

LZ3(L:4:6) 2209 C&W While, W Hale Materia medica.

JANGAI	U VISHWARADHYA (LIBRARY) MAWADIMATH, VAR  SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS	ANASI e date last stam
	460	
		and the second

CC-0. Jangamwadi Mati Collection. Digitized by e Gangotri

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

## MIA RIA MEDICA

# PHARMACOLOGY

**EXPEUTICS** 

BY

### HI W. HALE WHITE, M.D., F.R.C.P.

Ul' CLAY TO AND LECTURER ON PHARMACOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS AT OF LONDON, AND LATE EXAMINER IN MATERIA MEDICA TO THE UNIVERSITY CONJOINT BOARD OF ENGLAND; AUTHOR OF A TEXT-BOOK OF GENERAL THERAPEUTICS'

THIRD EDITION

1€

r.



LONDON

J. & A. CHURCHILL

7 GREAT MARLBOROUGH ST.

CC-0. Jangamwadi M 1898 llection. Digitized by eGangotri

MALE SURVINES

# LZ3(L14:6) C8

SIMHASAN JNANAMANDIR
LIBRARY.

AWADI Math, VARANASE,

CO. No. 22222222222222

## PREFACE

TO

### THE THIRD EDITION

is edition has been thoroughly revised, it contains nerous additions and all the very many alterations lessitated by the publication in 1898 of a new edin of the British Pharmacopæia. These amounted several hundreds. The following lists of some of e chief changes may be found useful by those aders who are accustomed to the 1885 edition of the Pharmacopæia.

The following appear for the first time in the

898 edition of the 'British Pharmacopæia.'

raroba
rgenti Nitras Induratus
rgenti Nitras Induratus
rgenti Cortex Recens
renzol
ren

Extractum Ipecacuanha Liquor Caoutchouc quidum
Extractum Jaborandi Liquor Chirata Concentratus quidum Jangamwedi Math Col Liquor Chirata Concentratus

Extractum Nucis Vomicæ
Liquidum
Extractum Strophanthi
Glycerinum Acidi Borici
Glycerinum Popsini
Hydrargyri Oleas
Hyoscynæ Hydrobromidum
Hyoscynæ Hydrobromidum
Hyoscynminæ Sulphas
Infusum Scoparii
Kaolinum
Lamellæ Homatropinæ
Liquor Calumbæ Concentratus
Liquor Caoutchouc
Liquor Chiratæ Concentratus

1 - - 11 227

Liquor Ethyl Nitritis. Liquor Hamamelidis Liquor Hydrogenii Peroxidi Liquor Krameriæ Concentra-Liquor Morphine Tartratis Liquor Pancreatis Liquor Picis Carbonis Liquor Quassiæ Concentratus Liquor Rhei Concentratus Liquor Sarsa Compositus Concentratus Liquor Senege Concentratus Liquor Sennæ Concentratus Liquor Serpentariæ Concentratus Liquor Thyroidei Lithii Citras Effervescens Morphine Tartras Naphthol Oleum Pini Oleum Rosæ Parasinum Liquidum Physostigmine Sulphas Pilula Quininæ Sulphatis Pix Carbonis Preparata

Pruni Virginianæ Cortex Quillaiæ Cortex Quininæ Hydrochloridum Acidum Salol Spiritus Anisi Strychninæ Hydrochloridum Suppositoria Acidi Carbolici Suppositoria Belladonnæ Syrupus Aromaticus Syrupus Calcii Lactophos-

phatis Syrupus Cascaræ Aromaticus Syrupus Codeinæ

Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis cum Quinina et Strychnina Syrupus Glucosi

Syrupus Pruni Virginianæ Terebenum

Thyroideum Siccum
Tinctura Ergotæ Ammoniata
Tinctura Pruni Virginianæ
Tinctura Quillaiæ
Trochiscus Acidi Carbolic
Trochiscus Eucalypti Gunami
Trochiscus Guaiaci Resinæ

Trochiscus Kramerim et Co-

Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ Unguentum Capsici Unguentum Cocainæ Unguentum Hydrargy

Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxid Flavi

Unguentum Paraffini

The following, which were in the 1885 edition of the 'British Pharmacopæia,' are omitted from the 1898 edition (those marked with an asterisk are transferred to the Appendix for testing purposes).

Acetum
Acidum Lacticum Dilutum
Acidum Meconicum
Aconiti Folia
\*Alcohol Amylicum
Ammonii Nitras
Anisi Stellati Fructus

Aqua
Argentum Purificatum
Aurantii Fructus
Berberinæ Sulphas
Belæ Fructus
Bismuthi Citras
Bismutki et Armac Houstei

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection: biget Ammonitrestris

Bismuthum

Bismuthum Purificatum

\*Bromum

. Calamina Preparata \*Calcii Sulphas Canelle Cortex Carbo Animalis

Carbo Animalis Purificatus

Cataplasmata (all) Cerevisiæ Fermentum

Cetraria

Charta Epispastica

Cinchonæ Cortex (C. Rubræ

Cortex is retained) Cinchoniding Sulphas Cinchoninæ Sulphas

Confectio Opii Confectio Rose Canina Confectio Scammonii Confectio Terebinthing

Creta

Cupri Nitras \*Cuprum

Decoctum Cetraria Decoctum Cinchons Decoctum Hordei Decoctum Papaveris Decoctum Pareiræ Decoctum Quercûs Decoctum Sarsæ

Decoctum Sarsæ Compositum

Decoctum Scoparii Decoctum Taraxaci Ecbalii Fructus

Elemi

Emplastrum Ferri Emplastrum Galbani

Emplastrum Saponis Fuscum

Enemata (all) Essentiæ (all)

Extractum Aconiti

Extractum Aloes Socotrinæ Extractum Belæ Liquidum

Extractum Calumba

Extractum Colchici Acoticum llecliquer Lithin Efferyescens

Extractum Conii

Extractum Gelsemii Alcoholi-

cum

Extractum Hæmatoxyli Extractum Jaborandi Extractum Lactucæ

Extractum Lupuli

Extractum Mezerei Æthe-

reum

Extractum Papaveris Extractum Pareira Extractum Quassim

Extractum Rhamni Frangulæ Extractum Rhamni Frangulæ

Liquidum Farina Tritici

Ferri Peroxidum Hydratum Ferri Sulphas Granulata Glycerinum Acidi Gallici

Gutta Percha

Hordeum Decorticatum Hydrargyri Persulphas Infusum Anthemidis Infusum Catechu Infusum Cusso Infusum Jaborandi Infusum Lini

Infusum Maticæ Infusum Valerianæ

Kamala Lac Lactuca

Laricis Cortex Liquor Ammonii Acetatis

Fortior

Ammonii Citratis Liquor

Fortior Liquor Antimonii Chloridi Liquor Calcii Chloridi

\*Liquor Chlori

Liquor Ferri Acetatis Fortior

Liquor Ferri Dialysatus Liquor Gutta Percha

Liquor Iodi

Liquor Magnesii Citratis Liquor Morphinæ Bimeconatis Liquor Morphine Sulphatis Liquor Potassæ Effervescens Liquor Sodæ Liquor Sode Effervescens \*Magnesii Oxidum Nigrum Manna \*Marmor Album Mastiche Maticæ Folia Mel Mica Panis Mistura Ferri Aromatica Mistura Scammonii Mori Succus Morphinæ Sulphas \*Mucilago Amyli Nectandre Cortex Oleatum Hydrargyri Oleatum Zinci Oleo-resina Cubebæ Oleum Myristicæ Expressum Oleum Pini Sylvestris Oleum Rutæ Oleum Sabinæ Os Ustum \*Ovi Albumen \*Ovi Vitellus Physostigmina Pilula Conii Composita Pilula Ferri Carbonatis Pilula Ferri Iodidi Plumbi Nitras Potassii Cyanidum \*Potassii Ferrocyanidum Quercûs Cortex Rhamni Frangulæ Cortex Rose Canine Fructus Rose Centifolie Petala Sabadilla Sabinæ Cacumina Santonica \*Soda Caustica

Sodii Nitras

Sodii Valerianas Spiritus Tenuior Suppositoria Acidi Carbolici cum Sapone Suppositoria Acidi Tannici cum Sapone Suppositoria Hydrargyri Suppositoria Morphinæ cum Sapone Syrupus Ferri Subchloridi Syrupus Mori Syrupus Papaveris Tabaci Folia Theriaca Tinctura Aurantii (made with dried peel) Tinctura Chloroformi Composita Tinctura Ergotæ Tinctura Ferri Acetatis Tinctura Gallæ Tinctura Laricis Tinctura Lobelia Tinctura Sabinæ Tinctura Valerianæ Tinctura Veratri Viridis Tinctura Zingiberis Fortior Trochisci Opii Unguentum Antimonii Tartarati Unguentum Calaminæ Unguentum Elemi Unguentum Potassæ Sulphurate Unguentum Sabinæ Unguentum Simplex Unguentum Terebinthinæ Uvæ Vapores (all) Veratri Viride Rhizoma Vinum Aloes Vinum Opii Vinum Rhei \*Zincum CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Colle Giocumig Graduly Gangotri

The following are some of the more important alterations (the alterations are so numerous that it is not safe to prescribe without consulting the new edition of the Pharmacopæia or a book constructed from it):—

Most of the doses have been changed.

The strength of many preparations has been altered. In the case of tinctures this has been done to render the doses more uniform (see p. 22).

Many additional preparations have been standardized (sec p. 7).

The words proof and rectified applied to spirit have been discarded, and the percentage of alcohol is always stated (see p. 250).

The descriptions of many chemical processes are left out, and those of others are curtailed.

The colour of the following is markedly altered, because safiron is omitted from them:—

Tinct. Opii Ammoniata, Tinct. Rhei, Pulv. Cretæ Aromaticus, and Pulv. Cretæ Aromaticus cum Opio.

A few of the Botanical names are altered.

Aconita. This name is given to a definite alkaloid Adeps Preparatus is called Adeps Æther Purus is called Æther Purificatus

Alcohol Ethylicum is called Alcohol Absolutum

Apomorphine Hydrochloras is called Apomorphine Hydrochloridum

Aqua Chloroformi. The strength of this is halved Argenti et Potassii Nitras is called Argenti Nitras Mitigatus Coca is called Cocæ Folia

Cocainæ Hydrochloras is called Cocainæ Hydrochloridum

Cubeba is called Cubeba Fructus

Ergotinum is called Extractum Ergotæ

Extractum Belladonnæ is called Extractum Belladonnæ Viride

Extractum Hyoscyami is called Extractum Hyoscyami Viride Ferri (Arseningsis walled Ferri (Arseni

Ferri Carbonas Saccharata is called Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus Ferri Sulphas Exsiccata is called Ferri Sulphas Exsiccatus

Gelsemium is called Gelsemii Radix

Granati Radicis Cortex is called Granati Cortex

Homatropine Hydrobromas is called Homatropine Hydrobromidum

Injectio Ergotini Hypodermica is called Injectio Ergotæ Hypodermica

Injectio Morphine Hypodermica is a preparation of the Tartrate instead of the Acetate of Morphine

Ipecacuanha is called Ipecacuanhæ Radix Jaborandi is called Jaborandi Folia

Limonis Succus is called Succus Limonis Lini Farina is called Linum Contusum

Lini Semina is called Linum

Linimentum Camphoræ Compositum is called Linimentum Camphoræ Ammoniatum

Linimentum Iodi is called Liquor Iodi Fortis

Linimentum Sinapis Compositum is called Linimentum Sinapis

Liquor Ammoniæ Fortior is called Liquor Ammoniæ Fortis Liquor Cocaine Hydrochloratis is called Injectio Cocaine Hypodermica

Liquor Ferri Perchloridi Fortior is called Liquor Ferri Perchloridi Fortis

Liquor Morphine Hydrochloratis is called Liquor Morphine Hydrochloridi

Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis is called Liquor Plumbi Sub-

Liquor Sodii Arseniatis is called Liquor Sodii Arsenatis

Liquor Strychninæ Hydrochloratis is called Liquor Strychninæ

Morphine Hydrochloras is called Morphine Hydrochloridum Oleum Sinapis is called Oleum Sinapis Volatile Pepsin is called Pepsinum

Pilula Asafostida Composita is called Pilula Galbani Composita Pilule. Syrup of Glucose replaces treacle as a basis

Pyroxylin is called Pyroxylinum

Quininæ Hydrochloras is called Quininæ Hydrochloridum Sandal Wood is called Sanders Wood Ned

Sodii Arsenias is called Sodii Arsenas

Sodii Carbonas Exsiccata is called Sodii Carbonas Exsiccatus Strophanthus is called Strophanthi Semina Syrupus Rosæ Gallicæ is called Syrupus Rosæ

Tabella Nitroglycerini is called Tabella Trinitariny eGangotri CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collectella Trinitariny eGangotri

Tinctura Aconiti is about half its former strength
Tinctura Aurantii Recentis is called Tinctura Aurantii
Tinctura Belladonnæ is about double its former strength
Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ is called Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita and it is different in strength

and composition
Tinctura Nucis Vomicæ is about double its former strength.
Tinctura Rhei is called Tinctura Rhei Composita
Tinctura Sennæ is called Tinctura Sennæ Composita
Tinctura Strophanthi is about half its former strength
Trochisci. These are nearly all made differently
Trochisci Bismuthi is called Trochiscus Bismuthi Compositus

Unguenta. The bases of nearly all these have been altered.

## CONTENTS

			PAGE
Definitions			. 1
PHARMACY			. 3
PHARMACOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS			27
Prescribing			30
Action of Drugs			35
Drugs acting on Processes outside the Body			37
Drugs acting on the Blood			40
Drugs acting on the Cardiac Mechanism.			44
Drugs acting on the Vessels			48
Drugs acting on the Skin			54
Drugs acting on the Urinary System .			56
Drugs acting on Bodily Heat			61
Drugs acting on Respiration		100	65
Drugs acting on the Digestive Apparatus			70
Drugs acting on the Nervous System .			91
Drugs acting on the Organs of Generation			106
Drugs acting on Metabolism			108
PHARMACOPŒIAL INORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA			
Group I. Water and Peroxide of Hydrogen		1	110
II. The Alkaline Metals	200		115
III. The Alkaline Earths	101	-	142
		1	149
IV. Lead, Silver, Zinc, Copper, Bismut	п, е	uu-	120
minium	•		153
V. Iron and Manganese	(6)	•	170
VI. Mercury		•	189
VII. Arsenic, Antimony, Chromium			203
VIII. Phosphorus CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by			214
CC-0. Jangamwädi Math Collection. Digitized by	eGa	ngotri	

	PAG
GROUP IX. Chlorine, Iodine, Bromine	. 21
X. Sulphur	. 23
XI. Acids	. 23
XII. Carbon and its Compounds	. 248
PHARMACOPŒIAL ORGANIC VEGETABLE MATERIA	(
Medica	
GROUP I. Drugs acting on the Nervous System	. 308
II. Drugs acting on the Heart	. 379
III. Drugs acting on the Respiratory Organs	401
IV. Drugs which are Antiperiodic and Anti-	401
pyretic .	
V. Purgatives	410
VI. Volatile Oils	428
VII. Bitters	455
VIII. Astringents	512
IX. Demulcents	523
X. Parasiticides	534
XI. Diureties	546
XII. Ergot	553
XIII. Colchicum	555
XIV. Bodies related to Volatile Oils .	559
XV. Drugs containing T	562
XV. Drugs containing Important Acids .  XVI. Colouring Agents	567
XVII. Drugs whose Action	575
XVII. Drugs whose Action is Mechanical	576
PHARMACOPETAL OPERATION IS Unknown	579
APPENDIX NO. I. VECTOR ANIMAL MATERIA MEDICA	585
APPENDIX No. I. VEGETABLE NATURAL ORDERS APPENDIX No. II. LATIN PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS	608
TIONS PHRASES USED IN PRESCRIP-	
	612
NDEX	
	615

## MATERIA MEDICA

Materia Medica is so wide a term that it is difficult to define. It includes the following:

(a) Materia Medica proper, sometimes called Pharmacognosy. This is the knowledge of the natural history, physical characters, and chemical properties of drugs.

(b) Pharmacy.—This is the science and art of the preparation and combination of drugs, so

as to render them fit for administration.

(c) Pharmacology.—This is the science which treats of the actions of drugs on the body both in health and disease. A subdivision of it is Pharmacodynamics, which is the science of the physiological action of drugs in health. The science which studies the effects of doses large enough to endanger life is Toxicology.

(d) Therapeutics is the science and art of alleviating or curing disease. Many authors do not include this under the term Materia

Medica. Therapeutics is either—

(1) Rational, when we have sufficient knowledge of the disease and the pharmacological action of the remedy to know CC-0. Jangamwadi Main Collection, Digitized by example in the collection of the remedy to know B

why it should be of benefit, e.g. The use of

digitalis for mitral disease.

(2) Empirical, when our knowledge is insufficient to tell us why the remedy is efficient, c. g. The use of mercury for syphilis.

Therapeutics ought not to be included in the term Materia Medica, for that treats only of drugs; but Therapeutics, properly speaking, is concerned

with all means of alleviation.

General Therapeutics is a subdivision of Therapeutics; it is the science and art of alleviating disease by such remedies as are not drugs, e.g. diet, climate, baths, venesection, cupping, &c. In this work we shall consider only that part of Therapeutics

which is concerned with drugs.

A Pharmacopæia is a book published by some authorised body, generally constituted by law. This book describes the medicines in common use, and states the doses in which they may safely be given. The pharmacopæias and the authorities publishing them differ in different countries. The British Pharmacopæia is published by the General Medical Council. The last edition appeared in 1898, and a list of the chief changes made by it will be found in the preface. As new drugs are discovered they are, if of use, included in new editions of the Pharmacopæia. Everything contained in the Pharmacopæia is said to be "official." The abbreviation for "British Pharmacopæia" is "B. P."

## MATERIA MEDICA PROPER.

As much of this as the student need know will be mentioned under each drug.

#### PHARMACY.

Pharmacy is for the most part carried out by the manufacturing and dispensing chemist. medical student should, however, be acquainted with the simpler processes, as he may have to perform They are best learnt in the dispensary. elementary knowledge of chemistry will enable him to understand most of the terms used in pharmacy, but the following should be noticed.

Alkaloids are bodies having the following

characteristics:

(1) They are the active nitrogenous principles of organic bodies.

(2) They are compound ammonias: that is to say, one or more atoms of hydrogen in ammonia (NH3) are replaced by various radicals.

(3) They combine with acids to form crystalline salts

without the production of water.

(4) They are alkaline, turning red litmus paper blue.
(5) Vory few are liquid, such as pilocarpine, conine, nico-

tine, sparteine, lobeline. Liquid alkaloids nearly always contain only carbon, hydrogen, and nitrogen.

(6) The solid ones are colourless, crystalline, and contain

oxygen.

(7) They are sparingly soluble in water, readily so in alcohol.(8) The solutions are intensely bitter.

(9) Most of them are closely related to pyridine, and some may be synthetically prepared from pyridine bases.

Names of alkaloids terminate in English in ine (quinine) in Latin in ina (quinina). Examples in B. P.: Atropine, Cocaine, Strychnine, &c. Except in the case of Aconitine, Atropine, Caffeine, Cocaine, Codeine, Strychnine, and Veratrine, salts of alkaloids, but not alkaloids themselves, are official.

Glucosides are crystalline bodies which when acted upon by acids, or chemical ferments (enzymes), split up into glucose and other substances (alcohols, aldehydes, phenols, etc.), different in each case.

Example in B. P. Salicinum. Many varieties of tannic

acid exist in plants as Glucoses.

Neutral Principles are indifferent proximate crys-CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangori

talline principles whose chemical characters have not been determined.

Examples in B. P.: Aloinum, Elaterinum.

Fixed Oils are salts of the higher fatty acids which at ordinary temperatures remain liquid. The usual fatty acids entering into the composition of fixed oils are oleic, palmitic, and stearic.

Example: Olive oil consists of a mixture of a combination of oleic acid (C1sH21O2) with glyceryl (C3H2) and palmitic acid (C, H, O,) with glyceryl. That is to say, ordinary olive oil is a mixture of two oils having the formulæ C3H3(C18H3002)3 and C3H3(C16H31O2)3 respectively. When acted upon by caustic alkalies or metallic oxides fixed oils form soaps (oleates, palmitates, or stearates of metals) and glycerin. This process is called saponification, e.g. C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>3</sub>(C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>32</sub>O<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub> + 3NaHO =3NaC18H23O2+C2H3(OH)3.

Hard soap. Glycerin.

Sodium oleate.

Fixed Oils are obtained by expression from the fruits or seeds of plants, or from animal tissues. When pure usually they are yellow, and float on water; they cause a greasy mark on paper. They are called fixed because they cannot be distilled without decomposition. They are soluble in ether or

Liquid fixed oils in B. P. are Olea Amygdalæ, Crotonis, Lini, Morrhuæ, Olivæ, Ricini.

Fats are fixed oils which are solid at ordinary temperatures; if extracted by expression sufficient heat to melt them must be used.

Examples in B. P.: Oleum Theobromatis, Adeps.

Volatile or Essential Oils only resemble fixed oils in being soluble in the same media. They do not leave a greasy mark on paper. They are mostly inflammable, and lighter than water. They are highly aromatic, and sufficiently soluble in water to impart their odour and taste to it. Most are prepared by distillation athatias by passing a correlit of steam through the substance from which they are

extracted, the steam is condensed, and the oil either floats to the top or sinks to the bottom of the water. A few, as oil of lemon, are obtained by expression from a fruit. Their composition varies very much. They contain Aldehydes (Cinnamic Aldehyde, in oil of cinnamon), Phenol derivatives (Eugenol, in oil of cloves), Esters or Ethereal Salts (Methyl Salicylate, in oil of wintergreen), Alcohols (Menthol in oil of peppermint), or Ketones (Carvol in oil of carraway), generally associated with Terpenes of varying composition, and which may be the chief constituent of the oil (e.g. the Terpenes in oils of turpentine).

Examples in B. P.: Olea Anethi, Anisi, Cinnamomi,

Lavandulæ, Terebinthinæ, &c.

Resins are very complex bodies. They are among the products of oxidisation of volatile oils. They contain many indifferent substances and acids. They are soluble in alkalies, forming resin soaps. Hence the alkali in Decoctum Aloës Compositum, Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata, and Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata. They are insoluble in water, but not in alcohol, therefore they may be prepared by extraction with alcohol and precipitation with water; also this is the reason for the precipitate which falls when water is added to a resinous tincture.

The B. P. resins are Resina, Resina Guaiaci, Jalapa, Podophylli, Scammonia, and Picis Burgundica.

Oleo-resins are natural solutions of resins in volatile oils.

Those in B. P. are Copaiba, Terebinthina Canadensis, Thus Americanum.

Balsams are mixtures of oleo-resins with benzoic acid or cinnamic acid, or with both.

Those in B. P. are Benzoinum, Balsamum Peruvianum, Balsamum Tolutanum, Styrax Præparatus.

Gums are exudations from the stems of plants containing one or more of:

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

(a) Arabin or soluble gums, c.g. Acacia.
(b) Bassorin or partially soluble gums, c.g. Tragacantha.
(c) Cerasin or insoluble gum.
Solutions of gum are precipitated by alcohol.

Gum-resins are exudations from plants consisting of a mixture of gums and resins. When they are rubbed with water the gum dissolves, and the resin remains mechanically suspended in the solution.

The B. P. gum-resins are Ammoniacum, Asafetida, Cam-

bogia, Myrrha, and Scammonium.

An Emulsion consists of finely divided particles of an oil, fat, or resin suspended in a liquid having a high specific gravity. When a heavy powder, e.g. bismuth subnitrate, is suspended in such a liquid, the result is called a suspension.

Mucilago Acaciæ and M. Tragacanthæ are frequently used to form emulsions. Mucilago Acaciæ should be recently prepared. It is incompatible with iron perchloride, borax, and

lead subacetate.

Lotio Hydrargyri Nigra is an example in B. P. of

suspension.

Emulsions are coagulated by acids, an undue proportion of metallic salts, and alcoholic liquids.

## PHARMACEUTICAL PROCESSES.

Many of these, as filtration, precipitation, &c., need no explanation, but the following require a

Levigation consists in reducing a drug to powder by triturating it with a little water and

drying the resulting paste.

Elutriation consists in diffusing an insoluble powder in water, letting the heavier part settle, then decanting the supernatant fluid. The heavier powder in this is allowed to settle, the fluid decanted, and so on until a fluid containing powder of the required fineness is obtained in Math Collection. Digitized by egangotic

Lixiviation consists in the extraction with water

of the soluble matter of the ashes of anything which has been ignited, the solution being called a

"lve."

Maceration consists in leaving coarsely powdered solid organic substances, in contact for some time, at the temperature of the atmosphere, with a liquid. The resulting solution may be concentrated by heat. Many extracts and tinctures are made by maceration.

Percolation is a process for obtaining the soluble constituents of a drug by the descent of a solvent through it. The drug to be percolated is packed in a tall vertical cylinder, tied over at its lower end with muslin. The percolating fluid, or menstruum, is poured in at the top of the cylinder, and as it drops out through the muslin it is collected. The Marc is the material after its exhaustion by maceration or percolation. Many concentrated liquors, liquid extracts, and tinctures of vegetable drugs are prepared by percolation.

Scaling.—Scale preparations are made by drying concentrated solutions of drugs on glass plates. The solid left behind forms a thin film on the plate, and this film is broken up. Some preparations of

iron are scale preparations.

Standardizing.—The Pharmacopoia directs that certain preparations made from vegetable drugs shall be standardized—that is to say, shall be made to contain a certain fixed proportion of the chief active principle. The standardized preparations are (N.B.—1 per cent. equals 1 grain in 110 minims)—

EXTRACTUM OFIT containing 20 per cent. of Morphine.

EXTRACTUM OFIT LIQUIDUM containing 0.75 per cent. of Mor-

TINCTURA OPH containing 0.75 per cent. of Morphine. EXTRACTUM NUCIS VOMICE containing 5 per cent. of Strychnine. EXTRACTUM NUCIS VOMICE LIQUIDUM containing 1.5 per cent. of Strychnine.

TINCTURA NUCIS YOMICE containing 0.25 per cent. of Strychnine.

EXTRACTUM BELLADONNE ALCOHOLICUM containing 1 per cent. of total alkaloids of the root.

EXTRACTUM BELLADONNÆ LIQUIDUM containing 0.75 per cent. of total alkaloids of the root.

TINCTURA BELLADONNE containing 0:05 per cent. of total alkaloids of the root.

EMPLASTRUM BELLADONNÆ containing 0.5 per cent. of total alkaloids of the root.

LINIMENTUM BELLADONNÆ containing 0.87 per cent. of total alkaloids of the root.

UNGUENTUM BELLADONNÆ containing 0.6 per cent. of total alkaloids of the root.

EXTRACTUM CINCHONÆ LIQUIDUM containing 5 per cent. of

TINCTURA CINCHONÆ containing 1 per cent. of total alkaloids. TINCTURA CINCHONE COMPOSITA containing 0.5 per cent. of

ACETUM IPECACUANHÆ containing 0.1 per cent. of total alkaloids. EXTRACTUM IPECACUANHÆ LIQUIDUM containing 2.0 to 2.5 per

VINUM IPECACUANHÆ containing 0.1 per cent. of total alkaloids. AQUA LAUROGERASI containing 0.1 per cent. of real Hydro-

Tinctura Jalapæ containing 1.5 per cent. of jalap resin.

### WEIGHTS. MEASURES. SYMBOLS.

Weights (Avoirdupois Weight).

grain Symbol, gr. 437.5 = one ounce 16 ounces = one POUND

The Scruple (20 grains, symbol 3) is rarely used, and the Drachm (60 grains, symbol 3) is commonly used, but neither is official. What is known as Apothecaries' Weight, in which the ounce = 480 grains, is not official, and is obsolete in this country, but is sometimes used in America.

1 minim	measures of Capacity.	
RO		
8 fluid drachins (	480 minims) = one fluid or	Symbol, m
20 fluid ounces . 8 pints	One FLUID OF	INCE " 5
stand for fluid drag	and 3 are written f 3 and hms and fluid ounces.	f 5 when they

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

illed

#### Relations of Measures to Weights.

1 minim	is the	measure at 62°	F. of 0.911 grains of water.
1 fluid drachm	37	1)	54-687 ,, ,,
1 fluid ounce	, ,,,	n	437.5 ,, ,, ,, (the avoirdupois ounce)
1 pint	91	11	8750.0 grains of water.
1 gallon	11		70000-0 ,, ,,

A 1 per cent. solution is approximately a grain in 110 minims.

A fluid grain is the volume of one grain of water at 62° F., that is to say it is a little over a minim.

In the pharmacopoial description of the various proportions which several parts of a compound bear to one another, the word parts means parts by weight; the term fluid parts signifies the volume of an equal number of parts of water.

Metrical System.—This, which is as follows, is official on the Continent and in the B. P. for the making of drugs and preparations.

## WEIGHTS.

	0.01	0		
1 centigramme =	0.01	11		
1 decigramme =	0.1	. 11		
1 gramme =	weight o	f 1 cubic	centimetre	of dist
	water a	t 4°C. A	bbreviation,	grm.
1 dekagramme =	10·0 g	rammes.		
1 hectogramme =	100.0	11		
1 kilogramme =	1000-0	,, Al	breviation,	kilo.
	ME	ASURES		
1	1 oubie	contimot	o (ahbrow	- (00) =

1 milligramme =

# 1 millilitre = 1 cubic contimetre (abbrev., c.c.) = the measure of 1 grm. of water at 4° C. 1 centilitre = 10 c.c. = the measure of 10 grms. of water.

1 decilitre = 100 , = " " 100 " " (1 kilo.) of 1 litre = 1000 " " (1 kilo.) of

water

### Conversion of British to Metrical.

#### WEIGHTS.

1 grain = 0.0648 grm. 1 ounce = 28.3495 grms. 1 pound = 453.5924 ... (rather under  $\frac{1}{2}$  a kilo.).

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

#### MEASURES.

1 minim 0.059 c.c.

1 fluid drachm = 3.55

1 fluid ounce = 28.417 " 1 pint = 568.336 ", (rather over ½ a litre),

1 gallon = 4.545 litres.

#### Conversion of Metrical to British.

#### WEIGHTS.

1 milligramme = 0.015432 grain. 1 gramme = 15.432 grains.

1 kilogramme = 15432-356 " =2 lbs. 3 oz. 119.8 grs.

#### MEASURES.

1 cubic centimetre = 16.95 minims.

1 litre (1000 c.c.) = 35.275 fluid ounces, or 1.76 pint.
In prescribing on the Continent all liquids are weighed, the weight of liquids and solids is expressed in grammes, and this word is omitted. Thus -

Mag. Sulph. 20.0 = 20 grammes of Magnesium Sulphate. Hydrarg. Subchlor. 0.5 = half a gramme of Mercurous Chloride. = a gramme and a half of Tinctura Rhei.

The following approximately accurate table will be useful:

1 m or 1 grain = ·06 gramme.  $1 \operatorname{drachm}(3) = 3.5 \operatorname{grammes}$ .

1 ounce  $(\frac{5}{5})'' = 30.0$ 

## Domestic Measures.

A TEA-SPOONFUL is about a fluid drachm. Usually it is a little more, viz. 5 c.c. nearly.

A DESSERT-SPOONFUL is about two fluid drachms.

A TABLE-SPOONFUL is about half a fluid ounce. Usually it is almost 20 c.c.

A WINE-GLASSFUL is about one and a half to two fluid ounces.

A TEA-CUPFUL is about five fluid ounces.

A DREAKFAST GUIRWADS ABOUT OF BIT Muld ounces.

A TOMBLERFUL is about cleven fluid ounces.

A prop is often taken as being about a minim, but drops vary so much in size that they should never be used for children nor as a measure of powerful drugs. For example, the number of drops in a fluid drachm of the United States syrup of acacia is 44, of water 60, of alcohol 146, of chloroform 250.

## PHARMACOPŒIAL PREPARATIONS AND THEIR DOSES.

Most drugs are not, in their natural state, fit for administration. They are either too bulky, too nauseous, or contain noxious principles. Preparations suitable for administration are therefore prepared from them according to "official" pharmacopæial directions. The Pharmacopæia states the doses of the various drugs and their preparations which may safely be given to an adult, but these doses are often not rigorously kept in prescribing. They vary with the purpose for which the drug is required and the age of the patient (see Prescribing). The following is an account of the preparation of the pharmacopæial preparations, and the attempt has been made to arrange the doses so as to make them easy to remember.

Aceta.—Solutions of the active principles of the drug extracted from it by maceration or digestion with acetic acid (not vinegar). The B. P. contains three.

Acetum Can- Ext. use only.

Acetum Ipecacu- anho - Scille 10-30m.

Acetum Ipecacuanhæ is standardized (see p. 7).

Aque.—Aqueous solutions impregnated with some volatile substance.

Those in the B.P. directed to be made by

distilling the drug with water are-

Aqua Anethi
— Anisi
— Aurantii Floris
— Carui
— Cinnamomi

Aqua Foniculi
— Pimento
— Roso
— Roso
— Sambuei

— Sambuei

Aqua Laurocerasi (Standardized 0.1 per cent. of Hydro-cyanic Acid) 1-25 (note dose).

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Aqua Aurantii Floris and Aqua Rose are prepared by dilution of commercial orange flower water and commercial rose water, which are made by distillation.

Two are directed to be made by distilling the essential oil with water:

Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ 1-25. | Aqua Menthæ Viridis 1-25.

In actual practice all Aquæ made from substances containing volatile oils are very often prepared by adding to water the volatile oil with some calcium phosphate to diffuse it through the water, which is filtered off and forms the Aqua. The Pharmacopæia allows this method to be used in hot climates.

Two are simple solutions in cold water:

Aqua Camphoræ
1-25. | Aqua Chloroformi (1)
(The solution is aided with alcohol)

Aqua Chloroformi (1)
1-25.

Charta (papers).—Cartridge paper coated with an active compound and used as a plaster. The B. P. contains one:

Charta Sinapis (for mode of preparation see Mustard).

Collodia (collodions).—Solutions of pyroxylin in ether or ether and alcohol. When applied externally a protective film is formed owing to the rapid volatilization of the solvent. The B. P. contains three:

Collodium — Flexile

Collodium Vesicans

Confectiones (Syn. Electuaries, boluses, conserves).—Powders made into a paste with sugar or honey, of such a consistency that the powders do not separate, but the mass can be swallowed. The B.P. contains four:

Decocta.—Solutions of the non-volatile active principles of vegetable drugs, made by boiling the ingredients in distilled water, in a covered vessel, for from 5 to 10 minutes, and straining. The dose of each of the three in the B. P. is \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 2\( \frac{3}{2} \). They are:

Decoctum Aloës Co.

— Granati Radicis

| Decoctum Hæmatoxyli

Emplastra.—Plasters consist of tenacious, pliable, solid substances spread upon calico or leather. They are only used for application to the skin, to which they adhere at the temperature of the body. The following list from the B. P. shows that ALL BUT THREE ARE DERIVED FROM E. PLUMBI:

Emplastrum Plumbi

— Hydrargyri — Plumbi Iodidi

- Resinæ

- Saponis

- Belladonnæ - Calefaciens

— Opii

- Cantharidis

MentholPicis

— Ammoniaci cum Hydrargyro Oxide of lead, olive oil, and water.
OLEATE OF LEAD AND GLYCERIN ARE
FORMED.

Lead plaster is the basis.

Resin plaster, which is made from lead plaster, is the basis.

Soap plaster, which is made from lead plaster, is the basis.

Resin is the basis.

Olive oil is the basis.

Extracta. — Concentrated preparations made by evaporating either the expressed juice of plants, or a solution of the soluble constituents of dried drugs. If the solid extract would otherwise be too poisonous, it may be diluted with sugar of milk (Ex. Belladonnæ Alcoholicum, Ex. Nucis Vomicæ, Ex. Opii, Ex. Physostigmatis, and Ex. Strophanthi).

In Ex. Cinchone Liquidum, Ex. Ergote, and Ex. Ipecacuanhæ Liquidum, q.v., special substances are used to facilitate the extraction of the active principles. and Ex. Euonymi Siccum contains Calcium Phospliate to keep the extract in the form of a powder. Extracts are of different kinds.

> (1) Fresh Extracts.—Heat the juice expressed from the bruised plant to 212° F. to coagulate the albumen, filter, evaporate the filtrate at 160° F. The B. P. contains Ex. Colchici and Taraxaci. Green extracts are a variety of fresh extracts that needs

special notice.

(2) Green Extracts .- Heat the expressed juice to 130° F. to coagulate the green colouring matter, filter it off; heat the filtrate to 200° F. to coagulate the albumen. Evaporate the filtrate at 140° F. to a syrupy consistency; add the green colouring matter (which prevents absorption of moisture and improves the appearance), and evaporate the whole. The B. P. contains only two, Ex. Belladonnæ Viride and Hyoscyami Viride.

(3) Aqueous Extracts.—Treat dry drugs with cold, hot, or boiling water, and evaporate to a proper

consistency. Examples: Ex. Opii, &c.

(4) Alcoholic Extracts.—Treat dry drugs with alcohol with or without the addition of water, and evaporate to a proper consistency. Examples: Ex. Cannabis Indice, Jalape, &c. In some cases the solid extract is made by evaporation of the official liquid extract, e.g. Ex. Nucis Vomicæ and Belladonne Alcoholicum.

(5) Ethereal Extracts.—The dry drug is percolated with ether (Ex. Filicis Liquidum), or with alcohol and ether which are distilled off (Ex. Strophanthi).

(6) Liquid Extracts.—These are aqueous, or alcoholic, or aqueous and alcoholic extracts evaporated to form concentrated liquid solutions of syrupy consistence. If aqueous, some alcohol is added to prevent decomposition, and to precipitate any albuminous matter, which is then removed by filtration. Examples: Ex. Ergotæ Liquidum, Hydrastis Liqui-

Most liquid extracts weehof election strength that one fluid ounce represents one ounce of the drug employed.

Solid Extracts.		LIQUID EXTRACTS.		
Approximate Dosc.		Approxima	Approximate Dose.	
Extractum Bella-		Extractum Bella-		
donnæ Alco-		donnæ		
holicum		- Ipecacuanhæ	1-3 m.	
— — Viride		- Nucis Vomicæ	) " - "	
- Cannabis In-		- Cinchonæ		
dica		- Hamamelidis		
- Colchici	-}-1 gr.	- Hydrastis	5-15 m.	
- Nucis Vomice	S. Cartana	Jaborandi	400 200	
— Opii		— Opii	5_30 ոլ.	
- Physostigmatis		— Cimicifugæ		
- Stramonii		- Ergotæ	10-40 m.	
Strophanthi		- Cascaræ Sa-		
- Euonymi Sic-		grado		
cum	1-2 gr.	— Cocæ		
- Aloes Barba-	1-2 gr.	— Filicis	110-	
densis	1-4 gr.	- Glycyrrhizm	3-2 3.	
— Anthemidis	1-x 81.	- Pareire		
— Cascaræ Sa-		— Taraxaci		
			01-	
grado		Sarsæ	2-4 5.	
— Colocynthidis		The state of the s		
— Ergota	-2-8 gr.			
- Gentiane				
— Hyoscyami				
Viride	Market Company	75.75		
— Jalapa				
Rhei		The State of State of the State of Stat		
- Glycyrrhizæ	P 77		45 1 35	
- Krameriæ	5_15 gr.			
— Taraxaci	STATE OF STATE OF			

The alcoholic extract of Belladonna, and the extracts of Nux Vomica and Opium, and the liquid extracts of Belladonna, Nux Vomica, Cinchona, Ipecacuanha, and Opium are standardized (see p. 7).

In hot countries if any liquid extract contains less than 25 per cent. of alcohol (90 per cent.) this may be increased to 25 per cent. to prevent fermentation.

V Glycerina.—Solutions of drugs in glycerin. They are liquid preparations, except Glycerinum Tragacanthe and Glycerinum Amyli, which are semi-solid. All are for external application except Glycerinum Tragacanthæ (used to make pills) and Glycekinuma Pensini MatThe Btich. contains eGangotri

Glycerinum Acidi Borici

- Acidi Carbolici

— Acidi Tannici

- Aluminis — Amyli

Glycerinum Boracis

- Pepsini

- Plumbi Subacetatis

- Tragacanthæ

Infusa.—Solutions made by pouring boiling distilled water upon the drug to be extracted, then covering up the vessel, agitating from time to time. usually for a quarter of an hour, sometimes for half an hour, sometimes for one hour, and straining. The filtrate is the infusion.

Inf. Calumbæ and Inf. Quassiæ are made with Cold Water, to prevent the solution of the starch calumba contains and the solution of too much of the bitter principle quassia contains.

Two are compound, viz. Inf. Aurantii Co., Inf. Gentianæ Co.

Two contain acid: Inf. Cinchonæ Acidum, Inf. Rosæ Acidum. The dose of all is 1-15, except Inf. Buchu, Cuspariæ, Ergotæ, Lupuli, Scoparii, all 1-25, and Inf. Digitalis 2fluid drachms.

Infusions should be made fresh, as they readily decompose. Injectiones.—Concentrated solutions for injection under the skin. The B. P. contains-

Injectic Apomorphine Hypodermica Strength. Dose. (1 per cent.) 5-10m. Cocainm (10 per cent.) 2-5ml. Ergotæ 11 (33 per cent. of the

Extract of Ergot) 3-10nl. Morphine (5 per cent. of Mor-

phine Tartrate) 2-5m.

Lamellæ.—Small thin discs made with gelatin and glycerin, and used to drop into the eye. Their weight varies from 10 to 10 grain each. The B. P. contains—

Lamella Atropina (each contains 1 coop gr. atropine sulphate).

Lamella Cocainæ (each contains 1 gr. cocaine hydrochloride).

Lamella Homatropina (each contains 1 gr. of homatropine hydrobromide).

Lamella Physostigmines (cacheointain gitzed by eGangotri a suithate). mine sulphate).

Linimenta.—Applications of an oily or spirituous consistence, all of which are intended to be rubbed into the skin except Lin. Aconiti, which is painted on it, and Lin. Calcis, which is simply applied to it. Most contain camphor, many contain olive oil, some contain alcohol or glycerin.

Liquores.—Solutions generally of definite chemical bodies, and in which the solvent is usually distilled water. In many cases these are the only constituents. The substance dissolved is not a definite chemical body, and special solvents are used for Liq. Caoutchouc, Hamamelidis, Pancreatis, Thyroidei, and Picis Carbonis. Special solvents are also used for Liq. Epispasticus and Ethyl Nitritis, and in others solution is aided by the addition of other substances to the water.

The following strengths should be remembered: Liquor Arsenicalis Strength. Liquor Morphine Strength. - Arsenici Hydro-Hydrochloridi chloricus 1 p. c. or - Tartratis 1 p. c. or - Arsonii et Hy-1 gr. in - Potassii Perman-1 gr. in drargyri Iodidi > 110m, or ganatis 110m, or - Atropine Sul- about 41 - Sodii Arsenatis about 41 phatis gr. in 3j. - Strychninæ Hygr. in #j ' - Morphine Ace-· drochloridi tatis - Trinitrini - Hydrargyri Perchloridi d gr. in zj The following are the doses of Liquors:

Approximate Dosc. Approximate Dose. Liquor Trinitrini Liquor Ferri Ace-- Atropinæ Sul--2m. tatis phatis - Perchloridi - Arsenicalis - Pernitratis - Arsenici Hy-- Thyroidei drochloricus -Ammoniæ 2-8m. - Sodii Arsenatis - Arsenici - Strychning Hydrargyri Hydrochloridi Iodidi 10-30m. - Potassæ - Sods Chlori-

Approximate Liquor Bismuthi et Ammonii Citratis — Calcis Saccha-	Dosc.	Approxima Liquor Hydrargyri Perchloridi — Hydrogenii Peroxidi	le Dosc. 1-25.
ratus	–60m.	- Ammonii Ace- tatis - Citratis - Potassii Per- manganatis	2—65.
ridi — — Tartratis		— Calcis — Magnesii Car- bonatis	1—45.

### Not used internally:

Liquor Acidi Chromici.

Application of the party of the state of the	Triguot Try drargytt Literations
- Ammonia Fortis.	Acidus.
- Calcis Chlorinata.	— Iodi Fortis.
- Caoutchouc.	Domenatia.
	— Pancreatis.
— Epispasticus.	— Picis Carbonis.
- Ferri Perchloridi Fortis.	- Plumbi Subacetatis Fortis.
— — Persulphatis.	Dilutus.
— Hamamelidis.	- Dittitus.
- Transmendis.	- Sodii Ethylatis.
	- Zinci Chloridi,
	OHIOITUI,

Liquores (concentrated).—Nearly all these are made by repeated percolation of 10 oz. (2 oz. of Quassia) of the powdered drug with enough Alcohol (20 per cent.) to form one pint of the Liquor. The second percolation usually takes place three days after the first, and those subsequent (commonly ten) at intervals of twelve hours. For Liq. Sarsæ Co. Conc. the Sarsaparilla is infused and the other ingredients are boiled, the decoction is concentrated, and alcohol added to preserve it. Liq. Calumbæ Conc. is made by maceration with water, and Liq. Sennæ Conc. by repeated percolation with water; alcohol is added to preserve both, and that of Senna is flavoured with Tincture of Ginger. There are ten concentrated Liquors, viz.:—

Liquo Calumba Concentratus. Liquor Cuspario Concentratus. tratus

Liquor Kramerice Concen- Liquor Sarsæ Compositus tratus. Concentratus.

- Quassiæ Concentratus.

- Rhei Concentratus.

Senegæ Concentratus.
 Sennæ Concentratus.

- Serpentariæ Concentratus.

The dose of all Concentrated Liquors is  $\frac{1}{2}$ —1 fl. dr., except Liq. Sarsæ Co. Conc. 2—8 fl. dr., and Liq. Serpentariæ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ —2 fl. dr.

Concentrated liquors sufficiently diluted with water may be used as the vehicle in a prescription instead of an infusion

or decoction.

Lotiones.—Aqueous mixtures for external use, generally applied on lint, or washed on the part. The B. P. contains two:

Lotio Hydrargyri Flava and Lotio Hydrargyri Nigra.

Mella.—Mixtures of some substance with clarified honey. The B. P. contains only one:

Mel Boracis.

Misturæ.—Liquid preparations consisting of one or more drugs dissolved in water or suspended in a solution of gum or some other thick fluid. The mixture is usually flavoured, and is for internal administration.

Examples in B. P. of solutions: M. Creosoti, M. Sennæ

Composita.

Examples in B. P. of suspension: M. Ammoniaci (the gum of which suspends the resin), M. Ferri Co. (triturated with water), M. Cretæ, M. Guaiaci, M. Olei Ricini (suspended in gum).

The dose of all is 1-17.

Mucilagines.—Mucilages are aqueous, viscid solutions or partial solutions of gum used for suspending insoluble substances. The B. P. contains two:

Mucilago Acaciæ, and Mucilago Tragacanthæ. There is no fixed dose; it is usually 5j.

Olea.—There are many oils in the Pharmacopæia.
They are all obtained by distillation or by expression except Oleum Phosphoratum, which is a solution of phosphorus in almond oil. The B. P. olea are—

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

	Dosc.		Dosc.
Oleum Crotonis — Anethi	<u>ա</u> —1ա.	Oleum Phosphor-	1—5m.
— Anisi — Anthemidis		— Copaibæ — Cubebæ	5—20η.
— Cajeputi — Carui		— Santali — Terebinthinæ	2—10m.
— Caryophylli — Cinnamomi		— " — Morrhuæ	3-45.
— Coriandri — Eucalypti	1 9	— Ricini	165.
— Juniperi — Lavandulæ	- ա-3ա.	— Amygdalæ — Cadinum	1157
— Limonis		— Lini — Olivæ	Not often
Menthæ Piperitæ     Menthæ Viridis		— Pini — Rosæ	ternally.
Myristice     Pimente     Rosmarini		— Sinapis Volatile — Theobromatis	
— Mosmarini			

Oxymella.—Oxymels are preparations containing honey and acetic acid. Besides oxymel the B. P. contains only one:

Oxymel Scillæ. Dosc 1-15.

Pilulæ.—Solid spherical bodies containing medicinal agents, and intended to be swallowed whole. A mass of the consistence of firm clay is made by beating medicaments together in a mortar. mass is with a machine divided up and rolled into pills. In order that they may not possess a disagreeable taste, they are often varnished or sugar-Unless the constituents are very heavy, coated. each pill should not exceed 5 grains in weight. Soap, syrup of glucose, and confection of roses are common excipients for pills. Glycerin is sometimes added, for it attracts moisture and prevents the pill from getting hard. Pills may be kept in some powder, as lycopodium, to prevent their sticking together. All purgative pills contain aloes except Pil Scammonii Co. call pharmaceptail pins are given in doses of about 4 to 8 grains, exceptPilula Phosphori. Dose 1-2 gr.

— Plumbi cum Opio. — Saponis Composita. } Dose 2—4 gr.

- Ferri. Dosc 5-15 gr.

Pulveres.—Powders are mixtures of finely powdered drugs. The best diluent for powders is sugar of milk, because of its hardness and comparative insolubility. The B. P. contains:

Approximate Dos	e. Approxim	atc Dosc.
Pulvis Elaterini Co. 1-4	gr. Pulvis Cretæ Aro	-)
- Antimonialis 3-10	gr maticus	
— Ipecacuanhe )	- Jalape Co.	-1060
Co Kino Co 5—20	Dhai da	gr.
— Scammonii Co.	Co.	
- Amygdalæ Co. 20-60	0 gr.   — Glycyrrhizm	1 60 to 120
- Catechu Co. 110-0		f gr.
- Cinnamomi Co. f gr.		

Pulvis Sodæ Tartaratæ Effervescens (Seidlitz Powder).

(See Sodium Compounds.)

Spiritus.—Spirits are either simple or complex. Simple spirits are solutions (which frequently become turbid on the addition of water, owing to the separation of the substance dissolved) in alcohol (90 per cent.) of—

(a) A volatile oil:

Spiritus Anisi | Spiritus Lavandulæ | — Cajuputi | — Menthæ Piperitæ | — Myristicæ | — Rosmarini |

The strength of all these is 1 in 10, and the dose 5—20m., except Sp. Juniperi 1 in 20 and dose 20—60m.

(b) Of camphor:
Spiritus Camphoræ. Strength 1 in 10. Dose
5-20m.

(c) Of chloroform: Spiritus Chloroformi. Strength 1 in 20. Dose 5—40m.

(d) Of ether:
Spiritus Ætheris. Strength 1 in 8. Dose 20—90m.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Complex Spirits are of varying composition. They are all prepared by distillation. The B. P. contains five, viz. :

Spiritus Ætheris Dose. Spiritus Ammoniæ 20\_90m. - Nitrosi Fetidus 20-90m. - Ammoniæ Aro-- Armoraciæ maticus Spiritus Rectificatus, and Spiritus Vini Gallici (Brandy),

are also pharmacopoial.

Succi.—These are the expressed juices of plants, to which a third of their volume of alcohol (90 per cent.) is added to preserve them. The B. P. contains six:

Dose. | Succus Hyoscyami | 5-15m. | Scoparii Succus Belladonna — Conii 1-113. — Taraxaci Succus Limonis contains no alcohol.

Suppositoria.—Suppositories are conical solid bodies containing active drugs for introduction into the rectum or vagina. The basis of all is oil of theobroma, except Sup. Glycerini in which it is gelatin.

The B.P. contains seven, viz. Sup. Acidi Carbolici, Acidi Tannici, Belladonnæ, Glycerini, Morphinæ, Iodoformi, and

Plumbi Co.

In hot countries if the Suppositories would otherwise be too soft, some of the Oil of Theobroma may be replaced by

Syrupi.—Syrups are fluid preparations of drugs flavoured with sugar.

Examples: Sy. Aurantii, Sy. Rhei. The dose of all is about 13 or rather more.

Tabellæ.—Tablets of chocolate, each weighing five grains. The B. P. contains only one:

Tabella Trinitrini (each contains 1 gr. pure nitroglycerin). Dose 1-2.

Tinctures.—Tinctures are solutions of the active principles of drugs in alcohol. They are closely allied to spirits, from which most of them differ in atheir mode of preparations Miney are prepared by(a) Maceration. The drug is placed in a closed vessel with the whole of the menstruum for seven days, and frequently shaken. It is then strained. The marc is pressed, and the strained and pressed liquids mixed; e.g. Tinct. Opii, Tinct. Aloës.

(b) Percolation. The drug is moistened with some of the menstruum for twenty-four hours, then the mixture is percolated, more menstruum being added so that a layer of liquid is maintained on the top. The marc is pressed, and the fluid extracted is added to that percolated. After filtration enough menstruum is added to make the prescribed volume of tincture; e.y. Tinct. Arnica, Tinct. Buchu.

(c) Simple mixing or solution of ingredients; c.g. Tinct. Chloroformi et Morphine Composita, Tinct. Ferri Perchloridi,

Tinct. Quininæ.

Tinctures containing only one active substance are simple.

The rest are compound; c.g. Tinct. Camphora Co.

Some are compound atthough it is not expressed in their name: they are Tineture Aloës, Catechu, Kino, Valeriane Ammoniata, Guaiaci Ammoniata, and Opii Ammoniata.

	Dose.	Tinctura Aloës	Dose.
Tinctura Iodi	2-5m.	— Asafetidæ	25000
- Aconiti		— Aurantii	
- Belladonne		- Benzoini Co.	
- Cannabis Indicæ	and the same	— Buchu :	
— Cantharidis		— Calumba	
— Capsici	Service of	- Camphore Co.	
- Chloroformi et	1	- Cardamomi	Mark Service
Morphine Co.		Co.	VERTON SEC
— Cocci		- Cascarilla	
- Colchici		— Catechu	
Seminum		- Chiratæ	a
— Croci		- Cimicifuge	
— Digitalis		— Cinchona	-30-60m.
- Ferri Perchloridi	· 5-15m.	—— Co.	
- Gelsemii		- Cinnamomi	F
- Lobelia		— Conii	
Ætherea		- Cubebo	National State
- Nucis Vomica		- Ergota	
— Opii		Ammoniata	
- Podophylli		Gentiana Co.	Part Store
— Scillæ	the water	- Guaiaci Ammo-	
- Stramonii		niata	
- Strophanthi		- Hamamelidis	
		— Hydrastis	
		- Hyoseyami	* AND SALE
	I: NA-41- C	allocates - Digitated by	C

Tinctura Jalapæ  — Kino  — Krameriæ  — Lavandulæ Co.  — Limonis  — Lupuli  — Myrrhæ  — Opii Ammoniata  — Pruni  Virginianæ  — Quassiæ	Dose.	— Sumbul — Tolutana — Valerianæ Am- moniata	Dosc.
— Quassine		- Zingiberis	F

Tinctura Pyrethri is used as a constituent of mouth washes. Tinctura Arnicæ is used externally.

Tincturæ Opii, Cinchonæ, Cinchonæ Co., Nucis Vomicæ, Belladonnæ and Jalapæ are standardized (see p. 7).

Trochisci.—Lozenges or Troches are solid preparations for taking by the mouth. They are made either with a fruit basis, a rose basis, a simple basis, or a tolu basis.

Fruit basis.—Take 500 times the quantity of the drug ordered for one lozenge. Mix it with 151 ounces of refined sugar and 300 grains of gum acacia. Make the mixture into a paste with 11 fluid ounce of mucilage of gum acacia and 2 ounces of the black currant paste of commerce softened with boiling water. Divide into 500 lozenges and dry in hot air chamber; c.g. Troch. Acidi Benzoici, Troch. Acidi Tannici.

Rose basis.—These lozenges are made in the same way except that they are flavoured with rose water instead of black currant; e.g. Troch. Potassii Chloratis, Troch. Sodii Bicar-

Simple basis.—These lozenges are made in the same way except that neither rose water nor black current are used; e.g. Troch. Catechu, Troch. Santonini.

Tolu basis.—These lozenges are made in the same way except that Tincture of Tolu is added instead of black current paste; e.g. Troch. Morphine, Troch. Acidi Carbolici.

Troch. Sulphuris has a special mode of preparation.

Unguenta.—Ointments are semi-solid preparations consisting of a fatty substance mixed with an active drug. They are spread over the skin, or may be rubbed into it. They are only intended for external use. The basis is either lard, olive oil, wax,

VINA 25

spermaceti, paraffin, or hydrous wool fat. Benzoated lard is often used to prevent decomposition. In making Ung. Zinci Oleatis (q.v.) and Ung. Hydrargyri Oleatis (q.v.) a double decomposition occurs between hard soap and metallic salts.

In hot countries if the cintment would otherwise be too soft, the basis may be replaced by indurated lard, prepared

suet, yellow beeswax or white beeswax.

Vina.—Wines are weak tinctures, the drug being extracted with sherry in all except Vinum Ferri Citratis and Vinum Quininæ, in which orange wine is used, and Vinum Aurantii, which is merely a fermented saccharine solution to which orange peel is added.

Vinum Colchici
— Ferri

Dose.
Vinum Ferri
1—43.

Vinum Ferri
Citratis
— Quinine

1—15.

With V. Antimoniale and V. Ipecacuanhæ the dose depends upon the purpose for which the drug is used.

V. Ipecacuanhæ is standardized (sce p. 7).

The following non-pharmacopaial preparations are used:

Abstracta.—Powdered extracts double the strength of
the crude drug. They are official in the United States Pharmacopaia.

Bougies.—Solid cylinders impregnated with various drugs, and used for introduction into the urethra or nose. They are made either of gelatin (to be dipped in warm water before use) or oil of theobroma (to be dipped in oil before use).

Cachets, made of water paper, consist of two watchglass-shaped halves. The drug is enclosed between them, and they adhere when moistened. The cachet is swallowed, and thus nauseous drugs are not tasted.

Capsules of gelatin are used in the same way as cachets. Pills, cachets, and capsules should be immediately followed by

enough water to wash them down.

Cataplasmata.—Soft, pasty external applications made with boiling water having linseed meal as a basis and applied warm (see Linseed). An ice poultice consists of crushed ice.

Cerata are ointments containing wax, official in the

United States Pharmacopæia.

Cigarettes.—The drug replaces the tobacco of an ordinary cigarette.

Collunaria — Fluids used as nasal douches.

CC-0 Jangamwad Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Collyria.—Fluids used as eye washes.

Cremora.—Creams are preparations having glycerin. vaseline, or some similar substance as a basis, and used for external application.

Elixirs are alcoholic liquids containing various aromatic oils. They are official in the United States Pharmacopoia,

Emulsiones.-Mixtures in which the drug exists as an

emulsion.

Enemata (enemas or clysters).—Liquid preparations intended for injection into the rectum. When their object is to empty the bowel they are large in bulk (10 to 20 3); when it is wished that they should be retained they are small in bulk (2 to 5 3). After injection a towel may be pressed against the anus. Mucilage of starch is a good basis.

Essentiæ (essences).—Solutions of volatile oils in recti-

fied spirit of a strength of 1 in 5.

Fomenta. - Fomentations consist of fiannels wrung out in hot water, to which drugs may or may not have been added.

Gargarisma is a fluid preparation used for gargling.

Granules are small pills.

Guttæ.—Fluid preparations to be dropped into the eye. Haustus.—A draught. This term is used when only a single dose of a fluid preparation is required.

Insufflationes.—Powders for blowing into the throat and

larynx.

Lanolinum is an ointment with hydrous wool fat as a basis. Linctus.—This has honey, treacle, or some other thick substance as a basis. It is to be swallowed slowly, being retained some time in the mouth.

Massæ consist of substances mixed so as to be of a consistency suitable for making pills. They are official in the

United States Pharmacopæia.

Mollinum.—A mollinum is an ointment having for its basis mollin, a superfatted soap.

Nebulæ.—Solutions sprayed into the throat by means of

an atomizer.

Paste.—A preparation to be applied as an ointment. Pastillus.—Pastils are lozenges having glyco-gelatin as a basis.

Perles are small pills.

Pessus.—Pessaries are solid preparations made like suppositories, and introduced into the vagina.

Pigmentum.—A paint is a preparation adapted for painting on the skin, throat, &c.

Triturationes are intimetemistures of substances With. sugar of milkengracy are official in the United States PharmaVapores.—Inhalations are preparations arranged for the inhalation of volatile drugs.

Vaselinum.—This term is applied to an ointment the

basis of which is vaseline.

### PHARMACOLOGY AND THERAPEUTICS.

Before describing the actions and uses of drugs we must consider the manner, quantity, and form in which to give them.

#### MODES OF ADMINISTRATION OF DRUGS.

(a) Into the blood-vessels by injection. This method is rarely used in man, except that a saline solution (a teaspoonful of common salt to the pint of water at the temperature of the body) is injected into the veins in cases of great loss

of blood.

(b) Into the subcutameous tissues by hypodermic injection. The skin of the patient, where it is lax, should be raised between the thumb and forefinger of the operator's left hand; the skin of the forearm is often selected. In his right hand he takes a perfectly clean syringe containing the quantity of fluid to be injected, and fitted with an aseptic hollow silver needle, which is thrust under the raised piece of skin, but not into the muscles, for about an inch, care being taken to avoid wounding a vein. The syringe is slowly emptied, then withdrawn, and the thumb pressed lightly upon the seat of injection for a few seconds. The advantage of this method is that the drug is surely and quickly absorbed. The fluid used must not contain solid particles, nor be irritating, or abscesses will result; it must be aseptic, and therefore if it is not freshly prepared it may contain a little carbolic acid-or, better still, boracic acid, for this-is non-poisonous and non-irritating. The bulk! injected should, if possible, be about five minims. For injections that are not in constant use it is advisable to keep the drugs in the form of lamellæ, and to dissolve one in a few minims of water as required.

(c) Into serous cavities by injection. This method is rarely used in man except when the object is to antiseptically wash out a serous cavity, as the pleura, which has been opened, or to produce adhesive inflammation, as in the injection of irri-

tants into the tunica vaginalis.

(d) Into mucous cavities.—Drugs are most frequently given by the mouth, to be absorbed from the mucous membrane of the stops of the sto

is much slower than from the subcutaneous tissue, and will depend upon whether the drug is readily soluble in the gastrointestinal secretions, and whether it is given on an empty stomach, in which case it will be quickly absorbed; or on a full one, when it will be slowly absorbed. Some drugs, given by the mouth and absorbed from the stomach or intestines, probably never reach the general circulation, as they are excreted in the bile by the liver. The drug must be in a pleasant palatable form, and generally so combined as not to irritate.

Drugs are sometimes given by the rectum—in a solid form as suppositories, in a liquid form as enemata or clysters; but they are not dissolved nor absorbed here so quickly as in the upper part of the gastro-intestinal canal.

For local effects they may be given by the urethra or vagina (injections, bougies, pessaries), or by the respiratory passages (vapours, cigarettes, sprays, or nebulæ for inhalations; insuffiations for blowing into the throat and larynx; pigmenta, gargles, lozenges, for a local effect on the mouth and pharynx; nasal douches for the nose). For sprays an atomizer is required. Sometimes volatile drugs, as chloroform or amyl nitrite, are inhaled for their general effect.

(c) By the skin.—Some drugs may be absorbed from the skin if mixed with some fatty substance. In this way mercury may be absorbed by being rubbed in ; but drugs are chiefly applied to the skin as ointments, plasters, &c., for their local effect.

They are also applied to the eye and ear as drops and

washes.

#### DOSES.

The study of doses is termed Posology. In determining the dose the following considerations have to be borne in mind :

1. Age.—The adult dose is that for a person between

twenty and sixty years old.

For children under twelve add twelve to the age, and divide the age by the number thus obtained. Thus for a child aged eight the dose will be  $\frac{8}{8+12} = \frac{2}{5}$  of an adult dose. twelve to sixteen years from \( \frac{1}{3} \) to \( \frac{2}{3} \) of the adult dose is required, and from seventeen to twenty years from 3 to 4. There are exceptions to this rule for individual drugs; e.g. children take iron, cod liver oil, arsenic, and chloral very well, but they can take only very small doses of opium.

Above sixty years of age the dose should slightly diminish as age increases.

2. Weight.—In pharmacological experiments theodose should always be expressed as a proportion of the weight of the

29 DOSES

animal. In man the weight is not often considered, for it depends so much upon bone and fat, which are not active tissues; but, as a rule, women require rather a smaller dose of medicine than men.

3. Habit.—A man who is constantly under the action of a drug becomes very insusceptible to it. Thus an opium eater requires enormous doses of opium to produce any effect. A person who habitually takes purgatives requires very strong

ones to open the bowels.

4. Idiosyncrasy.—The susceptibility to drugs varies very much. Some persons are salivated by minute doses of mercury. others bear it very well, and there is hardly a drug to which some people are not either exceptionally indifferent or susceptible.

5. Time of Administration.—Drugs allact to greatest advantage when given so that their effect will be produced at its natural time. Thus soporifics act best when given in the evening, slowly acting purgatives when given overnight, quickly acting ones when given before breakfast, ergot when

given during labour.

6. Mode of Administration.—We have seen that drugs are rapidly absorbed from the subcutaneous tissues. Therefore a smaller dose is required for subcutaneous injection than when the same drug is given by the mouth, for absorption is slow from the upper gastro-intestinal tract. It is slower still from the rectum. Also certain drugs are excreted by the liver or destroyed in it when given by the stomach. Absorption takes place quickly with an empty, slowly with a full stomach.

7. Mental Emotion.—Sometimes if the patient's mind is particularly fixed on the action of the drug a small dose is powerful. For example, often if the patient is convinced he will sleep a very small dose of morphia is all that may be

required.

8. Temperature. - As the action of the drug on the organism is often partly chemical, the temperature must, in cold-blooded animals and excised structures, as muscle, &c., help to determine its action; but the temperature of man varies within so few degrees that this is not an important factor in medicine.

9. Preparation of Drug.—A smaller dose of a soluble preparation, as a tincture, will be required than of a solid preparation, as a pill, which will have to be slowly dissolved

before absorption.

10. Rate of Excretion.—It is obvious that, other things being equal, a smaller dose will be required of a drug that is slowly excreted than of one which is rapidly excreted.

11. Cumulative Action.—Sometimes it is found that if a person has been taking a drug regularly, but without the production of any toxicological symptoms, these will suddenly develop. This is said to be due to the cumulative action of the drug. It may be caused by the following circumstances:

(a) The drug may be absorbed more rapidly than it is excreted. This is the cause of the cumulative action of mercury and lead, both of which are excreted with difficulty by

the kidney.

(b) There may be a sudden arrest in the excretion of the drug. It is probable that digitalis and strychnine, when the quantity of them in the tissues reaches a certain amount, contract the renal vessels, and hence excretion is arrested.

(c) It is possible that, owing to an alteration in the intestinal contents, a drug which was previously very slowly dissolved becomes quickly dissolved, and hence rapidly absorbed.

12. Disease.—The physiological action of drugs, and consequently the dose, are profoundly modified by disease. For example, a patient with peritonitis will bear enormous doses of opium. Antipyreties, which do not affect a normal temperature, powerfully depress a febrile temperature.

### PRESCRIBING.

The more complex prescriptions consist of-

(1) The Basis, or principal active ingredient.

(2) The Adjuvans, or that which assists its action.

(3) The Corrigens, or that which corrects its operation.
(4) The Constituens, vehicle, or excipient, which imparts.

an agreeable form.

Thus the object of every prescription is to cure quickly, safely, and pleasantly. For example, in Pilula Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami the colocynth is the basis, the aloes and scammony form the adjuvans, and the extract of hyosoyamus is the corrigens to prevent the griping. In Mistura Cretæ the cinnamon water is the vehicle. Many drugs do not require any thing to assist their action or correct their operation.

Incompatibility of ingredients should be particularly avoided in prescriptions. There are three kinds of incompatibility:

(a) Chemical Incompatibility; c.g. glucosides should not be ordered with free acids, which decompose them; nor alkalies, alkaline salts, iodides, or bromides them; nor for they precipitate them ath Collection. Digles with calkalouds,

With the following drugs it is particularly difficult to avoid chemical incompatibility:

Chlorine in solution. Iodine in solution. Liquid preparations of Iron. Lead salts. Zinc salts. Silver salts. Mercuric Chloride (especially).

Potassium Iodide.

All other Iodides.

Potassium Permanganate. Potassium Acetate. Potassium Bromide. Tannic Acid. Gallic Acid. Acid. Hydrocyanicum Dilutum. Mineral Acids. Liquor Potassæ. Quinine Sulphate.

Guaiacum Tincture.

Substances rich in oxygen, as chlorates, iodates, permanganates, picrates, nitrates, and bichromates, should not be mixed with readily oxidizable substances, such as charcoal, sulphur, iodine, carbolic acid, glycerin, turpentine, and organic compounds generally, for explosive compounds are very liable to be formed.

Poisonous compounds may be formed by the admixture of substances in solution; e.g. potassium chlorate and the syrup of iodide of iron liberate iodine, dilute hydrocyanic acid and calomel form cyanide of mercury, potassium chlorate and potassium iodide form at the temperature of the body a

poisonous compound, probably potassium iodate.

If, in a mixture, incompatibles are inevitable, they should both be diluted with the vehicle before they are added to each The careful prescriber will avoid combining any of the

above incompatible substances.

(b) Physical Incompatibility.—This occurs when the mixture of the substances will not form a clear solution; e.g. insoluble powders and oils will not mix with water, the addition of which to some spirits and all resinous tinctures, and to liquid extract of male fern, causes a precipitate; an acid and quinine mixture is flavoured with liquorice, but the acid precipitates glycyrrhizin; an alcoholic solution added to chloral causes all the chloral to rise to the top.

In such cases the aqueous solution may be thickened so that the precipitate is suspended in it to form an emulsion, but even then the mixture must be shaken before a dose is taken. Mucilage of acacia is the best emulsifying agent. The substances incompatible with it are mentioned on p. 6. Tragacanth is often preferred, for it keeps better than acacia-The addition of a little almond oil improves its appearance. It is used, for example, to suspend the guaiac resin in Mistura Guaiaci.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

The following table, drawn up by Potter, shows the most important instances of solutions which mulually precipitate each other. P means "forms a precipitate"

or gelatinons solutions.	Pi
enonimmdIA	
Magnesic Solutions.	P   P P
Calcie solutions.	#   # # #
Lead or silver solutions.	*****
Metallic solutions (generally).	###   ##     ###
Alkaloidal solutious,	
	8 8 8
	rides
	Solutions of alkalies Tannic acid Garbonic acid and solutions of carbonates Eulphuric acid and solutions of sulphates Phosphoric acid and solutions of phosphates Boric acid and solutions of phosphates Tydrochloric acid and solutions of chlorides Eydrobromic acid and solutions of bromides Eydrobromic acid and solutions of bromides Eydrodic acid and solutions of iodides Selutions of sulphides Absenced solutions
	urbo unlp phr phr ss sf cl of b
	f ca of s of s ns c ns c
THE RESERVE	ns o
	tion things of the solution of the solution
	s solu solu si più si p
	alie sud
	s of alkal oid acid and c acid an ic acid a ic acid a l and sol oric acid mic acid naic acid sol oric acid sol oric acid sol oric acid sol oric an oid sulphi
	of id acid acid acid acid acid acid acid a
	ins aorice orice o
	Solutions of alkali dannic acid and garbonic acid and Eulphuric acid and Phosphoric acid ar Boric acid and solu Eydrochloric acid Eydrobromic acid Eydrobromic acid and Eydriodic acid and Ashumen .
	He He de de la

it with alkaloids or motallic salts, especially those of iron; (2) vinegars or syrups containing acetic acid prescribed with carbonates lead to the evolution of CO<sub>2</sub>; (3) strychnine sulphate is decomposed by potastium bromide, and strychnine is precipitated; (4) chloral and alkalies form chloroform; (5) quinine Examples of chemical incompatibility are the prescribing of (1) tannic acid or substances containing sulphate and potassium acetate together cause a voluminous precipitate of quinine acetate; (6) lime water with mercury salts (this incompatibility is intentional in Lotio Nigra and Lotio Flava) precipitates oxides of mercury; it decomposes carbonates and bicarbonates of alkalies; it precipitates solutions of quinine and morphine salts; (7) mercurie chloride is incompatible with most substances. 1 pt. of most fixed oils requires M. Acacie 4 pt., water 1 pt. 1 pt. of balsam of Peru , 2 , 1 k

1 pt. of oil of turpentine ,, 1 ,, 1 Sometimes yolk of egg or milk is employed to form an emulsion or suspension. Liquor Potassæ much facilitates the admixture of fixed oils and water. This, for example, is the object of the Liquor Potassæ in Mistura Olei Ricini of B. P. 1885. Tincture of quillaia and tincture of senega aid the emulsification of any oil. Light carbonate of magnesium is employed to aid the diffusion of an oil in water, as in Vapor Olei Pini Sylvestris of B. P. 1885. The suspension of oil of turpentine in mucilage of acacia is a very common non-official

(c) Pharmacological Incompatibility; e.g. the combination of purgatives with astringents. Sometimes this is intentional, as in the occasional addition of atropine to a hypodermic solution of morphine. After the description of each drug, those

that are incompatible with it will be enumerated.

### THE PRESCRIPTION.

The details of a prescription should be written in the following order:

The first part is the Superscription, which is the sign R,

an abbreviation for Recipe, "Take."

example of an emulsion.

The second part is the Inscription, consisting of the names of the drugs in the genitive case (the vehicle in the accusative if "ad" is used with it), and their doses in the accusative.

The third part is the Subscription, that is to say, the directions to the dispenser. This in England and most other countries is written in Latin, but in France and the United States it is in the native language.

The fourth part is the Signature, that is to say, the directions to the patient (from L. "Signetur," let it be labelled).

This is written in English.

The fifth part consists of the doctor's name or initials at the bottom on the right, the patient's name at the bottom on the left, and under it the date; thus:

Superscription.—Bo

Inscription.—Tincturæ Ferri Perchloridi ziij (basis).
Quininæ Hydrochloridi gr. xxx (adjuvans).
Magnesii Sulphatis (corrigens),
Glycerini, āā zij (corrigens).
Infusum Quassiæ ad zviij (excipient).

Subscription.—Fiat mistura.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Signature.—Take one tablespoonful three times a day, two A. B. C. (doctor's initials). hours after meals. William Smith, Esq. (patient's name).

16th June, 1891 (date).

Abbreviations.—Often this prescription would be abbreviated thus:

Tinct. Fer. Perchlor. 3iij. B Quin. Hydrochlor. 388. Mag. Sulphat., Glycer., āā zij. Inf. Quas. ad zviij. F. m.

Take one tablespoonful thrice a day, two hours after meals. William Smith, Esq.

16th June, 1891.

s, ss, and /s are abbreviations for semi, a half, and āā for ana, of each.

The medicine may be prescribed as a pill when it is required that the patient shall carry it about with him, when only a small dose is needed, when it is desirable that it shall act slowly, when it is required to act on the lower bowel, when it is insoluble or nauseous, or when it is difficult to prescribe in the liquid form. Kaolin is the best basis for substances, as permanganate of potassium, which are decomposed by contact with organic matter.

Oils, and volatile, deliquescent, or bulky substances should not be prescribed as pills, as they require much solid excipient; nor should pills be used for substances required to act immediately. Insoluble or very nasty powders are often best given

Abbreviations should be employed as little as possible. Scrious mistakes have happened because the abbreviations have been ambiguous. The following are especially to be avoided:

Acid. Hydroc. (may be either Acidum Hydrochloricum or Acidum Hydrocyanicum). Ext. Col. Extractum Colchici or Ex-Hyd. Chlor. tractum Colocynthidis). 11 Calomel, Corrosive 11 Hyd. mate, or Chloral hydrate). ( Hydrargyrum, Hydras, Hydriodas, Hydrochloras, Hydrochloridum, or Hydrocyanicus). Sulph.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection Digitized Hu Sulphur, Sulphida Sulphate, Sometimes the signature is written in Latin, and it is often abbreviated. A list of such abbreviations is given in the appendix.

In Great Britain it is always understood, unless otherwise stated, that the preparations are those of the British Pharma-

copœia.

Ad.—The prescriber should be careful in deciding whether or not to use this word before the vehicle. If it had been left out in the prescription just given, the bulk of the mixture would have been nearly 10½ fluid ounces, and the amount of the ingredients in each dose would have been less than was

intended.

Dispensing the Prescription.—The dispenser should bear the following rules in mind: -(1) Read the prescription through first. (2) Next write the directions, so that they have time to dry. (3) Solution by heat should not be used if more of the salt is ordered than will dissolve in cold water. In such a case it must be suspended. (4) With fluids, measure them in such an order that the measure-glass shall be finally rinsed out with the vehicle. (5) Use glass scale pans. (6) Clean and put away everything directly after use. (7) If in the slightest doubt ask the prescriber. (8) If finally the prescription contains any insoluble matter, label "Shake the bottle." (9) If the medicine is very poisonous, label it as such and use a distinctive bottle. (10) If for outward application only, say so. (11) In dispensing substances chemically incompatible, if there is any likelihood that the new body formed is dangerous, communicate with the prescriber before dispensing (c.g. potassium iodide prescribed with Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi forms free iodine; alkaloids are precipitated by alkalies). Should there be no such reason against dispensing the prescription, keep the incompatibles as far apart as possible by diluting each with the vehicle before mixing.

### PHARMACOLOGICAL AND THERAPEU-TICAL ACTIONS.

When the action of a drug is spoken of, the physiological action is usually understood.

The primary action is that due to the unaltered drug; e.g. the emetic action of sulphate of zinc.

The secondary action is that due to compounds formed from the drug whilst it is in the body; e.g. the antiseptic

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

effect on the urine of Uva Ursi taken by the mouth is probably due to the fact that arbutin, the active principle of Uva Ursi, is in its passage through the kidney decomposed into a glucoside and hydroquinone, and the latter is a powerful antiseptic.

The direct or local action of a drug is that produced on any organ with which it comes in contact; e.g. the cantharidin in cantharides, in being excreted through the kidneys,

causes inflammation of them.

The indirect or remote action is a secondary effect, the result of the direct effect; e.g. urari paralyses the respiratory muscles, consequently the blood becomes venous, and therefore convulsions take place. In this case the venosity of the blood and the convulsions are each of them indirect

actions of urari.

It is clear that among drugs acting on the same parts, the total effect will depend very much upon which part is first affected. For example, atropine and urari will paralyse motor nerves, but atropine first affects the terminations of the vagus, and only late in its action the motor nerves of the voluntary and respiratory muscles; hence paralysis and asphyxia are late symptoms, and a rapid pulse is an early symptom. Urari, however, early affects the nerve-endings of the voluntary and respiratory muscles, and the heart towards the end; therefore asphyxia and paralysis occur early, and a rapid pulse is a late symptom.

Relation between Chemical Constitution and Physiological Action.—It is probable that ultimately this relationship will be found to be very close, for certain well-marked instances of it have already been discovered; for example, if strychnine, brucine, and thebaine are converted into methylstrychnine, methylbrucine, and methylthebaine, for the convulsive action of each of the first three substances there is substituted a paralysing action. With regard to the chemical composition, sometimes the base and sometimes the acid appears to determine the action—for example, all salts of arsenic have the same effect; but, on the other hand, the bromides of potassium, sodium, and ammonium are similar to each other in their action. No relationship has yet been made out between the spectroscopic characters, the atomic weights, or the isomorphism of drugs.

Drugs may be classified according to the parts on which they act, and before describing each individual drug, a classification on this principle will be significant.

cation on this principle will be given.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

## Division I.—Drugs acting upon Organisms which infest the Human Body, or upon Processes going on outside it.

Antiseptics are drugs which arrest putrefaction, either by preventing the growth of, or completely destroying, the micro-organisms on which decomposition depends. Some authors limit the use of the word to those drugs which prevent the growth of micro-organisms, and call those substances which destroy the micro-organisms disinfectants.

Statements are most discordant as to whether certain substances are antiseptics, and as to the strength of their antiseptic power. This is because antiseptics act differently on different organisms; and the distinction has not been drawn between preventing the growth of and destroying micro-organisms. Also because the power of antiseptics depends upon the temperature at which they act, the medium in which they are dissolved, the strength of the solution, the time given them to act, and the number of micro-organisms present in the substance to which

they are added.

To properly test the value of an antiseptic the above conditions must be noted. All instruments and substances—except the fluid containing the micro-organisms to be tested—are heated so that any adventitious micro-organisms are destroyed. A cultivating medium, such as agar-agar jelly, in which the micro-organisms will grow, is selected, and two test-tubes, each containing some of it, are taken; to one of these the supposed antiseptic is added. Some fluid containing the microorganisms is then added to both test-tubes; both are plugged with sterilized cotton wool to prevent the entrance of germs from the air, and it is observed whether the micro-organisms. whether the micro-organisms will grow in the tube containing no antiseptic, but not in that containing the antiseptic. As the power of an antiseptic de-CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

pends on so many circumstances, no exact order of their potency can be given, but roughly the more powerful are placed first in the following list: the last are very feeble:

1. Heat.—This is the best antiseptic, but a temperature of at least 212° F. is usually required. After an infectious fever. clothing, bedding, &c., may be heated in a dry air chamber to between 200° and 300° F.; or what is far better, as dry air does not penetrate the spores nearly as well as moist, and the interior of the rolls of fabrics often hardly gets heated at all, steam under pressure may be driven through them. Another useful way is to boil the infected things in water. instruments are disinfected in this way.

2. Perchloride of Mercury.—A solution of 1 in 1000 is constantly used for washing hands, and many other purposes

connected with midwifery and surgical operations.

3. Chlorine is, as a rule, too irritating. Chlorine gas, disengaged by the action of hydrochloric acid on black oxide of manganese, may be used to disinfect a room, the windows, chimneys, and doors of which are pasted up. Disengaged from chlorinated lime, it is used to disinfect urinals. It must be remembered that it attacks and bleaches many substances.

4. Bromine, and 5, Iodine are rarely used, as they are

too irritating.

6. Naphthol.

7. Oleum Eucalypti has been used in surgery.

8. Carbolic acid is largely used.

9. Quinine, and 10, Salicylic acid are too expensive for ordinary use.

11. Iodoform is commonly used to dust wounds, &c.

12. Boric acid is used for many surgical purposes. 13. Chloride of zinc, and 14, Permanganate of potassium are used domestically.

15. Sulphurous acid, disengaged by the burning of

sulphur, is used to disinfect rooms.

16. Creosote, 17, Benzoin, 18, Sulphate of zinc, 19, Oxide of iron, 20, Lime, 21, Thymol, 22, Alcohol, 23, Balsam of Tolu, 24, Balsam of Peru, are none of them

Greolin, Lysol, Izal and Formaldehyde (Formalin) are not pharmacopæial, but they are powerful and much

We do not know estempoling which when taken internally or inhaled, will certainly destroy microorganisms, either in the gastro-intestinal tract or respiratory passages, unless they are sufficiently concentrated to be fatal to the patient. Some authorities, however, consider that naphthol, calomel, and some other substances will destroy many varieties of microorganisms in the stomach and intestines.

Deodorants or deodorizers are substances which destroy disagreeable smells. There are too many for enumeration. Many antiseptics are deodorizers. Charcoal is often called a disinfectant, but it is merely

a deodorizer. It is powerless if it is wet.

Antizymotics.—This is a word sometimes applied

to drugs which arrest fermentation.

Anthelmintics are drugs which kill such parasitic worms as infest the alimentary canal. Three kinds only are commonly met with among people living in England.

(1) Tapeworm (*Tania solium* and *T. mediocanellata*). Anthelmintics: Filix Mas (mostly used), Oleum Terebinthinæ, Cusso, Granati Cortex.

(2) Round-worm (Ascaris lumbricoides). Anthelmintic:

Santonin.

(3) Thread-worm (Oxyuris vermicularis). Anthelmintics: Rectal injections of salt water, infusion of quassia, solutions of iron salts, or diluted oil of turpentine. It is doubtful whether these drugs (except turpentine) relieve the patient by killing the thread-worms which inhabit the rectum, or merely render this part unfit for them by removal of mucus.

Anthelmintics for the tape- or round-worm should be given when the alimentary tract is empty. Hence it is a good plan to give a dose of castor oil a few hours before the anthelmintic, so as to ensure that the drug comes in contact with the worm. To expel the dead parasite a purgative should be given a few hours after the anthelmintic. Purgatives used for this purpose are called Vermifuges. Vermicide is a term sometimes applied to drugs which kill intestinal entozoa.

Antiparasitics or parasiticides are substances

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

which destroy parasites. The term is usually applied to those which destroy parasites infesting the skin.

(1) For the various forms of tinea the following are used :- Mercurial preparations, especially the oleate, tincture of iodine, glycerin of carbolic acid, an ointment of pyrogallic acid, a boric acid lotion, salicylic acid lotion, acidum sulphurosum, formalin, and thymol; and if the patches are small, severe irritants, as croton oil, cantharides, and chrysarobin cintment. T. versicolor never requires severe irritants.

(2) As a parasiticide for itch, sulphur ointment is generally used. Balsam of Peru and Storax are also effectual.

(3) Pediculi vestimentorum will be killed by any mild para-

siticide. Unguentum Staphisagriæ is often used.

(4) Pediculi capitis and pediculi pubis are also easily killed by mild parasiticides; mercurials are commonly employed, so is Unguentum Staphisagriæ.

Antiperiodics are drugs which arrest the return of diseases which recur periodically. Some, and probably all, act as direct poisons to the micro-organism causing the disease.

They are cinchona bark, quinine and its salts (by far the most powerful), cinchonine, arsenious acid, eucalyptus, hydrastis, salicin, and salicylic acid. They are used for all forms of intermittent fever and neuralgia.

Division II.—Drugs acting on the Blood.

A. Drugs acting on the Plasma.—Many substances must after absorption exist in solution in the plasma, and purgatives, diuretics, and diaphoretics must alter the composition of the plasma by abstracting substances from it; but when drugs are given with the object of acting on the plasma it is in order to render it more alkaline, for we know no drugs which will make it acid, or even markedly reduce the natural alkalinity of the plasma, as the mineral acids can only exist in it in the form of neutral salts.

The alkalizers of the plasma are salts of-

(2) Sodium. CC-0 (3) Mannion Math Collectio (5) Deligate William. (6) Calcium.

This is approximately the order of their alkalizing power. Potassium is certainly the most powerful. Calcium is very feeble.

The citrates and tartrates of these metals are decomposed in the plasma into alkaline carbonates. An extremely valuable property of alkalizers is the power they have of uniting with uric acid in the plasma, and forming urates, which are much more soluble than free uric acid. The diuretic effect of

the alkali aids the excretion of the urates.

Therapeutics.—The chief use of alkalies is their administration in gout, in which disease the uric acid is greatly in excess in the plasma. As the treatment has to be continued for some time, a preparation which does not upset digestion, such as potassium citrate, is usually preferred, or lithium citrate, for the lithium compound of uric acid is said to be the most soluble. For the same purpose natural alkaline waters are frequently prescribed.

In lead-poisoning the lead is locked up in the tissues in a very sparingly soluble form. Potassium iodide was given because some authorities believed it increased the solubility of lead in the plasma, and consequently facilitated its excretion by the

kidneys.

Alkalies have been largely used in rheumatic fever, on the assumption that there is a deleterious agent in the plasma, and that its solubility is increased by increasing the alkalinity of the plasma; but this treatment has now been abandoned in favour of that by salicylates. For the same theoretical reason alkalies have been given in rheumatoid arthritis.

Purgatives, diaphoretics, and diuretics necessarily alter the composition of the plasma, and are largely used when there is much ædema of any part, or effusion into serous cavities, in the hope that as fast as these remedies drain off fluid from the plasma it will be replaced by that which pigueffused another of langaments.

logically. Also they are given in conditions, as uramia, in which it is thought that there are poisons in the blood, in order that their excretion may be hastened.

The composition of the plasma can also be altered

directly either by venesection or transfusion.

B. Drugs acting on the Red Corpuscles .- The most important are those which can increase the amount of hæmoglobin when that is deficient. Strictly speaking, all these have a pathological and not a physiological action, for we know of no drugs which will increase the amount of iron in perfectly healthy blood. These drugs are called hæmatinics.

They are-

(1) Iron and its salts. (2) Arsenious acid.

(3) Potassium permanganate.

(4) Salts of copper.

(5) Hydrochloric acid (doubtful).

(6) Potassium salts (doubtful).

(7) Phosphorus (doubtful).

They not only increase the quantity of hamoglobin in each corpuscle, but also the number of red corpuscles. Their action is much aided by good food, fresh air, and attention to the general health, and especially to the digestive organs. The mode of action of these hæmatinics is very obscure, and will be discussed under each drug. Iron is by far the most important and effectual.

Indirect hæmatinics are drugs which benefit the patient by removing some obvious cause for his deficiency in hemoglobin, or anemia, as it is generally termed. Such are mercury, given for syphilis,

quinine for ague, &c.

Alcohol and quinine diminish the oxygenating power of the blood, for they render oxyhemoglobin a more stable compound than it usually is, but their action in this direction is slight. Citrates and tartrates of the alkaline metals are partially oxidized to carbonates of the engine of the oxygen of the red blood corpuscies,

The size of the red blood-corpuscles is said to be diminished by carbonic acid, quinine, and morphine, and to be increased by oxygen and hydrocyanic acid, and their number is said to be increased by small doses of mercury.

A large amount of sodium chloride causes the red corpuscles to pass rapidly through the walls of the capillaries.

Quinine and hydrocyanic acid diminish the ozonizing power

of the blood.

There are some drugs which are not employed therapeutically for their action on the blood, which are nevertheless very important physiologically and toxicologically, for they kill by altering the composi-tion of the hæmoglobin, thus preventing its unit-ing with oxygen. Such are carbonic oxide, which turns out the oxygen from oxyhæmoglobin, hydrocyanic acid, which forms cyano-hamoglobin, and potassium chlorate. Acetanilide, phenazone, phenacetin, and nitrites, especially amyl nitrite, convert the hæmoglobin into methæmoglobin; acetanilide, amyl nitrite, and potassium chlorate, like pyrogallic acid, destroy the red-corpuscles.

Phosphorus, arsenic, sulphuretted hydrogen, turpentine, iodine, and sulphur also reduce oxyhamoglobin. Phosphorus is especially destructive to the blood.

When freshly drawn blood is exposed to the air its oxididation is diminished by hydrocyanic acid, alcohol, chloroform,

quinine, morphine, nicotine, strychnine, and brucine.

C. Drugs acting on the White Corpuscles.-Most if not all drugs which are poisons to amæbæ are poisons to white corpuscles when applied in sufficient strength, which, however, is rarely the case in the human body. All irritants which set up inflammation cause the white blood-corpuscles to wander through the capillary walls; and all the cinchona alkaloids, viz. quinine, quinidine, cinchonine, and cinchonidine, have the power of arresting this migration: of these, quinine is the most powerful. Acetanilide is also powerful. If the quinine is circulating in the capillaries, it prevents the white corpuscles
CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

from wandering out; if it is applied to the outside of the vessels, it prevents the corpuscles from wandering away from the vessel through the wall of which they have passed.

Veratrine applied to white corpuscles outside the body

kills them.

d Camphor, myrrh and other aromatics increase their pro-

duction by increasing absorption from the intestine.

The following facts do not fall under any of the previous headings:—Poisonous doses of mercury increase the fluidity of the blood, impair its power of coagulation, and diminish the solids in it. Cod liver oil increases the solids of the blood. Potassium iodide and calcium salts are said to increase its power of coagulation; other substances doing this will be described under astringents.

# Division III.—Drugs acting on the Cardiac Mechanism.

The heart is capable of spontaneously originating impulses which in health begin in the sinus venosus, and spread downwards over the auricle and the ventricle to the apex. It used to be considered that these movements were due to spontaneous impulses proceeding from the cardiac ganglia surrounding chiefly the entrance of the superior and inferior venæ cave, the entrance of the pulmonary veins, and the auriculo-ventricular groove; but we now know that there is no certain evidence that these ganglia originate impulses, and most of the evidence goes to show that the contraction of the muscular fibres is due to spontaneous impulses arising in them. tractile power of the muscular fibres can be inhibited by the vagus, the fibres of which proceed from the vagal nucleus in the medulla, and can be augmented by the augmentor or accelerator nerve-fibres, which proceed downwards in the cervical spinal cord to the upper dorsal nerves, from which they pass through the first thoracic ganglion to the sympathetic, and so te the cardiacaple tus, of and then the by the name art. We are ignorant of any function for the cardiac

ganglia; we know that medullated nerve-fibres lose their medulla in them, and that more fibres proceed from them than enter them. Possibly they have a nutritive function. We have therefore only to consider the action of drugs on the muscular substance of the heart, on the vagal or inhibitory fibres, on the vagal centre, on the augmentor, accelerator, or sympathetic fibres, and on the accelerator centre. The centres are remarkably easily affected by afferent impulses, proceeding from the heart itself or from almost any part of the body. Our information concerning the action of drugs on the heart of man is necessarily rather inexact, for many experiments are difficult to perform upon the mammalian heart, consequently the cold-blooded animals have been largely used; and as some differences are observed among them-for example, between the frog and the tortoise -it is probable that the deductions drawn from experiments upon the hearts of warm-blooded animals are not wholly applicable to man. In the following account of drugs the action described is that of a moderate dose; the action of a very large dose is generally the reverse of that of a moderate dose.

A. Drugs acting upon the Heart directly.—Our knowledge of these has been gained by studying the action of drugs upon excised hearts or pieces of the heart, and the action of drugs locally applied to the heart, either by gently applying a solution externally, or internally by means of a perfusion canula. It is difficult to decide whether a drug acts upon the muscular fibre itself, or upon the fine nerves between these fibres, so that no attempt will here be made to distinguish between these actions. As the apex of the heart contains fewer nerves than the rest of the organ, it has been concluded that if a drug acts upon the apex, when it is cut off from the remainder of the heart, it acts upon the muscle only; but it would be difficult absolutely to deny the existence of fine

nerve-fibres in the apex. The vagus or inhibitory nervous mechanism has been much more studied than the accelerating. The effect of stimulating the muscle may be either to increase the rate or the force of the beat, or to do both; that of stimulating the minute branches of the vagus or its terminations in the heart will be either to diminish the rate or the force of the beat, or both; and the effect of stimulating the accelerator fibres will be just the opposite; and in each of these three cases the effect of paralysing will be the reverse of stimulating. The distinction between a stimulating effect on the terminations of the vagus and a depressing effect on the terminations of the accelerator nerves might be determined by observing the effect of stimulation of each of these nerves before and after the local application of the drug, provided that it has been shown that the muscle itself is not affected by the drug; but this is often difficult to prove. It is easily seen that the complexity of the problem is so great that it will be most convenient to classify the drugs which act locally on the heart by the effect they produce, without attempting to say whether they act on the muscle or nerve terminations.

Drugs increasing the force of the contraction:

(1) Digitalis. V (2) Strophanthus. (3) Squill. /

(4) Saponine.

(5) Convallaria Majalis.

(6) Caffeine.

Veratrine. (8) Erythrophlœum.

Barium Salts.

(In large doses these drugs in frogs always cause arrest of heart in systole; in mammals the final arrest may be in diastole with some, e.g. digitalis. They all slow the pulse.)

(10) Dilute solutions of salts of the alka-· line metals.

" of copper double salts.

(12) Dilute solution of zinc double salts.

(13)" of chloral. (14) Physostigmine.

(15) Camphor.

These drugs have the same action without the final assest in systele. The gare of the pulse is not markedly altered.

Drugs the chief action of which is to decrease the force of the contraction, usually with stoppage in diastole:

(1) Dilute acids.

(2) Strong solutions of salts of the alkaline metals.

., of barium salts. (3) " of copper double (4)

salts.

, of zinc double (5)

(6) Strong solutions of chloral.

(7) Muscarine. (8) Pilocarpine.

(9) Saponine (large doses).

(10) Apomorphine.

(11)- Emetine.

(12) Salicylic acid (large doses).

Drugs an important action of which is to increase the rate of the cardiac beat:

(1) Atropine. (2) Hyoscyamine. (3) Daturine.

(4) Duboisine.

(5) Cocaine.

(6) Sparteine.

(7) Saponine.

Drugs an important action of which is to slow the rate of the cardiac beat (see also first list given above) :

(1) Muscarine.

(2) Pilocarpine.

Drugs which increase both the force and the number of the beats:

(1) Alcohol. (2) Ether.

(3) Chloroform.

(4) Anæsthetics.

(5) Arsenical salts.

(6) Quinine.

Strychnine.

Drugs which decrease both the force and the number of the beats :

(1) Antimony salts. (2) Aconite.

(3) Hydrocyanic acid.

(4) Ergot.

(5) Veratrine.

B. Drugs acting on the Vagus Centre.—If we observe that the giving of a drug to an animal alters the beat of the heart, but that this alteration can be done away with, either by cutting the vagi or stimulating the peripheral end of the nerve—if one only of them be cut—we may conclude that the drug acted on the vagus centre in the medulla.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Drugs which stimulate the vagus centre; that is to say, the pulse is slowed, but this slowing disappears on section of the vagi:

(1) Chloroform. (2) Chloral hydrate.

(2) Chloral hydrat (3) Butyl chloral. (4) Aconite. (5) Veratrine. (6) Nicotine. (7) Digitalis. (8) Strophanthus. (9) Squill.

(10) Convallaria Majalis.

(11) Hydrocyanic acid.

(12) Staphisagria (Delphinine).

(13) Atropine. (14) Hyoscyamine. (15) Daturine.

(These last three only very

early in their action.) (16) Increased bloodpressure.

(17) Venous blood.

Drugs which depress the vagus centre: Large doses of the drugs mentioned in the last list, and drugs which diminish the blood-pressure, such as amyl nitrite.

C. Drugs acting on the Accelerating Centre.— We do not know anything of drugs which depress this. Some probably stimulate it, for their administration renders the pulse still more rapid after the vagi have been cut.

They are—

(1) Ammonia. (2) Caffeine.

(3) Picrotoxin. (4) Delphinine.

(5) Any drugs which make the blood venous.

Therapeutics.—The drugs most used for their action on the heart are digitalis, squill, strophanthus, convallaria majalis, caffeine, alcohol, ether, chloroform, strychnine, belladonna, aconite, anti-mony, and hydrocyanic acid. The therapeutic indication for each of these drugs will be found given under the individual drug.

# Division IV.—Drugs acting on the Vessels.

These are usually studied with the chygodirectly observings attendions in the size of the vessels in

some thin structure, such as the ear of a rabbit, the mesentery, tongue, lung, web, or mylo-hyoid of a frog, or the wing of a bat; or the rate of the flow may be observed. This can be conveniently done by cutting some part, as the toes of a frog, and noticing the rate at which the blood flows from the cut vessels with and without the administration of the drug to the animal. It is often necessary that an artificial circulation should be maintained; for, if not, it might be difficult to prove that the alteration in the quantity of blood flowing from the cut surface was not due to influences acting on the cardiac mechanism. In order to determine if the changes are due to local or central effects, it is necessary to destroy the spinal cord, or to cut the nerves going to the part. When a drug is applied locally, as to the mesentery, and the vessels alter, if the nerves going to the part are not cut, it is difficult to say whether this alteration is direct or reflex.

Drugs are applied to the interior of vessels by

injecting them into the circulation.

We know that each vessel is controlled by vaso-constrictor and vaso-dilator nerves, and that these proceed by different paths from the central nervous system, but we do not know by which set of nerves drugs act; probably some by the vaso-constrictor, and some by the vaso-dilator. We can only classify the drugs into those which dilate or contract the vessels by local action, and those which produce these effects through their action on the central nervous system. When a drug acts locally we cannot tell whether it acts on the muscle in the wall of the vessel, or on the nerve terminations.

It of course follows that drugs acting on the heart, or on a large vascular area, will considerably

modify the blood-pressure.

## A. Drugs acting locally on Vessels.

Drugs which, when locally applied to vessels, dilate them:

(1) Liquor Ammoniæ.

(2) Silver nitrate (strong).

(3) Zincchloride (strong).

(4) Copper sulphate (strong).

(5) Mercuric nitrate.(6) Arsenious acid.

(7) Tartarated anti-

mony. (8) Iodine.

(9) Chlorine.

(10) Mineral acids (strong).

(11) Alcohol. (12) Ether.

(13) Chloroform (the last three if prevented from evaporating).

(14) Carbolic acid.

(15) Creosote.

(16) All volatile oils, as oil of turpentine, and . many substances containing them, as mustard, Armoraciæ Radix, &c.

(17) Senega. (18) Chrysarobin. (19) Ipecacuanha. (20) Capsicum.

21) Croton oil. 22) Camphor.

(23) Cantharides. (24) Phosphorus.

(25) Warmth, however applied, but usually as a poultice.

Irritants.—All the above, as they dilate the vessels, are often spoken of as vascular irritants.

Rubefacients are drugs which, when locally applied to the skin, cause it to become red because of the vascular dilatation induced. All the above

drugs are rubefacients.

Vesicants.—Many of these drugs are sufficiently powerful irritants to cause inflammation. goes no further than the exudation of plasma from the vessels, and this plasma collects under-the epidermis to form vesicles, the drug causing the production of vesicles is said to be a vesicant; e.g. cantharides.

Pustulants are such of the above drugs as are sufficiently powerful irritants to cause the inflammatory process to proceed to the passage of leucocytes through the walls of the capillaries. collect in the vesicles purhich consequently become pustules; e.g. croton oil.

Escharotics or caustics are the most powerful of all the above drugs. Their local application kills the part to which they are immediately applied, and sets up vascular dilatation of the surrounding area; e.g. strong nitric acid, zinc chloride, silver nitrate, and arsenious acid.

Counter-irritants.—It has been shown by experiments on animals that when the vessels of the skin are dilated by the application of an irritant, those of the subjacent viscera are often reflexly altered in size. The same is probably true of man. An irritant is called a counter-irritant when it is applied to the skin with the object of altering the size of the vessels of the subjacent viscera. It is particularly to be remembered that the action is a reflex nervous one, and is in no way due to the withdrawal of blood into the dilated vessels of the skin.

The following, whether inhaled or taken by the mouth, dilate peripheral vessels by acting locally on them:

(1) Amyl nitrite. (2) Trinitrin.

(4) Ethyl nitrite.

(3) Sodium nitrite.

(5) Spiritus Ætheris

Drugs which, when locally applied to vessels, contract them.

These may act in two ways, either by contracting the muscular coat of the vessels, or by coagulating the albuminous fluids around them, the coagulum by its contraction constricting the vessels.

Those which, applied externally, act on the muscular coat of the vessels:

(1) Cold, however produced; hence rapidly (5) Alum. volatilizing substances, as ether.

(5) Alum. (6) Hamamelis.

(7) Acetanilide.

(2) Lead salts. (3) Dilute solutions of silver salts a Sil

Phenazonum.

All the above, except the last two, are used in medicine CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection Digitized by eGangotri

Jangamawadi Math, Versinssi Age. No. \_2 200

to contract vessels. The following have been shown by experiments in the laboratory to cause contraction of small arteries through which they circulate.

Salts of copper, zinc, tin, platinum, barium, all cause

powerful contraction.

Salts of lithium, calcium, strontium, magnesium, cadmium, nickel, cobalt, and iron cause slight contraction.

Those which coagulate the albuminous fluids around the vessels:

(1) Tannic acid and all | (2) Lead salts. substances containing it ; e.g. galls, krameria root, kino, hæmatoxylin wood, hamamelis, cinnamon, eucalyptus gum, and catechu.

(3) Silver salts.

(4) Zinc salts.

(5) Copper salts.

(6) Alum.(7) Per-salts of iron.

(8) Bismuth salts slight extent.

## B. Drugs which act on the Vaso-motor Centres.

Drugs which, by their action on the vaso-motor centres, dilate the vessels:

(1) Belladonna.

(2) Stramonium.

(3) Hyoscyamus. (4) Alcohol. (5) Ether.

(6) Chloroform. (7) Chloral.

(8) Tartarated Antimony.

(9) Aconite. (10) Ipecacuanha. (11) Lobelia. (12) Tobacco.

(13) Veratrine.

(14) Hydrocyanic acid.

(15) Opium (slightly).

Some of the substances, which in small doses contract the vessels by central action, in large doses dilate them; viz. digitalis and squill.

Drugs which, by their action on vaso-motor centres, cause contraction of vessels:

(1) Ergot. (2) Digitalis.

(3) Strophanthus.

(4) Squill,

(5) Hamamelis. (6) Strychnine.

(7) Lead salts (slightly). (8) Ammonia (slightly).

Also, for a very whort entity period of their action, some substances whose main action is to dilate the vessels by their

central action; viz. belladonna, stramonium, hyoscyamus, alcohol, ether, chloroform, hydrocyanic acid, and veratrine.

Astringents are drugs which diminish the size of the vessels, and thus decrease the amount of exuda-

tion from them.

Styptics, or Hæmostatics, are drugs which stop bleeding. They comprehend all astringents, especially cold, lead and copper salts, hamamelis, ergot, tannic acid, and above all per-salts of iron, for they coagulate the blood which is flowing from the vessel, and the clot prevents further bleeding. Matico leaves (B. P. 1885), because of the numerous hairs on their under surface, favour coagulation of blood when locally applied to a bleeding surface. Cobwebs

act in the same way.

Therapeutics.—Drugs which locally dilate vessels are continually applied to stimulate sores to heal, and to promote absorption of inflammatory products, as seen in the application of iodine over joints in certain forms of joint disease; and as counter-irritants in many forms of disease of deep-seated organs, as in the application of a blister in pleurisy. Drugs which by their central action cause dilatation of all the vessels of the body are used in certain forms of heart disease, as angina pectoris; and some suppose that the good they do is brought about by dilating the vessels and so rendering the work of the heart easier. Amyl nitrite and nitro-glycerin are much used for this purpose. Drugs causing general vascular dilatation are also employed to cause dilatation of the vessels of the skin, with the object of thereby leading to an increase of perspiration and an increased radiation of heat. Alcohol, Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi, and Ipecacuanha amongst others are used in this way.

The most important use of astringents is as styptics; they are also used to check excessive discharges of all sorts, as in diarrhœa, leucorrhœa, &c.,

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

and in relaxed conditions of vessels, such as are often seen in pharyngitis.

There is perhaps no better opportunity than this

of mentioning emollients and demulcents.

Emollients are substances which soften and protect parts. The word is usually employed for substances applied to the skin.

Common emollients are substances soaked in warm water, as hot fomentations and poultices, fats of various sorts, as lard and lanolin (hydrous wool fat), non-irritating oils, as olive oil, spermaceti, petroleum, vaseline, &c.

Demulcents are substances which protect and soothe parts. They are generally applied to mucous membranes, especially when unduly dry, and thus they are often used for the mouth.

Instances of them are gelatin, isinglass, glycerin, gum, honey, linseed, starch, and white of egg.

# Division V.—Drugs acting on the Skin.

All those described in the last section act on the

cutaneous vessels, but in addition we have-

A. Diaphoretics. or drugs which increase the amount of perspiration. These may do so either by stimulating the sweat centres in the spinal cord, the nerves proceeding from the centres to the glands, the terminations of the nerves in the gland, or the glandular cells themselves; or dilatation of the cutaneous vessels may, by the increase in the amount of blood and the greater warmth, stimulate the glands and lead to an increase of sweat. It is difficult to tell whether drugs acting on the vessels do not also act on the other parts of the mechanism; and it is also difficult to decide whether a drug acts on the gland-cells or the terminations of the nerves, so we will consider diaphoretics under two headings, those which act centrally and those which age peripherally enthese are differentiated by observing whether the drug acts

after the spinal cord is destroyed, and on a part of the skin after the nerves going to it are cut.

- (a) Diaphoretics acting peripherally: Pilocarpine greatly increases the amount of sweat, acting in all probability on the nerve terminations in the gland-cells, but certainly not on the vessels. Local applications of warmth, and alcohol taken internally, perhaps act in the same way in addition to their vascular action.
  - (b) Diaphoretics acting centrally:

(5) Ipecacuanha. (6) Opium.

 Nicotine.
 Antimony salts.
 Ammonium acetate. (4) Ammonium citrate.

(7) Camphor.

(c) Diaphoretics whose mode of action is doubtful: Senega, cubebs, colchicum, salicine, lobelia, arnica, aconite, potassium citrate and acetate. All these, except the last two, are very feeble.

When a diaphoretic acts very powerfully it is called a

Sudorific,

- B. Anhidrotics, or Antihidrotics, drugs which diminish the amount of perspiration. The part on which these act is determined in the same way as in the case of diaphoretics.
- (a) Anhidrotics acting peripherally : Atropine is very powerful; it acts on the terminations of the nerves in the glands; and hyoscyamus and stramonium probably act in the same way. The local application of cold has a similar action.
  - (b) Auhidrotics the mode of action of which is doubtful:

(5) Picrotoxin. (6) Zinc salts.

(1) Acids. (2) Muscarine. (3) Nux vomica.

(7) Salicylic acid.

(4) Quinine.

Therapeutics.—Diaphoretics are used for three purposes: either to increase the amount of sweat because that of the urine is failing, and for this purpose pilocarpine is largely used; or in the hope that poisons may be excreted by the sweat, hence

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

the use of pilocarpine in uramia; or as mild antipyretics, in order to increase the loss of heat by increased evaporation: for this purpose alcohol, ipecacuanha, ammonium acetate, and opium were formerly much employed, but of late years much more efficient antipyretics have been discovered.

Anhidrotics are used either for general conditions, as phthisis, or for local conditions, as sweating of the feet; but they are not of great use in medicine.

We do not know of any drugs which will alter the composition of the sweat, except in so far as that certain drugs may be excreted in the sweat when taken internally: such are iodine, potassium iodide, succinic, tartaric, and benzoic acids, the last in the form of hippuric acid.

We have no knowledge of the effects of drugs on

the sebaceous secretion.

Certain drugs when taken internally in large doses produce a rash on the skin, possibly because in the course of their excretion through the skin they irritate it. Such are-

(1) Copaiba.

(2) Cubebs.

(8) Bromides. (4) Iodides. (5) Turpentine. (6) Belladonna. (7) Chloral.

(8) Opium.

(9) Quinine.

- (10) Salicylic acid. (11) Arsenical salts.
- (12) Acetanilide.
- Phenazonum.
- (14) Phenacetin. (15) Chloralamide.
- (16) Diphtheria Antitoxin.

(17) Silver salts may discolour the skin.

## Division VI.—Substances acting on the Urinary System.

1. Drugs increasing the quantity of wrine secreted. These are called diuretics. The kidney is a double organ with two distinct varieties of epithelium; it is particularly well supplied with wesself and vaso-motor herves, and is also profoundly under the

influence of variations in the blood-pressure; hence it is, with our present state of knowledge, impossible to say how many diuretics act, but the following table (p. 58) from Dr. Lauder Brunton's work shows the various ways in which they probably act, many in

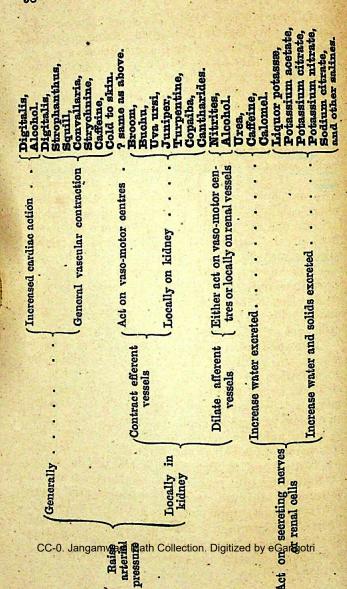
more ways than one.

Therapeutics.—Diuretics are used in cardiac and pulmonary diseases when, owing to the general vascular disturbance, the quantity of urine falls below the normal standard. Also in diseases in which there is excess of fluid in certain parts of the body; for example, pleuritic effusion and ascites, with the object of getting rid of as much fluid as possible by the kidneys. Lastly, in certain forms of kidney disease, although in these maladies it is always a question how far it is desirable to stimulate diseased organs. It is of great importance to remember that diuretics may act in many different ways, that there are many causes for diminution in the quantity of urine secreted, and that it is difficult to say in any particular case what is the cause of the decrease in the quantity secreted. Therefore it is usual to give diuretics in combination, in the hope that if one of them does not have the desired result another will.

2. Drugs diminishing the quantity of wrine secreted.—These are such as produce acute inflammation of the kidney when given in large doses; c.g. turpentine, cantharides, phosphorus. They are

never given for this purpose in medicine.

3. Drugs rendering the urine acid.—There is only one drug that can do this effectually, and that is benzoic acid, for in its passage through the kidney it is converted into hippuric acid. Benzoic acid is therefore given when from any cause the urine undergoes alkaline decomposition anywhere within the urinary passages. Salicylic acid will, to a slight extent, increase the acidity of the urine, as will very large doses of citric acid, tartaric acid, citrates and tartrates.



4. Drugs which render the wrine alkaline.—All salts of the metals potassium, sodium, lithium, calcium, will do this; even the tartrates, citrates, and acetates, for they escape by the kidney as carbonates. Nitric acid is said to increase the amount of ammonia in the urine, and thus to render it slightly alkaline. Ammonium salts given internally do not render the urine alkaline, because they are decomposed in the body, urea being probably formed.

Lithontriptics are drugs which prevent the deposition in the urinary passages of the solids of the urine. If this fluid be acid, uric acid often crystallizes out, forming gravel or uric acid calculus; less often calcium oxalate crystallizes, giving rise to calcium oxalate calculus. When there is any likelihood of the formation of either of these calculi, alkalies may be given. If the urine is undergoing alkaline decomposition phosphates are liable to crystallize out. In this case the object will be to render the urine acid and aseptic. This will be attained by giving benzoic acid or benzoates, salicylic acid or salicylates, and urinary antiseptics.

Therapeutics.—The chief use of alkalies is to diminish the acidity of the urine, so as to render the precipitation of uric acid unlikely; or to render it alkaline, so as to attempt to dissolve a uric acid calculus. We know of no drug which will dissolve an oxalate of lime calculus. Alkalies are also given to-gouty subjects, partly to alkalize the blood, but also partly to alkalize the urine, for such persons are very prone to deposit uric acid in the urine. Potassium urate is much more soluble than sodium urate, and lithium urate is perhaps even more soluble; citrates and acetates are not likely to upset the digestion, consequently the drugs most used are the citrates of potassium and lithium. Copious draughts of water, by diluting the urine, aid in preventing the

deposition of uric acid or oxalate of lime calculi.

Natural alkaline waters are largely used.

5. Drugs preventing the urine from decomposing .- If the urine is retained in the bladder by stricture or from any other cause, it will undergo alkaline decomposition, and the same result may be brought about by the admixture of pus with the urine. This is generally due to inflammation of the pelvis of the kidney or the bladder. This decomposition of the urine may be prevented by giving drugs which in their excretion by the urine render it aseptic. Such are-

(1) Benzoic acid.

(2) Salicylic acid. (3) Uva Ursi. (4) Copaiba.

(5) Cubebs.

(6) Oil of sanders-wood. (7) Many other volatile

6. Drugs altering the composition of the urinc. Almost any drug will do this, either because it is excreted in the urine, or because it sets up some changes in the body the products of which are excreted in the urine; but here we shall only refer to certain striking ones.

Turpentine, cantharides, and salicylic acid in large doses will cause blood to appear in the urine, because they set up

inflammation of the kidney.

Potassium chlorate, all nitrites, acetanilide, pyrogallic acid, poisoning by the mushroom (Helvella esculenta), and transfusion of animals' blood, break up red blood-corpuscles, and the products are excreted in the urine, rendering it dark. Large doses of mineral acids, arsenic, and naphthol are said occasionally to produce the same result.

Phosphorus in large doses causes leucine and tyrosine to

appear in the urine, and the urea is greatly increased.

The saline diuretics increase the solids of the urine. The chrysophanic acid in rhubarb and senna makes the urine, if it is acid, a brownish colour; if it is alkaline, a purplish red and 1987000d remiers witholine wither reddishoon violet. Santonin colours acid urine yellow or greenish yellow, and alkaline urine reddish. Carbolic acid, naphthaline, creosote, and other preparations of tar, as well as the arbutin in uva ursi, make it dark greenish brown. Picric acid makes it a bright yellow, and methyl violet a dark blue.

The urine of persons poisoned with carbonic oxide remains

sweet for months.

Poisoning by carbonic oxide, urari, amyl nitrite, and turpentine, and sometimes mercury, morphine, chloral, prussic acid, sulphuric acid, alcohol, lead compounds, and salicylic acid lead to the appearance in the urine of a body which like sugar reduces Fehling's copper solution. In most of these cases this body is not glucose, but glycuronic acid; for although it reduces blue copper solutions, it does not undergo alcoholic fermentation on the addition of yeast, or give the phenylhydrazin test. The administration of phloridzin or phloretin leads to the production of genuine glucose in the urine.

Other drugs cause a peculiar odour in the urine; for example, the smell of violets produced by turpentine. The aromatic odour of cubebs and copaiba can be detected in the

urine after the administration of these bodies.

Lead, if taken for long periods, produces chronic interstitial inflammation of the kidney. It is stated that rarely mercury will do the same.

7. Drugs acting on the bladder and wrethra.— The only ones of any practical value are sedatives to the urinary tract.

If the urine is decomposing, drugs preventing its decomposition fall under this head. Other sedatives are opium, belladonna, hyoscyamus, stramonium, pareira, buchu, and uva ursi, which are direct sedatives to the vesical and urethral mucous membrane. If the urine is excessively acid, alkalies are urinary sedatives.

Urinary sedatives are used very largely in cases of cystitis and urethritis, whatever the cause may be. Local astringent

and antiseptic injections are also employed,

## Division VII.—Drugs acting on the Bodily Heat.

A. Antipyretics, or Drugs which decrease the Bodily Temperature.—There are few drugs which can markedly lower the temperature in health. Some,

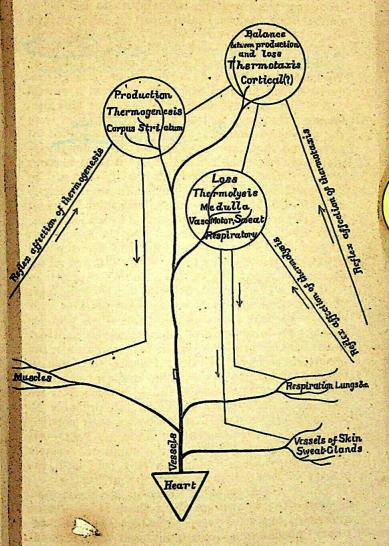
it is true, will cause the temperature to fall below normal if given to a healthy man in large enough doses to induce severe collapse. The word anti-pyretic is limited to those drugs which bring down the temperature when it is raised owing to disease. We know that the greatest amount of heat is produced in the muscles, and that there is a special part of the corpus striatum presiding over this production; that heat is lost mostly by radiation from the vessels of the skin and by the evaporation of sweat, and that these vessels and the sudoriparous glands are under the control of the central nervous system. Heat is also lost through the lungs. As the production and loss are in health so accurately adjusted, many observers believe that there is a part of the cerebrum whose function it is to maintain the balance between the production and the loss. all parts of this complex mechanism are supplied with blood-vessels, alterations in the calibre of which must affect the activity of the parts they supply.

There is every reason for believing that the part of the central nervous system which presides over the loss of heat (thermolysis), that which presides over the production of heat (thermogenesis), and that which possibly presides over the balance between the production and the loss (thermotaxis), can, each of them, be influenced by afferent impulses reaching them from various parts of the body, and thus we see each of these three functions can probably be reflexly affected. (See diagram on opposite page.)

Antipyretics which increase the loss of heat.—All sudorifies and all dilators of the cutaneous vessels act as antipyretics. Cold, such as a cold bath, in-

creases the loss of heat by direct abstraction.

Drugs which probably diminish the production of heat.—Our knowledge about these is at present uncertain but ait wish consciprobabled that a phonacetinum, phenazonum (antipyrin), and acetanilidum



CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

(antifebrin) diminish the production by their action on the corpus striatum; and that quinine, salicylic acid, and salicin also diminish the production; but we do not know upon what part of the thermogenetic apparatus they act. A cold bath not only abstracts heat, but, after it has been in operation some little time, diminishes the production.

Antimony, aconite, and digitalis are probably antipyretic through their effect on the circulation, but precisely how they act is not known. Sometimes the removal of some irritation which is acting reflexly may lower the temperature. In this way purgatives are occasionally antipyretics.

Therapeutics.—The sole use of antipyretics is to

lower the temperature in fever.

Drugs which increase the loss of heat were formerly popular as antipyretics, especially alcohol, nitrous ether, antimony, ipecacuanha, and opium, but now they are not much used. Cold is more often employed, either by cold sponging, ice, or a cold bath: Sponging with hot water will, by the vascular dilatation and subsequent sweating it induces, reduce a

febrile temperature.

Of the drugs which alter the production, acetanilide and phenazonum are dangerous because of the collapse they may produce; quinine and salicylic acid are rather uncertain, except in ague and rheumatic fever respectively. Phenazonum and phenacetinum are most in demand. They are certain antipyretics. Phenacetin is very safe, but the less powerful. They are quickly absorbed, and so act promptly; they are far more powerful than any drugs which act by increasing the loss of heat, and these are very uncertain in their action, often not lowering the temperature at all. Another reason for preferring drugs which diminish thermogenesis is that it is more rational tradewer temperature by decreasing the production of heat than by increasing the loss,

for then the production will, if anything, go on faster, in consequence of the attempt to compensate for the increased loss. Antipyretics should be rarely

given, for probably fever is often beneficial.

Drugs which cause a rise of temperature.—Belladonna, picrotoxin and cocaine in poisonous doses may do this, and  $\beta$ -tetrahydronaphthylamine may cause a rise of many degrees in a few hours. How these act is not certainly known.

Tuberculin, various albumoses, and certain animal poisons such as that of shell fish will cause a rise of temperature. Their mode of action is unknown.

We know of no drugs acting on thermotaxis.

## Division VIII.—Drugs acting on Respiration.

Respiration can be modified by such very various influences that it is difficult to decide upon the exact mode of action of any drug which affects it. For example, alterations in the blood and in the air will modify it; the respiratory centre itself may be influenced, either directly, or reflexly from almost any organ in the body; or, again, the movements of the respiratory muscles themselves may be interfered with; and, lastly, respiration is much under the influence of the circulatory apparatus. Furthermore, the chief object in medicine is to remove the cause of the respiratory difficulty rather than to act upon respiration itself.

We have already spoken of those drugs which produce changes in the blood and the circulation, and the consideration of those modifications of the temperature, moisture, and pressure of the air which are of value in medicine belongs to a book on general therapeutics. We will therefore now consider the

respiratory drugs under the following heads:

A. Drugs altering the Composition of the Air inhaled.—It is found convenient to administer some drugs, although they are not given for their influence on respiration, by making the patient inhale them; such are anæsthetics and amyl nitrite.

Some drugs when inhaled are particularly irritating to the bronchial mucous membrane, causing dilatation of the vessels, increased secretion, and reflexly cough from the stimulation of the sensory

nerves of the bronchial mucous membrane.

Such are cold dry air, iodine, bromine, chlorine, senega, ipecacuanha, sulphurous anhydride, nitric acid fumes, ammonia, and tobacco. These are rarely used therapeutically as inhalations, and their inhalation is to be particularly avoided in irritable conditions of the bronchi.

The drugs which, when inhaled, are soothing to the bronchial mucous membrane are-

Hydrocyanic acid.

These are rarely employed.

Inhalations which are used to stimulate the bronchi, that is to say, to increase their vascularity, secretion, and muscular power, are-

Carbolic acid, gr. 20. Cajeput oil, m20. Creosote, 388. Cubebs oil, 388.

Tinctura Benzoini Composita, 3ss. Vapor Olei Pini Sylvestris (B. P. 1885).

The amounts given after each are the quantities that should be added to a pint of water at 140° F.

Inhalations which are used to disinfect foul secretions from the bronchial mucous membrane are

(1) Creosote. 2) Iodoform.

(3) Mild solutions benzoin.

- (5) Sulphurous Bullydride.
- (6) Oil of juniper. (7) Oil of cubebs.

(4) Carbolic acid CC-9. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Inhalations for relieving spasm of the brenchial tubes are those of-

(1) Conium. (2) Stramonium. (3) Chloroform.

(5) Amyl nitrite.

B. Drugs acting directly on the Respiratory Centre.—If the drug, when injected into the carotid artery, very quickly produces its effect on respiration. it is concluded that it acts on the respiratory centre. Another experiment, often used to determine whether the drug acts on the centre, or on the vagal terminations in the lung, is to cut the vagi and to observe whether it acts similarly before and after the section.

Drugs which directly stimulate the respiratory

centre are-

(1) Strychnine. (2) Ammonia (very powerful).

(3) Apomorphine.

(4) Belladonna.

(5) Stramonium.

Drugs which depress the respiratory centre are-

(1) Physostigmine (very powerful).

(2) Chloral.

(3) Chloroform.

(4) Ether. (5) Alcohol.

(6) Opium.

(7) Hydrocyanic acid. (8) Codeine.

(9) Virginian Prune. (10) Aconite.

Veratrine. 12) Conjum.

(13) Caffeine. (14) Quinine.

(15) Tpecacuanha. (16) Antimony salts

the last very weak). Alcohol, Ether, Chloroform, Caffeine, and Quinine slightly

excite before they depress.

Therapeutics.—The drugs which excite the respiratory centre may be used when there is any difficulty in respiration, especially with the view of increasing the force of the respiratory act whilst other means are employed to get rid of the cause of the difficulty. They are, of course, most frequently required in discases of the lungs respecially been-Ammonia and apomorphine are often employed, as they are also powerful expectorants; and belladonna is useful when there is too much secre-

tion from the bronchial tubes.

Substances which depress the respiratory centre are very little needed for this action; but the centre for the reflex act of coughing is in the close neighbourhood of the respiratory centre, and opium, hydrocyanic acid, codeine, virginian prune, conium, and ipecacuanha are often very valuable in allaying the continual hacking cough which so frequently accompanies disease of the heart and lungs.

The drugs which relieve cough are very numerous, for it may be reflexly set up by irritation of so many. peripheral parts, viz. nose, throat, pharynx, ear, teeth, larynx, trachea, bronchi, lungs, pleura, stomach, and liver; and consequently its removal may depend upon the removal of peripheral irritation in any of

these organs.

## C. Drugs affecting the Bronchial Secretion.

(a) Those increasing it: (1) All alkalies, especially carbonate and other salts of am-

monium.

(2) Ipecacuanha. (3) Senega.

(4) Squills. (5) Turpentine. (6) Camphor.

(7) Benzoin.

(b) Those decreasing it:

(1) Acids.

(2) Belladonna.

(8) Balsam of Peru.

(10) Antimony salts.

Sulphur. Iodine.

Tobacco. Jaborandi.

Many volatile oils.

16) Ouillaia.

Apomorphine.

(18) Terebene.

(3) Stramonium. (4) Hyoscyamus.

Many authorities think that under some circumstances alkalies decrease the secretion.

(c) Those disinfecting it.—Drugs which, when inhaled, act in this way have a light becamentioned toopsabe, oubebs, and many volatile oils are excreted partly by the bronchia mucous membrane, and thus will disinfect the secretion.

Therapeutics.—In bronchitis, remedies which increase the secretion are used when it is so viscid that it sticks to the tubes and cannot be coughed up; and those which decrease it are employed when it is too watery to be easily expectorated. The use of the disinfectants is obvious.

D. Drugs relaxing Spasm of the Muscular Coat of the Bronchial Tubes, or Antispasmodics.—It is believed that in asthmathere is a spasmodic contrac-

tion of the bronchial tubes, and as

(1) Stramonium, (2) Belladonna, (3) Hyoscyamus, (4) Grindelia,

relieve asthma, it is concluded that these drugs relax spasm of the muscular coat of the bronchial tubes. Stramonium is the most powerful. It is very likely, judging by their analogous action in other parts of the body, that the following drugs act in the same way:

Chloroform, Ether, Opium, Chloral, Cannabis indica, Amyl

Nitrite, and Conium.

Therapeutics.—Stramonium is of great use in asthma, and this and the other drugs may be employed for cases of bronchitis in which it is probable that the irritation caused by the inflammation of the tubes sets up spasm of them. Many of these muscular depressants in all probability depress the nerves at the same time.

E. Drugs acting on the Vessels of the Bronchi.— These are the same as have been already described (p. 50) as acting on the vascular system generally.

F. Expectorants.—The modes of action of drugs acting on the respiratory system are so complex that it is usual to regard most of them clinically simply as drugs which hinder or aid the expectoration of the contents of the bronchial tubes. Those which aid it are divided into two groups, named after their action, not on the lungs, but on the circulation.

- 1. Stimulating expectorants.—These are stimulants to the circulation generally. They are-
  - (1) Acids.
  - (2) Ammonium salts.

  - (3) Senega. (4) Squills. (5) Benzoin. (6) Benzoic acid.
  - (7) Balsam of Tolu.
  - " " Peru.

- (9) Turpentine preparations.
- (10) Terebene. (11) Oleum Pini.
- (12) Nux vomica. (13) Sulphur.
- (14) Quillaia.
- 2. Depressing expectorants. These depress the general circulation. They are-
  - (1) Alkalies.
  - (2) Antimony salts.
  - (3) Ipecacuanha. (4) Lobelia.
- (5) Jaborandi.
- (6) Apomorphine. (7) Potassium iodide.

Therapeutics.—It is almost impossible to lay down any general directions. The prescriber must consider in any case before him whether he wishes to stimulate or to depress the circulation, to increase or to diminish or to disinfect the expectoration, to stimulate the respiratory centre, to overcome spasm of the bronchial tubes, or to allay a hacking cough; and he must combine his remedies according to the answer he makes to these questions. Warmth to the chest and warm drinks are sedative, and increase the amount of secretion. Cold and cold drinks have an opposite effect.

G. Drugs which in Man sometimes produce

Cheyne Stokes breathing—

These are morphine, potassium bromide, and chloral hydrate. In animals the following in addition may do it: picrotoxin, muscarine, digitalin, strychnine, and ammonium

Division IX.—Drugs acting on the Digestive Apparatus.

A. Drugs acting on the Teeth. -Soaps and powders are used for dies fille time teeth. by the basis of most tooth powders is chalk, which acts mechanically; charcoal is sometimes used in the same way. As the food is very liable to collect and decompose between the teeth, antiseptics, as quinine, borax, and carbolic acid, are often mixed with tooth powders. Astringents, such as rhatany and areca nut, are employed if the gums are too vascular. Mineral acids and alumare injurious to the teeth if used for a long time, and iron is liable to stain them; therefore these substances are best taken through a quill, and should not be used as gargles for long together.

Toothache may be relieved by local anodynes, as creosote, or strong carbolic acid. The tooth is plugged with cotton wool soaked in one of these. Clean cotton wool is placed over the carbolized wool to prevent the acid from reaching the mouth. This

method may damage the tooth pulp.

B. Drugs acting on the Salivary Glands.—Much attention has been devoted to the submaxillary gland of the dog, and there is no reason for suppos-ing that the other salivary glands of that animal or of other creatures differ markedly from it. We know that the submaxillary gland is under the influence of the chorda tympani nerve, which contains vaso-dilator fibres, and also some which directly modify the secre-. tion of the gland apart from the secondary effects, due to the alterations in the vessels, obtained when the chorda tympani is stimulated. This nerve has its centre in the medulla, and is capable of being excited reflexly by stimulation of many nerves, even the sciatic, but especially by stimulation of the gastric branches of the vagus, and by the terminations in the tongue and mouth of the glosso-pharyngeal and gustatory nerves. The gland is also supplied with sympathetic branches which proceed from the cervical sympathetic trunk; these are vaso-constrictor, and can also modify the quality of the secretion, but we do not know so much about them as we do about the chorda tympani. Drugs which increase the amount

of saliva have been called sialogogues; those which decrease it, antisialogogues. It is clear that there are very many ways in which each of these might act, but here it will suffice to enumerate only those ways

in which they are known to act.

1. Sialogogues acting either on the secretory cells or upon the terminations of the nerves in them.—
Of these jaborandi has been most studied, and, by means of the following experiments, it has been proved to act either on the cells themselves or the terminations of the nerves in them. It acts equally well after section of all the nerves going to the gland. It acts when it is injected directly into the gland but is prevented from reaching the general circulation. If it has been given, stimulation of the chorda or sympathetic produces no more effect on the amount of secretion than can be easily explained by the vascular effects.

Sialogogues falling under this heading are—

(1) Jaborandi, (2) Muscarine.

(3) Compounds of Iodine.

(4) Mercury, (5) Tobacco,

(6) Physostigmine.

The last two probably act also by stimulating the centre in the medulla, for section of the chorda tympani decidedly lessens the secretion caused by them. Physostigmine soon ceases to cause an increase of the secretion, for it tightly contracts the vessels of the gland.

2. Sialogogues acting reflexly by stimulating the peripheral ends of afferent nerves.—Of these there are two important varieties:

(a) Those stimulating the gustatory and glosso-pharyngeal nerves in the mouth

(1) All Acids and

(2) Acid Salts.

(3) Chloroform. (4) Alcohol. (5) Ether.

(6) All pungent substances, as mustard,

(b) Those stimulating the rights in the stomach:

Most emetics, especially Antimony and Ipecacuanha.

3. Antisialogogues acting either on the secreting cells or the terminations of the nerves in them.—Of these atropine has been most studied, and it is proved to act directly on the gland by the fact that the administration of it prevents any increase of salivary secretion on stimulation of the chorda, although the vessels dilate as usual. It is highly probable that it acts upon the nerve terminations, because even after considerable doses, quite paralysing the secretion of chorda tympani saliva, stimulation of the sympathetic will still induce secretion.

Antisialogogues falling under this heading are-

(1) Belladonna,(2) Hyoscyamus,

(3) Stramonium, and (4) Nicotine in excess.

4. Antisialogogues acting reflexly by depressing the peripheral ends of afferent nerves.—Alkalies, opium, and any substances which allay irritation of the mouth. Part of the effect of opium is due to

its depressing action on the medullary centre.

Therapeutics.—A deficiency in the amount of saliva secreted is seen most markedly in fever, when the mouth becomes very dry, and the patient complains of thirst. Sometimes it is a disease in itself, and the origin of this malady is then probably nervous. It is a prominent symptom of belladonna poisoning. In fever, acid drinks, especially those containing carbonic acid gas, lemonade, &c., are of use as sialogogues. Drinks which relieve this febrile thirst are called Refrigerants. For the disease known as "dry mouth" jaborandi has been used, and it will relieve the dryness due to belladonna poisoning. Excessive salivary secretion is hardly met with except as a symptom of poisoning, especially by mercury and jaborandi. In some forms of indigestion the saliva has a very unpleasant taste, and may even be diminished in quantity, but then the indication is to treat the indigestion.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

C. Drugs acting on the Stomach.—Strictly speaking, we ought to consider these under the following heads :- Those which, by modifying the secretion of hydrochloric acid or pepsin, influence the conversion of proteids into peptones and albumoses. which influence the property possessed by the gastric juice of curdling milk. Those which affect its antiseptic power by modifying the secretion of acid. Those which modify the secretion of mucus. Those which influence the nerves, the vessels, or the movements of the stomach. Lastly, those which are emetics. Our knowledge, however, is not sufficient to enable us to do this, and the most useful classification is into those affecting the secretion of gastric juice as a whole, the secreted contents, the vessels, the nerves, the movements, and emetics.

1. Drugs increasing the amount of gastric juice secreted.—These are usually called stomachies, and include a great many substances. Stimulants to the mouth reflexly increase the secretion of gastric juice; all bitter and aromatic substances act in this way, and they also increase the appetite. The mere presence of food in the stomach stimulates the gastric flow. Probably aromatics and bitters act

also on the stomach itself.

The drugs which increase the flow of gastric juice are— (1) Aromatics.

(2) Bitters.

(3) All alkalies (especially potassium and sobicarbonates, and Spiritus moniæ Aromaticus).

(4) Alcohol.

(5) Ether. 6) Chloroform.

Magnesia.

Carbonate of magnesium.

(9) Pungent substances mustard, (pepper, horseradish).

Therapeutics.—Stomachics are very largely used for the purpose of increasing the secretion of gastric juice in cases of dyspepsia.

2. Prougs decreasing at Rollantountier gas for guice secreted.

(1) Mineral acids. (2) Acetic acid. (3) Many of those in the last list if given in large doses, e.g. alcohol, ether, chloroform.

Therapeutics.—These drugs are never employed for this effect. It is particularly to be observed that while alkalies increase the secretion of the gastric juice, which is acid, they diminish that of the saliva, which is alkaline; but acids increase the secretion of the alkaline saliva, but diminish that of the acid

gastric juice.

3. Drugs altering the composition of the gastric contents.—Acids and alkalies naturally modify the reaction of the gastric contents. For this purpose dilute mineral acids are often prescribed to be taken about two hours after a meal, in cases in which the cause of indigestion is thought to be that the amount of hydrochloric acid secreted is deficient. If the acid were given at meal-time it would prevent the secretion of the natural acid; but by giving it after the meal, when all the acid that the gastric juice is capable of forming has been secreted, the drug carries on the act of digestion. In cases of indigestion in which, from the nature of the vomited matters or from any other reason, it is considered that there is an excess of acid in the stomach, alkalies are given at meal-times, the favourite drug being so-dium bicarbonate.

Pepsin is given, usually in combination with dilute hydrochloric acid, when it is probable that the cause of the indigestion is the secretion of too small an amount of pepsin; but in this, as in every other variety of dyspepsia, it is far more important to remove the cause of the indigestion than to endeavour to modify the composition of the secreted gastric juice.

Many attempts have been made to try by the administration of antiseptics to prevent fermentation and putrefaction from going on in the stomach, but with a limited success, for a sufficient dose

is frequently deleterious. Here even more than in the last case the right treatment is to remove the cause of the fermentation or putrefaction.

Drugs that have been used for this purpose are-

(1) Carbolic acid. (2) Iodoform. (3) Boric acid.

(4) Creosote. (5) Eucalyptus. (6) Thymol.

Sodium hyposulphite.

(8) Sodium sulpho-carbolate.

(9) Sulphurous anhydride.

(10) Naphthol.

(11) Bismuth Salicylate.

(12) Salol.

Charcoal has been employed, but when it is moist it is useless.

4. Drugs which dilate the vessels of the stomach.— The vessels of the stomach are very sensitive to irritation. They easily dilate upon mechanical irritation, and the presence of food, especially peptones, causes the vascularity of the mucous membrane to increase. Within limits greater vascularity is an advantage, for it not only favours the secretion of

gastric juice, but it facilitates absorption.

The substances which increase the vascularity of the stomach are all stomachics (except alkalies), dilute mineral acids, the drugs which have already been enumerated as irritants generally, and squill, digitalis, colchicum, senega, copaiba, cambogia, guaiacum, and veratrine. This is a very long list, and many of the substances in it are never employed for their irritant effect; in fact, the only ones in common use are the stomachics: the others are far too powerful; even small doses of them set up inflammation of the gastric wall, which is also produced by overindulgence in stomachics, as we constantly see in the gastritis induced by alcohol. The therapeutic indications for this class of drugs are the same as those for stomachics generally.

Gastro-intestinal irritants In describing the individual actions of drugs the statement is frequently made that they are gastro-intestinal irritants, and

this is a convenient opportunity for describing the symptoms produced in health by these drugs. the drug has a caustic action, as many gastro-intes-tinal irritants have, the swallowing of it will cause considerable pain in the mouth and pharynx, in a short time these parts will become severely inflamed, and consequently very much reddened, swollen, and The tongue will be often much enlarged. If the drug is corrosive, sloughs, generally white in colour at first, with a severely inflamed area around them, will be seen; as they fall off they will leave ulcers. Owing to the pain and swelling, it will for some time be impossible to take any food, or at the best only that of a soft or fluid nature. Directly the drug reaches the stomach intense irritation is set up. consequently the patient feels severe abdominal pain. and generally there is soon violent retching and vomiting. As the poison passes on it produces its severe irritant effects on the intestine, and diarrhea sets in. Both the vomited matters and the motions often contain blood. The general symptoms are an anxious countenance, small feeble pulse, scanty urine, a low temperature, and all the symptoms of collapse. Later on the gastro-intestinal irritation may be severe enough to set up general peritonitis, or a gastric ulcer may form, and then there may be added to the case all the symptoms of gastric ulcer and its sequelæ. The inflammation of the œsophagus may lead to its contraction. At the post-mortem examination, if the patient has died soon after the administration of the poison, the stomach will be very red and ecchymosed, with a swollen mucous membrane. Parts of the intestine will be in the same condition. This severe inflammation may, in many places, have led to the formation of sloughs. It must be remembered that many gastro-intestinal irritants have no action on the mouth.

5. Drugs which contrast the gastric vessels.—

These are the same as those which have already been enumerated as being generally astringent. They are much more used for the intestine than the stomach, and will therefore be considered in detail presently (p. 87).

6. Drugs acting on the nerves of the stomach. All drugs powerfully irritant to the stomach cause pain in it; those that are only slightly irritant give rise to a sensation of warmth. It is never desired

to produce gastric pain.

Gastric sedatives .- These drugs are the same as those which are local sedatives to other parts of the body. Those most used for the stomach are-

(1) Bismuth carbonate. (2) Bismuth subnitrate. (3) Bismuth salicylate. (4) Opium.

(5) Hydrocyanic acid.

(6) Carbonic acid.

(8) Belladonna. (9) Hyoscyamus.

(10) Stramonium.

They are employed in the very many painful forms of dyspepsia. All, except perhaps stramo-

nium, are in frequent use.

7. Drugs acting on the movements of the stomach. It has been observed that the movements of the stomach increase as the acidity of the contents increases. If it be that the acidity is the cause of the movements, anything which causes an increase of acidity will lead to more powerful movements. Apart from this, strychnine appears directly to stimulate the plain muscle of the gastric wall. Stomachics also probably aid the movements, so that our complete list will be mineral acids, nux vomica, and stomachies.

The proper churning up of the gastric contents is so necessary, that the value in dyspepsia of drugs which aid the gastric movements is very great. Hence the frequency with which with the work of the senters

into antidyspeptic acid mixtures.

Carminatives .- This term is often applied to substances which aid the expulsion of gas from the stomach and intestines. They act by stimulating the gastric and intestinal movements. It has been found from clinical observation that the most efficient carminatives are-

(1) Stomachics generally. especially-

(2) Aromatics, (3) Bitters,

(4) Pungent substances,

(5) Asafetida.

6) Ammoniacum. (7) Valerian, and

(8) Camphor.

8. Emetics.—It is well known that the many complicated mechanisms involved in the act of vomiting are under the control of a centre in the medulla, which is capable of being stimulated by afferent impulses reaching it from many sources, such as the cerebrum, as when sights or smells cause sickness, the mouth, the pharynx, the esophagus, the lungs, the heart, the stomach, the intestines, the biliary passages, the kidney, the peritoneum, and the uterus : so that drugs acting on any of these organs, or on the centre itself, might be emetics. But it is usual, in describing drugs which cause vomiting, to mention only those which do so either by acting on the stomach or on the centre in the medulla, and they are divided into two corresponding classes. acting on the stomach are sometimes called direct emetics, because they act directly on the stomach; and those influencing the medulla are called indirect: but some authors reserve the word direct for those acting on the medulla, and speak of those affecting the stomach as indirect. Considering this confusion, it is better to divide emetics into gastric and central. By means of the following experiments we determine to which group any drug belongs.

(1) The emetic is injected directly into the circulation. If very shortly after this vomiting takes place, the drug must have acted on the medulla, to which it has been carried by the circulation; but if some time elapses we conclude it acted on the stomach. and that it was first excreted into this organ before vomiting took place. This experiment may be made still more striking by injecting directly into the carotid, for then the medulla is quickly reached.

(2) If the least quantity of the drug which, when injected into the circulation, will produce vomiting is larger than is necessary when it is introduced directly into the stomach, the inference is that the drug acts primarily on the stomach, and that when it produces vomiting after injection into the circulation it only does so because some of it has been excreted into the stomach.

(3) If the drug will not produce vomiting after injection into the circulation when the stomach is replaced by a bladder, it shows that it acted on the stomach; but if vomiting is produced it shows that the drug acted on the medulla, and that the vomiting is caused by the contraction of the abdominal muscles.

(4) If the drug takes a long while to act after its introduction into the stomach, it probably acts centrally; and the reason for the delay is that sufficient

time must elapse for the drug to be absorbed.

In spite of these experiments it is difficult to be sure about the action of emetics, for some act in both ways, and some may in the course of their circulation through the blood act upon some of the many parts of the body from which the vomiting centre receives afferent impulses.

The following is a list of those emetics which are commonly used.

Emetics acting on the stomach:

(1) Alum. (4) Zinc sulphate. (2) Ammonium carbo-(5) Sodium chloride. (8) Copperary acti Math Collection DM Letary Gangotri (7) Warm water.

Of these zinc sulphate and copper sulphate act slightly on the medulla.

Emetics acting on the medullary centre:

(1) Apomorphine.

(4) Senega. (5) Squill.

(2) Tartar emetic. (3) Ipecacuanha.

(5) Squill.

Of these tartar emetic and ipecacuanha act partly on the stomach. The first three are very powerful emetics, and are much more depressant in their action than the gastric emetics.

Therapeutics.—Emetics have two uses. Firstly, to remove the contents of the stomach. Thus when that organ is over-full, and there is a feeling of nausea, an emetic by emptying the stomach may relieve. Emetics are largely used to empty the stomach in cases of poisoning, and they may benefit certain cases of sick headache. An emetic occasionally aids the expulsion of a foreign body which has become impacted in the fauces or esophagus. Secondly, emetics are used to expel the contents of the airpassages, especially in children, for they cannot expectorate well. For this purpose these drugs are given to help children to expel the morbid products in bronchitis, laryngitis, and diphtheria. They also aid the expulsion of foreign bodies that have become impacted in the larynx. In choosing an emetic it will be remembered that although apomorphine, ipecacuanha, and tartar emetic are the most powerful they are the most depressant, and are therefore not suitable in many cases—such, for instance, as poisoning accompanied by severe collapse. When the poison is a powerful gastro-intestinal irritant, if the condition of the mouth and esophagus will allow of it, it is preferable to wash out the stomach rather than to use an emetic.

Emetics are not permissible for patients suffering from aneurism, hernia, prolapse of the uterus or rectum, peritonitis, or a tendency to hemorrhage, because of the straining induced by the vomiting, which should make us cautious in giving them to those who have disease of their vessels or high tension in them, for the straining may lead to hæmorrhage.

9. Antiemetics.—The causes of vomiting are so numerous that the number of drugs which may stop vomiting is very large; therefore, as in the case of emetics, we can only consider those which act either on the stomach or on the centre in the medulla.

Antiemetics acting on the stomach.—These are all those substances which have been already enumerated as having a sedative influence on the gastric nerves,

viz. :

(1) Ice, (2) Bismuth carbonate, (3) Bismuth subnitrate, (4) Opium, (5) Hydrocyanic acid, (6) Carbonic acid. Also some drugs which occasionally appear to have a specific local action in arresting vomiting; such are (7) Cocaine, (8) Cerium oxalate, (9)-minute doses (1m) of Vinum Ipecacuanhæ, (10) minute doses (1m) of Tincture of iodine, (11) minute doses of Arsenious acid, (12) small doses of each of Alcohol, (13) Carbolic acid, (14) Chloroform, (15) Creosote, (16) Ether, (17) Silver nitrate, and (18) Sulphocarbolates.

Antiemetics acting centrally -

(1) Opium. (2) Bromides of ammonium, (3) of potassium, and (4) of sodium. (5) Chloral hydrate. (6) Amyl nitrite. (7) Nitro-glycerine. (8) Dilute hydrocyanic acid. (9) Alcohol. It will be noticed that some drugs fall under both headings.

Therapeutics.—The very name of these drugs indicates their therapeutical application. At the best they are only palliative; the right way to treat vomiting is, if possible, to remove the cause. Of antiemetics, ice, dilute hydrocyanic acid, carbonic acid, bismuth salts, morphine, and iodine are perhaps the most reliable, but all are very uncertain.

D. Drugs acting on the Intestines.—Many 50 cretions are poured into the intestine, the food is much altered by the time it arrives there, and it de changedwin its course ord built of the streetine; the physiology of intestinal digestion, of the movements and the nervous mechanisms of the intestine are imperfectly known; drugs may be considerably altered by the time they come to this part of the alimentary canal, and its diseases are little understood; consequently we cannot arrange the action of drugs in a physiological classification. We know, in fact, of only two important divisions, purgatives and astringents.

The methods of experiment which have been used to determine the mode of action of purgatives are chiefly those of Thiry and Moreau. The first-named observer cut the intestine across in two places a short distance apart: the isolated part which was still attached to the mesentery was sewn up at one end; the other, the open end, was attached to the abdominal wall, and thus there was a test-tube-like piece of intestine into which drugs could be placed. The parts of gut either side of the excised piece were sewn together, so that the whole intestine was the same as before but a little shorter. This method did not give very satisfactory results, and consequently Moreau devised his experiments, which seem more trustworthy. He put four ligatures round the intestine at equal distances apart, so that he shut off from the rest of the gut and from each other three pieces of intestine, each the same length. With a fine syringe he injected into the middle piece the drug to be experimented upon, and returned the whole into the abdominal cavity. In a few hours the animal was killed, and the state of the interior of the middlepiece was contrasted with that of the pieces either side of it. Before Moreau's experiments there had been much discussion as to whether some purgatives did not act only by increasing the action of the muscular coat, and others only by stimulating the secretions, but from these experiments it appears that probably the majority act in both ways, some very slightly on the secretion and powerfully on the muscle, and others slightly on the muscle and power-

fully on the secretion. We will first consider intestinal purgatives, and then intestinal astringents.

Purgatives are divided into the following classes. Laxatives.—These are substances which slightly increase the action of the bowels chiefly by stimulating their muscular coat.

They are-

(1) Whole meal bread.

(2) Honey. (3) Treacle.

fruits. (4) Most especially-

(5) Tamarinds, (6) Figs,

(7) Prunes, and

(8) Stewed apples.

Manna.

(10) Cassia. (11) Sulphur.

(12) Magnesia. (13) Olive oil.

(small (14) Castor oil doses).

These are all of them domestic remedies employed for slight cases of constipation, especially in children; some, as brown bread, fruits, honey, form articles of diet with persons who are liable to constipation. (15) ergot, (16) physostigma, (17) nux vomica, (18) belladonna, (19) hyoscyamus, and (20) stramonium are also laxatives, but are not used except under medical orders. Nux vomica is most valuable; it is probably a direct stimulant to the muscular coat, hardly influencing secretion. It is largely used in cases of chronic constipation, especially when occurring in anomic persons, or in those in whom, for any reason, it is likely that the intestinal peristalsis is feeble.

Belladonna in small doses increases peristaltio movements because it paralyses the inhibitory fibres of the splanchnics, but in moderate doses it completely arrests peristaltic movements. It is chiefly employed for this latter purpose, especially in combination with opium. Hyoscyamus acts on the intestines in the same arrests are intestines in the same way, and small doses of it are often given with other purgatives to prevent griping for it gives and orderly thytheological afregular contractions the stronger purgatives produce.

Ergot and physostigma are hardly ever used for

their laxative effect.

Simple purgatives.—These are rather more powerful in their action than laxatives. They stimulate peristalsis and also increase secretion. Some of the laxatives, as castor oil and magnesia, when given in large doses become simple purgatives.

The simple purgatives are-

(5) Fel Bovinum.

Aloes.
 Rhubarb.
 Cascara Sagrada.

These are all, except the last two, in common use. The indications for each will be given under

the individual drug.

Drastic purgatives, often called cathartics.— These excite greatly increased secretion and peristaltic movements, and if given in large doses cause severe irritation of the intestine with much secretion of mucus, great vascular dilatation and even hæmorrhage, severe abdominal pain and collapse, with profuse diarrhea. The peristaltic contractions are often irregular, and hence there may be much griping pain; therefore it is usual to prescribe hyoscyamus with these drugs, which are in order of efficiency-

(1) Calomel.

(2) Podophyllum. (3) Aloes.

(4) Jalap. (5) Scammony.

(6) Gamboge.

(7) Oleum Terebinthinm.

(8) Colocynth. (9) Elaterium, and

(10) Croton oil.

The most powerful are placed last. Some, as jalap, elaterium, scammony, are often called hydragogue, because of the large amount of secretion they excite.

Therapeutics.—Drastic purgatives are employed in obstinate constipation, and also to produce very watery evacuations with the object of removing as much fluid from the body as possible. Hence the frequent use of jalap in Bright's disease,

Saline purgatives .- The action of these is obscure, but it seems certain that they very greatly increase the secretion of intestinal fluid, and hinder its reabsorption, so that a large amount of it accumulates in the intestine. The distension due to this accumulation excites gentle peristalsis, and consequently an easy painless evacuation of the bowels. Secretion goes on till the fluid in the intestine has become a 5 or 6 per cent. solution of the drug, so that if a very concentrated solution is given, much intestinal fluid is secreted. There is some doubt whether osmosis plays any part in the process. The saline purgatives are-

(1) Potassium tartrate. (2) Potassium acid tartrate:

(3) Potassium sulphate. (4) Sodium sulphate.

(5) Sodium tartrate.

citro-tar-(6) Sodium trate.

(7) Sodium phosphate.(8) Sulphate and other salts of magne-

Therapeutics.—These are very largely used as habitual purgatives, especially for persons suffering from any form of gout. They form the essential incredient of the second ingredient of most purgative mineral waters, as Hunyadi János, Pulina, Friedrichshall, Æsculap Rubinat, &c.

The best way of taking them is to put the required dose of the salt or the mineral water in a tumbler, add some lukewarm water, and sip it slowly

while dressing in the morning.

Cholagogue purgatives will be described when

speaking of the liver.

Enemata.—Any fluid preparation injected into the rectum is called an enema. When a purgative is liable to produce sickness, or it is unadvisable, because of peritonitis, intestinal obstruction, ulceration, or other diseasevatomgive it by Digitz nowing algorian be given by the rectum. Castor oil, aloes, olive oil, magnesium sulphate, soap, &c., may be administered in this way. Enough of a vehicle must always be used to make a purgative enema up to three quarters of a pint or a pint, for distension of the rectum greatly aids purgation. A teaspoonful of glycerin injected into the rectum, or the same amount given as a suppository, often unlocks the bowels.

Intestinal Astringents.—These may be described

under the following heads.

Astringents acting on the vessels of the intestine. These are the same as those acting on vessels generally. Those employed for their action on the intestine are—

(1) Lead salts.

(2) Dilute solutions of

(4) Dilute sulphuric acid.

Astringents coagulating albuminous fluids, and thus constricting the vessels:

(1) Tannic acid, and all substances containing it. as-

(2) Krameria root, (3) Kino,

4) Hæmatoxylin, 5) Cinnamon,

(6) Catechu, and

(7) Eucalyptus gum.(8) Lead salts,

- (9) Silver salts, (10) Zinc salts,
- (11) Bismuth salts,
- (12) Copper salts, and especially

(13) Per-salts of iron.

Astringents diminishing the amount of intestinal fluid secreted:

(1) Opium.

(2) Lead salts.

(3) Calcium salts.

The precise action of these is obscure, but it is probable that they operate in the way indicated.

Astringents diminishing the contractions of the muscular coat of the intestines:

(1) Opium. (2) Belladonna.

(3) Hyoscyamus. (4) Stramonium. (5) Lead salts.

(6) Lime. Bismuth salts.

Therapeutics.—The first proceeding in every case of diarrhea is to remove its cause; if this can be done, it will probably subside. Often the cause is some irritating, indigestible food, and then it is advisable to give a mild purge, as castor oil, rhubarb, &c., to get rid of it. The majority of cases of ordinary diarrhea are probably due to some slight enteritis, and then any one of the astringents that have been named will be valuable, for it is desirable to constrict the dilated vessels, and to diminish the secretion and the movements. Intestinal astringents are therefore often combined, and when the diarrhoa is at all serious opium is of great service. If there is a persistent cause, as tuberculous ulceration, the hope of doing good is slight. But the treatment by drugs is only a small part of the battle: if the diarrhea is severe, absolute rest is necessary, food must be very simple and given in very small quantities at a time, not much fluid should be drunk, and the patient must keep warm.

Intestinal Antiseptics.—It is very doubtful if it is possible to disinfect the intestinal contents while they are in the body, and if it were possible [it might be very harmful, as intestinal micro-organisms greatly help normal intestinal processes. But the attempt is often made. The drugs used are the gastric antiseptics (p. 76) and calomel.

E. Drugs acting on the Liver.—The liver has several distinct functions, viz. to secrete bile, to form and store up glycogen, to form urea, to excrete substances absorbed from the intestine, and to destroy poisonous substances absorbed from the intestine.

1. Drugs influencing the secretion of bile.—It does not follow because more bile appears in the fæces that more is secreted, for it may be that the gall-bladder and ducts have been thoroughly emptied, or that the bile which has been poured into the duodenum has been swept along quickly before reabsorption, which is ordinarily brisk, bas had time to take place. Drugs which increase the amount of

bile actually secreted are called direct cholagogues. or hepatic stimulants; but this is a bad name, as the liver has so many distinct functions: those which simply lead to a larger amount of bile being found in the fæces without any extra secretion are called

indirect cholagogues.

DIRECT CHOLAGOGUES:—These have been studied in fasting urarised dogs. A canula is inserted into the bile-duct, and is brought out of the body, the drug to be experimented upon is administered, and the amount of bile secreted before and after the administration is noted. No food must be given during the experiment, as that alone causes a considerable increase in the biliary flow.

Direct cholagogues (the most powerful placed first) are-

(1) Podophyllum.

(1) Fotopyllum.
(2) Euonymin.
(3) Iridin.
(4) Aloes.
(5) Ipecacuanha.
(6) Dilute nitric acid.

(7) Dilute nitro-hydrochloric acid.

(8) Mercuric chloride. (9) Sodium phosphate.

(10) Sodium salicylate. (11) Sodium benzoate.

(12) Sodium sulphate. 13) Colocynth.

(14) Colchicum. (15) Potassium sulphate.

(16) Ammonium zoate.

(17) Rhubarb.

(18) Jalap.

(19) Scammony.

(20) Dilute arsenious acid.

There are individual differences among direct cholagogues. Some, as sodium salicylate, make the bile very watery, others, as toluylendiamine, which is not given to man, make it so thick that it flows through the duct with the greatest difficulty.

INDIRECT CHOLAGOGUES .- These cause no increase in the amount of bile secreted; they act by stimulating the upper part of the jejunum and the lower part of the duodenum, thus sweeping the bile on before there is time for it to be reabsorbed.

They are—(1) Mercury, (2) most Cathartic purgatives, especially Calomel.

Therapeutics.—Cholagogues are used for cases CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGairgoin

of dyspepsia in which there is reason to believe that the liver is the organ at fault, and certainly they often have a very markedly beneficial effect. It is clearly an advantage to combine direct and indirect cholagogues in order to ensure that the bile shall be excreted. As bile itself is a stimulant to the peristaltic movements of the intestine, all cholagogues are purgatives, and form a distinct class of purgatives. In cases of hepatic dyspepsia attention to diet is of the greatest importance, and muscular movements, as riding, rowing, &c., aid in the expulsion of bile from the gall-bladder and ducts.

ANTICHOLAGOGUES.—These are often called hepatic depressants. They decrease the quantity of bile secreted. Calomel, castor oil, gamboge, magnesium sulphate, opium, and lead acetate have this effect, but it is not sufficiently marked to interfere with their therapeutic use for other purposes, and

they are never employed for this action.

2. Drugs modifying the formation of wrea by the liver.—It is believed that some of the nitrogenous substances, especially leucin, arriving at the liver, are there converted into urea. The quantity of urea excreted by the urine is increased by phosphorus, arsenic, antimony, ammonium chloride, and iron. Phosphorus may also lead to the appearance in the urine of leucin and tyrosin. There is some evidence that this drug causes an increase of the urea through its action on the liver, for in phosphorus poisoning that organ undergoes extreme fatty de-generation, and jaundice supervenes. Whether the other drugs act through the liver is doubtful.
Antimony and arsenic, if given in large doses for some time, both produce general fatty degeneration.
All these substances must be administered in almost poisonous doses in order to increase the urea in the urine, and they are not employed therapeutically for this purpose. CG-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Opium, colchicum, alcohol, and quinine are said to decrease the quantity of urea excreted.

3. Depressants of the Glycogenic Function.—Phosphorus, arsenic, and antimony diminish and even stop the formation of glycogen by the liver; they also cause fatty degeneration of it. In certain forms of diabetes, opium, morphine, and codeine have a most marked effect in diminishing the quantity of sugar in the urine.

## Division X.—Drugs acting on the Nervous and Muscular Systems.

A. Drugs acting on Muscles.—Pharmacologists have devoted much attention to this class of drugs, but as the facts ascertained are not used in medicine, we need not stop long to consider them. Lauder Brunton gives the following classification, founded on that of Koberts:

Class I. Irritability of muscle unaffected; total amount of work it can do diminished.—The following produce this effect:—Apomorphine, delphine, saponine, copper, zinc, and cadmium. And in large doses antimony, arsenic, platinum, iron.

Class II. Both the irritability and the capacity for work diminished.—The following produce this effect:—Potassium, lithium, ammonium, quinine, alcohol, chloral, chloroform.

Class III. Diminish the capacity for work and make the

excitability very irregular.—Lead, emetine, and cocaine.

Class IV. Alter the form of the muscle curve.—Veratrine, salts of barium, strontium, and calcium, digitalis, and squill.

Class V. Increases the excitability.—Physostigmine.

Class VI. Increase the capacity for work.—Caffeine and theobromine.

Small doses of strychnine and veratrine shorten the latent

period; large doses lengthen it.

Dilute alkalies diminish the extensibility; dilute acids increase it.

B. Drugs acting on the Peripheral Endings of Motor Nerves.—Of the drugs belonging to this group the action of urari has been worked out most fully. If urari is given to an animal, it is found that the muscles will respond to a mechanical CC-0 Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

stimulus, although they will not contract when the motor nerve is stimulated. If a single muscle be removed from the circulation by ligature of its vessels before the administration of urari, afterwards it will be the only one that will respond to stimulation of its motor nerve. As this was the only muscle of the body that the drug could not reach, and it is the only one not poisoned, the poison clearly acts locally on the muscles; but as the urarized muscle will respond to mechanical stimulation urari must paralyse the motor nerves within the muscle, probably the end plates.

Drugs paralysing the termination of the motor nerves in muscle:

(1) Urari.

(2) Conium,
(3) Belladonna (atropine),
(4) Stramonium,
(5) Hyoscyamus,
(6) Saponine,
(7) Sparteine,
(8) Amyl nitrite,
(9) Pilotalization

(11) Camphor,

(9) Dilute hydrocyanic acid, (10) Cocaine,

(12) Lobeline,

(13) Nicotine, (14) Methyl brucine,

(15) Methyl cinchonine, (16) Methyl codeine, (17) Methyl morphine,

(18) Methyl quinine, (19) Methyl nicotine,

(20) Methyl strychnine, and many others.

Urari and conium are by far the most important. Therapeutically we never desire to paralyse motor nerve endings.

Drugs stimulating the terminations of motor nerves in muscle:

(1) Aconite. (2) Nicotine.

(3) Pilocarpine.

(4) Pyridine.

(5) Strychnine (slightly).

Excepting that perhaps some of the beneficial action of strychnine in certain cases may be due to its slight action on motor nerves, we do not employ these drugs for this action.

C. Drugs acting on the Peripheral Endings of Sensory Nerves (other than those of special sense) Our knowledge of these is derived almost entirely from observations on manifor it is very difficult to experiment upon animals, as they have such imperfect means of communicating their sensations to us.

Drugs which stimulate the terminations of sensory nerves.-These, when applied locally, cause pain. They are the same as the local vascular irritants which have already been enumerated (p. 50); in fact, most of them give rise to pain by causing local inflammation. There is no need to repeat the list.

Therapeutics.—Local irritants are chiefly employed for their action on the vessels, but as they are also counter-irritants, their application to the skin, while causing some pain there, will often relieve a deep-seated pain. Although pain is always referred to the periphery, it is appreciated centrally, and therefore peripheral stimulation of nerves, which also reflexly excites the heart and respiration, is used to rouse people from unconsciousness, such as that of fainting, opium poisoning, &c. For these purposes the stimulus must be prompt, hence the application of the faradic current to the skin is a good means to employ.

Drugs which depress the terminations of sensory nerves .- Of these there are two kinds: those which only relieve pain, or local anodynes; and those which

diminish sensibility, or local anæsthetics.

Local Anodynes.—These have no action unless pain be present. They are-

(1) Aconite.

(2) Carbolic acid.

- (3) Menthol. (4) Dilute hydrocyanic acid.
- (5) Veratrine.
- (6) Ether.
- (7) Alcohol.
- (8) Chloroform.

- (These last three must be allowed to evaporate.)
- (9) Chloral:
- (10) Belladonna. (11) Stramonium.
  - Hyoscyamus.
- Opium.
  - Sodium bicarbonate.
- Oxide of zinc.

In the above list the most powerful are placed first. Many other substances are said to be local anodynes, but their claim to the title is doubtful. Cold is a powerful depressant of sensibility, and therefore it is an excellent local anodyne; so also is warmth, for heat dilates the vessels, and thus relieves tension, which is a very powerful factor in causing pain.

Therapeutics.—It is clear that the scope for the employment of local anodynes is very wide. If possible, the first thing is to remove the cause of the pain, but often, as in neuralgia and many forms of pruritus, we cannot do this.

Local Anæsthetics.—These are cocaine, carbolic acid, and extreme cold, whether produced by ice or the ether spray. This spray was formerly employed to produce local anæsthesia before doing small operations; but it has been superseded by cocaine, which produces a high degree of local insensibility.

D. Drugs acting on the Trunks of Nerves.—These are of greater pathological than pharmacological interest. If taken for a long time they produce chronic inflammation of the nerves, which is shown by the great increase of the fibrous tissue between the nerve-fibres, and the fatty degeneration of the fibres themselves. During the earlier stages the irritation of the nerves causes much pain and tingling; later, as they lose their function, numbness, with loss of sensation, and paralysis set in, often accompanied by trophic lesions. For fuller details books on medicine must be consulted.

The drugs producing peripheral neuritis are—

(1) Lead. (2) Alcohol.

(3) Arsenic. (4) Mercury.

E. Drugs acting on the Spinal Cord.—The difficulties of experiment are so great that we know nothing of the action of drugs on the sensory portions of the cord. We are also ignorant of the action of drugs on the motor fibres. The following method is adopted to discover whether a drug acts on the cells of the anterior cornua. Suppose we are studying a drug which stimulates the motor cells.

drug has been given, a slight peripheral stimulus will produce such marked reflex action that convulsions will ensue upon the stimulation. If the cord is cut across and the convulsions follow the stimulus as before, it is clear that these cannot be of cerebral origin, for in that case they would not take place below the point of section. Again, if before injection of the drug into the circulation the vessels of the cord are ligatured, and then the drug causes no convulsion, it is clear that it acts on the cord and not on the muscles or nerves. These results are confirmed if, when the drug is injected into vessels by which it reaches the cord quickly, convulsions occur sooner than when it is thrown into other vessels: also if convulsions do not take place when the cord is destroyed; and lastly if, when the destruction is gradually caused by pushing a wire down the vertebral canal, the convulsions cease from above downwards as the cord is destroyed.

The drugs increasing the irritability of the anterior cornua are-

(1) Strychnine.

(2) Brucine. (3) Ammonia. (4) Thebaine.

(5) Chloroform.

(8) Opium.

(The last four only slightly, and early in their action.)

Therapeutics.—It is very rarely that we can do any good in spinal diseases by attempting to stimulate the anterior cornua, but strychnine is occasionally given for cases of paralysis due to disease of the spinal cord.

Drugs which depress the activity of the anterior cornua:

(1) Physostigmine. (2) Bromides. (3) Alcohol.

(4) Chloroform. (5) Ether.

(6) Ergot.

(9) Zine salts.

(10) Silver salts. 11) Sodium salts.

Potassium salts.

(13) Lithium salts.

(7) Opiyangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

(15) Arsenical salts. (16) Camphor.

(17) Amyl nitrite. (18) Sodium nitrite.

(19) Chloral.

(20) Carbolic acid.

(21) Apomorphine.

Veratrine. (23) Turpentine.

(24)Saponine. Emetine. (25)

(26) Gelsemium.

Of these, apomorphine, alcohol, chloroform, ether, arsenic. camphor, morphine, carbolic acid, chloral, nicotine, and veratrine first excite slightly before depressing.

Therapeutics.—These drugs are of very little use in medicine for their action on the spinal cord. sostigmine is by far the most powerful, and has been occasionally used in obscure nerve diseases

accompanied by convulsions, as tetanus.

Ergot has a very peculiar action in producing sclerosis of the posterior columns of the cord. Lead sometimes causes atrophy of the anterior cornual cells, and long-continued abuse of alcohol probably causes slight degeneration of the cord as a whole.

F. Drugs acting on the Brain.—The action of these cannot be localised nearly so accurately as can that of drugs acting on the spinal cord and nerves. Drugs acting on the brain illustrate two very im-

portant general laws.

First, the law of dissolution, which, when stated as it applies in pharmacology, is as follows. When a drug affects functions progressively, those first affected are the highest in development; that is to say, they are the last acquired by the individual and the last to appear in the species. The next affected are those next to highest, and so on; till finally the lowest of all from an evolutionary point of view, that is to say, the functions of respiration and circulation, are affected. This law is very well exemplified in the case of alcohol, for the first functions to be disordered are those of the intellect, especially the highest such as judgment and ceason; there follow disorders

of movement, and finally death from failure of respi-

ration and circulation.

Another law very well exemplified by drugs which act on the brain is that when a drug in moderate doses excites a function, in large doses it often paralyses it. For example, a person under the invituence of chloroform, soon after its administration, tosses his arms about in a disorderly way, but they subsequently become motionless; and many other cerebral stimulants may also be hypnotics.

Drugs acting on the motor centres of the brain.—
To investigate these, the motor area of the cortex is exposed by trephining, and the strength of current which it is necessary to apply to the motor area to produce corresponding movements, is noted before and after the administration of the drug. Another method is to observe the strength of current necessary to evoke a movement, then to allow the trephine wound to close, afterwards the animal is made to take the drug regularly for some weeks. The opposite motor area is then exposed, and the strength of current required to call forth movements is noted.

It has been found that

(1) Alcohol, (2) Anæsthetics, (3) Chloral. (4) Potassium bromide,(5) Sodium bromide,

(6) Ammonium bromide,

diminish the activity of the cells of the motor area.

Bromides are largely used in epilepsy and other convulsive disorders on account of this function.

Drugs exciting the motor cells of the cortex are—

(1) Atropine. 2) Absinthe. (3) Strychnine. (4) Physostigmine.

They have no therapeutical application in virtue of this property.

General cerebral stimulants.—It is impossible to know anything of these by experiments on animals.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

In man they cause general excitation of the mental faculties, followed in many cases by delirium and incoherence. The exact form of delirium differs a little in each case.

Such drugs are—

(1) Belladonna.

(2) Stramonium. (3) Hyoscyamus. (4) Alcohol. (5) Chloroform. (6) Ether.

(7) Nitrous oxide. (8) Coffee. (9) Tea.

(10) Guarana.

(11) Coca.

12) Cannabis indica.

(13) Lupulus. (14) Opium. (15) Camphor. (16) Santonin. (17) Quinine. (18) Salicylic acid.

(19) Tobacco.

Therapeutics.—Many of these are taken habitually as cerebral stimulants; for example, alcohol, tea, coffee, tobacco, in England; opium in the East; cannabis indica in many parts of Asia; coca in parts of South America; and if it is wished to give a cerebral stimulant as a drug, one of these is usually chosen. The rest, which are very important, are commonly employed for some other action. With very many of this class of drugs, as will be seen directly, the stimulant action soon gives way to a paralysing influence.

General cerebral depressants.—These are commonly divided into three classes: Hypnotics or

Soporifics, Narcotics, Anæsthetics.

HYPNOTICS OR SOPORIFICS are drugs which produce sleep, closely resembling, if not identical with, natural sleep. The brain during sleep is anæmic, and it is thought that this anæmia is the cause of sleep; Possibly some soporifics act by producing cerebral anæmia.

The hypnotics are—

(1) Opium. choral (2) Morphine. (3) Chlorate Hydra Math Collection. Digarstey eGangotri (5) Bromides. (4) Butyl

by-

(6) Chloralamide. (7) Sulphonal.

(8) Paraldehyde.

(10) Alcohol. (11) Hyoscine.

(12) Cannabis indica. (13) Lupulus.

(9) Trional.

Therapeutics.—These drugs are often used for persons suffering from sleeplessness, but it is far more important to remove the cause of the sleeplessness. Sleep is often promoted by dilating the vessels of other parts of the body than the brain; for example, a warm bath or an abundant meal conduces to sleep. The use of hypnotics is greatly abused. Those who take them become habituated to them, so that at last even large doses do not cause sleep. Chloral, the bromides, and chloralamide are perhaps the most satisfactory.

NARCOTICS are substances which not only produce sleep, but also in large doses depress the functions of respiration and circulation. Many of them fall also under the head of general anæsthetics; others are,

in smaller doses, hypnotics.

The following is a list of them:

(1) General anæsthetics. (2) Opium. (3) Chloral hydrate. (4) Belladonna.

(5) Stramonium.

(6) Hyoscyamus. (7) Alcohol.

(8) Cannabis indica.

(9) Lupulus.

All must be given in considerable doses.

Therapeutics.—They are of great use in calming excitement of any kind; many of them, such as, for example, opium and belladonna, are beneficial in relieving distress and producing sleep in heart disease.

GENERAL ANÆSTHETICS.—These are drugs that lead to a total loss of consciousness, so that pain is no longer felt; at the same time reflex action is abolished. They illustrate admirably the law of dissolution, and also the fact that after excitement CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

paralysis often succeeds; and the stages consequent upon these laws can be readily observed in any one who is taking an anæsthetic. Firstly, in obedience to the law of dissolution the highest faculty. the imagination, becomes excited, the patient sees visions and hears noises. He next begins to chatter wildly and incoherently, for in the excitement of any function by a drug the exaltation is usually irregular, and confusion results. Next, the other motor centres of the cortex are stimulated irregularly, so that he gesticulates, throws his arms about wildly, and tosses his body. By this time the brief stimulation of the higher intellectual faculties has probably ceased, and in obedience to the second law vision, hearing, and touch are dulled, and he has lost control over his reason, so that he feels light-headed, as he expresses it, crying and laughing easily; now he is totally irresponsible for his actions and careless as to their results. It will be noticed that the functions are paralysed in the order stated in the law of dissolution. Next there follows upon the stimulation of the motor areas stimulation of the heart and respiration. The pulse and respirations both increase in number, the blood-pressure rises, the face flushes. Then comes depression of all the functions previously excited; first the higher parts of the cerebrum give way, and the patient loses consciousness-neither bright lights, sounds, nor painful impressions rouse him; he becomes quiet, and ceases to throw his arms and legs about; the reflexes disappear, and cousequently touching the conjunctive does not produce closing of the eyelid; the feet do not move when they are tickled, the pupil is contracted, and the previous quickening of the pulse and respiration is succeeded by a slowing of their rate. It is at this period that the patient cannot feel pain, and that therefore operations are performed circles depression of the motor centres is followed by the depression of the muscular tone, and the muscles become quite flaccid and cease to respond to mechanical stimulation. This is the degree of narcosis that is required for the easy reduction of dislocations and for the easy manual examination of the abdominal viscera. Anæsthetics should not be pushed beyond this stage. they are, even the involuntary muscles lose their tone and reflex excitability, so that the sphincters of the rectum and the bladder relax. The depression of the pulse and respiration continues, the movements of the chest become weaker and weaker and slower and slower, the pulse becomes very feeble, slow, and irregular, and the heart finally stops in diastole. Death occurs partly by the heart and partly by the respiration. At any period of the administration during which recovery is possible, the functions of the body will return in just the reverse order to that in which they were lost, thus again illustrating the law of dissolution. It is often many hours before the mental faculties have recovered their equilibrium, and long after the patient can move his muscles he cannot co-ordinate them. There are individual differences in the different anæsthetics and in different persons.

The general anæsthetics are-

(1) Chloroform. (2) Ether. (4) Bichloride of methylene.

(3) Nitrous oxide.

(5) Many other substitution products derived from alcohols and ethers.

Therapeutics.—Anæsthetics are given to cause unconsciousness, so that pain may not be experienced during operations, to relax muscles in cases of dislocations, abdominal examinations, phantom tumours, &c., to relieve severe pain, such as that of parturition, biliary and renal colic, to quiet the body during convulsions, as in tetanus and hydrophobia, CC-Q. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

LIBRARY.

Jangamwadi Math VARAMSO, - 323

The chief dangers of anæsthetics are—1. Death from shock. This usually takes place before the patient is fully under the influence of the anæsthetic, reflex action is not yet quite abolished, and the heart is stopped reflexly from the peripheral stimulus of the operation. This is one of the greatest and most common dangers of anæsthetics, especially chloroform. It is, to a large extent, avoidable if care be taken that the patient is fully under the influence of the anæsthetic before the operation is begun; often when it is trivial the operator is in too great a hurry to begin, and the patient suddenly dies

from failure of the heart.

2. Death from paralysis of respiration. This is usually due to a combination of circumstances. Too much of the anæsthetic may have been given, respiration may be difficult because the patient suffers from some disease of the lungs, or the operation may demand that he should lie on his side or in some other position which hampers respiration. It is not a very great danger, for it is heralded by lividity; and if then the posture is changed, the administration of the anæsthetic is stopped, and artificial respiration is performed, the patient usually quickly recovers; even if he does not, artificial respiration with the head thrown back and the tongue pulled out should be carried on as long as there is any evidence that the heart is beating, or if the patient draws a breath when artificial respiration is stopped for half a minute. Cases have recovered although it has been necessary to keep up artificial respiration for hours.

3. Cardiac failure may occur if the vapour is too concentrated. The patient almost suddenly becomes pale, and the pulse stops. In such a case no more anæsthetic must be given, artificial respiration must be kept up in the manner just mentioned and the heart may be stimulated by the subcutaneous injec-

tion of brandy, by the inhalation of amyl nitrite, by the application of the faradic current over the cardiac region, by the plunging of electric needles into the heart, or by flicking the chest over the heart with hot towels and placing hot compresses over it. The feet should be raised and the head depressed.

4. Vomited matter and, if the operation is about the mouth, blood may suffocate the patient. avoid the first contingency no food should be taken for some time before the operation, and if the patient is sick he should be turned on his side; to avoid the latter special precautions must be taken, which are

described in books on operative surgery.

For the relative advantages of the different anæsthetics and the mode of giving each, the account of the individual drugs must be consulted.

G. Drugs acting on the Eye.

1. Drugs acting on the Pupil.—The first thing to determine is whether any drug which dilates or contracts the pupil acts locally or centrally. is dropped into one eye: if it only acts feebly and after some time and on both eyes, it follows that it has acted centrally after absorption from the conjunctiva into the general circulation; but if it acts quickly, powerfully, and only on the eye into which it was dropped, its action is local. If it acts on an excised eye its action must be local. If, when all the vessels going to the eye are ligatured, the drug will act when dropped into the eye, but will not when thrown into the general circulation, this again shows that its action is local, and that when it acts after being thrown into the circulation when no vessels are ligatured it does so because it is circulating locally through the eye. If all the arteries and veins of the eye are ligatured, and the drug will not act when locally applied, although it would before, and will CC-0 Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri now when thrown into the general circulation, it shows that its action is central, and that it acts when dropped into the eye because some of it is absorbed.

If it has been proved by these means to act centrally the further investigation is difficult, for the

central mechanism is complex.

If it has been proved to act locally, it may act either on the muscular fibres of the iris, on the terminations of the third nerve in them, or on the terminations of the cervical sympathetic in them. Stimulation of the third nerve causes the pupil to contract; section of it causes the pupil to dilate. Stimulation of the sympathetic causes the pupil to dilate; section of it causes the pupil to contract. If the pupil is dilated by the local action of a drug, and stimulation of the third nerve will not cause it to contract, but yet the muscle is responsive to mechanical stimulation, it shows that the endings of the third nerve are paralysed. If the pupil is contracted by the drug, and although responsive to mechanical stimulation, will not dilate when the third nerve is cut, it shows that the ends of the third nerve are stimulated. If a drug locally dilates the pupil, but not as powerfully as stimulation of the sympathetic, it is clear that its whole effect is not due to a stimulation of the sympathetic; and if the muscle remains locally irritable, the third nerve ending must be paralysed. A series of similar experiments may be made with regard to the sympathetic. By these means the mode of action of many drugs has been made out, but often they act both on the sympathetic and the third nerve. In the following list they will be classified under their main actions.

Mydriatics (pupil dilators)—

A. Paralyse the terminations of the third nerve.

(1) Atropine.

<sup>(1)</sup> Atropine.
(2) **Homatrogram** adi Math College (1) **Hyoscyamine**,

(5) Conine. (6) Gelsemine. (7) Muscarine.

(8) Hydrocyanic acid.

(9) Aconite. (10) Amyl nitrite.

It is not quite certain how the last five act, but probably on he ends of the third nerve.

B. Stimulate the terminations of the sympathetic .-

Cocaine.

C. Act centrally .- Anæsthetics (late in their action).

Myotics (contract the pupil).

1. Stimulate the terminations of the third nerve .- Pilocarpine, nicotine (probably).

B. Stimulate the muscle.—Physostigmine.
C. Act centrally.—Anæsthetics (early in their action), opium.

Therapeutics.—Dilators of the pupils, especially atropine and homatropine, are used to dilate the pupil for ophthalmoscopic examination, and to prevent or break down adhesions of the iris. Contractors of the pupil, especially physostigmine, are used to overcome the effects of atropine, and to prevent too much light entering the eye in painful diseases of it.

- 2. Drugs acting on the Ciliary Muscle.— The following drugs impair or paralyse accommodation:

  - Atropine.
     Daturine.
     Hyoscyamine.
     Homatropine.

  - (5) Cocaine.

- (6) Phyostigmine. c (7) Pilocarpine. c \*!
- (8) Gelsemine.
- Conine.

Intra-ocular tension is increased by atropine (large doses), hyoscyamine, daturine. It is decreased by cocaine and physostigmine.

Gelsemine paralyses the external ocular muscles, especially the levator palpebre and the external rectus, by its action on the terminal nerve filaments.

Cocaine stimulating the unstriped fibres in the orbital membrane and the eyelids causes the eye to protrude.

Conine produces ptosis, CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

The capacity for seeing blue is increased by strychnine. Santonine causes first violet, then yellow vision.

H. Drugs acting on the Ears.—We know very little about the action of drugs on these. Quinine and salicylic acid cause noises and buzzing.

J. Drugs acting on Sympathetic System.— Much of this subject has already been discussed when speaking of the action of drugs on vessels. The curious fact has been made out that if an animal be treated with a large dose of nicotine, or if this be applied locally to the superior cervical ganglion, stimulation of the nerve below the ganglion no longer produces its characteristic effects, although stimulation above the ganglion does.

#### Division XI.—Drugs acting on the Organs of Generation.

A. Aphrodisiacs.—These are substances which increase sexual desire. There are conceivably many ways in which this might take place. There is a centre in the lumbar spinal cord, irritation of which causes erection, and this is capable of being excited by afferent impulses proceeding from many parts of the body, but especially from the cerebrum, and the genital organs themselves, or the parts in their im-mediate neighbourhood. The lumbar centre appears to be very dependent upon the general health, and therefore substances which improve this are indirectly aphrodisiacs.

The following drugs have been used as aphrodisiacs; their mode of action is not certainly known.

(1) Strychnine. (2) Cantharides. (3) Alcohol.

(4) Cannabis indica.

(5) Camphor. Phosphorus.

B. Anaphrodisiacs. We do not know for certain of any driggs which have a depressant effect upon

the lumbar centre. Most anaphrodisiacs act by decreasing or removing some irritation which is reflexly producing an aphrodisiac effect, but some probably act centrally.

Drugs used as anaphrodisiacs are-

Bromides.
 Iodides.
 Opium.

(4) Belladonna.

(5) Hyoscyamus.

(6) Stramonium.

(7) Digitalis. (8) Purgatives.

C. Ecbolics or Oxytocics are remedies which during or immediately after parturition increase uterine action.

They are-

(1) Ergot. (2) Quinine.

(3) Savin (B. P. 1885).

(4) Hydrastis. (5) Rue (B. P. 1885).
(6) Powerful purgatives. (7)

Of these ergot is by far the most important, Occasionally some of these drugs will act upon the gravid uterus to produce abortion before parturition has begun.. They have all of them been used criminally for this purpose.

D. Emmenagogues are substances used to increase the menstrual flow. Diminution of the menstrual flow is a symptom of so many diseases that a large number of drugs which remedy these are indirect emmenagogues, but the substances which seem to have a special action in increasing the menstrual flow are-

(1) All Echolics. (2) Asafetida.

(3) Myrrh.

(4) Guaiacum.(5) Cantharides.(6) Borax.

Among the many indirect emmenagogues the commoner are purgatives, iron, manganese, cod-liver oil, and strychnine, which act by improving the general health. Hot foot or hip baths, especially if mustard be added, often aid the onset of mensituation

E. Substances which depress Uterine Action.—
These are employed to restrain the contractions of
the gravid uterus. They are—

(1) Bromides. (2) Opium. (5) Chloroform. (6) Tartarated

mony.

anti-

(3) Chloral. (4) Cannabis indica.

F. Drugs acting on the Secretion of Milk,

Galactogogues, or drugs which increase the secretion of milk.

Jaborandi and Alcohol.—Of these jaborandi is the most powerful, but its effects soon pass off. Alcohol is very feeble. The secretion is so much under the control of the general health that the best way to ensure an abundant secretion is to keep the general health as good as possible.

Antigalactogogues, or drugs which decrease the secretion of milk.

Belladonna, either given internally or applied locally, is very efficient, probably acting locally on the mammary gland

as on the sweat glands.

The following drugs, if given, are excreted by the milk and are therefore taken in by the child:—Oil of anise, oil of dill, garlie, oil of turpentine, oil of copaiba, and probably all volatile oils, sulphur, rhubarb, senna, jalap, scammony, eastor oil, opium, iodine, indigo, antimony, arsenic, bismuth, iron, lead, mercury, zinc, potassium iodide. It is clear that these must be administered with care to the mother; for example, copaiba or turpentine will make the milk so nasty that the child will not take it. The above purgatives given to the mother may cause diarrhea in the child. Opium should not be given in large doses to the mother. On the other hand, mercury, arsenic, and potassium iodide may be administered to the child by being given to her.

## Division XII.—Drugs acting on Metabolism.

Our knowledge of the normal metabolism of the body is very imperfect, consequently we know very little more than has been already stated under other divisions, about the action of drugs on metabolism,

Any further remarks which are necessary will be made when the individual drugs are considered. Two words in common use are alterative and tonic.

Alterative is a vague term of which no definition can be given. It is often used to cloak our ignorance, when we have no exact knowledge of the mode of action of a drug. Many drugs comprehended under this term have the property of profoundly altering the body, especially if it be diseased; for example, mercury will, if the patient be suffering from syphilist, generally cause the absorption of syphilitic exudations, but we do not know how this takes place. All that can be said about such drugs will be stated under each, for their mode of action is probably so different, that no useful purpose would be served by considering them together.

Tonic.—This is a term even more vague than alterative. So ill-defined is it, that it is advisable never to use it if it can be avoided. As commonly employed, it means a drug which makes the patient feel in more robust health than he did before he took it. Obviously this may happen in many ways, such as, for instance, by improving the digestion or the quality

of the blood.

## MATERIA MEDICA.

(All the substances about to be described are pharmacopeial unless the contrary is stated.)

#### PART I.—INORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA.

#### GROUP I.

#### WATER AND PEROXIDE OF HYDROGEN.

#### AQUA DESTILLATA.

Distilled water, H2O.

Source.—Prepared by distillation from good natura potable water.

Tests.—Evaporated in a clean platinum capsule it leaves a scarcely visible residue. It is not affected by tests for metals, chlorides, nitrates, nitrites, or sulphates. Tested with sulphuric acid and potassium permanganate, it should only show faintest traces of organic matter, and tested with Nessler's test it should only show the faintest traces of ammonia. Aqua destillata is always to be used for making up prescriptions.

#### ACTION.\*

External.—An indifferent bath (88°—98° F.), or one in which the bather feels neither hot nor cold, produces no particular effect.

Cold baths increase the production of heat, and abstract heat from the body if they are prolonged; therefore at first the bodily temperature may rise

<sup>\*</sup> Unless otherwise stated, the word action will in this book always be taken to mean physiological action in health. Jangamwadi Main an in health. Jangamwadi Main an in health.

slightly, but when the loss exceeds the production it falls. The amount of carbonic acid-expired is increased. The rate of the pulse and respiration at first rises, but they soon fall. The skin becomes pale, and the condition of goose-skin is seen. After the bath (the duration and temperature suitable for different persons varies widely) there is a feeling of warmth and exhilaration, and the cutaneous vessels dilate.

A warm bath if sufficiently prolonged may cause a slight rise of the bodily temperature, the skin becomes red, the pulse and respirations are more frequent, the amount of urine secreted is diminished, and after the bath there is profuse perspiration.

Internal.—Warm water gives rise to nause and yomiting. Water is quickly absorbed from the stomach, and very soon afterwards the amount of urine secreted is greatly increased, and to a less degree the amount of bile, pancreatic juice, and saliva. Large quantities of fluid should not be drunk during mealtimes, as that impairs digestion. If a considerable amount of water is drunk daily the amount of urea excreted is increased, and that of uric acid is diminished. Water not only washes out the tissues, but apparently renders tissue metamorphosis more complete.

#### THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Cold baths are used for the subsequent exhilarating effects, which may be increased by quick rubbing with a rough towel. Persons in whom a feeling of warmth does not immediately follow a cold bath should not use them. The constant daily use of a cold bath probably diminishes the liability to catch cold. Cold baths are said to arrest attacks of laryngismus stridulus. They have been largely used to reduce the temperature in fever, especially typhoid fever. The first effect of putting the patient in the cold water is to cause, reflexly from the stimulation

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digiţized by eGangotri

of the skin by the cold, an increased production of heat; for this reason and because of the cessation of radiation, the rectal temperature at first rises a little, but soon, owing to the direct abstraction of heat, and to the diminished production of heat which quickly sets in, it falls rapidly, and continues to do so after the patient is taken out. The temperature of a bath for a patient with typhoid fever should be between 68° and 58° F.; he should be lowered into it by a sheet, and remain in ten minutes, unless before that time he shows signs of collapse, he is then lifted back to bed, where a blanket is thrown loosely over him. If this treatment is adopted the bath ought to be given whenever the axillary temperature is 108° F. Sometimes the patient is placed in a bath at a temperature 10° F. below his own, and the water is cooled by putting in cold water or ice, till it has fallen to about 68° F., when he is taken out. Often instead of having a bath he is sponged with cold water as he lies in bed; this saves trouble, but both sponging and a cold pack (which consists of a sheet four folds thick wrung out in cold water and wrapped round the naked body for five or ten minutes) are inferior to a bath. Pneumonia is often treated by the application of cold, generally by means of ice poultices (pounded ice in a thin, flat, indiarubber bag), applied to the chest. The immediate application of very cold baths is by far the best treatment for any sudden hyperpyrexia.

Cold is applied locally either by cold water in

Cold is applied locally either by cold water in Leiter's coils or ice bags, in a number of conditions, with the object of arresting inflammation. Thus ice bags are put on the head in meningitis, or concussion, and on the knee-joint for acute synovitis, according to most authorities cold contracts not only the vessels of the skin to which it is applied, but by reflex action those of the organs CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by egangomy

underneath it. This explains the application of an ice bag to the chest to arrest pulmonary hemorrhage.

Cold locally applied is therefore hæmostatic.

Warm baths, as they liquefy the fatty secretions, are more cleansing than cold. Hot baths like any other application of heat, soothe pain, hence they are useful for rheumatoid arthritis and colic, whether renal, biliary, or intestinal. By bringing blood to the skin, and lessening the amount in the internal organs, they relieve muscular spasm, such as we find in stricture of the urethra, colic, laryngismus stridulus, other forms of laryngeal spasm, and infantile convulsions. In the same way they are of service in weariness from muscular or cerebral activity, and are useful in many inflammatory affections, as, for example, a cold in the head. A warm bath immediately before going to bed may sometimes cure insomnia. The subsequent increased perspiration makes hot baths and hot packs of great value in the various forms of nephritis and in uremia. Great care must be taken after a hot bath which has been given to induce sweating to see that the patient is kept warm by being wrapped quickly in a hot blanket and put into a warm bed; if not, the cutaneous vessels soon contract, and there is no diaphoresis. A local hot bath has the same effects, but to a less degree. A hot foot bath is often used for a cold in the head, or for amenorrhea. Sponging with hot water will, by the vascular dilatation and sweating it causes, reduce the temperature slightly in fever.

A cold bath is one the temperature of which is below 70° F., one between 88° and 98° F. is properly speaking indifferent, but it is often called a warm bath. A tepid bath is intermediate between warm and cold. Anything above 98° F. is a hot bath. Few people can bear a temperature much over 102° F.

Internal.—The chief therapeutic use of water is to wash-out the disturbine specially the kidneys, and

to keep the urine dilute. Some persons who are liable to the formation of gravel or urinary calculi can by drinking plenty of pure water prevent their forma-tion, for the minute collections of crystals which are the beginning of all calculi, are washed out of the urinary system before they have time to grow to any size, and if they are composed of uric acid the copious drinking of water diminishes the liability of their formation, for it decreases the amount of uric acid excreted. It is stated that the liability to the formation of gall-stones may also be kept in check by the drinking of plenty of water, as then the bile becomes less concentrated and flows more quickly. When large quantities of water are drunk it should be pure distilled water, and should be taken between meals. A glass of cold water taken on rising in the morning. will with some persons cause the bowels to be opened. Warm water is an emetic.\*

# LIQUOR HYDROGENII PEROXIDI.

An aqueous solution of Peroxide of Hydrogen, H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.

Source.—Prepared by the interaction of water, barium peroxide, and a dilute mineral acid at a temperature below 50° F. Tests.—When tested it should yield between nine and

eleven times its volume of oxygen. CHARACTERS.—Colourless, odourless liquid; slightly acid taste. Renders the saliva frothy.

Dose, \frac{1}{2} to 2 fl. dr.

USES.

It is a powerful disinfectant (it is the active ingredient of Sanitas), and may be applied to ulcers and used as a mouth wash. It bleaches and is used as a hair dye. Internally it has been recommended for many diseases, especially diabetes, epilepsy, and uræmia, but the proof of its efficacy is slight.

<sup>\*</sup> It is impossible in this book to give more than a brief sketch of baths and the drinking of water and mineral waters. Further information will be found in works on General

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

#### GROUP II.

## THE ALKALINE METALS.

Potassium, Sodium, Ammonium, Lithium. POTASSIUM.

Symbol, K. Atomic weight 38-33. (Not official.)

1. Liquor Potassæ. Solution of Potash. KHO. Source.—An aqueous solution of potassium carbonate is boiled with slaked lime. The supernatant liquid is syphoned off.  $K_2CO_3 + Ca(OH)_3 = CaCO_3 + 2KHO$ .

CHARACTERS.—A colourless alkaline fluid with a scapy feel and taste. Sp. gr. 1.058, Strength 5.85 per cent., or 25.5 gr. to 1 fl. oz. of potassium hydroxide in water. To be kept in green glass bottles with air-tight stoppers.

IMPURITIES.—Carbonic acid, lime, sulphates, chlorides

and alumina.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Acids, acid salts, metallic salts and preparations of ammonia, belladonna, hyoscyamus and stramonium, the alkaloids of these three being decomposed by Caustic Potash. All alkaloids are precipitated by alkalies.

Dose, 10 to 30 m., freely diluted.

2. Potassa Caustica.—Caustic Potash. sium Hydroxide. KHO. Synonym.—Potassa hydras.

Source.—Evaporate liquor potasse and cast the residue

in moulds.

CHARACTERS.—Hard, deliquescent, corrosive white pencils. IMPURITIES.—The same as of liquor potasse. Should contain not more than 10 per cent, of combined water and impurities.

#### ACTION OF POTASH.

External.—It is, if concentrated, a powerful irritant and caustic, acting by abstracting water from the part to which it is applied. It dissolves fatty matters that may be present on the surface. It is antacid, and, if freely diluted, sedative.

Internal. - Mouth. - As alkalies check alkaling secretions, potash momentarily checks the secretion

of saliva.

Stomach.—Because alkalies stimulate acid secre-CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

tions the flow of gastric juice is excited if alkalies are given before a meal, and it is important to remember that this increased secretion of acid continues even after it has neutralized the alkali. If they are given after a meal the gastric juice already secreted is neutralized. Being readily diffusible alkalies are quickly absorbed.

Blood.—This is rendered more alkaline. Probably all alkalies circulate in the blood as carbonates, but their action as alkalizers of the blood is very transitory, for they are quickly excreted. The amount of hamoglobin, if it is deficient, is said to be increased. The continual use of alkalies diminishes

the quantity of fat.

Hedrt.—Large amounts of salts of potassium are depressant to all muscular tissues, and therefore decrease the force of the heart, ultimately causing diastolic arrest by direct action on the cardiac muscle.

Kidneys.—Potassium salts are diuretic, acting directly on the renal epithelium. They are quickly excreted in the urine, rendering it alkaline, and thus increasing its power of holding uric acid in solution.

Respiratory passages.—The bronchial secretion is generally increased in quantity, and it is rendered less viscid, but with some cases of bronchitis it is

diminished.

Muscle.—The prolonged contraction produced by veratrine, or barium salts is abolished by potassium salts. They are direct muscular depressants, and depress also the nervous system, especially the brain and spinal cord.

## THERAPEUTICS OF POTASH.

External.—Caustic potash is used to destroy lupus, and it was formerly employed to make issues. Care must be taken to limit its action for it diffuses very rapidly. Liquor potassæ is used to dissolve off

the fatty matters, and thoroughly cleanse the skin before operations, and weaker solutions of it are employed to remove the epidermis in certain chronic skin diseases. A 40-per-cent solution is recommended to remove an in-growing toe nail which is painted with the fluid, and in a few seconds is so softened that much can be scraped off. The procedure is repeated till the nail that remains is sufficiently thin to be removed with a pair of fine scissors. Dilute solutions, acting as sedatives, relieve itching.

Internal.—To obtain the effects of alkalies upon internal organs the bicarbonate, citrate, and acetate of potassium are preferable to potash, for that is apt to irritate the stomach, but it is occasionally used in small doses as a gastric sedative for dyspepsia.

Toxicology, see Soda.

3. Potassii Carbonas.—Potassium Carbonate. K,CO, with either one or two molecules of water. Syn-

onym.—Salt of tartar.

Source.—Pearlash, which is a product of the lixiviation of wood ashes, is treated with water, which dissolves little but the carbonate of potassium, and the solution is evaporated; or it may be obtained by the interaction of potassium sulphate, calcium carbonate, and carbon.

CHARACTEPS.—A white, very deliquescent, crystalline powder with a caustic taste, soluble in its own weight of water,

insoluble in alcohol.

Twenty grains neutralize 17 grains of citric acid or 18 grains of tartaric acid.

IMPURITIES .- Sulphates, chlorides.

It is used in preparing Liquor Arsenicalis (as a solvent), Decoctum Aloes Compositum (to dissolve the resin), and Mistura Ferri Composita (carbonate of iron is formed).

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

#### Action and Therapeutics of Potassium Carbonate

These are the same as those of potash, but the carbonate is less caustic.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

4. Potassii Bicarbonas. — Potassium Bicar. bonate. KHCO.

Source.—Pass carbonic anhydride through a solution of potassium carbonate, and let the bicarbonate crystallize out, K2CO2 + CO2 + H2O = 2KHCO2

CHARACTERS.—Non-corrosive, non-deliquescent, colourless monoclinic prisms. Taste mildly alkaline. Solubility. 1 in 4 of water.

Twenty grains neutralize 14 grains of citric acid or 15 grains of tartaric acid.

IMPURITIES.—The carbonate.

Dose, 5 to 30 gr.

#### ACTION OF POTASSIUM BICARBONATE.

The potassium bicarbonate is too feebly caustic to be any use for this purpose. Otherwise its actions are those of potash.

#### THERAPEUTICS OF POTASSIUM BICARBONATE.

Stomach.—Potassium bicarbonate may be given before meals to stimulate the flow of gastric juice, and as it is a gastric sedative, it is useful in painful dyspepsia accompanied by a scanty secretion of gastric juice. It may be taken after meals if too much acid is secreted, and the patient suffers from acid eructations, especially if pain be present also, but it is better treatment to remove the cause of the dyspepsia. It is not a common remedy for dyspepsia. bicarbonate of sodium being usually preferred. It should not be used as an alkali in cases of poisoning by mineral acids, because of the evolution of carbonic acid gas. Bicarbonates are used in preference to carbonates, as the latter are far too strongly alkaline for the stomach. Potash water is often drunk as an effervescing water instead of soda water. It should be a solution (80 gr. to the pint) of potassium bicarbonate in Water into which Congagunder & Pressure of four atmospheres has been passed.

Blood. — Potassium bicarbonate circulates in the blood as the carbonate. It was formerly much used in rheumatic fever, but is now superseded by salicylates. Probably it did no good. In gout it is given to keep the blood thoroughly alkaline, and thus to dissolve the uric acid which is in excess in the plasma. Many of the mineral waters useful for gout owe part of their efficacy to their potassium salts. It is believed to be hæmatinic: that is to sav. it is thought to increase the amount of hamoglobin; but as for this purpose it is usually given with iron, its hæmatinic power has not yet been proved.

Kidneys.—It is not much used for its diuretic effect and its alkalizing power over the urine, as the

vegetable salts are preferable.

5. Potassii Acetas. - Potassium CH,COOK.

Source.—Add acetic acid in excess to potassium carbon-Evaporate to dryness and fuse the residue. K.CO. + 2HO,H,O, = 2KC,H,O, + H,O + CO,

CHARACTERS.—White, foliated, very deliquescent, satiny, neutral masses or granular particles of peculiar odour.

Solubility.-2 in 1 in water.

IMPURITIES.—The carbonate and metallic impurities. Dose, 10 to 60 gr.

6. Potassii Citras. - Potassium Citrate.

C.H. OH (COOK).

Source.—Neutralize potassium carbonate with a solution of citric acid, and evaporate to dryness. 3K\_CO<sub>3</sub> +  $2H_2C_6H_3O_7 = 2K_3C_6H_3O_7 + 3H_2O + 3CO_3$ 

CHARACTERS.—A white, deliquescent powder. Taste saline,

feebly acid. Solubility.-10 in 6 of water.

Dose, 10 to 40 gr.

ACTION OF POTASSIUM CITRATE AND ACETATE.

External.—No action. Being neutral they are not even antacid.

CG-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Internal.—These are the least irritating to the stomach of all potassium salts; being neutral they have no action on gastric juice. They circulate as the carbonate of potassium. Both are more powerfully diuretic than any other potassium salts, and act by directly stimulating the renal cells. They are diaphoretic, especially the citrate, but neither of them causes a great increase of the perspiration. How they produce this effect is not certainly known.

# THERAPEUTICS OF POTASSIUM CITRATE AND ACETATE.

As neither impairs digestion, they are chiefly used for remote effects.

Blood.—They have been largely given for rheumatic fever, but are now not employed. Both salts are of great value in gout, for they keep in solution the excess of uric acid in the plasma. They are powerfully antiscorbutic, that is to say, they prevent scurvy; but they are not so efficacious as lemon juice,

lime juice, and fresh vegetables.

Kidneys.—Although in health the diuresis produced by the citrate and acetate of potassium is slight, and the urea and other solids of the urine are actually decreased, yet clinical experience points clearly to the fact that both these salts are, in chronic Bright's disease, powerful diuretics. They are frequently used in this disease and in feverish conditions, and also to increase the amount of urine, and thus to remove pathological fluids in cases of pleuritic effusion, ascites, &c.

They render the urine alkaline, and are much employed for this purpose, having the advantage over other potassium salts that they do not derange digestion. Not only do they prevent the precipitation of uric acid, and thus hinder the formation of uric acid gravel, but they will dissolve small uric acid calculi. Sir Wing Roberts states that to keep the urine

at the alkalinity necessary for this purpose, 40 to 60 grains of the acetate or citrate should be dissolved in four ounces of water, and taken every four hours. If more than this is used, harm is done, for an insoluble biurate forms on the surface of the calculus. Owing to the depressing action of potassium salts, they should be used with care in persons suffering from heart disease.

Skin.—Both these salts may be used in slight pyrexia, such as that of a common cold, on account

of their diaphoretic properties.

Lungs. These salts, like the carbonates and bicarbonates, are mild saline expectorants, especially suitable for cases of bronchitis, with viscid, scanty expectoration, as they increase the secretion and lessen the viscidity. The iodide of potassium is, however, still more efficacious.

7. Potassii Sulphas. — Potassium Sulphate. K.SO ..

Source.—Occurs native. Also obtained by the interaction of sulphuric acid and potassium chloride or certain other

potassium salts.

Characters.—Hard, colourless, rhombic prisms, terminated by six-sided pyramids. Taste, disagreeable. Solubility.— 1 in 10 of water.

IMPURITIES.—Other sulphates and chlorides.

Dose, 10 to 40 gr.

It is contained in Pilula Colocynthidis Composita, 1 in 24, Pilula Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami, 1 in 32, Pilula Ipecacuanha cum Scilla, I in 2, Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ Compositus, 8 in 10 (in the last two merely as a diluent).

8. Potassii Tartras. - Potassium Tartrate. (CHOH)2(COOK)21H2O.

Source.—Neutralize a hot solution of potassium carbonate with acid potassium tartrate. 2KHC,H,O,+K,CO,= 2K2C4H4Og+H2O+CO4

CHARACTERS.—Small, colourless, deliquescent prisms.

Solubility.—10 in 8 of water.

IMPURITIES.—Acid tartrate and carbonate of potassium. Dose, 20 to 60 gr. Mainretin di 2 to Aidri (purgative)

9. Potassii Tartras Acidus.—Acid Potassium Tartrate. (CHOH), COOH. COOK. Synonyms. - Bitartrate of potash; Cream of tartar.

Source.—Obtained by purification from crude tarter (argol) deposited on the sides of wine casks during the fermen-

tation of grape juice.

CHARACTERS.—A fine, white, gritty powder or pieces of a arger crystalline mass. Taste, pleasant, acid. Solubility. 1 in 200 of cold water.

IMPURITY.—Calcium tartrate.

Dose, 20 to 60 gr. (diuretic and refrigerant); 2 to 8 dr. (purgative).

It is contained in Confectio Sulphuris, Pulvis Jalapse Com-

positus, and Trochiscus Sulphuris.

### ACTION OF POTASSIUM SULPHATE, ACID TARTRATE, AND TARTRATE.

External.—One of these being only slightly acid and the others neutral, they have none of the external caustic or antacid properties of other potassium salts.

Internal.—Intestines.—All three salts are typical hydragogue saline purges, producing easy, soft, watery motions without griping. They abstract fluid from the blood, and cause it to be poured into the intestine. Their mode of action has already been fully described (see p. 86).

Liver.—The sulphate of potassium is a moderate cholagogue, slightly increasing the biliary flow.

Kidneys.—The tartrate and acid tartrate are diuretics, because a small amount of them is, in the intestine, converted into a carbonate and absorbed, and this acts directly on the renal cells. Hence they render the urine alkaline. But all the sulphate and most of the tartrate and acid tartrate is excreted with the fæces, and if, as seems probable, some is absorbed by the small intestine in the form in which it is taken, it is excreted again into the colon.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by egangotri

THERAPEUTICS OF POTASSIUM ACID TARTRATE,

TARTRATE, AND SULPHATE.

Internal.—Intestines.—These excellent purgatives are frequently used, especially for habitual sluggishness of the bowels. A dose should be dissolved in a tumbler of warm water, and sipped during dressing. They may be employed to open the bowels in cases, such as dropsy or uramia, in which we wish to eliminate as much fluid as possible. They should for this purpose be given in a concentrated form, for them a large amount of fluid will be secreted from the intestine to bring the solution of the salt to that degree of dilution at which it will act. Compound jalap powder is also much used for this class of case. The sulphate of potassium having some cholagogue action, is to be preferred when it is believed that the liver is at fault.

Liver.—These salts are often given to those who suffer from gall-stones, although no salts of potassium have any power to dissolve gall-stones, but the

sulphate does good as a cholagogue.

Kidneys.—The tartrate and acid tartrate are sometimes used as diuretics in the same class of case as the acetate and citrate.

10. Potassii Nitras.—Potassium Nitrate. KNO.

Synonyms.—Nitre; Saltpetre.

Source.—Purified native saltpetre, or the salt artificially made by the action of sodium nitrite and potassium chloride.

CHARACTERS.—White, striated, six-sided prisms. Taste,

cool, saline. Solubility.—1 in 4 of water.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphates, chlorides and lime.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

ACTION OF POTASSIUM NITRATE.

External.—Nothing noteworthy.'
Internal.—Stomach and Intestines.—It is liable to cause nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, symptomatic of the gastritis and enteritis produced by it.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Blood.—Owing to its high diffusion power quickly passes into the blood unchanged. External to the body, nitrates prevent the coagulation of the blood, or dissolve the clot if it be already formed, but it is not known that they have any effect on the blood in the body.

Heart. — Potassium nitrate is a powerful cardiac depressant, causing the beats to become feeble and few. Large doses lead to great weakness, faint-

ing, and death.

Kidneys.—Small doses are diuretic from their direct action on the renal cells, but large ones are liable to inflame the urinary passages, causing hæmaturia. The drug is excreted unchanged in the urine.

Skin.—Nitrate of potassium is a mild diaphoretic.

## THERAPEUTICS OF POTASSIUM NITRATE.

Internal.—Blood.—On account of its supposed action in preventing the coagulation of the living blood, it has been used in rheumatic fever and many inflammatory conditions, but it is now discarded. Probably, as it is a cardiac depressant, it only does harm.

Kidneys and Skin.—It is sometimes employed as a diuretic and diaphoretic in febrile conditions, but the acetate and the properties of the scenario and the

Asthma.—For the treatment of this disease, blotting paper is soaked in a solution of nitre of about 50 gr. to the fluid ounce of water, six pieces about 1½ inch square are, when dry, successively placed in a jar and lighted one at a time. The patient inhales the fumes. Ringer considers it better to dip the paper also into a solution of chlorate of potash, and to burn a piece large enough to fill a whole room with the fumes. This treatment often relieves.

KCIOC-O. Jangarissali Machilorares Digretossicon an Chilorate.

Source.—Pass chloring into water holding lime or magnesia in suspension; treat the liquid with potassium chloride

and crystallize the potassium chlorate.

CHARACTERS. - Colourless, monoclinic crystals. Taste. Easily explodes on trituration with many substances. especially sugar, sulphur, tannin, charcoal, and glycerin. Solubility .- 1 in 16 of cold water.

IMPURITIES.—Calcium chloride and lime.

Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

#### Preparation.

Trochiscus Potassii Chloratis. 3 gr. in each with a rose basis.

#### ACTION OF POTASSIUM CHLORATE.

External.—It is easily decomposed by septic tissues, and the nascent oxygen given off acts as a stimulant and antiseptic to them.

Internal.—Stomach and Intestines.—Small doses have no effect; poisonous ones produce symptoms

similar to those induced by the nitrate.

Blood.—Here also small doses have no effect, but several cases of poisoning show that in large doses chlorate of potassium disintegrates the red corpuscles, and converts hæmoglobin into methæmoglobin. The altered blood causes the skin to be cyanotic, it is passed by the urine, which is therefore darkcoloured, and contains granular debris, and thus the urine is exactly like that met with in paroxysmal hæmoglobinuria. The liver and spleen are enlarged. There may be jaundice and hæmatemesis, and the marrow of the bones becomes very vascular. Nephritis is induced, the tubules are blocked by the debris of the blood, and so the urine is scanty. Death occurs from cardiac weakness or uræmia.

As potassium chlorate easily parts with its oxygen, it gives off some of its oxygen to the tissues while it is circulating in the blood, but much of CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

it is excreted unchanged in the urine and other excretions.

THERAPEUTICS OF POTASSIUM CHLORATE.

This drug is used for stomatitis, tonsillitis, and pharyngitis of all varieties, either as lozenges, gargle (10 gr. to 1 fl. oz. of water or decoction of cinchona), or given to be swallowed in solution, for it is then excreted by the saliva. Its action is therefore always local, as it is beneficial in virtue of the nascent oxygen given off from it. It is especially valuable for ulcerative stomatitis. It has been given to women liable to miscarry.

12. Potassii Bichromas .- Potassium Bichromate. K2CrO, CrO2.

Source.—Prepared from chrome ironstone.

CHARACTERS.—Large orange-red transparent triclinic crys-

tals. Solubility.—1 in 10 of water.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Owing to the ease with which it oxidizes it readily forms explosive compounds. Hence it is best prescribed with kaolin or in capsules.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{10}$  to  $\frac{1}{5}$  gr., in capsules, or as a pill with kaolin.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS OF POTASSIUM BICHROMATE.

Occasionally solutions of it have been taken by mistake. Symptoms of very severe gastro-intestinal inflammation with much collapse have followed. Handling the salt frequently may produce eczema.

Lately it has been recommended for dyspepsia and gastric ulcer; it is best given on an empty stomach thrice and control of the control o stomach thrice a day.

13. Potassii Permanganas, see Manganese.

14. Potassii lodidum, see Iodine.

5-30 15. Potassii Bromidum, see Bromine. 16. Potassa Sulphurata, see Sulphur.

17. Sapo Mollis Selt sonpigsz Potesstumg Oleats

#### SODIUM.

Symbol, Na. Atomic weight, 22.88. (Official.) The metal sodium as met with in commerce. It decomposes water, and must therefore be kept under naphtha. CHARACTERS.-Well known.

From it is prepared Liquor Sodii Ethylatis.

1. Sodii Carbonas.—Sodium Carbonate. Na.CO.

10H.O. Synonym. -Soda or washing soda.

Source.—Obtained from sodium chloride either by interaction with ammonium bicarbonate or by its conversion into the sulphate and treating this with carbon and calcium carbonate.

CHARACTERS. - Large oblique rhombic crystals, transparent when fresh, but they soon effloresce, and become white on the surface. Taste, caustic. Solubility.—1 in 2 of cold water.

Twenty grains neutralize 9.8 grains of citric acid or

10.5 grains of tartaric acid.
IMPURITIES.—Sulphates and chlorides. It is contained in Extractum Ergote. Dose, 5 to 30 gr.

2. Sodii Carbonas Exsiccatus.—Exsiccated Source.—Sodium carbonate is gently heated till losing

water of crystallization it loses 63 per cent. of its weight.

CHARACTERS.—A dry white powder.

It is contained in Pilula Ferri (carbonate of iron is formed). Dose, 3 to 10 gr.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS OF SODIUM CARBONATE AND DRIED CARBONATE.

The same as those of potash, except that they are less caustic.

3. Sodii Bicarbonas. — Sodium Bicarbonate. NaHCO.

Source. Made from the carbonate in the same way as potassium bicarbonate is made. Or, by the reaction of sodium chloride and ammonium bicarbonate.

CHARACTERS.—A white powder or small monoclinic crystals. Slightly alkaline; not caustic. Solubility.—1 in 11 of cold water. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Twenty grains neutralize 16.7 grains of citric acid or 17.8 grains of tartaric acid.

IMPURITIES.—The carbonate.

Incompatibles.—It is decomposed by soids and acid salts;

Dose, 5 to 30 gr.

#### Preparation.

Trochiscus Sodii Bicarbonatis.—3 gr. in each with a rose basis.

### ACTION OF SODIUM BICARBONATE.

The same as that of potassium bicarbonate, except that it is much more slowly absorbed from the gastro-intestinal tract, and like all sodium salts it is only feebly depressant. All sodium salts are much less depressant to the cardiac, muscular, and nervous systems, and therefore far less poisonous than potassium salts.

## THERAPEUTICS OF SODIUM BICARBONATE.

External.—A lotion of 7 gr. to 1 fl. oz. of water

is employed as a sedative to relieve itching.

Internal.—Stomach.—Its use in disease is very similar to that of the corresponding salt of potassium, but on account of the two differences just mentioned it is much more frequently given. Hence it is a very common ingredient of medicines designed to relieve dyspepsia, being taken at or a little before meals to increase the flow of the gastric juice, or some time afterwards to neutralize excessive acidity in the cases in which the patient complains of pain, which is relieved by food and comes on about four hours after a meal, or of heartburn and acid eructations. Its value is also partly due to its sedative action on the gastric nerves, whereby it relieves gastric pain, and partly also to its power of liquefying tenscious mucus. A vary favourity agastric sedative mixture consists of

about 10 grains of sodium bicarbonate, together with 10 grains of bismuth carbonate, suspended in mucilage. A grain or two of sodium bicarbonate, with a grain of powdered rhubarb and some sugar, forms a common stomachic powder for children. Sodium bicarbonate and gentian are also often combined together in stomachic mixtures. Effervescing soda water (made the same way as potash water, p. 118) is a mild gastric sedative. In commerce these waters often contain neither potash nor soda, but even then the carbonic acid gas acts as a sedative.

Sodium bicarbonate is so slowly absorbed, and is, in comparison with potassium salts, so poor a solvent of uric acid, that it is rarely used for any effects it

may have after absorption.

#### Toxicology.

Poisoning by caustic alkalies is very rare; usually it takes place either by potash, soda, pearlash (potassium carbonate), or soap lees (sodium carbonate). (Both the last are impure.

They contain caustic soda or potash.)

Symptoms.—A caustic taste is experienced, and is quickly followed by symptoms of gastro-intestinal irritation, viz. burning heat in the throat, vomiting, diarrhea, and abdominal pain, together with those of depression, viz. a feeble quick pulse, and a cold and clammy skin. Soon the lips, tongue, and throat become swollen, soft, and red. Post-mortem appearances.—The mucous membrane of the mouth, tongue, stomach, and essophagus, and occasionally that of the larynx, is ex-

coriated, dark, softened, and inflamed.

Treatment.—Wash out the stomach, or give emetics, as zinc sulphate, 20 gr.; or powdered ipecacuanha, 30 gr.; or copper sulphate, 5 gr. in half a pint of tepid water; or vinum ipecacuanha, 1 fl. oz.; or mustard, a tablespoonful in half a pint of tepid water; or common salt, 2 tablespoonfuls in half a pint of tepid water; or io gr. of apomorphine hydrochloride hypodermically. If none of these are handy, give plenty of warm water and tickle the back of the throat. Then give feeble acids, as vinegar, diluted lemon juice, dilute solution of citric acid, dilute acetic acid. Then demulcents, as oil, linseed tea, or water and white of egg.

4. Sodii Phosphas. — Sodium Phosphate. Na.

HPO, 12H, O. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Source.-Digest bone ash with sulphuric acid; acid; calcium phosphate is formed. Ca<sub>3</sub>2PO<sub>4</sub> + 2H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> = CaH<sub>4</sub>2PO<sub>4</sub>; 2CaSO. Filter and add to the solution sodium carbonate. CaH,2PO, + Na,CO3 = Na2HPO, + H2O + CO2 + CaHPO,

CHARACTERS.—Transparent, colourless, efflorescent rhombic prisms. Taste, mildly saline. Solubility.-1 in 6 of cold water,

IMPURITY.—Calcium phosphate.

Dose. 30 to 120 gr. for repeated administration, 1 to doz. for single administration.

5. Sodii Phosphas Effervescens.—Efferves.

cing Sodium Phosphate.

Source.—Dry 25 oz. of sodium phosphate till it has lost 60 per cent. of its weight as water. Mix with it sodium bicarbonate, 25 oz.; tartario acid, 13 oz.; citric acid, 9 oz. Heat the mixture till it aggregates, and then stir till it assumes a granular form.

Characters.—White granules, which effervesce on the

addition of water.

Dose, 60 to 120 gr. for repeated administration, 1 to doz. for single administration, in 3 to 6 fl. oz. of water.

6. Sodii Sulphas. — Sodium Sulphate. Na.So. 10H.O. Synonym.—Glauber's salts.

Source.—Obtained by the interaction of sodium chloride

and other sodium salts with sulphuric acid.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless, monoclinic transparent prisms, efflorescing on exposure to air. Neutral; taste saline. Solubility.—3 in 1 of water.

Impurities.—Salts of ammonium and iron.

Dose, 30 to 120 gr. for repeated administration, 1 to do oz. for single administration.

7. Sodii Sulphas Effervescens.—Effervescing

Sodium Sulphate.

Source.—Dry 25 oz. of sodium sulphate till it has lost 56 per cent. of its weight as water. Then mix with it sodium bicarbonate 25 bicarbonate, 25 oz.; tartaric acid, 18½ oz.; citric acid, 9 oz. Heat the mixture till it aggregates, and then stir till it assumes

CHARACTERS.—White granules, which efferyesce on the

addition of water.

Dose, 60 to 120 gr. for repeated administration, 1 to oz. for single administration in 8 to 6 fl. oz. of water.

OS (Sengamyadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri Bodium

Potassium Tartrate. (CHOH), COONaCOOK, 4H, O. Synonyms. Tartrate of sodium and potassium; Rochelle salt.

Source.—Add acid potassium tartrate to a hot solution of sodium carbonate. 2KHC,H,O,+Na,CO,=2KNaC,H,O, + H.O + CO ...

Line.

1. halow

Street

Characters. - Large, colourless, neutral, trimetric Taste like common salt. Solubility.-1 in 2 of cold. prisms. water.

IMPURITY.—Acid potassium tartrate.

Dose, 30 to 60 gr. (diuretic); 1 to 1 oz. (purgative).

#### Preparation.

2 & Jane Pulvis Sodæ Tartaratæ Effervescens.—Simonym.—Seidlitz powder. Take tartarated soda 120 grains and sodium bicarbonate 40 grains; mix and wrap in blue paper. Tartaric acid 38 grains, wrapped in white paper.

Dose.—Dissolve the powder in the blue paper in nearly half a pint of cold or warm water, and then add that in the white paper, and drink while effervescing.

Sodii Citro-Tartras Effervescens.-

Effervescent Sodium Citro-tartrate.

Source.-Mix sugar, 15 oz., sodium bicarbonate, 51 oz., citric acid, 18 oz., and tartaric acid, 27 oz. Heat the mixture till it aggregates and assumes a granular form.

CHARACTERS.—White deliquescent granules, which effer-

vesce on the addition of water.

Dose, 60 to 120 gr. in 3 to 6 fl. oz. of water.

ACTION OF SODIUM PHOSPHATE, SULPHATE, CITRO-TARTRATE, AND TARTARATED SODA.

Internal.—Intestines.—Owing to the slowness with which, compared to the corresponding potassium salts, these sodium salts are absorbed, they pass on into the intestine and there act more efficiently than potassium salts. They are typical saline purgatives, abstracting fluid from the blood until they form a 5 per cent. solution, and then exerting a painless laxative effect, produce a soft motion about two or three hours after administration (see p. 86).

The sulphate, which is the most active purgative,

and the phosphate are mild cholagogues. CC-D. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Blood and Kidneys.—Owing to their tardy absorption the action of these salines, as alkalizers of the blood and urine, and as diuretics, is more feeble than that of the corresponding potassium salts.

THERAPEUTICS OF TARTARATED SODA, AND SODIUM CITRO-TARTRATE, SULPHATE, PHOSPHATE.

Internal.—Intestines.—These salts of sodium are some of the best purgatives we possess, being especially useful for habitual constipation, and for constipation associated with gout, with hepatic dyspepsia, or with any of the manifestations of an excess of uric acid in the blood or the urine. The best way to take them is to dissolve the required amount in half. a tumbler of lukewarm water, and to drink it in successive small draughts while dressing in the morning. The bowels are then usually comfortably opened soon after breakfast. These salts, especially the phosphate and sulphate, are also cholagogues; these two are therefore to be preferred in cases of gall-stones and disease of the liver. The sulphate is the most powerful purgative of all. It is the chief constituent of Carlsbad, Marienbad, Tarasp, and Condal waters, and it occurs associated with much sulphate of magnesium in Æsculap, Hunyadi János, Seidlitz, Pullna, Friedrichshall, Rubinat, and Kissingen waters. A powder consisting of 80 grains of each of sodium sulphate and magnesium sulphate, and a grain of each of sodium chloride and sodium bicarbonate (dose 60 to 240 gr.), forms when dissolved a good imitation of Æsculap, Hunyadi János, and Franz Joseph waters. The phosphate is a milder and less upples are it is and less unpleasant purgative than the others; it is often given to children. The effervescing preparations are pulled that the others is the control of the tions are palatable forms.

If large doses are used the evacuations are very watery, and therefore these drugs are useful to re-

move fluid in cases of dropsy or ascites (especially if due to disease of the liver). Sufferers from gall stones are undoubtedly benefited by a course of waters containing sulphate of sodium.

10. Sodii Chloridum.—Sodium Chloride. NaCl. Synonym.—Common salt.

Source.-Occurs native.

Characters.—Small, white, crystalline grains or transparent cubic crystals. Solubility.—1 in 2½ of cold water.

Dose, 10 to 240 gr.

## ACTION OF SODIUM CHLORIDE.

Common salt forms an article of diet with all creatures living on vegetable food, especially if it contains large amounts of potassium, but is not used either by carnivorous animals or by tribes living solely on flesh. The importance of it is seen in the long distances herbivorous animals will wander to saltlicks, and by the fact that tribes living on vegetables will go to war for the possession of it. Bunge's explanation of this desire for salt is as follows: Blood plasma contains much sodium chloride, vegetable foods contain a large amount of potassium salts; when, therefore, these salts of potassium reach the blood, potassium chloride and the sodium salt of the acid which was combined with the potassium are formed. This and the potassium chloride are excreted by the kidneys, and the blood loses its sodium chloride, which loss is therefore made up by taking sodium chloride with the food. deprival of salt leads to general weakness, cedema, and anæmia, a series of symptoms often seen in France before the repeal of the salt tax.

Quantities of a tablespoonful and upwards act as an emetic, and may also purge. Rectal injections of solutions of salt are used as an anthelmintic fo

the Oxyuris vermicularis Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

## THERAPEUTICS OF SODIUM CHLORIDE.

It is occasionally used as an emetic, also as an anthelmintic. Bathing in sea water acts as a mild general stimulant.

11. Liquor Sodii Ethylatis. — Solution of Sodium Ethylate. C.H.ONa.

. Sounce.—Dissolve sodium 22 gr. in absolute alcohol 1 fl.

oz.  $Na + C_2H_3OH = NaC_2H_3O + H$ .

Characters.—A clear syrupy liquid, changing to brown by keeping, hence should be freshly made as wanted. Strength, 18 per cent. of the sodium ethylate.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS OF SODIUM ETHYLATE.

Used locally as a mild caustic to remove nevi and other growths.

12. Sodii Sulphis. — Sodium Sulphite. Na. SO,

Source.—Saturate a solution of sodium carbonate with

sulphurous acid gas.

Characters.—Colourless, transparent, monoclinic prisms. Solubility.—1 in 4 of water.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

## ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS OF SODIUM SULPHITE.

Sodium sulphite is in the stomach decomposed by the acids there, and gives off sulphurous anhydride. It may therefore be given to arrest fermentation. If any remains undecomposed it is absorbed as a sulphite. No other action of this salt is known. It is very rarely given in medicine, but in sufficient doses might produce the effects of sodium sulphate.

13. Sodii Bromidum see Browing eGangotri 10didum, see Iodine.

- 15. Sodii Hypophosphis, see Phosphorus.
- 16. Sodii Arsenas, see Arsenic.
- 17. Sodii Sulphocarbolas, see Acidum Carbolicum.
  - 18. Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ, see Chlorine.
  - 19. Sodii Nitris, see Nitrites.
  - 20. Sodii Benzoas, see Acidum Benzoicum.
  - 21. Sodii Salicylas, see Acidum Salicylicum.
  - 22. Borax, Sodium Biborate, see Acidum Boricum.
  - 23. Sapo Durus, Hard Soap, is Sodium Oleate.
- 24. Sapo Animalis, Curd Soap, is chiefly Sodium Stearate.

#### ANIMONIUM.

Symbol, NH,. Atomic weight, 18. (Not official.)

1. Liquor Ammonia: Fortis.—Strong Solution of Ammonia. NH, (32.5 per cent. dissolved in water).

Source.—Generate ammonia gas by heating ammonium

chloride with slaked lime, and pass it into water.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless liquid, of a very pungent odour, and very alkaline. Sp. gr. 0.891.

IMPURITIES.—Ammonium chloride, sulphide and sulphate.

## Preparations.

- 1. Linimentum Camphoræ Ammoniatum.— Synonym.—Compound Liniment of Camphor.—Liquor Ammoniæ Fortis, 100; camphor, 50; oil of lavender, 2½; alcohol (90 per cent.) to make 400 parts.
  - 2. Linimentum Hydrargyri, see Mercury.
- 3. Spiritus Ammonia Aromaticus, see Ammonium Carbonate.
  - 4. Spiritus Ammoniæ Fetidus, sec Asafetida.
    5. Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata, sec Guaia-
- 5. Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata, see Guaiacum. 1/2. - 1,3
- 2. Liquor Ammoniæ.—Solution of Ammonia. NH, (10 per cent. dissolved in water).

Source.—Mix strong solution of ammonia, 1 part, and

distilled water, 2 parts.

CHARACTERS.—Like but less pungent than the strong solution. Sp. gr. 0.959.

Dose. 10 to 20 m well diluted.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

## Preparations.

1. Linimentum Ammoniæ.—Liquor Ammoniæ, 1; almond oil, 1; olive oil, 2.

2. Tinctura Ergotæ Ammoniata, see Ergot.

3. Tinctura Opu Ammoniata, see Quinine.
4. Tinctura Quinina Ammoniata, see Quinina Valeriana Ammoniata, see

Valerian.

## ACTION OF SOLUTIONS OF AMMONIA.

External.—A solution of ammonia produces rubefaction with a sensation of heat, and, if strong, a sensation of pain and burning. If the vapour is

confined it causes vesication.

Internal.—Nose.—When inhaled, the vapour of ammonia is irritating to the nose and air passages, causing a pungent sensation and sneezing. The eyes and nose water. The pulse and respiration are reflexly accelerated. If very concentrated it produces swelling and inflammation of the nose, glottis, and respiratory tract.

Stomach.—Like other alkalies, given before meals ammonia increases the flow of gastric juice, given after meals it neutralizes it. It dilates the gastric vessels, and produces a feeling of warmth in the epigastrium. It reflexly stimulates the heart and

respiration.

Blood.—Its action on the blood is not known, but it is supposed to diminish its local liability to clot in cases of thrombosis, and to dissolve clot that is already formed.

Heart.—Ammonia causes a rise of blood-pressure with an increased pulse rate, due probably to stimu-

lation of the accelerator mechanism.

Respiration.—It increases greatly the frequency of respiration, probably from stimulation of the respiratory centre in the medullation Digitized by eGangotri Naroous language.—The brain is unaffected, and

the nerves also, except for the tingling produced when a strong solution of ammonia is locally applied. The motor functions of spinal cord are greatly stimu-Iated by large doses, hence the convulsions in animals poisoned by this drug.

Kidneys.—Ammonia and its salts are oxidized in the body, and the nitric acid, uric acid, and urea in the urine are increased, and thus the acidity of this

fluid is slightly heightened.

## THERAPEUTICS OF SOLUTIONS OF AMMONIA.

External.—The two liniments are used as counterirritants in numerous conditions, such as chronic joint disease, chronic rheumatism, &c., and they are often rubbed on the chest in bronchitis. is a very uncertain vesicant. Weak solutions of it are often applied to the bites produced by insects. Liquor ammoniæ is very valuable when held to the nose of any one who has fainted, for it almost instantly reflexly produces its stimulating effect on the heart and respiration.

Internal.—Ammonia in some form may be given before meals as a gastric stimulant in dyspepsia. Sal volatile is often used for this purpose, and also for its general stimulating effect on the cardiac, respiratory, and spinal systems, especially in sudden collapse from any cause. Ammonia has been injected

subcutaneously in cases of snake-bite.

3. Ammonii Carbonas.—Ammonium Carbonate. variable mixture of ammonium hydrogen carbonate NH, HCO2, with ammonium carbamate NH, NH, CO2.

Source.—A mixture of ammonium sulphate or chloride and calcium carbonate is subjected to sublimation and resub-

limation.

CHARACTERS.—Translucent orystalline cakes, volatile, and pungent to the smell. Solubility.—1 in 4 of water.

Twenty grains neutralize 264 grains of citric acid or 284

grains of tartaric acid, CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Inpunities.—Sulphates and chlorides.

Dose, 3 to 10 gr. (stimulant or expectorant); 30 gr. (emetic).

## Preparation.

Spiritus Ammoniae Aromaticus. Synonym.—Sal volatile. Ammonium carbonate, 4 oz.; Liquor Ammoniae Fortis, 8 fl. oz.; volatile oil of nutmeg, 4½ fl. dr.; oil of lemon, 6½ fl. dr.; alcohol (90 per cent.), 6 pints; water, 3 pints. Mix the oils with the alcohol and water. Distil. To the last portion of the distillate add the ammonia and the carbonate. Heat till solution takes place, and then add to the first portion of the distillate. Sp. gr. 0.890.

Dose, 20 to 40 m for repeated, 60 to 90 m for

single administration.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS OF AMMONIUM CARBONATE.

The external and internal actions of the carbonate are the same as those of Liquor Ammonia. It is not used externally, but Spiritus Ammonia Aromaticus is inhaled for its reflex effects, is taken as a gastric stimulant and carminative in dyspepsia, and as a cardiac and general stimulant in syncope, &c. The carbonate is, in addition, an excellent expectorant, stimulating the respiratory movements, and by its general stimulating effect aiding the expulsion of thick mucus. It is most used for bronchitis in children and the aged. It is an emetic acting directly on the stomach.

## TOXICOLOGY.

Liquor ammoniæ and the carbonate produce symptoms like other alkalies, but are more corrosive. The air-passages are often inflamed, and the inhalation of the vapour has been known to kill from this cause.

Treatment as for other alkalies.

NH. S. Synonym.—Sal ammoniac.

Source.—May be formed by neutralizing a crude solution of ammonia or ammonium carbonate with hydrochloric acid.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless crystals, volatile. Solubility.—

1 in 3 of water.

IMPURITIES.—Chiefly tarry matters. Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

## ACTION OF AMMONIUM CHLORIDE.

Locally applied ammonium chloride increases the secretion of mucous membranes, and to a slight extent it does the same after absorption. It is a feeble cholagogue, diaphoretic, and diuretic.

## THERAPEUTICS OF AMMONIUM CHLORIDE.

It is a very favourite remedy for local application, by means of inhalation of the vapour, to increase the secretion of mucus from the pharynx, Eustachian tubes, larynx, trachea, and bronchi in cases of chronic pharyngitis, otitis media, laryngitis, and bronchitis. Many forms of apparatus for its inhalation are in the market. In most of them it is generated by the action of hydrochloric acid on ammonia. It is occasionally given by the mouth either as a cholagogue, gastric stimulant, diaphoretic, or diuretic, but it is too feeble to be recommended, and it is very nasty; the taste may to some extent be concealed by liquorice. It is sometimes useful in chronic bronchitis with much expectoration. Some authorities consider it a specific for neuralgia. It is not a general stimulant.

5. Liquor Ammonii Acetatis.—Solution of Ammonium Acetate. Synonym.—Mindererus's spirit.

Source.—Ammonium carbonate 1 oz. is dissolved in water 10 fl. oz. The solution is neutralized with acetic acid, and water is added to make 1 pint.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Potash, soda, and their carbonates, acids, lime water, salts of lead and silver. Should be preserved in green glass bottles.

Dose 2 to 6 fl. drath Collection Digitized by eGangotri

Pot: ruitas - wx

6. Liquor Ammonii Citratis.—Solution of Ammonium Citrate.

Source.—Dissolve 21 oz. of citric acid in 121 fl. oz. of water, neutralize with ammonium carbonate and add water to make 1 pint. Preserve in green glass bottles.

Dose, 2 to 6 fl. dr.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS OF THE AMMONIUM ACETATE AND CITRATE.

These are mild diaphoretics and diuretics and are used only for these effects. They probably act in both cases either on the secretory cells or the nerves connected with them. They do not irritate the kidneys, but increase both the water and the solids excreted. They are employed in Bright's disease, as diuretics, and in febrile conditions as diaphoretics.

7. Ammonii Phosphas.—Ammonium. Phosphate.

(NH,),HPO,

140

Source.—Add a strong solution of ammonia to dilute phosphoric acid.  $H_3PO_4 + 2NH_4HO = (NH_4)_2HPO_4 + 2H_2O$ .

CHARACTERS.—Transparent colourless prisms.

lity.—1 in 4 of water.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS OF AMMONIUM PHOSPHATE.

As its solution is capable of dissolving a considerable amount of sodium urate it has been used for gout, and also to prevent the precipitation of uric acid when there is a tendency to the formation of uric acid calculi.

8. Ammonii Benzoas, see Acidum Benzoicum.

9. Ammonii Bromidum, see Bromine.

## LITHIUM.

Symbol, Li. Atomic weight, 6.97. (Not official.) 1. Lithii Carbonas.—Lithium Carbonate. Li. 00, Source.—Obtained from native lithium silicates. CHARACTERS.—A white powder, or minute crystalline grains; alkaline. Solubility.—1 in 70 of water Dose 2 to Blanck, Malming ection. Dignized by eGangotri

Dose, 2 to 5 gr. .

2. Lithii Citras. - Lithium Citrate. C.H.OH (COOLi),4H,0.

Source.—Act on lithium carbonate with citric acid. CHARACTERS .- White, crystalline powder. Solubility .-

1 in 2 of water.

Dose, 5 to 10 gr.

3. Lithii Citras Effervescens.—Effervescent Lithium Citrate.

Source.-Mix 21 oz. of citric acid and 5 oz. of lithium citrate, add 31 oz. of tartaric acid and 58 oz. of sodium bicarbonate. Triturate, heat at 210° F., when granular dry at 120° F.

Dose, 60 to 120 gr.

#### ACTION.

These lithium salts closely resemble in their action the corresponding potassium salts, but, as very little lithium is sufficient to form a salt with uric acid, and lithium urate is very soluble, they are more powerful solvents of uric acid. They are also more efficacious as diuretics and render the urine very alkaline. Large doses are general depressants like potassium salts.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Salts of lithium are much used internally in acute and chronic gout, to promote the elimination of urate of sodium. They are also given as solvents to patients suffering from uric acid gravel and calculus. Those suffering from gravel often derive great benefit. A lotion of the carbonate (4 gr. to 1 fl. oz. of water) applied on lint and covered with gutta percha relieves the pain of gouty inflammation, promotes the healing of gouty ulcers, and aids the disappearance of tophi. Lithium salts should always be freely diluted. The citrate has the advantage of greater solubility. Lithium salicylate (dose 7 to 15 grains) is recommended, as salicylic acid increases the excretion of uric acid.

## GROUP III.

METALS OF THE ALKALINE EARTHS. Calcium, Magnesium, Barium, Cerium, Aluminium,

## CALCIUM.

Symbol, Ca. Atomic weight, 39.71. (Not official.) Calcium Carbonate is pharmacopœial in two forms.

1. Creta Præparata.—Prepared Chalk. CaCO... Source.—Chalk freed from impurities by elutriation and drving.

CHARACTERS.—White friable pieces or a dull white powder.

Insoluble in water.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Acids and sulphates.

Dose. 10 to 60 gr.

Preparations.

1. Hydrargyrum cum Cretâ, see Hydrargyrum. 2. Mistura Cretæ.—Prepared chalk, 1; tragacanth, 1; sugar, 2; cinnamon water, 32.

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. oz.

3. Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus.—Prepared chalk, 11; cinnamon, 4; cloves, 1; cardamom seeds, 1; nutmeg, 3; sugar, 25.

Dose, 10 to 60 gr.

4. Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus cum Opio, se Opium. 2. Calcii Carbonas Præcipitatus.—Precipi

tated Calcium Carbonate. CaCo, Synonym.—Precipitated chalk.

Source.—Boil together solutions of calcium chloride and sodium carbonate. CaCl<sub>2</sub> + Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> = CaCO<sub>3</sub> + 2NaOl.

CHARACTERS.—A white crystalline powder insoluble in water.

IMPURITIES.—Chlorides, alumina, and iron. Incompatibles.—Acids and sulphates.

Dose, 10 to 60 gr.

Contained in Trochiscus Bismuthi Compositus.

Preparation.

Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis. Precipi tated calcium carbonate, 21 oz.; lactic acid, 6 fl. oz.; concentrated phosphoric acid, 43 fl. oz.; refined sugar, 70 oz.; orange flower water of commerce undiluted, CC26 Dangamdiatilled waster to make it of hese Gangotri

Dose, to 1 fl. dr.

## ACTION OF CALCIUM CARBONATE.

External.—It is mildly astringent and helps to

dry moist surfaces.

Internal.—Stomach and Intestines.— Calcium carbonate is antacid. It is a mild but certain astringent. How it acts as an astringent is unknown. It is excreted unchanged in the fæces.

Kidneys.—Because certain mineral waters containing bicarbonates and sulphate of calcium, amongst other salts, have been used successfully in cases of urinary gravel and calculi, it has been asserted that these salts are diuretic, and solvent for uric acid, but it is more likely that the beneficial effects of these waters are due merely to the large amount of water drunk; anyhow, there is no proof that it is due to the salts. Such waters are those of Contrexéville and Vittel.

## THERAPEUTICS OF CALCIUM CARBONATE.

External.—Prepared chalk forms an excellent

dusting powder for moist eczema.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—Because of its mechanical action it is a good tooth powder. Mistura cretæ and Pulvis cretæ aromaticus, particularly the former, are very valuable for checking mild diar-

rhea, especially in children.

Kidneys.—There is no doubt that persons passing gravel or urinary calculi, especially if composed of uric acid, are benefited by drinking the waters of Contrexéville and Vittel. They should be taken in quantities of 8 to 6 pints a day and between meals, to avoid the large amount of fluid causing indigestion. At Contrexéville the great bulk is drunk before breakfast.

The Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis is with many a favourite preparation for phthisis and other conditions of anemia and weakness.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

3. Calx.—Lime. Calcium oxide. CaO. Source.—Made by calcining chalk, limestone, or marble

to expel carbonic acid gas.

CHARACTERS.—Compact masses of a whitish colour which readily absorb water, and then swell and orack, with great evolution of heat, and fall into a powder (slaked lime).

4. Calcii Hydras .- Calcium Hydroxide. Synonym.

-Slaked Lime. Ca(OH).

Source.—Prepared by the interaction of water and calcium oxide.

CHARACTERS .- A white, strongly alkaline powder. Solubility.-1 in 900 of cold water; if sugar be added 1 in 60.

IMPURITIES.—Those of the lime, viz. iron, alumen, silica. INCOMPATIBLES.—Acids, alkaline and metallic salts, tartar

Calcii Hydras is used to make Extractum Ipecacuanha Liquidum.

Preparations.

1. Liquor Calcis. Synonyms.—Aqua calcis, Lime water. Shake up washed calcium hydroxide 2 oz. in distilled water 1 gallon, and siphon off. To be kept in green glass bottles. Strength, a gr. to 1 fl. oz.

Dose, I to 4 fl. oz.

2. Liquor Calcis Saccharatus.—Shake up calcium hydroxide 1 oz. and sugar 2 oz. in water 1 pint, and siphon off. To be kept in green glass bottles. Strength, 8 gr. to 1 fl. oz.

Dose, 20 to 60 m.

3. Linimentum Calcis.—Equal parts of lime water and olive oil.

Carron oil is composed of equal parts of lime water and linseed oil.

Liquor calcis is used in preparing Lotio Hydrargyri Flava, and Lotio Hydrargyri Nigra.

ACTION OF LIME AND SLAKED LIME.

External.—Slaked lime is caustic. Lime water

is astringent.

Internal.—Alimentary tract.—Lime is antacid. It prevents milk from curdling in the stomach. It allays vomiting, and is an antidote for poisoning by mineral acids noralisancide and Dring distoride tri acts as a mild intestinal astringent.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Slaked lime, employed as a caustic, is usually mixed with caustic potash, when it forms Vienna paste, used to destroy warts and other small growths. Lime water applied to weeping eczema is especially serviceable if mixed with glycerin. Linimentum Calcis is very valuable for burns.

Internal. Lime water is much used to mix with milk to prevent its curdling in the stomach, especially when, as is often the case with children, the curds cause vomiting. It is difficult to understand how it acts, for although lime water contains so little lime it is often efficacious. In severe cases of infantile vomiting equal parts of milk and lime water may be ordered. If it is undesirable to dilute the milk so much, the saccharated lime water is an excellent preparation. Lime water will check slight diarrhea. It is a useful injection for threadworms, for leucorrhea, and for gleet.

5. Calcii Phosphas. — Calcium Phosphate.

Ca<sub>3</sub>(PO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>. Synonym.—Phosphate of lime. Source.—Dissolve bone ash (impure Calcli Phosphas) in dilute hydrochloric acid; add the liquid to a diluted solution of ammonia. Wash and dry the precipitate. Or it may be made by the interaction of calcium chloride and sodium phosphate.

CHARACTERS.—A light white amorphous powder, insoluble

in water.

Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

It is contained in Pulvis Antimonialis, Extractum Eucnymi Siccum.

THERAPEUTICS OF CALCIUM PHOSPHATE.

As it forms such an important constituent of bones, and as the bones of animals whose diet contains no lime salts are soft, calcium phosphate has been given for rickets, and for the anæmia and feebleness often seen in young children, but it is not certain that it does any good. It is used as a diluent for powders as it prevents their asslutination angotri

6. Calx Sulphurata.—Sulphurated Lime. A mix. ture containing much calcium sulphate, some carbon, and not much less than 50 per cent. of calcium sulphide Cas.

Source.—Obtained by heating a mixture of calcium

sulphate and wood charcoal.

Characters.-A grey white powder, with a peculiar smell.

Dose, to I gr. in a pill or tabloid.

## THERAPEUTICS OF CALX SULPHURATA.

It has been given internally in cases of suppuration, but it probably has no influence on the process. Lately it has been used for various glandular enlargements, and also for inflammatory processes induced by influenza.

7. Calcii Chloridum. — Calcium Chloride. CaCl, 2(H,O).

Source.—Obtained by neutralizing hydrochloric acid with

calcium carbonate and evaporating.

CHARACTERS.—White masses, having a great affinity for water, and so deliquescent that they cannot be easily weighed. The drug should be kept in solution. Soluble in its own weight of water.

Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

## THERAPEUTICS OF CALCIUM CHLORIDE.

Outside the body it increases the rate of coagulation of the blood, and has therefore been recommended for hæmoptysis and other forms of hæmorrhage, and also for aneurism, but it has not been proved to be of much service. It is, however, probably useful in hæmophilia.

It used to be given with the object of reducing enlarged lymphatic glands, but is not now employed.

8. Calx Chlorinata, see Chlorine.

9. Calcii Hypophosphis, see Phosphorus.

## MAGNESIUM.

Symbol, Mg. Atomic weight, 24·18. (Not official.)

1. Atomic weight, 24·18. (Not official.)

Magnesium Sulphas. — Magnesium MgSO,7H,0. Synonym.—Epsom salts.

Source.—It may be obtained from dolomite (native carbonate of calcium and magnesium), or magnesite (native magnesium carbonate), by the action of sulphuric acid.  $MgCO_2 + H_2SO_4 = MgSO_4 + H_2O + CO_2$ , or by purifying the native sulphate.

CHARACTERS.—Minute colourless rhombic prisms very like zinc sulphate, but moister, and of a bitter taste, whilst that of the zinc salt is metallic. Solubility.—1 in 1 of cold

water.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkaline carbonates, phosphoric acid, phosphates, lime water, lead acetate, and silver nitrate.

IMPURITIES.—Lime and iron.

Dose, 30 to 120 gr. for repeated administration, 1 to 2 oz. for single administration.

## Preparation.

Mistura Sennæ Composita. — Magnesium sulphate, 1 oz. in 4 fl. oz. Sec Senna.

2. Magnesii Sulphas Effervescens.—Effer-

vescing Magnesium Sulphate.

Source.—Dry 50 oz. of magnesium sulphate till it has lost 23 per cent. of its weight. Then mix with it sodium bicarbonate, 36 oz.; tartaric acid, 19 oz.; citric acid, 12; oz.; refined sugar, 10; oz. Heat the mixture till it aggregates, and stir till it assumes a granular form.

CHARACTERS.—White granules which effervesce on the

addition of water.

Dose, 60 to 240 gr. for repeated administration; for a single administration \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 1 oz. in 3 to 6 fl. oz. of water.

3. Magnesii Carbonas Ponderosus.—Heavy

Magnesium Carbonate. (MgCo2)3,Mg(OH)2,4H2O.

Source.—Mix strong boiling aqueous solutions of magnesium sulphate and sodium carbonate. Evaporate.  $4MgSO_4 + 4Na_2CO_3 + H_2O = (MgCO_a)_3Mg(OH_2)_2 + 4Na_2SO_4 + CO_2$ .

CHARACTERS.—A white granular powder, feebly soluble in

water; 31 times as heavy as the light carbonate.

IMPURITIES.—Lime, sulphates.

Dose, 5 to 30 gr. for repeated administration, 30 to 60 gr. for a single dose.

#### Preparations.

Liquor Magnesii Carbonatis. Synonym.— Fluid magnesia. Carbonic acid gas under a pressure CCQ three atmospheres is passed into a mixture of freshly prepared magnesium carbonate and distilled water. It is kept securely corked. Characters.—A clear effervescing fluid, containing 10 gr. of the carbonate in 1 fl. oz.

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

Heavy Magnesium Carbonate is contained in Trochiscus Bismuthi Compositus.

Carbonas Levis. - Light 4. Magnesii Magnesium Carbonate. (MgCO3)3, Mg(OH)2,4H2O.

Source.—Made like the heavy carbonate, except that the

solutions are mixed cold and boiled after mixture.

CHARACTERS.—A very light white powder. Partly amorphous, with slender microscopic prisms intermixed. Very insoluble.

Dose, 5 to 30 gr. for repeated administration; 30 to 60 gr. for a single dose.

5. Magnesia Ponderosa.—Heavy Magnesia. MgO. Synonyms.—Heavy calcined magnesia, Heavy magnesium oxide.

Source.—Heat the heavy carbonate to expel the CO2. CHARACTERS.—A white powder, very insoluble in water, 3½ times as heavy as the light.

Dose, 5 to 30 gr. for repeated administration; 30 to

60 gr. for a single dose.

6. Magnesia Levis.—Light Magnesia. Mg0. Synonyms.—Light calcined magnesia, Light magnesium oxide. Source.—Heat the light carbonate to expel the CO2.

CHARACTERS.—A light bulky white powder, feebly soluble. Dose, 5 to 30 gr. for repeated administration; 30 to 60 gr. for a single dose.

Pulvis Rhei Compositus contains heavy or light magnesia.

## ACTION OF MAGNESIUM SALTS.

External.—None.

Internal.—Stomach and Intestines.—Magnesia and the magnesium carbonate are antacid, acting in many ways like the potassium and sodium alkalies. The carbonic acid given off, if the carbonate has been given, is sedative to the stomach. They are both decomposed by the gastric inice, the chloride lactate, and brearbonate of magnesium being formed. These

three salts, or the sulphate if that has been taken, act in the intestine as typical saline purgatives. The sulphate is most powerful. The mode of action of this group of purgatives has been discussed on p. 86.

Blood and Urine.—Like other alkaline remedies, these magnesium salts increase the alkalinity of the blood, alkalize the urine, help to keep uric acid in solution, and are diuretic. But their action on the blood and urine is feebler than that of salts of potassium and sodium, for they are with difficulty absorbed.

## THERAPEUTICS OF MAGNESIUM SALTS.

Internal.—Stomach.—Magnesia and the carbonate are mild alkaline remedies, and may be used in the same class of cases as other alkalies. They form insoluble compounds with mineral acids, oxalic acid, and salts of mercury, arsenic, and copper. By alkalizing the gastric contents they hinder the absorption of alkaloids. They are therefore antidotes to all these substances; the objection to them is their bulk. Magnesia is to be preferred, as the carbonate gives off carbonic acid gas. They must be freely given. The sulphate is an antidote to lead and barium salts, forming insoluble sulphates.

Intestines.—The magnesium salts are very common purgatives. Magnesia, the carbonate, and fluid magnesia are excellent for children. The sulphate is one of our best saline purgatives. It is very largely used, especially for the varieties of constipation that are associated with hepatic disorder, gout, or excessive uric acid. Its use is then spread over some time, and it may conveniently be taken as one of the mineral waters which contain it and sodium sulphate (see p. 132). A concentrated solution, causing as it does a greatly increased secretion of intestinal fluid, is a useful purge for dropsy or ascites, CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Blood and Kidneys.—So little of these salts is absorbed, that they are only to be given for their alkaline effects on the blood and urine in those cases of gout and uric acid gravel in which potassium or sodium salts cannot be borne.

### BARTUNI.

Symbol, Ba. Atomic weight, 136.4. (Not official.)

Barii Chloridum.—Barium Chloride. BaCl<sub>2</sub>,2H<sub>2</sub>O.

Characters.—Colourless, translucent tables.

It is in the Appendix of the Pharmacopæia, as an aqueous

solution, used for testing, but it may be given internally.

Dose, 1 to 2 gr.

## ACTION.

It causes the cardiac contractions to become slower and more forcible, acting like digitalis. The blood-vessels are constricted, and blood-pressure rises. The plain muscular fibres of the intestine may be excited, and then peristalsis is increased. In these respects it resembles ergot as well as digitalis. It acts like veratrine when applied locally to voluntary muscles, prolonging the contraction; but this effect is done away with by the application of potassium salts.

## THERAPEUTICS.

It is not often given, but it has been used for mitral insufficiency accompanied by irregularity of the heart, for hæmorrhage, and as a stimulant in atony of the bladder or intestine. Formerly it was given in nervous diseases.

## TOXICOLOGY.

Poisonous doses cause salivation, thirst, vomiting, purging, difficulty of breathing, a slow pulse, and, from its action on the spinal cord, paralysis of the limber Phylicary is arrested in systole.

#### CERIUM.

Symbol, Ce. Atomic weight, 139.2. (Not official.)

Cerii Oxalas. Cerium Oxalate. Ce<sub>2</sub>(C<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>,9H<sub>2</sub>O. Source. Precipitate a solution of an oxalate with a soluble salt of cerium.

CHARACTERS.—A white granular powder, insoluble in

water.

Impurities.—Lanthanum oxalate, didymium oxalate.

Dose, 2 to 10 gr.

## THERAPEUTICS.

It is given empirically for vomiting, especially that of pregnancy, and occasionally with benefit. No physiological action is known.

## ALUMINIUM.

Symbol, Al. Atomic weight, 26-9. (Not official.)

1. Alumen.—Alum. A sulphate of aluminium and potassium (potassium alum), Al<sub>2</sub>(SO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>,K<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>,24H<sub>2</sub>O, or a sulphate of aluminium and ammonium (ammonium alum), Al<sub>2</sub>(SO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub>,(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>,24H<sub>2</sub>O.

Source.—Made by the combination of aluminium sulphate with potassium sulphate or with ammonium sulphate.

CHARACTERS.—Very acid, regular octahedral crystals, transparent, colourless, and with a sweetish astringent taste. Solubility.—1 in 10 of cold water; 1 in 4 of glycerin.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies, lime, salts of lead, mercury,

and iron, tartrates, and tannic acid.

IMPURITIES.—Iron sulphate and silicates. Dose, 5 to 10 gr.

#### Preparation.

Glycerinum Aluminis.—Alum, 1; Distilled water, §; glycerin, 6.

2. Alumen Exsicentum.—Exsicented alum. Source.—Heat potassium alum to not above 400° F. till no more aqueous vapour is given off. It contains 45 per cent. less water than alum.

Characters.—A white powder or spongy masses. Solu-bility.—Slowly but completely soluble in water.

## 3. Kaolinum.—Kaolin.

Lable Divinus

A native aluminium silicate powdered and freed from gritty particles.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

CHARACTER.—A soft white powder. Solubility.—Neither in water nor dilute acids.

It is contained in Pilula Phosphori.

## ACTION OF ALUM.

External.—It has no action on the unbroken skin, but coagulates the albumen of the discharges from ulcers, sores, &c., and thus forms a protecting covering to the parts, and acts as an efficient astringent. The albumen in the tissues themselves is coagulated also. This coagulated albumen will compress and occlude the vessels, and thus alum is hæmostatic. Dried alum absorbs water, and therefore its solid form is mildly caustic.

Internal.—Alimentary tract.—Alum is an excellent astringent for the mouth, stomach, and intestines, and will cause constipation. In large doses it is emetic, acting directly on the stomach, and in larger still, irritant and purgative. Most, if not all, is passed by the fæces; probably it has no remote

effects on the tissues.

Nervous system.—Given to animals it produces symptoms closely resembling those of bulbar paralysis in man.

## THERAPEUTICS OF ALUM AND KAOLIN.

External.—Alum is occasionally used as a caustic to destroy weak exuberant granulations. Kaolin is a good dusting powder. Because of its astringency alum has many uses; it may, for example, be applied to weeping eczematous surfaces, and as an injection or soaked on lint for vulvitis of children. of it have been used for leucorrheea and gleet. Ten grains to the fluid ounce of water is a common strength for most purposes. Five grains to the fluid ounce make a good eye wash or a gargle. Strong solutions or powdered alum applied locally stop bleeding, if it is not severe not severe, such as poccura drom chiles, leededites, slight cuts, the gums, and the nose.

LEAD 158

Kaolin resists most chemical reagents, and therefore it is used as a basis for making pills of such bodies as phosphorus, silver nitrate, or potassium permanganate, for with them chemical reaction would occur if an ordinary basis were used.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—As a mouth wash

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—As a mouth wash or gargle (5—10 gr. to 1 fl. oz.) alum is very valuable in ulcerative stomatitis, in aphthous conditions of the mouth, and in slight pharyngitis or tonsillitis. Glycerinum Aluminis painted on with a camel'shair brush is excellent for these conditions. If the nose be irrigated with a solution of alum it may remedy a chronic ozena. It has been found that other astringents are preferable for bleeding from the stomach and for diarrhæa, but a teaspoonful of alum dissolved in simple syrup and given every quarter of an hour till vomiting is produced is an excellent emetic for children, and may be used to produce vomiting in laryngitis and bronchitis, as it is non-depressant. It is a strange fact that in lead colic alum will sometimes open the bowels, probably because, being a sulphate, it precipitates any lead salts as an insoluble sulphate of lead.

## GROUP IV.

Plumbum, Argentum, Zincum, Cuprum, Bismuthum.

The pharmacopeial salts of these metals are powerful astringents. Many of them have some salts which are emetics, and others which, when applied locally, are caustic. Aluminium, which was last considered, would pharmacologically fall into this group.

#### PLUMBUM.

Lead. Symbol, Pb. Atomic weight, 205.35. (No official.)

1. Plumbi Oxidum,—Lead oxide. Pbo. Synonym. Litharge. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Source.-Made by roasting lead in air. CHARACTERS.—Pale brick-red heavy scales. Insoluble in water, soluble in nitric and acetic acids, IMPURITIES.—Copper, iron, carbonates.

## Preparation.

Emplastrum Plumbi.—This is LEAD OLEATE, and is sometimes called lead soap. Lead oxide is boiled in water and olive oil (glyceryl oleate). 3PbO+  $3H_2O + 2(C_3H_3, 3C_{18}H_{33}O_2) = 3(Pb2C_{18}H_{33}O_2),$ oleate, +2(C,H,30H), glycerin.

Emplastrum Plumbi is contained in Emplastra Hydrargyri, Plumbi Iodidi, Resinæ, and Saponis.

2. Plumbi Acetas.—Lead Acetate. Pb(C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>), 3H.O. Synonym.—Sugar of lead.

Source.—Dissolve lead oxide or lead carbonate in acetic

acid and water.

CHARACTERS.—White monoclinic prisms, slightly efflorescent and of a sweet taste. Solubility .- 10 in 25 of water.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Hard water, mineral acids and salts, alkalies, lime water, potassium iodide, vegetable astringents, preparations of opium, and albuminous liquids.

IMPURITY.—Lead carbonate.

Dose, 1 to 5 gr.

## Preparations.

1. Pilula Plumbi cum Opio.—Lead Acetate, 6; opium, 1; syrup of glucose, 3. 1 of opium in 8. Dose, 2 to 4 gr.

2. Suppositoria Plumbi Composita. — Lead Acetate, 36; opium, 12; oil of theobroma, 182. To make twelve suppositories. 1 gr. of opium in each.

3. Unguentum Plumbi Acetatis. — Lead Acetate, 20 gr.; white paraffin ointment, 1 oz.

Preparations made from the Acetate in which Lead exists as the Subacetate, Pb2O(C2H3O2)s.

1. Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Fortis. Strong solution of lead subacetate. Synonym.—Goulard extract. Lead acetate, 5, and lead oxide, 31, are boiled together in water, 20. A dense, clear, colourless liquid, sweet astringeet taste likeline reaction Octobrate Strength, 24 per cent. of the subacetate.

2. Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus. Synonyms.—Goulard water, Goulard lotion. Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 1; water, 78.

3. Glycerinum Plumbi Subacetatis.—Lead acetate, 5, lead oxide, 8½, glycerin, 20, and water, 12,

are boiled together.

4. Unguentum Glycerini Plumbi Subacetatis. — Glycerinum Plumbi Subacetatis, 1, white parasin ointment, 5.

3. Plumbi Carbonas.—Lead Carbonate or Lead Hydroxy-carbonate. A mixture of carbonate and hydrate.

2(PbCO<sub>3</sub>), Pb(OH)<sub>2</sub>. Synonym.—White lead.

Source.—Expose lead to the vapour of acetic acid and to air charged with carbonic acid.  $6Pb + 6HC_1H_3O_2 + 3O_2 + 2CO_2 = 2(PbCO_3), Pb(OH)_2 + 2H_2O + 3(Pb2O_2H_3O_2)$ .

CHARACTERS.—A heavy, soft white powder, insoluble in

water.

IMPURITY.-Lime.

## Preparation.

Unguentum Plumbi Carbonatis.—1 with 10 of white paraffin ointment.

4. Plumbi Iodidum.—Lead Iodido. Pbl.,

Source.—Mix solutions of lead nitrate or lead acctate and potassium iodide and dry the precipitate.

CHARACTERS.—Heavy bright yellow powder or crystalline

scales almost insoluble in water.

### Preparations.

Emplastrum Plumbi Iodidi.—Lead Iodide,
 resin, 1; lead plaster, 8.

2. Unguentum Plumbi Iodidi.—1 with 10 of

white parassin ointment.

## ACTION OF LEAD SALTS.

External.—The action of lead salts on the unbroken skin, if they have any, is very slight; but when applied to the abraded skin, to sores and to ulcers, they coagulate the albumen of the discharge, thus forming a protective coat; they coagulate the albumen in the tissues themselves; and they directly, not reflexly, contract the small vessels; for these three CC-0. Jangamwadi Main Collection, Digitized by exampling

reasons they are powerfully astringent. They also soothe pain, and are therefore excellent local sedatives. It is obvious that substances so markedly astringent will be hamostatics. Any salt may be irritant and caustic if enough be used and it is sufficiently concentrated.

Internal.—Lead salts act on mucous membranes precisely as on the broken skin, and are therefore powerfully astringent and hæmostatic to all parts of the alimentary canal, from the mouth downwards. (For other actions see Toxicology.)

## THERAPEUTICS OF LEAD SALTS.

External.—Lead salts are applied as lotions or ointments in many conditions for which an astringent, sedative effect is desired, as in weeping eczema and many varieties of ulceration. The lotions may be injected in vulvitis, leucorrhœa, gleet, and otorrhœa, but should not be applied for ulceration of the cornea, lest the white precipitate formed should lead to permanent opacity. Their sedative effect is well seen in their use in pruritus, but of course the cause of the itching should if possible be removed. The Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Fortis is rarely used, as it is strong enough to irritate; the dilute form is that usually employed when a lotion is desired. It is often applied to bruises when the skin is unbroken, but it is doubtful if it is absorbed. The ointment of the glycerinum is an excellent remedy, and a lotion of lead and opium is a favourite preparation. It may be made by mixing 5 gr. of extract of opium with 1 fl. oz. of Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus and 1 fl. oz. of lead plaster and soft paraffin molted together.

of lead plaster and soft paraffin melted together.

Internal.—The chief uses of lead salts (the acetate is the only one given internally) are as astringents in severe diarrhese such as that of typhoid fever, and say had man to severe as a stringer of typhoid fever, and say had man to severe as a stringer of typhoid fever, and say had man to severe as a stringer of typhoid fever, and say had man to severe as a stringer of typhoid fever, and say had man to severe as a stringer of typhoid fever, and say had say to severe as a stringer of typhoid fever, and say the severe of typhoid fever of typhoid fever, and say the severe of typhoid fever of typhoid fev

hæmorrhage from the intestine, especially if severe, as in typhoid fever or tuberculosis. For these purposes the Pilula Plumbi ē Opio is very valuable, and the suppositories may be employed for rectal hæmorrhage. Lead salts produce marked constipation. Other drugs are generally preferred, but the subacetate of lead may be used as a gargle, or painted on as the glycerinum when an astringent effect on the mouth or pharynx is desired.

#### TOXICOLOGY.

Acute Lead Poisoning.—As when applied externally, so when taken internally, the salts of lead, if concentrated, are powerful irritants. Cases of acute poisoning are rare. The acetate is most frequently taken. There is a burning, sweetish taste in the mouth, thirst, vomiting, abdominal colic, and usually constipation, but if the bowels are open the faces are black; the skin is cold, and there is collapse. If the patient live long enough, cramps in the legs, giddiness, torpor, coma, and convulsions are present. Post mortem.—The stomach and intestines show signs of irritant poisoning.

Treatment. -Give emetics (see p. 129), or wash out the stomach. Give sodium or magnesium sulphate to form an insoluble sulphate, and to open the bowels. If collapse is pre-

sent, stimulants and warmth should be used.

CHRONIC LEAD POISONING .- This is so common that it is fully described in text-books on medicine. It usually, in those who work in lead, occurs because they will not wash their hands before meals, and thus they impregnate their food. Those who work at white-lead factories are very liable to it. It has also occurred in many ways from the impregnation of food and water with lead, especially from the storage of soft

water in leaden cisterns and pipes.

Symptoms.—The earliest are constipation and intestinal colic. Lead is certainly absorbed, for it circulates in the blood and is excreted by the bowel and kidneys. It is supposed to be taken up as an albuminate, but it cannot exist in the blood as such, for it would be precipitated by the alkali of that fluid. After absorption it diminishes the amount of hamoglobin and the number of red blood-corpuscles, and produces a sallow anamia; it checks the separation of urates from the blood and their excretion by the kidneys, hence gout is very common in those poisoned by lead MAR et leignen ten in the guns and

the lead-impregnated plasma bathes their epithelium, through which some of the sulphur in the food and in the tartar of the teeth has diffused, a lead sulphide is precipitated in the gums. and forms the well-known very dark blue line at the base of the teeth. For the same reason a blue line may occasionally be seen round the anus, and, after death, deposits of pigment in the intestines. Circulating in the nervous system. lead very often produces chronic inflammation of the peripheral nerves, especially those supplying the extensors of the hand, and hence wrist-drop is a common symptom; but any muscles, and sometimes almost all the muscles of the body, may be paralysed from neuritis. It is noteworthy that the supinator longus usually escapes. The sensory fibres of the nerves are not often affected, hence pain and anæsthesia are rare; but pains. especially round the joints, may occur. In exceptional cases the anterior cornua of the spinal cord waste, and lead often affects the brain, causing saturnine lunacy, and also convulsions, known as saturnine epilepsy. Inflammation of the optic nerve, or optic neuritis, sometimes occurs, leading to blindness, which, however, may be present without any change in the nerve. The kidneys are often the seat of chronic inflammation; whether this is due to the passage of the lead through them, or to the gout caused by the lead, is an open question. The treatment consists chiefly in avoidance of the source of poisoning. Potassium iodide is often given, as it is supposed to increase the excretion of lead in the urine. This is probably incorrect. Very little lead passes out by the urine; most leaves the body by the freces. It is said also to be excreted in the bile, sweat, and milk. For a clinical account of the symptoms and treatment a text-book of medicine must be consulted.

#### ARGENTUM.

Silver. Symbol, Ag. Atomic weight, 107-11. (Not official.)

1. Argenti Nitras. — Silver Nitrate. AgNOs Synonym.—Lunar caustic.

Source.—Obtained by the interaction of silver and nitrie

acid.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless, tabular, right rhombic crystals.

Solubility.—2 in 1 of water. Should be kept in the dark, as light blackens it.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies and their carbonates, chlorides, acids (except nitric and acetic), potassium iodide, solutions of arsenic, and astringent infusions.

Chroutenger worth dethicatestion. Digitized by eGangotri

Dose, 1 to 1 gr. in a pill with kaolin.

2. Argenti Nitras Induratus.—Synonym:— Toughened caustic.

Source.—Fuse together silver nitrate, 19 parts, and potassium nitrate, 1 part, and pour into proper moulds.

CHARACTERS.—White or greyish-white cylindrical rods or cones. Freely soluble in water.

3. Argenti Nitras Mitigatus. - Symonym. --

Mitigated caustic.

Source.—It is a mixture made by fusing together one part of silver nitrate and two parts of potassium nitrate. The product is poured into moulds.

CHARACTERS .- White or greyish-white rods or cones.

Freely soluble in water.

4. Argenti Oxidum.—Silver Oxide. Ag.O. Source.—Shake a solution of silver nitrate with lime

water.  $2AgNO_3 + Ca(OH)_3 = Ag_2O + Ca(NO_3)_3 + H_2O_4$ CHARACTERS.—An olive-brown powder, feebly soluble in

water.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Chlorides and organic substances, especially creosote, for it rapidly oxidizes them and forms explosive compounds.

IMPURITY.—Metallic silver.

Dose, 1 to 2 gr. in a pill with kaolin.

## ACTION OF SILVER SALTS.

External.—The action of silver salts is very like that of lead salts, but they are more powerful. Therefore silver nitrate is much used as a caustic, but it does not act deeply; it is consequently an admirable agent when we wish a limited caustic action on any particular part. Lotions of it may be used as astringents, but they are not so useful as lead lotions, for they are more irritating and cause pain. Silver salts, like lead salts, are hæmostatic, acting in precisely the same way. Weak solutions of the nitrate stimulate to healthier action indolent ulcers and other inflamed surfaces.

Internal.—Silver salts, when locally applied to the mucous membrane of the mouth, act as on the abraded skin. In the stomach the nitrate is decomposed, we do not know what compound is formed, CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by e Cangoth

but it is said to have no astringent action. Silver is absorbed from the alimentary tract, for its long-continued use leads to a permanent bluish-slate colour of the skin, gums, and internal organs. This colour is due to the deposition of minute granules of metallic silver. Very little is known about its further action. In acute poisoning nervous symptoms, as convulsions, are met with; in the chronic form there is loss of appetite, impaired nutrition, albuminuria, rapid irregular action of the heart, and, after death, general fatty degeneration. Some is passed in the fæces as the sulphide.

## THERAPEUTICS OF SILVER SALTS.

External.—Nitrate of silver is much used because it is from its limited action one of the best caustics, and may be employed to destroy warts and exuberant granulations, or to apply to bites; but it must be remembered that it is no use when an extensive or deep action is required. Because of its combination of an irritant stimulating effect with an astringent influence, lotions of it, of generally about 5 gr. to the fluid ounce of water, are of much benefit when applied as a paint to weak ulcers, to bedsores, to the affected parts in chronic pharyngitis or laryngitis, or as an injection in gleet or inflammation of the os uteri. as an injection in gleet or inflammation of the os uter. Weaker solutions (2 gr. to 1 fl. oz.) are employed for granular lids and various forms of ophthalmia. Solutions of the nitrate will sometimes relieve pruritus, and may be applied to the red skin of a threatening bedsore; very strong solutions have been recommended as a local application in erysipelas. Tinea tarsi is often treated by the application of solid silver nitrate, and ulcers of the mouth and other parts may be touched with it. It is an excellent hemostatic for leech-bites. It is also applied to smallpox vesicles to prevent pitting, to hoils, and to smallpox vesicles to prevent pitting, to boils, and to the aterns in chronic cervical catarrh.

161

Internal.—Silver salts are not much used internally, and their continuous employment is objectionable on account of the discoloration of the skin produced. They were formerly often given in nervous diseases, but there is no evidence that they did any good. Although it is said that the compound of silver formed in the stomach is non-astringent, nitrate of silver will certainly check severe diarrhea, especially that of children. Sixty grains of nitrate of silver dissolved in three pints of tepid water, and injected high up the rectum, have been used with great benefit in dysentery.

#### ZINCUM.

Zinc. Symbol, Zn. Atomic weight, 64-91. (Not official.)

1. Zinci Chloridum.—Zinc Chloride. ZnCl...
Source.—Zinc chloride is prepared by the interaction of hydrochloric acid and zinc.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless opaque rods or tablets, very deliquescent and caustic. Solubility.—Freely soluble in alcohol, water, and ether.

IMPURITIES.—Iron, calcium, and sulphates.

### Preparation.

Liquor Zinci Chloridi.—Treat zinc 1lb. with hydrochloric acid 44 fl. oz., and add water. Sp. Gr. 1.53.

#### ACTION OF ZINC CHLORIDE.

External.—It is very caustic, penetrating deeply, and limited in its effect to the seat of application. It is strongly antiseptic, and a solution of it of sp. gr. 2.0, known as Sir Wm. Burnett's fluid, is used as a domestic antiseptic.

Internal, see Toxicology.

## THERAPEUTICS OF ZINC CHLORIDE.

External.—It is used as a powerful caustic, and is often made into sticks with plaster of Paris to CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangatri

destroy warts, nævi, condylomata, lupoid patches, &c. For the same purposes it may be made into a paste with equal parts of starch or flour. Either the liquor, or Burnett's fluid, may be employed to wash out bed-pans, closets, &c., but chloride of zinc is not so commonly used as other antiseptics. It is not given internally.

#### TOXICOLOGY.

Chloride of zinc is a corrosive irritant poison, causing a sensation of burning in the mouth and throat, abdominal pain, vomiting-the vomit containing blood, mucus, and shreds of mucous membrane-violent purging, and collapse. Post mortem.—The appearances are those produced by an acute irritant.

Treatment .- Wash out the stomach, or give emetics (see p. 129), and then demulcents (see also p. 129).

2. Zinci Sulphas.—Zinc Sulphate. ZnSO,,7H.O. Source.—Made by the interaction of zinc and sulphuric acid.

CHARACTERS.—Minute colourless prisms, very like sulphate of magnesium, but having a metallic taste. Solubility .- 10 in 7 of water.

IMPURITIES.—Lead, iron, copper, arsenic.

INCOMPATIBLES. Alkalies and their carbonates, lime water, lead acetate, silver nitrate, astringent vegetable infusions or decoctions, and milk.

Dose, 1 to 3 gr. (tonic); 10 to 30 gr. (emetic).

#### Preparation.

Unguentum Zinci Oleatis. — Dissolve zinc sulphate, 2 oz., in distilled water; also dissolve 4 oz. of hard soap in shavings in distilled water. Mix the two solutions. Collect the zinc oleate; dry it and add an equal weight of white soft paraffin.

3. Zinci Carbonas. Zinc Carbonate, Zinc Hydroxycarbonate. ZnCO3(Zn2HO)2H2O.

Source.—Boil together solutions of zinc sulphate and sodium carbonate.  $3ZnSO_4 + 2H_2O + 3Na_2CO_3 = ZnCO_4$ (Zn2HO)<sub>2</sub>+2CO<sub>2</sub>+3Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Dry the precipitated zinc salt.

Cnaracters A white testeless poster, consoluble in

water. Similar in constitution to magnesium carbonate.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphates, chlorides, copper.

Dose, 1 to 3 gr. (tonic); 10 to 30 gr. (emetic).

Rarely used except to make the oxide and the acetate.

4. Zinci Oxidum.—Zinc Oxide. ZnO.
Source.—Prepared by heating the carbonate to redness in a crucible, or from metallic zinc by combustion.
Characters.—A soft, nearly white, tasteless powder,

insoluble in water.

IMPURITIES.—The carbonate and its impurities.

Dose, 3 to 10 gr.

### Preparation.

Unguentum Zinci.—Zinc oxide, 3; benzoated lard, 17.

5. Zinci Acetas.—Zinc Acetate.  $Zn(C_2H_3Q_2)_23H_2Q$ . Source.—Dissolve the zinc carbonate in acetic acid and water, and boil.  $ZnCO_3(Zn2HO)_{21}H_2Q + 6C_2H_4Q_2 = 3Zn(C_2H_3Q_2) + 6H_2Q + CQ_2$ . Zinc acetate crystallizes out.

CHARACTERS.—Thin, translucent, colourless, crystalline plates, with a pearly lustre and a sharp taste. Solubility.—

10 in 25 of water.

IMPURITIES.—Those of the carbonate.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The same as of the sulphate.

Dose, 1 to 2 gr.

- 6. Zinci Sulphocarbolas, see Acidum Carbolicum.
  - 7. Zinci Valerianas, sce Valerianæ Rhizoma.

ACTION OF ZINC SULPHATE, CARBONATE, OXIDE, OLEATE, AND ACETATE.

External.—These salts, when applied to the broken skin or an ulcerated surface, are all astringents, acting by precipitating the albumen in the discharge and also that in the tissues. Thus they resemble lead and silver salts, but as a whole they are less powerfully astringent. The most active of them are the sulphate and acetate, whilst the carbonate and oxide are very weak. All these zinc salts are mild hæmostatics.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

MATERIA MEDICA

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—They all have an astringent effect on the gastric and intestinal mucous membranes. The sulphate, and to a less degree the carbonate, in doses of about 20 grains are prompt emetics. They act directly on the stomach, and have the advantage of producing very little depression.

Remote effects.-Nothing is known about the remote action of zinc salts, nor do we know how they act on the blood. It has been stated that they are depressant to the nervous system as a whole, and that they act as remote astringents, and will therefore arrest hæmorrhage from the uterus, kidneys, &c., but this statement is probably incorrect.

THERAPEUTICS OF ZINC SULPHATE, CARBONATE, OXIDE, OLEATE, AND ACETATE.

External.—A solution of the sulphate, generally about 2 gr. to 1 fl. oz., usually coloured red with compound tincture of lavender, and then called Lotio Rubra, is very often applied for its astringent effect to all sorts of raw surfaces and ulcers, and as an injection in gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa, vulvitis, or otitis. Plain solutions of this strength may be applied to the eye for conjunctivitis. The cleate is an excellent application to sores and ulcers when a less astringent preparation is required; and the oxide and carbonate, either dusted on the parts or used as an ointment, are in constant use for cases in which only a mild astringent effect is desirable. An ointment, often known as Unguentum Metallorum, consists of equal parts of ointments of zinc oxide, lead acetate, and dilute mercuric nitrate. This is good application for many varieties of eczema, sores, and ulcers. Equal parts of zinc cleate, mercuric cleate, and diachylon continent (p. 156) form an ointment which has the great advantage of being transparent, and therefore the progress of the disease can be observed without washing off the ointment.

Luic or: 2 - 311.

Luic 2100 800 - 311.

Calamine (purified zinc carbonate) is an excellent slight astringent for skin diseases. An ointment (1 to 5 of benzoated lard) or a lotion (calamine, 15 gr.; zinc oxide, 15 gr.; lime water, 80 m; glycerin, 20 m;

water, 1 fl. oz.) are good preparations.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—On account of their disagreeable taste, solutions of zinc salts are not used as astringents to the mouth. Small doses of the oxide or sulphate may be given as astringents in diarrhea. The sulphate is a very good emetic for cases of poisoning, for it acts promptly without causing much nausea and hardly any depression. It is occasionally given as an emetic to children

suffering from laryngitis or bronchitis.

Remote effects.—Because it is believed to act as a depressant to the nervous system, zinc sulphate has been given in hysteria, epilepsy, whooping-cough, and chorea in doses of 1 to 8 grains thrice a day. Its use is now generally limited to chorea, but often its effect is so slow that it is difficult to prove that the patient would not have improved quite as rapidly without any drug. It is usually said to be a tonic, but there is no trustworthy evidence for this statement. The oxide given internally will occasionally check the night-sweats of phthisis.

20 CUPRUM. CO)

Copper. Symbol, Cu. Atomic weight, 63-12. (Not official.)

Cupri Sulphas.—Copper Sulphate. CuSO,5H2O Synonyms.—Blue vitriol; Bluestone; Cupric sulphate.

Source.—Obtained by the interaction of water, cupric

oxide or copper and sulphuric acid.

CHARACTERS.—Deep blue crystals in triclinic prisms. Taste, styptic. Solubility.—1 in 3.5 of water. Solution strongly acid. IMPURITY.—Iron.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies and their carbonates, lime water, mineral salts (except sulphates), iodides, and most vegetable astringents.

Dose, 1 to 2 gr. (astringent); 5 to 10 gr. (emetic).

CC-0, Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

# ACTION OF COPPER SULPHATE.

External.—In the solid form this salt is, when. applied to raw surfaces, a powerful caustic. In dilute solutions it is astringent, acting like zinc

sulphate, but more powerfully.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—Here also, if very concentrated or given in large doses, copper sulphate is an acute caustic irritant, but poisoning by it is very rare. In medicinal doses it is strongly astringent. Five to ten grains of the sulphate form a powerful emetic, acting directly on the stomach. As it is more irritating than zinc sulphate, it acts more readily, but it has the disadvantage that, if it fails to act, the stomach must be promptly emptied by some other means, for if not the copper sulphate will cause inflammation of it.

Remote effects. —Copper salts are slowly absorbed, and copper is chiefly re-excreted by the liver in the

bile.

# THERAPEUTICS OF COPPER SULPHATE.

External.—The sulphate is applied as a caustic to reduce exuberant granulations, and is used for tinea tarsi, being rubbed on the edges of the lids; as it is milder than nitrate of silver, it causes less pain. The "lapis divinus," which is often used for this last purpose, consists of copper sulphate 8 oz., potassium nitrate 8 oz., alum 8 oz., camphor 60 gr. The first three are fused together. camphor is added, and the mass is cast into cylindrical moulds. Lotions of copper sulphate, usually about 2 gr. to 1 fl. oz., may be applied as astringents for just the same purposes as lotions of zinc sulphate; but it must be remembered that they are prove powerful Marking is the usual strength for

solutions which are to be dropped into the eye. Rather stronger solutions are mild hamostatics.

Copper oleate made, with lanolin, into an ointment of a strength of 10 to 20 per cent. is an excel-

lent parasiticide for ringworm.

Internal.—In small doses copper sulphate is valuable for severe diarrhoa; usually it is given by the mouth in the form of a pill, but it may be given as a rectal injection. It is a rapid emetic, and may be employed in laryngitis and bronchitis in children. and in cases of narcotic poisoning, for which it is useful on account of its prompt action. It is particularly serviceable in phosphorus poisoning, for if it is used copper is deposited on the phosphorus, rendering it inert. It is usual to give three or four grains of the sulphate in water every few minutes till vomiting takes place. After emetic doses of copper sulphate there is generally only one act of vomiting, but by that the stomach is completely emptied. Very little is known about the remote action of salts of copper, but it is stated that the sulphate will cure chlorosis.

#### Toxicology.

Large doses act as gastro-intestinal irritants. Small doses taken for a long time produce pharyngeal and bronchial catarrh, colic, diarrhea, salivation, anemia, wasting, and jaundice. The liver becomes fatty. Occasionally nervous symptoms are seen.

#### BISMUTHUM.

Bismuth. Symbol, Bi. Atomic weight, 207-3. (Not official.

1. Bismuthi Carbonas.—Bismuth Oxycarbonate. 2(Bi,O,CO,),H,O.

Source.—It may be prepared by the interaction of bis-

muth nitrate and ammonium carbonate.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy white powder, insoluble in water. IMPURITIES.—As of the subnitrate.

Dose. 5 to 20 gr.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

## Preparation.

Trochiscus Bismuthi Compositus.—Bismuth oxycarbonate, 2 gr.; heavy magnesium carbonate, 2 gr.; precipitated calcium carbonate, 4 gr.; and a rose basis.

2. Bismuthi Subnitras.—Bismuth Oxynitrate. BiONO, H.O.

Source.—Prepared by the interaction of bismuth nitrate and water.

CHARACTERS.—A heavy white powder in minute crystalline scales. Insoluble in water, but soluble in dilute nitric acid.

IMPURITIES.—Lead, arsenic, chlorides, nitrates.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

## Preparation.

Liquor Bismuthi et Ammonii Citratis. Synonym.—Liquor Bismuthi. Dissolve 613 gr. of bismuth oxynitrate in 1 fl. oz. of nitric acid diluted with water. Add 613 gr. of potassium citrate and 175 gr. of potassium carbonate with a little water; heat to 212° F. Dissolve the precipitate in ammonia and add water to make a pint. Contains 3 gr. of bismuth oxide to 1 fl. dr. Dose, \( \frac{1}{3} \) to 1 fl. dr.

3. Bismuthi Oxidum.—Bismuth Oxide. Bi<sub>2</sub>0<sub>3</sub>. Source.—Boil the oxynitrate in a solution of soda and dry the precipitate.  $2BiONO_3 + 2NaHO = Bi_2O_3 + 2NaNO_3 + H_2O$ .

CHARACTERS.—A dull heavy brownish-yellow powder, insoluble in water, soluble in nitric acid and water.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

4. Bismuthi Salicylas. Bismuth Salicylate or Bismuth Oxysalicylate, C.H. OH.COO.BiO, may be prepared by the interaction of bismuth nitrate and sodium salicylate.

CHARACTERS AND TESTS.—A white or nearly white heavy amorphous powder insoluble in water, alcohol, and glycerine. It gives the reactions for bismuth and a violet colour with

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

ACTION OF BISMUTH SALTS.

External.—Salts of bismuth have no action on the unbroken skind Dusted com a wife sufface they form a protecting coat, are germicidal, and are very

mildly astringent.

Internal.—It was formerly believed that the subnitrate and carbonate of bismuth were severe gastro-intestinal irritants, but this effect was due to the arsenic with which so many specimens of bismuth salts were contaminated. When pure, it is probable that these salts, like any bland heavy powder, act chiefly as protectives to the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane. They have a slightly astringent action, and are gastro-intestinal antiseptics. The subnitrate is believed to be the most powerful in this direction because in contact with water it tends to split up into bismuth oxide and nitric acid, and in the intestine bismuth sulphide is formed, and nitrous vapours, which are antiseptic, are liberated, but it may be that it acts as an oxygen carrier like arsenic. It is stated that bismuth is slowly absorbed and excreted chiefly in the urine, but the whole subject requires fresh investigation. Nothing is known of any remote effects. Bismuth leaves the rectum as the sulphide, and colours the feeces black. It may cause a purplish line on the gums.

### THERAPEUTICS OF BISMUTH SALTS.

External.—Salts of bismuth may be dusted on sores as protectives and mild astringents. The following is a good bismuth ointment:—Bismuth oxide 1 part, and oleic acid 8 parts, stirred in with 8 parts of white wax liquefied by heat, with 9 parts of soft paraffin. The subnitrate is sometimes snuffed up the nose during a cold, and suspended in mucilage it may be used as an injection for gonorrhœa or leucorrhœa. Dermatol, which is bismuth subgallate, has been employed as an ointment and dusting powder.

Internal.—The subnitrate and the carbonate, are chiefly employed, and they seem to be more effi-

Chiling Consumer was Math Collection Digitized by eGangotri

cient than the soluble preparations. They must be suspended in mucilage; given thus they are more efficacious than as a lozenge. It is not known how the effect is produced, but either of these salts is remarkably efficient in removing gastric pain, whether due to ulcer or to gastritis, or even when no cause can be detected. The usual dose is 10 or 20 gr. Both these drugs will often stop vomiting due to gastritis, gastric ulcer, chloroform, pregnancy, or indeed any other cause. For their astringent action they are given in diarrhea, doses of 60 gr. being administered without any ill effect, and some believe that part of the benefit is due to the antiseptic action of bismuth salts. They appear sometimes to check the severe diarrhea of tuberculous ulceration of the bowel. Their efficacy as gastric anodynes and as gastric astringents is much increased by combination with a little morphine, and if given as gastric sedatives the addition of sodium bicarbonate as well as the morphine is an advantage. In such a prescription the bismuth carbonate is preferable to the subnitrate, for the latter may act on the sodium car-bonate and lead to the production of sufficient carbonic acid to drive the cork out of the bottle.

The salicylate has been largely used in various gastric affections. It is supposed to combine the virtues of bismuth salts with the antiseptic actions of

salicylic acid.

## GROUP V.

Iron and Manganese.

It is probable that these two drugs have a very simi physiological action.

### IRON.

Ferrum. Symbol, Fe. Atomic weight, 55-6. (Official. 1. Ferrum.—Annealed iron wire diameter a 905 in or wroughteren mark, tree from oxide. Metallic iron is pharmacoposial in two forms, viz. this and reduced iron.

### Preparation.

Vinum Ferri. Synonym.—Steel wine. Iron wire, 1 oz.; sherry, 1 pint. Digest for thirty days. Strength.—1 in 20.

Dose, 1 to 4 fl. dr.

2. Ferrum Reductum.—Reduced Iron. A fine powder containing at least 75 per cent. of metallic iron with a variable amount of iron oxide.

Source.—Ferric hydroxide is precipitated with ammonia from a dilute solution of iron perchloride. It is heated in a gun-barrel, and reduced by having hydrogen passed over it.

CHARACTERS .-- A greyish-black powder, strongly attracted

by the magnet.

IMPURITY.—Sulphur. Dose, 1 to 5 gr.

### Preparation.

Trochiscus Ferri Redacti. Strength.—1 gr. of reduced iron in each with a simple basis.

The following (viz. the sulphate, the carbonate, the arsenate, the phosphate, and the iodide) are ferrous salts: that is to say, salts of the lower oxide of iron, FeO. The iodide is not itself official, but preparations containing it are.

3. Ferri Sulphas.—Ferrous Sulphate. FeSO, 7H<sub>2</sub>O. Source.—Iron wire is dissolved by boiling in sulphuric acid and water. The sulphate is crystallized out.

CHARACTERS.—Pale green, oblique rhembic prisms, with a

styptic taste. Solubility.—1 in 12 of water. IMPURITIES.—Per-salts of iron, copper.

Dose, 1 to 5 gr.

### Preparation.

Mistura Ferri Composita. Synonym. —
"Griffith's mixture." Ferrous sulphate, 25 gr.; potassium carbonate, 30 gr.; myrrh, 60 gr.; sugar, 60 gr.;
spirit of nutmeg, 50 m; rose water, 10 fl. oz. It is a dark green mixture containing the iron carbonate, for the iron sulphate and the potassium carbonate act on each other.

Dose, & to 1 fl. oz.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

4. Ferri Sulphas Exsiceatus. — Exsiceated Ferrous Sulphate. FeSO4,H2O (called Dried Sulphate of Iron B. P. 1885).

Source.—Heat the sulphate to 212° F. It loses six-

sevenths of its water of crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—A dirty white powder which easily absorbs water, and therefore pills made of it may spoil. 21 gr. = 4 gr. of the sulphate.

Dose, & to 3 gr.

## Preparations.

1. Pilula Ferri. Synonym. - Blaud's pill. Exsiccated ferrous sulphate, 150; exsiccated sodium carbonate, 95; gum acacia, 50; tragacanth, 15; glycerin, 10; syrup, 150; water, a sufficiency. Divide into 5-gr. pills. Each contains 1 gr. ferrous carbonate, the same change taking place as in Mistura Ferri Composita.

Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

2. Pilula Aloës et Ferri, see Aloes.

5. Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus.—Ferrous oxycarbonate, xFeCO<sub>3</sub> yFe(OH)<sub>2</sub>, more or less oxidized and mixed with sugar. The carbonate, FeCO, forms about one-third of the mixture.

Source.—Precipitate a solution of ferrous sulphate with ammonium carbonate. The iron carbonate thus precipitated, by exposure takes up oxygen. It is rubbed up with

sugar.

CHARACTERS.—Grey lumps of a sweetish taste. It is a very unstable compound, being easily oxidized. The sugar in both this preparation and in Blaud's pill forms a coating, and prevents further oxidization. The saccharated carbonate of iron should not be given in a mixture, for the sugar is dissolved out, and then the compound can decompose.

IMPURITIES.—Ammonium sulphate, excess of iron oxide.

Dose, 10 to 30 gr.

6. Ferri Arsenas. — Iron Arsenate (called Arseniate of Iron in B. P. 1885). It consists of both ferrous, Fe<sub>3</sub>(AsO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>6H<sub>2</sub>O, and ferric arsenates, with some iron oxide.

Source. — Mix hot solutions of sodium arrenate and ferrous colphate will sodium bicarbonate to neutralize the

free sulphuric acid that is formed. Arsenate of iron is pre-

CHARACTERS.—A greenish amorphous powder, insoluble in

water.

Impurities.—Sulphates.

Dose, 16 to 4 gr. as a pill.

7. Ferri Phosphas.—Iron Phosphate. It consists of both ferrous phosphate, Fe<sub>3</sub>(PO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>8H<sub>2</sub>O, and ferric phosphate, with some iron oxide.

Source.—Made exactly as Ferri Arsenas by substituting

sodium phosphate for sodium arsenate.

CHARACTERS.—A slate-blue amorphous powder, insoluble in water. It contains not less than 47 per cent. of the hydrous ferrous phosphite.

IMPURITY.—Arsenic. Dose, 5 to 10 gr.

### Preparation.

1. Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis.—Dissolve iron wire, 75 gr., in concentrated phosphoric acid, 6 fl. dr., and add syrup. Strength.—1 gr. of ferrous phosphate in each fluid drachm.

Dose, & to 1 fl. dr.

2. Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis cum Quinina et Strychnina. Synonyms.—Easton's Syrup, Syrupus Trium Phosphatum. Iron wire, 75 gr.; concentrated phosphoric acid, 10 fl. dr.; powdered strychnine, 5 gr.; quinine sulphate, 130 gr.; syrup, 14 fl. oz.; water to make 20 fl. oz.

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. dr.

Each fl. dr. represents 1 gr. of ferrous phosphate,  $\frac{1}{3}$  gr. of quinine sulphate, and  $\frac{1}{32}$  gr. of strychnine.

S. Syrupus Ferri Iodidi.—Make a hot solution of iron wire and iodine in water and add it to syrup. It is colourless. Strength.—5.5 gr. of ferrous iodide in 1 fl. dr. It is very liable to change, forming the oxyiodide of iron and free iodine. This can be prevented by immersing in the syrup a coil of iron wire, or by adding a small quantity of hypophosphorous acid. It should be kept in the dark.

Dose, 30 to 60 m.

The following (viz. the perchloride, the oxychloride, the persulphate, the pernitrate, and the acetate) are ferric salls;

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

they are compounds of the higher oxide of iron, Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>. Most are official in the form of liquors.

9. Liquor Ferri Perchloridi Fortis.—Strong

Solution of Ferric Chloride.

Source.-Boil iron in hydrochloric acid and water. Fe+2HCl=FeCl2+H2. Nitric acid is then added, and thus the ferrous is converted into ferric chloride. 6FeCl2+6HCl+ 2HNO, = 3Fe,Cl, +4H,O+2NO. Strength.-22.5 per cent, of iron.

CHARACTERS.—An orange-brown liquid, usually containing some free hydrochloric acid.

IMPURITIES.—Ferrous salts.

## · Preparations.

1. Liquor Ferri Perchloridi.—The strong solution, 1; water, 3.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

2. Tinctura Ferri Perchloridi.—The strong solution, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 1; water, 2. It will be noticed that the Liquor and the Tincture are the same strength.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

10. Liquor Ferri Persulphatis.—Solution of

Ferric Sulphate. Fe, 3SO,

Source.—A hot solution of ferrous sulphate in sulphuric acid and water is boiled with nitric acid and water. 6FeSO,+  $3H_2SO_4 + 2HNO_3 = 3(Fe_2, 3SO_4) + 4H_2O + 2NO.$ 

Characters.—A dark red very astringent solution, miscible with water.

11. Liquor Ferri Pernitratis.—Solution of Ferric Nitrate. Fe2,6(NO3).

Source.—Dissolve iron wire in nitric acid and water. Fe<sub>2</sub>+8HNO<sub>3</sub>=Fe<sub>2</sub>,6NO<sub>3</sub>+4H<sub>2</sub>O+2NO. Strength.—3.3 per

CHARACTERS.—A clear reddish-brown liquid, astringent. IMPURITIES.—Ferrous salts.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

12. Liquor Ferri Acetatis.—Solution of Ferric Acetate. Fe.6(C.H.O.).

Source.—Ferric sulphate is precipitated with so dilute solution of a commonly. Fe<sub>20</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> + 6NH<sub>4</sub>,HO = Fe<sub>2</sub>,6HO +

 $3(NH_4)_2SO_4$ . The resulting hydrate is dissolved in glacial acetic acid.  $Fe_2,6HO+6HC_2H_3O_2=Fe_2,6(C_2H_3O_2)+6H_2O$ .

CHARACTERS.—A deep red fluid, miscible with water or

spirit.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

The following are scale preparations of iron, so called because they are dried to form scales. They are not well-defined chemical compounds. The base of all is ferric hydrate. There are three—the tartarated iron, the ammonio-citrate, and the citrate of iron and quinine.

13. Ferrum Tartaratum.—Tartarated Iron.

Source.—Dissolve freshly made ferric hydrate in a hot solution of acid potassium tartrate, evaporate to a syrup, and dry on sheets of glass.

CHARACTERS.—Garnet-coloured scales, slightly sweetish and astringent. Solubility.—1 in 4 of water; feebly in spirit.

IMPURITIES.—Ammonia and ferrous salts.

Dose, 5 to 10 gr.

14. Ferri et Ammonii Citras.—Iron and Am-

monium Citrate.

Source.—Dissolve ferric hydrate in a hot solution of citric acid, neutralize with ammonia, evaporate, and dry on sheets of glass.

Characters.—Red scales like the tartarated iron, but not so deep in colour. Solubility.—10 in 5 of water; almost

insoluble in spirit.

IMPURITIES.—Tartrates and alkaline salts.

Dose, 5 to 10 gr.

### Preparation.

Vinum Ferri Citratis.—Iron and ammonium citrate, 1 gr.; orange wine, 1 fi. dr.

Dose, 1 to 4 fi. dr.

15. Ferri et Quininæ Citras.—Iron and Quinine Citrate:

Source.—Made like Ferri et Ammonii Citras, quinine being also dissolved in the citric acid solution.

CHARACTERS.—Greenish-yellow scales of a bitter taste.

Solubility.—2 in 1 of water.

IMPURITIES.—Alkaline salts and other alkaloids instead of quinine.

Dose, 5 to 10 gr.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Incompatibles of Iron Salts in General.—All substances containing tannic or gallic acid form an intense black with per-salts of iron. Preparations of iron are therefore incompatible with all vegetable astringent solutions, and the only infusions with which they can be prescribed are infusion of quassia and infusion of calumba. It is a common mistake to forget that because of its tannin, the tincture as well as the infusion of digitalis makes an inky mixture with iron preparations. Such a mixture may be clarified with a little dilute phosphoric acid, but after a few days a slight precipitate of phosphate of iron falls. Per-salts of iron render mucilage of acacia gelatinous.

Alkalies and their carbonates, lime water, carbonate of calcium, magnesia and its carbonate give green precipitates

with ferrous, and brown with ferric salts.

## ACTION OF IRON AND ITS SALTS.

External.—They have no action on the unbroken skin, but when applied locally to the abraded skin, sores, ulcers, and mucous membranes, many of the salts of iron, especially the per-salts, are powerful astringents, because they coagulate albuminous fluids, both those discharged from the surface and also those in the tissue itself. There is no direct effect on the walls of the vessels, but the contraction of the coagulated albumen compresses them and diminishes their calibre. Partly for this reason, but still more because these salts of iron quickly cause the coagulation of blood, and the clot thus formed plugs the bleeding vessels, they are the most perfect local hæmostatics we possess, and will often arrest very severe hæmorrhage. The perchloride, the sulphate, and the pernitrate of iron are all very strongly astringent; but the scale preparations, steel wine, reduced iron, the carbonate, the iodide, the arsenate, the phosphate, and the acetate of iron are so very feebly astringent that they are never used as local applications; in fact, to most persons they are non-astringent. Oxides of iron have the property

IRON 177

of converting oxygen into ozone, and are therefore disinfectant.

Internal.—Mouth.—Preparations of iron have a styptic taste, the teeth and tongue may be blackened when they are taken owing to the formation of the sulphide of iron, the sulphur being derived from the food and the tartar on the teeth; hence it is advisable to take iron preparations through a glass tube or a quill. The astringent preparations have, when locally applied, the same action on the mucous

membrane of the mouth as on the raw skin.

Stomach.—Whatever form of iron is given by the mouth, it is converted in the stomach into ferric chloride, with probably a little ferrous chloride. Long experience has shown that ferric chloride is to the physician a most valuable preparation of iron; probably this is because it will not abstract hydrochloric acid from the gastric juice as is the case with all other preparations of iron. It is often stated that an albuminate of iron is formed in the stomach; this is incorrect, and when the albuminate of iron is given by the mouth it will be converted into a chloride in the stomach. Although whatever form of iron is administered ferric chloride is formed in the stomach, the choice of the preparation is a matter of great importance; for if strongly acid salts are given, the acid set free after the formation of the chloride will act as an irritant, and damage the mucous membrane; even the preparations of the perchloride may do this, for they often contain a considerable amount of free acid. These facts explain why iron preparations, especially the acid ones, so often cause headache, nausea, loss of appetite, and other symptoms of severe indigestion. We also learn why experience has taught that the sulphate, which is so often used, should be given in the form of a pill, for this, especially if coated, is not dissolved till the intestine is reached, and the acid is harmless in the intestine is Jangamwad Math Collection. Digitized by eGargotin alkaline solutions of that part of the alimentary canal. Further, we see why the preparations which are either not acid at all or only very slightly acid, such as the reduced iron, dialysed iron (B. P. 1885), the carbonate, and the scale preparations, do not as a rule cause indigestion. The perchloride of iron is very astringent, hence the astringent effect on the stomach of iron salts. The non-astringent preparations can only be astringent in proportion to the amount of ferric chloride formed from them by the gastric juice; but if large quantities of astringent preparations are given, the excess which is not decomposed by the gastric juice will add its astringency to that of the perchloride formed in the stomach.

Intestines.—On passing into the intestine, the contents of which are alkaline from carbonate of sodium, the ferric chloride becomes an oxide of iron, which remains in solution owing to the presence of organic substances; the subchloride is converted into ferrous carbonate, which is also soluble. Lower down in the intestine, by the action of the sulphur compounds, the nascent hydrogen, and other readily oxidized products of decomposition there present, these compounds of iron are converted into the sulphide and tannate (the tannic acid being derived from the vegetables in the food), and as such are eliminated with the fæces, which are turned black. Large amounts of the astringent preparations have a constipating effect; this may be owing to there being an excess of them, for the oxides and carbonates are non-astringent preparations

nates are non-astringent preparations.

Absorption.—It was for a long time believed that iron, given as a drug, was absorbed as an alkaline albuminate and as a chloride, but this is almost certainly erroneous. Some authorities doubt, however, whether iron, when administered as any of the iron preparations and in medicine, is absorbed at all.

IRON 179

Thus a dog was fed on a meat diet; the amount of iron excreted in the urine was on the average 3.6 milligrammes a day. Then for nine days 49 mgrms. of iron as sulphate were given daily; for the first five subsequent days the excretion of iron in the urine did not increase, for the next six it increased by only two mgrms. a day, afterwards it returned to the normal amount; so that with an increase of 441 mgrms. of iron ingested only 12 mgrms. more than usual appeared in the urine. It is very likely that this slight excess in excretion may have been due to the fact that the large amount of iron taken corroded the intestinal epithelium, which therefore allowed a little iron to be absorbed. This experiment favours the view that no appreciable amount of iron given as a drug is absorbed, but it does not prove it, for it is possible that the iron may have been locked up in the body, or eliminated by some other channel than the urine; and of these suppositions the most likely is that it was excreted from the blood into the intestine. It is often stated that excretion of iron into the intestine takes place by the bile, but the most recent observations of Bunge and Hamburger show that the bile contains the merest traces of iron. In favour of iron being excreted into the intestines by the intestinal and gastric juices is the fact that the fæces of a fasting dog contain iron, but it is very little, and it must be remembered that the epitheliumof the intestine, which is constantly being shed, normally contains iron. There is little doubt but that iron salts injected into the blood are excreted into the intestine, but this injection causes symptoms of poisoning, such as reduced blood-pressure, gastrointestinal irritation, and paralysis of the muscles due to depression of the central nervous system. But as these symptoms never follow the administration of large amounts of iron salts by the mouth, it would appear that they are not absorbed, and this confirms

the experiment already described. On the whole, therefore, although the question is not definitely settled, from these facts the balance of evidence is that iron salts given to animals as drugs are not absorbed from the intestine; but when discussing the cure of chlorosis by iron, we shall see reasons for thinking that in that disease iron is absorbed.

Blood.—It is often stated that the administration of iron causes, in healthy subjects, an increase in the number of red blood-corpuscles, but this is very doubtful. Probably in health it has little or no

effect on the blood.

In certain forms of anemia (a condition in which the amount of hæmoglobin and the number of corpuscles are diminished), especially chlorosis, the administration of iron rapidly improves the blood in both respects. It is therefore said to be hæmatinic; and as an improvement in the quality of the blood leads to an improvement in the functions of all the organs of the body, iron is also called a tonic. Tonics are drugs which indirectly improve the action of the several organs of the body; usually they act by improving the quality of the blood or by aiding digestion, and thus rendering the digestion and about the control of the co sorption of food more easy (see p. 109). We have seen that some believe that iron is not absorbed, and if this be so, it is at first sight difficult to understand how it can benefit anemia. But the proposition that iron salts cannot be absorbed only refers to inorganic salts. It is obvious that iron in some form must be absorbed, if not the chicken could not get it from the yolk, and the growing child could not increase the quantity of its blood proportionately to its growth. It is noticeable that our food, like yolk of egg, only contains compared to the contains contains to the contains complex organic compounds of iron. As these must be absorbed we must conclude that they position in the alimentary canal, if we believe that iron 181

the inorganic compounds which would result if they were decomposed are incapable of absorption. Bunge's hypothesis is that in some forms of auemia, especially chlorosis, organic salts of iron taken in the food are in some way split up in the intestine so as to be incapable of absorption. In those anemic conditions which can be benefited by iron the administration of the inorganic salts prevents the decomposition of the organic salts in the food by fixing the decomposing agents, which according to Bunge are chiefly alkaline sulphides, and forming sulphide of iron. This is supported by the fact that to cure chlorosis rapidly enormous doses of iron are often found necessary; for example, a patient will take 6 grains of reduced iron three times a day, or 18 grains a day. Now, the whole amount of iron in the blood of an ordinary healthy woman is not much more than 85 grains, for there is only one atom of iron in a molecule of hæmoglobin, which contains considerably over 2000 atoms. Supposing she had lost half her hæmoglobin, if the iron given were simply absorbed, one day's treatment would speedily restore her to health, but it is well known that weeks are often required. But if this view were correct we should expect that bismuth, manganese, or arsenic, by fixing the decomposing agents, would cure chlorosis as efficiently as iron. It has been stated that they will, but Stockman has published results which point in a contrary direction, and he has shown that sulphide of iron will cure chlorosis although on Bunge's hypothesis it should not, for it will not fix the decomposing agents if they are alkaline sulphides. Iron injected subcutaneously cures chlorosis, but this does not tell in one direction more than another, for it may be excreted into the intestine. But although there are many facts against Bunge's view, still it is by no means proved that iron given as a drug to chlorotic patients is absorbed.

Co. Jangamwad Main Collection: Digitized by eGangotri

Remote effects.—As iron in anæmic subjects increases the amount of hæmoglobin, more oxygen is carried to the tissues, and thus the whole body shares in the benefit of a course of iron, which has also been thought to have a direct effect on the kidneys as a mild diuretic, and a direct effect in promoting the menstrual flow. These actions are, however, slight, and may be due to the general improvement in health. Iron salts have been given to produce abortion, but without any result. Remote astringent effects have been attributed to them, but there is no satisfactory proof that they have any; and indeed, when we remember that very little if any iron is absorbed in an astringent form, and it cannot exist in the blood in such a form, we should hardly expect that salts of iron could be remotely hæmostatic or astringent. Iron is chiefly stored in the spleen, lymphatic glands, liver, and marrow; possibly it is by stimulating the activity of this that iron cures chlorosis.

Excretion.—Only traces of iron are eliminated in

the urine.

# THERAPEUTICS OF IRON AND ITS SALTS.

External.—Solutions of the sulphate, the perchloride, the pernitrate, and the Liquor Ferri Subsulphatis, Fe<sub>4</sub>O(SO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>5</sub>, strength 43 p.c., official in the United States (Monsel's solution), are the most valuable local astringents we have. It matters very little which of these is used. In England one of the solutions of the perchloride is perhaps oftenest employed. Either is of service in many cases—for example, to stop hemorrhage from leech-bites, from the nose, from piles, or from the uterus, as in the hemorrhage of malignant disease. A convenient way to apply them is on lint or cotton wool soaked in the solution, and a cavity such as the nose or uterus may be plugged with the lint. The aqueous solution of the perchloride has been used as appray for hemo-

ptysis, but as it may excite coughing it is not to be recommended. It is very useful as an astringent for painting on the fauces, pharynx, or tonsils in inflammation of these parts. It may for this purpose be diluted with an equal quantity of water, or a solution of 1 part of perchloride of iron in 4 of glycerin may be used. It has been advised to paint erysipelatous skin with the tincture of perchloride of iron. A solution of the sulphate (1 gr.

to 1 fl. oz.) has been used in gleet.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—The astringent preparations may be swallowed in cases of severe bleeding from the stomach, such as that of malignant disease, ulcer, or cirrhosis. If the bleeding is profuse, a drachm of the Liquor Ferri Perchloridi with a drachm of glycerine to facilitate swallowing may be given every hour or oftener, and this will sometimes apparently save a patient's life. For less serious hæmorrhage smaller quantities will suffice. Intestinal hæmorrhage may also be treated in the same way.

The tendency of the per-salts of iron to constipate is usually overcome by the addition of some purgative; thus magnesium sulphate is commonly given with the perchloride, and aloes is often prescribed with iron sulphate in a pill. The per-salts have been given for diarrhea, but there are many drugs more suitable for this symptom. Chronic constipation is often very effectually treated by a pill of iron sulphate and extract of nux vomica, but probably the efficient purgative in it is the nux vomica, although some claim that large doses of iron sulphate will overcome chronic constipation. Anyhow the constipating effect of the ferric salts is often much exaggerated.

A rectal injection of a fluid drachm of the tincture of the perchloride of iron to half a pint of

water kills threadworms.

Arsenical poisoning is best treated by the hunid peroxide of iron, which should be freshly prepared by mixing together 3 fl. oz. of Liquor Ferri Perchloridi with 1 oz. of sodium carbonate diluted with water. Half an ounce should be given every five or ten minutes. An insoluble arsenite is formed, and may be got rid of by a thoroughly purgative dose of magnesium sulphate or some other simple purge. A dose of common salt or sodium bicarbonate, followed by 1 fl. oz. of the Liquor Ferri Dialysatus of B. P. 1885 diluted with water, is also efficient in

poisoning by arsenic.

Blood.—The great use of iron salts is to restore the amount of hæmoglobin and the number of red corpuscles in anæmia, especially chlorosis. They are useless in pernicious anamia and generally of little value, if any, in the anemia of leucocythemia, exophthalmic goitre, or Hodgkin's disease. All other common forms of anemia are secondary to some definite cause, such as hæmorrhage, lead poisoning, scurvy, &c., and are treated by the removal, if possible, of the cause of the anemia, but recovery may be aided by the administration of iron. The perchloride and the sulphate of iron are two of the most efficacious preparations, and pills containing a grain of the dried sulphate, with aloes or nux vomica if constipation is present, or the Pilula Ferri, are very valuable. It is usual to begin with one pill containing one grain of the dried sulphate of iron thrice a day, but gradually the number of pills may be increased till three or four are taken at a dose. This method of large doses of the sulphate often appears to cure more rapidly than smaller doses. If these astringent preparations cause indigestion, any of the milder preparations may be substituted. The carbonate may be given in pills in rapidly increasing doses, or the dose of reduced iron, conveniently given on bread and butter amage bet pushed. Misture Ferri Com-

185 IRON

posita is a disagreeable preparation to take and to look at. The styptic taste of some of the preparations, especially the astringent ones, may be concealed by giving them with a drachm of glycerin, which acts by its viscosity and by reducing some of the ferric to a ferrous salt. It is often added to the tincture of the perchloride. The scale preparations hardly ever disagree, they are therefore used for patients with a delicate digestion, and for such it is much better to make no attempt to rapidly increase the dose, but to depend on small doses spread over a long period. Mineral waters containing iron (such as those of La Bourboule and Levico) may be given in such cases, but they are not often advisable, as they contain so little iron. Flitwick water, however, contains a good deal. Treatment of anemia by iron leads, of course, to the improvement of the numerous symptoms, such as amenorrhea, constipation, dyspepsia, &c., which are dependent upon the anemia. That form of neuralgia which is associated with anemia usually yields to iron-

Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis cum Quinina et Strychnina (see p. 178) or Easton's syrup is a very popular preparation; it is used for anemia, and to promote the health and appetite during convalescence after long illnesses. A pill very similar to the syrup, and containing iron phosphate, 1 gr.; quinine, 1 gr.; strychnine, 3 gr.; concentrated phosphoric acid, 1 m; liquorice powder to 5 gr., is prepared. It is called Easton's pill, or Pilula Trium Phosphoric acid.

phatum. A similar tabloid is in the market.

The fodide of iron has been given, sometimes apparently with success, in cases of rheumatoid arthritis.

Large doses of iron (10 or even 20 minims of the tincture of the perchloride every hour or two) have been given in diphtheria and other forms of bad sore-throat, such has bospital sore-throats apparently with considerable benefit. Erysipelas has been treated in the same way. Fever due to other causes is said to contra-indicate the use of iron.

Kidneys.—Iron salts are reported to have a feeble diuretic action, but this is doubtful. The perchloride is often given empirically for all forms of Bright's disease. Whether it does good is at present undecided.

As iron is liable to cause indigestion, it should not be given near a meal. Occasionally a patient is found who cannot take iron in any form, because of the headache and indigestion caused by it.

The different preparations of iron.—These have already been classified into astringent and non-astringent. There are some, viz. the arsenate, the iodide, the phosphate, and the citrate of iron and quinine, the value of which depends in part at least upon their other ingredient. The arsenate must be given in such small doses to avoid arsenical poisoning that it is probable that the iron in it has no effect. Hence arsenious acid may just as well be given, and this is commonly done. The iron phosphate, which always contains some free phosphoric acid, is an excellent hæmatinic. It is used largely for children, because the syrup of it is very pleasant in taste, and also because it was formerly believed that the phosphoric acid would aid the growth of bones, especially in cases of rickets. The iron iodide has been introduced for cases in which we wish to gain the benefit of both elements, but the proportion of iron to iodine is small (1 to 41). It is especially liable to damage the teeth. The citrate of iron and quinine combines the virtues of both iron and quinine. It is a favourite mild preparation for slight cases of anæmia, but must not be prescribed with alkalies, as they precipitate the quinine.

Parrish's Food.—(Not official.)
A complicated preparation. The Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis Compositus of the British Pharmaceutical Conference corresponds to it. The ingredients of this are iron wire, concentrated phosphoric acid, precipitated calcium carbonate, potassium bicarbonate, sodium phosphate, cochineal, sugar, and distilled water.

CE 95 and ton 2 ali Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Dusart's Syrup.—(Not official.)
The chief ingredient of this is iron phosphate.
Dose, \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 2 fl. dr.

## ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

These are pleasant preparations, given for the sake of the phosphates and iron in them. Children take them easily.

### MANGANESIUM.

Manganese. Symbol, Mn. Atomic weight, 54-52. (Not official.)

Potassii Permanganas.—Potassium Perman-

ganate. K<sub>2</sub>Mn<sub>2</sub>O<sub>8</sub>.

Source.—It may be obtained by the interaction of

potassium chlorate, potassium hydroxide, and manganese dioxide.

Characters. — Dark purple, delicate, slender prisms.

Solubility.—1 in 20 of water; a grain gives a fine purple colour

to a gallon of water.

Incomparing I is very readily deoxidized in the presence of organic matter. It is usually given as a pill or a tabella, and should be made up with kaolin, or an explosion will very likely take place.

IMPURITIES.—Potassium carbonate, black manganese

oxide.

Dose, 1 to 3 gr. as a pill.

### Preparation.

Liquor Potassii Permanganatis. Strength.—
1 per cent. solution in distilled water. It has a very nasty taste, and is easily deoxidized in the presence of organic matters to a brown colour.

Dose, 2 to 4 fl. dr.

## ACTION OF POTASSIUM PERMANGANATE.

External.—In the solid form it is a mild caustic and is, when kept dry, a permanent salt. Its most important action is that when moist it readily gives up its oxygen in the presence of organic bodies, and CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

its solutions therefore quickly turn dark brown, manganese dioxide being formed. The power possessed by its solution of giving up oxygen makes it a disinfectant, deodorant, and antiseptic, especially as much of the oxygen is in the form of ozone. But its action as a germicide is very limited, for it so readily gives up its oxygen to the organic substances in which the micro-organisms flourish that it very soon becomes inert.

Internal.—Potassium permanganate when taken internally must be quickly decomposed. Manganese salts cannot be absorbed by the intestine unless its epithelium is damaged. When they are injected into the blood they are excreted in the urine and into the intestine. Probably their action much resembles that of iron salts, but very little is

known on this point.

# THERAPEUTICS OF POTASSIUM PERMANGANATE.

External.—Although potassium permanganate is not of much practical use as a germicide, it is commonly employed as a deodorant for drains, bedpans, to wash utensils, and to wash the hands; for the last purpose it is suitable as being non-irritant. It has one advantage: namely, that it is easy by its change in colour to see when it has lost its efficacy. I in 150 is a serviceable strength. Condy's red fluid consists of 8 grains of potassium permanganate to the fluid ounce of distilled water. It is expensive for purposes requiring a large quantity. It stains fabrics. The stain may be got out by applying sulphurous acid, but the fabric must be immediately rinsed in water, for sulphuric acid is formed.

Internal.—The official liquor of potassium permanganate considerably silved as a

Internal.—The official liquor of potassium permanganate considerably diluted can be used as a mouth wash or gargle in foul conditions of the mouth, or as an injection in cases of foul discharges, such as may occur with gonorrhoa, vaginitis, uterine

disease, or ozena. Some have considered that potassium permanganate is beneficial for the same cases of anemia as iron, but probably it has no effect. Others praise its power in amenorrhea. It should always be given as a pill or tabella, for the taste of solutions of it is very nasty. It oxidizes morphine and is therefore an antidote to opium poisoning.

## GROUP VI.

Containing Mercury only.

#### 1. HYDRARGYRUM.

Mercury. Quicksilver. Symbol, Hg. Atomic weight, 198.8.

Source.—Cinnabar, the native sulphide, is roasted or dis-

tilled with lime.

CHARACTERS.—A brilliantly lustrous fluid metal, easily divisible into small globules. Boils at 662° F. Solidifies at -40° F.

IMPURITIES.—Lead, tin, and other metals.

Preparations containing free mercury.

1. Hydrargyrum cum Cretâ. Synonym.—Grey powder. Strength.—1 of mercury with 2 of prepared chalk. By keeping, the mercury is liable to become mercuric oxide, which makes the powder more active.

Dose, 1 to 5 gr.

- 2. Emplastrum Hydrargyri.—Mercury, 164; olive oil, 7; sublimed sulphur, 1; lead plaster, 328. Strength.—1 in 3 of mercury.
- 3. Emplastrum Ammoniaci cum Hydrargyro.—Mercury, 164; olive oil, 7; sublimed sulphur, 1; ammoniacum, 656. Strength.—1 in 5 of mercury.
- 4. Linimentum Hydrargyri.—Mercurial ointment, 1; strong solution of ammonia, \(\frac{1}{3}\); camphor liniment, \(\frac{1}{3}\). Strength.—1 in 6 of mercury, nearly. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

5. Pilula Hydrargyri. Synonym.—Blue pil. Mercury, 1; confection of roses, 11; liquorice, 1. Strength.—1 in 3 of mercury.

Dose, 4 to 8 gr.

- 6. Unguentum Hydrargyri. Synonym.—Blue ointment. Mercury, 16; lard, 16; suet, 1. Strength. 1 in 2 of mercury. After this ointment has been kept some time it contains metallic mercury, mercuric oleate, and mercurous and mercuric oxides.
- 7. Unguentum Hydrargyri Compositum Synonym.—Scott's ointment. Mercurial ointment, 10; yellow wax, 6; olive oil, 6; camphor, in flowers, 3. Strength.-1 in 5 of mercury.
- 2. Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum.—Red Mercuric Oxide. HgO. Synonym.—Red precipitate.

Source.—Obtained by heating mercurous nitrate until

acid vapours cease to be evolved.

Characters.—An orange-red powder or crystalline scales, almost insoluble in water.

IMPURITIES.—Red lead, brickdust, nitrate of mercury.

Dose, 1 to 1 gr.

## Preparation.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Rubri. Synonym. - Red precipitate cintment. Red Mercuric oxide, 1; yellow parassin ointment, 9.

3. Hydrargyri Oxidum Flavum.—Yellow Mercuric Oxide. HgO.

Source.—Precipitate a solution of mercuric chloride with caustic soda.

CHARACTERS.—A yellow powder, insoluble in water. Not given internally. It is contained in Lotio Hydrargyri Flava. It has the same compacting of the contained in Lotio Hydrargyri Flava. It has the same composition as the red oxide, but is more crystalline talline.

## Preparation.

Unguentum Hydran pyike Oxidlan Flavi CC Yellow mercuric oxide, 1; yellow soft paraflin, 49.

4. Hydrargyri Perchloridum.—Perchloride of Mercury, Mercuric Chloride. Synonym.—Corrosive sublimate.

HgCl.

Source.—Heat a mixture of mercuric sulphate, sodium chloride, and manganese dioxide. HgSO<sub>4</sub>+2NaCl+MnO<sub>2</sub>=HgCl<sub>2</sub>+Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>+MnO<sub>2</sub>. The perchloride sublimes and is condensed.

CHARACTERS.—Heavy, colourless masses of prismatic crystals. Solubility.-1 in 16 of water; 1 in 3 of alcohol (90 per cent.). It must be dissolved in distilled water, for

ordinary water decomposes it.

Incompatibles.—Alkalies and their carbonates, potassium iodide, lime water, tartar emetic, silver nitrate, lead acetate. albumen, soaps, vegetable preparations containing tannic acid. and in fact most substances.

Dose, 1 to 1 gr.

### Preparations.

1. Liquor Hydrargyri Perchloridi.—Mercuric chloride, 10 gr.; distilled water, 1 pint. Strength .gr. to 1 fl. oz., or 1 gr. to 1 fl. dr.

Dose, 30 to 60 m.

2. Lotio Hydrargyri Flava. Synonym.-Yellow wash. Mercuric chloride, 40 gr.; lime water, 1 pint. The insoluble yellow oxide is formed thus: HgCl<sub>2</sub>+Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>=HgO+CaCl<sub>2</sub>+H<sub>2</sub>O. Strength. — 2 gr. in 1 fl. oz:

5. Hydrargyri Subchloridum.—Subchloride of

Mercury, Mercurous Chloride. Synonym.—Calomel. Hg.Cl... Source.—Rub mercury with mercuric sulphate to form the inercurous sulphate, Hg.SO4. Add sodium chloride, and then heat. Calomel sublimes. Hg.SO, +2NaCl = Hg.Cl.,+ Na.SO.

CHARACTERS.-A dull white, heavy, insoluble, nearly

tasteless powder.

IMPURITY. Mercuric chloride:

Dose, & to 5 gr.

### Preparations.

1. Lotio Hydrargyri Nigra. Synonym.—Black wash. Calomel, 30 gr.; glycerin, & fl. oz.; mucilage of tragacanth, 11 fl. oz.; lime water, to make 10 fl. oz. The insoluble what hor mercurous bride is formed off

is suspended in the mucilage of tragacanth. Hg.Cl<sub>2+</sub> Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub> = Hg<sub>2</sub>O + CaCl<sub>2</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>O. Strength.—60 gr. to the pint, or 3 gr. to 1 fl. oz.

2. Pilula Hydrargyri Subchloridi Composita. Synonym.—Plummer's pill. Calomel, 1; sulphuretted antimony, 1; guaiacum resin, 2; castor oil,  $\frac{3}{3}$ ; alcohol (90 per cent.),  $\frac{1}{3}$ . Strength.—Calomel, 1 in  $4\frac{1}{2}$ .

Dose, 4 to 8 gr.

3. Unguentum Hydrargyri Subchloridi.—Calomel, 1; benzoated lard, 9.

6. Hydrargyri Oleas.—Mercuric Oleate.

Source.—Mix oleic acid, 1 fl. dr., with hard soap, 2 oz. Dissolve in water and boil with 1 oz. of mercuric chloride dissolved in water.

CUARACTERS.—A light greyish yellow, oleaginous, semi-

solid substance.

## Preparation.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Oleatis.—Mercuric Oleate, 1; benzoated lard, 3.

7. Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum.—Red Iodide of Mercury, Mercuric Iodide, Biniodide of Mercury. Hgl., Source.—Mix hot solutions of mercuric chloride and potassium iodide. Filter and dry the precipitated red iodide.

CHARACTERS.—A vermilion crystalline powder, feebly soluble in water, but easily in a solution of potassium iodide.

INPURITIES.—The same as of the perchloride.

Preparations.

1. Liquor Arsenii et Hydrargyri Iodid.
Synonym.—Donovan's solution. Dissolve equal parts
of arsenious iodide and mercuric iodide in water. A
clear pale yellow liquid. Strength.—1 per-cent. of each
iodide.

Dose, 5 to 20 m.

2. Unguentum Hydrargyri Iodidi Rubri.

S. Hydrargyri lodidum Viride.—Hg.L. (Not official.) Green Iodide of Mercury. Synonym.—Subiodide of mercury.

Source.—Rub together mercury and iodine with a few

drops of spirit.

CHARACTERS.—A dull green powder insoluble in water. Must be kept in the dark, for it very soon becomes the red iodide. Keeps better if a slight excess of mercury is present.

Dose, to 2 gr. in a pill.

9. Liquor Hydrargyri Nitratis Acidus.— Mercuric Nitrate, or Pernitrate of Mercury. Hg(NO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub> in solution in nitric acid.

Source.—Dissolve 4 oz. of mercury in 5 fl. oz. of nitric

acid with 11 fl. oz. of water, and heat.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless, strongly acid liquid containing much free nitric acid. Sp. gr. 2-0.

IMPURITY .-- Mercurous nitrate.

10. Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis. Synonym.—Citring ointment.

Source.—Mix a solution of 1 of mercury in 3 of nitric

acid, with 4 of lard and 7 of olive oil.

CHARACTERS.—A lemon-yellow ointment.

Preparation.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis Dilutum. Mercuric nitrate cintment, 1; soft yellow paraffin, 4.

11. Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum. — Ammoniated Mercury. NH, HgCl. Synonyms.—White precipitate, ammonio-chloride of mercury.

Source.—Mix solutions of ammonia and perchloride of mercury.  $HgCl_2 + 2NH_pOH = NH_2HgCl + NH_2Cl + 2H_2O$ . Filter

and wash the precipitated ammoniated mercury.

CHARACTERS.—An opaque white powder, very insoluble. IMPURITIES.—The same as of the perchloride.

· Preparation.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Ammoniati. Synonym.—White precipitate ointment. Ammoniated mercury, 1; white parasin ointment, 9.

ACTION OF MERCURY AND ITS SALTS.

External.—The perchloride of mercury is one of the most powerful and important antisepties with angamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by egangom

which we are acquainted. In 1870 it was discovered that 1 part in 6000 would kill infusoria and spermatozoa. Now it is known to be a universal germicide. The published results of experiments with it vary very much, because the duration of the action, the solvent, and the micro-organism ex-perimented upon are not always the same. Evans themselves were destroyed by corrosive sublimate solutions of 1 in 1000 acting for a quarter of an hour, and 1 in 3000 acting for one hour. The bacilli themselves were destroyed by solutions of 1 in 15,000 acting for one minute, and 1 in 25,000 acting for holf on hour. for half an hour. A solution of 1 in 70,000 prevented the growth of the spores, and one of 1 in 500,000 prevented the growth of the bacilli. A reference to carbolic acid will show how much more powerful corrosive sublimate is. A solution of 1 in 1000 is very commonly employed for many disinfecting purposes. If albumen be present in the fluid to be disinfected an albuminate of mercury is formed, and the antiseptic value of the fluid is destroyed. This change may be prevented by the addition of 5 parts of either hydrochloric or tartaric acid to 1 of corrosive sublimate. The biniodide is also a powerful antiseptic. Metallic instruments cannot be disinfected with the per-chloride, for mercury is deposited on them.

Most mercurials, especially the cleate, oxide, ammoniate, nitrate, and perchloride, will destroy the animal and vegetable parasites that infest the skin; they are therefore antiparasitic. Also most of them will occasionally relieve itching, even when

no cause is to be found.

The mercuric preparations, especially the red iodide and the acid solution of the nitrate, are powerful irritants. The latter is strongly caustic. Mercurous salts are slightly irritant and stimulating;

calomel is sometimes applied to sores for this pro-

perty.

Metallic mercury and its salts are absorbed by the skin, especially when rubbed in either as an oleate or an ointment. These preparations are also taken up, although to a less degree, if simply applied to the skin, for minute particles of mercury or its salts pass into the hair follicles and sebaceous follicles, from which they are absorbed as an oxide or a chloride. All the symptoms of mercurial poisoning can be produced if the drug is absorbed through the skin. The vapour can be absorbed through the mucous membrane of the lungs, and mercury compounds are so volatile that when they are applied to the skin some usually enters the blood by the lungs.

Internal.—Although the different salts of mercury have different external actions, after absorption their actions are, in most respects, similar. The long-continued use of excessive doses of mercurials produces well-marked and important symptoms (see Toxicology). The actions for which mercurials are

used in medicine are the following.

Stomach and Intestines .- The metal mercury itself and mercurous compounds, being mildly irritant in their action, are often used as purgatives; but the mercuric compounds given in the same doses produce severe gastro-intestinal irritation. action is chiefly on the duodenum and upper part of the jejunum; the precise mode of irritation is unknown, but it is certain that, in consequence or the administration of the mercurial, the contents of the duodenum are hurried along before there is time for the bile to be reabsorbed, and hence the motions are very dark-coloured. There is probably some, but not an excessive increased secretion from the intestinal walls, for the motions, although large and loose, are not watery. As the action of the mercurial as clically on the experional tofethe intestine it is greatly assisted by giving a saline purge a few hours after it, for this will act more on the lower part of the bowel. The contents are passed along so quickly, that it is doubtful whether there is time for much mercury to be absorbed if a purgative dose of it has been given. Calomel and the metallic preparations are the two forms most used as purgatives.

The former is the more powerful.

Whatever compound of mercury is taken by the mouth, it, in the stomach, becomes a complex albuminate containing mercury, sodium, chlorine, and albumen. This compound, in the presence of the sodium chloride in the stomach, can exist in solution there. This same compound is formed when perchloride of mercury is injected subcutaneously, and therefore the solution for injection should contain a little sodium chloride. Precisely what happens to it in the duodenum is doubtful, but it is quite certain that if the dose is insufficient to cause purgation some mercury is absorbed, the rest passing out of the bowel as a sulphide.

Liver.—It was formerly taught that calomel increased the amount of bile formed by the liver. This is now known to be an error, but perchloride of mercury increases it, and possibly, occasionally when calomel is administered, some of it is converted into the perchloride. Large doses of calomel are said to slightly diminish the secretion of bile. Calomel and, to a less extent, preparations of metallic mercury are, however, called indirect cholagogues, because they, in the manner already explained, aid the excretion of bile. The stools are dark green and contain calomel, mercuric sulphide, and unaltered bile.

Blood.—After absorption the mercurial compound formed in the stomach and intestines probably becomes oxidized, and circulates as an oxyalbuminate. Minute long-continued doses of mercury slightly increases the righness of the blood in red

corpuscles, and may add a little to the weight of the body. Large doses produce anæmia. Mercury checks the emigration of white corpuscles, and this

perhaps explains its antiphlogistic action.

Remote effects.—Mercury is excreted by the saliva, bile, urine, sweat, bowels, and milk. In small doses no effects can be attributed to this, but in large doses mercury irritates the salivary glands and is a powerful sialogogue. By itself it is a feeble diuretic, but it sometimes powerfully aids other diuretics. It is eliminated very slowly, and hence accumulates in the body.

THERAPEUTICS OF MERCURY AND ITS SALTS.

External.—Antiseptic action.—Solutions of the perchloride are very largely employed. A strength of 1 in 1000 is used for washing the hands, for washing the parts to be operated upon, for soaking towels, lint, sponges, &c., used in operations, for washing infected articles, infected rooms, furniture, linen, &c. For wounds and cavities (as the uterus), the strength for a single washing should not exceed 1 in 2000,

for continual irrigation 1 in 10,000.

Antiparasitic action.—White precipitate ointment, dilute nitrate of mercury ointment, and a wash of the perchloride are very useful for destroying lice on the head; and these three, especially the last, are excellent for destroying the fungus in ringworm and favus. The mercuric oleate is useful for destroying that in pityriasis versicolor; if the skin is easily irritated the ointment of it should be used. Mercurials should not be applied over so large an area that there is a risk of poisoning from absorption.

Irritant action.—The acid solution of the nitrate is used to destroy warts, condylomata, &c.; no doubt much of its caustic action is due to the free nitric acid it contains. Milder preparations, such as the dilute ointment of the nitrate, or the red oxide oint-

ment if diluted, may be used for tinea tarsi; and the same ointments are very beneficial to any ulcer or sore that requires a stimulant, whether or not it be syphilitic. When a milder preparation is required calomel is often dusted on the part; and black wash is very commonly used, especially for syphilitic sores and condylomata.

Itching.—Black wash, yellow wash, or Unguentum Hydrargyri may be employed to relieve the itching of skin diseases, such as prurigo senilis and urticaria, if they are not too extensive. A very favourite ointment for many skin diseases is composed of equal parts of the dilute mercuric nitrate, zinc oxide, and lead acetate ointments (see p. 164).

Absorbent action.—All mercurial ointments and the cleate, when applied to or gently rubbed into any part which is chronically inflamed, often aid the absorption of the products of inflammation, if they are not too deep-seated. For this purpose blue ointment and Scott's ointment, or the cleate cintment, are very commonly used for chronic inflammation of joints, chronically enlarged glands, and chronic peritonitis, which certainly sometimes appears to be cured by the application of a binder spread with one of these preparations or the Linimentum Hydrargyri, even when the disease is tuberculous. The cintment of the red iodide is in India applied to the thyroid gland in goitre.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—Very dilute solutions of the perchloride (4 gr. to 10 fl. oz. water with 8 m of dilute hydrochloric acid) may be used as a mouth wash for syphilitic ulceration. Ringer advises grey powder in minute doses for the sudden vomiting immediately after food sometimes met with inchildren. By far the most important intestinal action of mercury is its purgative effect. Calomel and blue pill are preeminently the purgatives to employ when there is, Ground the wheatatthe, constitution, furred tongue,

feeling of weight over the liver, and general lassitude, reason to suspect that the dyspepsia is hepatic. Either of these drugs at night, followed by a watery purge, as Mistura Sennæ Composita, in the morning, will often completely relieve the symptoms. The blue pill at night and black draught (Mistura Sennæ Composita) in the morning have long been a favourite combination. Mercury or calomel is also one of the best purgatives for cases of cirrhosis, and for cardiac cases in which there is considerable hepatic congestion. Grey powder mixed with a little sugar is an excellent purgative for children, or even for adults, when a very mild purge is required -as, for example, after severe enteritis or peritonitis, or if it is desirable to open the bowels during typhoid fever. Children take mercury very well. Infants can easily bear grain doses of the grey powder. As diarrhea, especially in children, is so often due to the presence of some irritant, a simple purgative, as grey powder, will, by removing it, often cure the diarrhoa. This preparation hardly ever causes griping, but & calomel is liable to do so. Mercury compounds are, on account of their intestinal antiseptic action, much given in Germany for typhoid fever (see pp. 75 and 88).

Remote uses .- In cases of heart disease mercury is often combined with digitalis and squill as a diuretic (as in the well-known Guy's diuretic pill: blue pill 12 gr., powdered squill root 12 gr., powdered digitalis leaves 12 gr., extract of hyoscyamus 20 gr.; make 12 pills), and in some cases this combination

does great good.

Syphilis. Mercury in any form is powerfully antisyphilitic. This action is so important that it makes mercury one of the most valuable drugs we have. It has already been mentioned that it may be applied locally to syphilitic ulcerations, but to be of any use it is essential that it should also be administered so as to redefithe blood by He is an direct

Regiones - 8.1

they reign verculor - myxx cos they reign cheer die - my cos martin medicar - 3 200

antidote to the syphilitic virus, it can completely cure the patient, its use must be continued over a long time, but it should never be pushed to salivation. Treatment should be begun at as early a stage as possible. It is especially valuable in the primary and secondary stages; authorities differ as to its value in tertiary syphilis. It is as efficacious for the congenital as for the acquired disease. It is also administered for many non-syphilitic varieties of chronic inflammation, but not so often as formerly. Patients with disease of the kidneys do not bear it well.

The green iodide is commonly prescribed for syphilis, and often succeeds when other preparations have failed. Its great disadvantage is its in-

stability.

Sal Alembroth.—(Not official.)

Ammonio-mercuric Chloride, a double chloride of mercury and ammonium.

Source.—Mix 271 parts of corrosive sublimate with 107 of ammonium chloride, both in solution, and evaporate.

CHARACTERS.—Flattened rhombic prisms, freely soluble in water or glycerin. It contains one molecule of corrosive sublimate combined with two of ammonium chloride. grains of sal alembroth contain two grains of corrosive sublimate. It is a very powerful antiseptic, but does not combine with albumen so readily as perchloride of mercury, and it is therefore less irritating.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Sal alembroth gauze (containing 1 per cent.) and sal alembroth wool (2 per cent.), both tinted with aniline blue, which is bleached by the discharge, so that it is easy to see if it has soaked through, are much used to dress wounds antiseptically. zinc cyanide gauze (containing 3 per cent.) being unirritating is also used. It is tinted pink.

Sal alembroth injections (1 criginal of grater)

are a convenient non-irritating form in which to

inject mercury subcutaneously in syphilis.

Modes of administration of mercurials.—(1) By the mouth.—The Liquor Hydrargyri Perchloridi is often given to adults, usually in doses of 1 to 2 fl. dr. For the later symptoms of syphilis, potassium iodide is often combined with it. Periodide of mercury is formed and is kept in solution by the excess of potassium iodide. Mercurous iodide, or the green iodide of mercury (p. 193), is much used by some. It is insoluble in water and is incompatible with potassium iodide, the red iodide and metallic mercury being formed. The best preparation for children is \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 1 gr. of grey powder, given just often enough to avoid purgation.

(2) By the rectum.—Occasionally mercury is given as

a suppository.

(3) Endermically.—Mercurials, especially calomel, are often dusted on sores and ulcers, and lotions are also locally

applied. Mercury can be absorbed in this way.

(4) By inunction.—Blue ointment may be rubbed into the skin. The best position is the inner side of the thigh. Usually a piece the size of the top of the thumb rubbed in once a day is enough. It has been put inside the sock, for then it is rubbed into the foot during walking. A very efficient way of applying the ointment in children is to smear it on a flannel binder which is worn round the abdomen. The oleate may be employed for inunction. Mercury is rapidly absorbed

by these means. .

(5) Hypodermically.—One-eighth of a grain or less of the perchloride dissolved in about 5 to 8 m of distilled water with a trace of sodium chloride is used for a dose. The needle of a hypodermic syringe is plunged deeply into some muscles, preferably those of the gluteal region, and to the outer side of it, so that the patient does not sit or lie on the spot. One-sixth of a grain of morphine in solution may be injected. The needle is left in situ, the syringe is taken off and filled to the required dose with the perchloride solution, which is injected through the needle. If much pain is caused, a piece of ice may be held over the part before the injection and after the needle is withdrawn. The injection should be repeated daily. Before going to bed is a good time. With proper care no abscesses result, and after a few injections the morphine is usually unnecessary. This is a very rapid and thorough way of bringing the patient under the influence of mercury. Mercuric cyanide (dosc at to letter) is also a good salt for subcutancous injection.

(6) Fumigation.—Calomel is used. The patient, who is naked, sits on a cane-bottom chair; a blanket, which reaches to the floor, is fastened lightly round his neck. Twenty grains of calomel are placed in a porcelain dish over a spirit lamp under the chair. The calomel volatilizes, and is absorbed by the skin. A bath should last twenty minutes; with obvious modifications this method may be applied to patients in bed.

(7) Inhalation.—This is rarely or never used.

(8) Baths of three drachms of the perchloride to thirty gallons of water, with one fluid drachm of hydrochloric acid added, have been used, but they are very rarely employed.

#### Toxicology.

Acute poisoning is rare. Salts of mercury, especially the per-salts, produce severegastro-intestinal irritation, causing great pain, vomiting, and diarrhoea. Corrosive sublimate and

white precipitate are the preparations usually taken.

Chronic poisoning by mercury or its salts produces a train of remarkable symptoms. They were very common when it was the practice to give larger doses of mercurials than are now employed, and they are occasionally seen in those who work in mercury. In the present day, when the patient shows any sign of mercurialism, the dose is reduced. ptoms (which constitute hydrargyrism or mercurialism) may be brought about however the mercury is taken. The first indications noticed are slight fector of the breath and soreness of the gums when the teeth are knocked. Then follows a disagreeable metallic taste in the mouth, the gums become swollen and soft, and they bleed readily. Next there is a considerable increase in the amount of saliva secreted. All these symptoms gradually become more marked, and the tongue swells. The teeth are now loose, the saliva, which is thick and viscid, pours over the mouth, the parotid and salivary glands are enlarged and tender, and there is a slight rise of temperature. In olden days these symptoms occasionally ended in the falling out of the teeth, extensive ulceration of the mouth and tongue, necrosis of the jaw, great weakness, emaciation, anemia, a watery state of the blood, a liability to hæmorrhages, exhaustion, and death.

More rarely the symptoms are, for the most part, nervous. These occur chiefly, if not entirely, among those who work in the metal and inhale the vapour. The first to be observed is tremor, beginning in the face, then invading the arms, and afterwards the legs. Early in the case the trembling is seen only on magamental social transfer manufactured to resemble para-

lysis agitans. Usually there is considerable weakness of the affected muscles ("mercurial palsy"). There may be pains, and a weak mental condition is common. Nothing has been found, post mortem, to account for these symptoms.

## GROUP VII.

## Arsenic, Antimony, Chromium.

The compounds of these metals have several physiological and some chemical points in common. The oxide of each is externally a powerful caustic. Internally, arsenic, antimony, and (as far as we know) chromium compounds are severe gastro-intestinal irritants. Arsenic and antimony in large doses both cause general fatty degeneration.

## Caffar Arsenium.

Motallic Arsenic. Symbol, As. Atomic weight, 74.5. (Not official.)

1. Acidum Arseniosum.—Arsenious Anhydride.

Synomyms.—Arsenio; Arsenious Acid; White arsenio. As,O.

Source.—Arsenical ores are reasted and purified by sublimation.

Characters.—A heavy white powder, or stratified opaque white masses. The strata are caused by the presence, in separate layers, of the crystalline and opaque, and of the amorphous and vitreous allotropic modifications of arsenious anhydride. Solubility.—1 in 100 of cold, 1 in 10 of boiling water. When volatilized and sublimed, it forms minute, transparent, brilliant octahedral crystals. When heated it gives off a garlic-like odour.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Lime water, salts of iron, magnesia.

IMPURITIES.—Lime salts.

Dose, do to de gr.

## Preparations.

1. Liquor Arsenicalis. Synonym.—Fowler's solution. Arsenious acid, 87½ gr.; potassium carbonate, 87½ gr.; boil in 10 fl. oz. of water, and add compound tincture of lavender, 5 fl. dr.; water, 10 fl. oz. Probably no decomposition occurs, but an alkaline solution of arsenious acid is formed. Strength.—1 gr.

CC-0 of agreement with inclination only per sente Gangotri Dose, 2 to 8 m.

2. Liquor Arsenici Hydrochloricus.-Arsenious acid is boiled with hydrochloric acid and water. No decomposition occurs, but an acid solution of arsenious acid is formed. Strength.—1 gr. of arsenious acid in 110m, or 1 per cent.

Dose. 2 to 8 m.

2. Sodii Arsenas. Sodium Arsenate, Disodium Hydrogen Arsenate. Na, HAsO, (Arseniate of Sodium, B. P.

1885).

Source.—Expose to a temperature of 300° F. crystallized sodium arsenate, which may be prepared by treating with water the product of the fusion of arsenious anhydride with sodium nitrate and sodium carbonate.

CHARACTERS.—A white powder. The hydrous form, which contains seven molecules of water of crystallization, is often

seen, and was official in B. P. 1885. Solubility.—1 in 6 of water. The solution is alkaline.

Dose, to to gr.

## Preparation.

Liquor Sodii Arsenatis. Strength.—1 per cent. of anhydrous sodium arsenate in distilled water. It contains about half as much metallic arsenic as Liquor Arsenicalis.

Dose, 2 to 8 m.

3. Arsenii Iodidum.—Arsenious Iodide. AsI, Source.—Made by the direct union of iodine and metallic arsenic.

CHARACTERS.—Small orange-coloured crystals or crystalline masses. Soluble in water and in alcohol. Solution neutral. Dose, to gr.

Preparation.

Liquor Arsenii et Hydrargyri Iodidi. Synonym.—Donovan's solution. See Mercury, p. 192.

4. Ferri Arsenas, see Iron, p. 172. 7 - 7

ACTION OF ARSENICAL COMPOUNDS.

External.—Arsenious acid has no action on the skin, but applied to raw surfaces it is a powerful caustic.

Internal and intertactional conditions of the viole

be very small, all preparations containing arsenic are very severe gastro-intestinal irritants (see Toxicology). Part at least of this effect is due to excretion of the arsenic into the stomach after absorption, for if given subcutaneously there may be no local effect, although there is intense gastritis soon after injection. In minute doses they are gastric stimulants, causing dilatation of the gastric vessels and an increased flow of gastric juice. Small doses also stimulate the duodenum.

Blood.—Arsenic is absorbed into the blood. Nothing is known of its physiological action there, but it can in some forms of anemia increase the hemoglobin and the number of red corpuseles.

Circulation.—In the frog the rapidity and force of the heart are lessened till it finally stops. This is a local action, for it takes place when applied to the excised heart. Large doses destroy the capillaries

and lead to hemorrhage.

Remote effects.-In many diseases arsenic evidently profoundly affects metabolism, for the patient recovers under treatment by this drug. It is doubtful whether if given in small doses to healthy persons it usually does more than sharpen the appetite. has been stated by Dogiel to unite with albumen; another view, that of Binz and Schulz, is that arsenious acid becomes arsenic acid by taking oxygen from the protoplasm, but that the arsenic acid subsequently yields up the oxygen again and that the activity of arsenic is due to its being a carrier of oxygen. Some of the people in Styria eat white arsenic in small quantities, and it is said to increase their strength and clear their complexion. Wood concludes that small doses of arsenic check tissue change and decrease nitrogenous elimination, whilst toxic doses have the opposite effect. But there is no proof of any of these statements, and we have no certain knowledge of the influence of arstine on cautition, nor do we know of any action to which its beneficial effects in many diseases can be referred, but as the drug certainly in some way alters the condition of the sufferer it is vaguely called an alterative. It is said to act on bones like phosphorus. It is eliminated by the urine, by the alimentary canal, the skin, the saliva, the milk, and even the tears, but it is also stored in the body, chiefly in the liver and kidneys. It may be found many years after death in the bodies of those who have taken it during life.

THERAPEUTICS OF ARSENICAL COMPOUNDS.

External.—Formerly arsenious acid was used as a caustic to destroy growths, lupus, warts, &c., either pure or as a paste. Arsenious acid, 1 part; charcoal, 1 part; red sulphide of mercury, 4 parts; and water, q. s., is the formula of a paste once very popular. It must be used strong enough to make the mass of dead tissue slough out quickly, or else the patient becomes poisoned, for the arsenic is rapidly absorbed. Arsenious acid \( \frac{1}{3} \) grain with a grain of calomel, vermilion, or black antimony make a caustic powder. Liquor Arsenicalis has been recommended by Ringer as an application for corns.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—Arsenious acid is useful to destroy the tooth pulps before stopping teeth.

In some forms of dyspepsia small doses of the Liquor Arsenicalis are occasionally given to stimulate the appetite. Arsenic is so liable to cause sickness, diarrhea, and other symptoms of poisoning, that it is a rule always to begin a course of it with small doses, say 3 or 4 m of the Liquor Arsenicalis, or 10 to 10 gr. of arsenious acid as a pill, and to gradually increase the quantity. Arsenic in any form should always be taken immediately after meals, so as to dilute it by the contents of a full stomach. Children bear it well, old people do not. Very small doses sometimes checks woniting, especially that form its which

the food simply regurgitates, and in exceptional cases it may succeed in checking diarrhea when

other drugs have failed.

Remote effects.—Arsenic is of great value in chronic superficial skin diseases not owing their cause to an irritant. It is therefore largely used for psoriasis, pemphigus, and sometimes for chronic eczema. It is of no use in the acute stages of these maladies, nor if cutaneous inflammation is deep-seated.

Cases of anemia which cannot be cured by iron, and which fall under the heading of primary anemia, may be occasionally much improved by arsenic. Such are pernicious anemia, splenic leucocythemia, and Hodgkin's disease; but often no drug is of any avail. In other forms of anemia, such as chlorosis, arsenic may be tried, but not often with benefit, when iron compounds disagree. Arsenic is, next to quinine, the best antiperiodic we have, but it is not nearly so efficacious. It may, however, in the absence of quinine, be used for ague, and is especially valuable for the anemia which follows ague, and for neuralgia due to the same cause. It often does distinct good in rheumatoid arthritis if given for a long while. It is frequently prescribed for chorea, but it is difficult to prove that the cases get well more quickly than they would without any drug. Arsenic has been strongly recommended in asthma and in hay fever. For asthma it may be given by the mouth, or smoked as cigarettes, made by saturating bibulous paper in a solution of fifteen grains of potassium arsenite to an ounce of water: It has been given in phthisis, but without benefit.

## Toxicology.

Acute Poisoning.—White arsenic is frequently used as a poison. Soon after taking it the sufferer experiences faintness, nausea, sickness, epigastric pain and tenderness. These symptoms quickly moretise. Olymer opicities brown and roften

streaked with blood; the pain is very severe; there is profuse diarrhea, with much tenesmus; and there are cramps in the calves of the legs. The vomiting becomes violent and incessant; there is a burning sensation in the throat, with intense thirst. Soon severe collapse sets in; the skin is cold, the pulse small and feeble, and the patient dies collapsed. The symptoms frequently bear a close resemblance to those of cholera. Post mortem.—The stomach is intensely inflamed, even if the arsenic has not been taken by the mouth, but has been applied in large-quantities to cancerous growths. This shows that arsenic is exercted from the blood into the stomach. The small intestines are also acutely inflamed.

Treatment.—Wash out the stomach. Give emetics (p. 129), choosing the least irritating and least depressing. The stomach must be completely emptied. Give unlimited quantities of freshly prepared humid peroxide of iron (p. 184) or dialysed iron (p. 184). If neither of these is handy, give magnesia in large amounts, or large doses of castor oil and water. Give brandy or ether subcutaneously; apply hot blankets and

bottles to the feet and the abdomen.

Chronic Poisoning.—Often, when arsenic is taken as a medicine, slight symptoms of poisoning are seen. They are loss of appetite, nausea, perhaps vomiting, slight abdominal pain, and mild diarrhea. The eyelids become a little puffy, the conjunctive injected, the eyes and nose water, and there is slight headache. These symptoms, of course, show that the dose given is too large, and that it must be decreased.

Arsenic is so often used in the manufacture of all sorts of articles, especially wall papers and fabrics, that chronic poisoning by it is frequently seen. It is also met with in workers in arsenic, and in persons to whom it has been given with intent to murder. The symptoms produced are those already mentioned as present when large doses of arsenic are

taken medicinally.

Long-continued use of arsenic may induce peripheral neuritis; the chief symptoms of arsenical neuritis are herpes zoster, paralysis of the muscles of the limbs, especially the extensors of the hands and feet, ataxic gait, severe darting pains in the limbs, and rapid muscular atrophy. Several cases are recorded in which arsenic has caused general brown pigmentation of the skin. It may also give rise to brown pigmentation of patches of psoriasis, and in quite exceptional cases cause eczema or urticaria. After death from chronic poisoning, in addition to the gastro-intestinal and nervous lesions, there is widespread fatty degeneration of danst of the

organs of the body. It is well seen in the liver, kidneys,

stomach, and muscles, including the heart.

Repeated doses given to animals abolish the glycogenic function of the liver, and puncture of the floor of the fourth ventricle no longer causes glycosuria. In frogs poisoned with arsenic the epidermis peels off very easily. This is due to degeneration of its lower cells, the degeneration proceeding from the lowest layer outwards.

#### ANTHONON BUINT.

Antimony. Symbol, Sb. Atomic weight, 119. (Not official.)

1. Antimonium Nigrum Purificatum. Antimonious Sulphide. Sb.S..

Source. - The native sulphide is purified.

CHARACTERS.—A grevish-black crystalline powder.

2. Antimonium Sulphuratum.—Sulphurated Antimony. A mixture of antimony sulphides and antimony Sb.S.,Sb.O.,Sb.S.,Sb.O., and sulphur. oxides.

Source.—Boil antimonious sulphide with sublimed sulphur and a solution of soda, and precipitate with sulphuric

acid.

CHARACTERS. - A dull-red powder, insoluble in water.

Dose, 1 to 2 gr.

Contained (1 part in 41) in Pilula Hydrargyri Subchloridi Composita.

3. Antimonii Oxidum. - Antimonious Oxide.

Sb.O.

Source.—Pour a solution of antimonious chloride into water. The antimonious oxychloride is precipitated. SbCl3+ H.O = SbOCl + 2HCl. The precipitate is treated with sodium carbonate, and the result washed and dried. 2SbOCl + Na.CO. = Sb.O. + 2NaCl + CO...

CHARACTERS.—A greyish-white powder, insoluble in water. INPURITIES.—Higher oxides.

Dose, 1 to 2 gr.

## Preparation.

Antimonialis. - A substitute for "James's powder." Antimonious oxide, 1; calcium phosphate 2 Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

4. Antimomium Tartaratum.—Tartarated Antimony, or Potassio-tartrate of Antimony. (KSbO,C,H,O,L,

H.O. Synonym.—Tartar emetic.

Source.—Prepared by setting aside a mixture of antimonious oxide and acid potassium tartrate, made into a paste with a little water until combination has taken place and purifying by crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless transparent crystals with triangular facets. Solubility.—1 in 17 of cold, 1 in 3 of boiling

water. The solution is faintly acid.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Gallic and tannic acids, most astringent infusions, alkalies, lead salts.

Impurity.—Acid tartrate of potassium.

Dose, 14 to 1 gr. (diaphoretic); 1 to 1 gr. (cardiac depressant); 1 to 2 gr. (emetic).

## Preparation.

Vinum Antimoniale. Tartarated antimony, 40 gr.; boiling distilled water, 1 fl. oz.; sherry, 19 fl. oz. Strength.—2 gr. to 1 fl. oz.

Dose, 10 to 30 m.; 2 to 4 fl. dr. as an emetic.

## ACTION OF ANTIMONIAL COMPOUNDS.

External.—Antimonial compounds are powerful external irritants. Tartar emetic produces a pustular

eruption at the point of application.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—All compounds of antimony are powerful irritants, internally as well as externally; the action of tartar emetic is best known. The first result of swallowing this is vomiting. The early acts of vomiting are entirely due to the direct action of the drug on the wall of the stomach, but it is quickly absorbed, and by its action on the medulla it also produces sickness, but this action is slight. It will produce vomiting when injected into the blood, partly by its action on the medulla—for it will act if the stomach is replaced by a bladder—but also because some of it is excreted into the stomach and intestines, and thus the vomiting is continued for some time. In large doses tactar emetic is irritary the intestine, Gangotri

Heart.—Antimony acts upon man as upon the lower animals. It is a powerful cardiac depressant. diminishing both the frequency and the force of the beat of the heart. Experiments on animals have shown that the final stoppage takes place in diastole, and that the chief action of antimony is that of a direct depressant to the cardiac muscle itself. Of course the cardiac depression causes the arterial pressure to fall, but part of this effect is due to a coincident action upon some portion of the vaso-motor system; the probability being that antimony, paralysing the muscular coat of the arteries, relaxes them.

Respiration .- Respiration is depressed, the movements become weaker, and inspiration is shortened, but expiration is prolonged. Finally, the pauses become very long and the movements very irregular. The cause of this is not known; probably it is very

complex.

Nervous and muscular systems.—Here also antimony acts as a powerful depressant, especially to the spinal cord, and to a less extent to the brain; hence moderate doses cause a feeling of languor, inaptitude for mental exertion, and sleepiness. Experiments on animals show that after the administration of large doses of antimony reflex movement is soon lost, and that this is due to a depressing effect on the sensory part of the spinal cord. This depres. sant influence is felt also in the muscles, and hence antimony will relieve spasm, but whether it does so by direct action on the muscles, or by acting on the nervous system, is doubtful.

Temperature. Moderate doses of antimony have little influence on the temperature, but large doses cause a considerable fall, due, no doubt, in the main to the circulatory depression, but also, it is said, to a direct action in decreasing the amount of heat

produced.

Excretion.—Antimony is excreted by many channels. We have seen that part of its emetic effect is due to its excretion into the stomach. It passes out by the bronchial mucous membrane increasing the amount of secretion, and thus acting as an expectorant. On the skin its action is that of a diaphoretic. This is chiefly a secondary result of the depression of the circulation, but it is possibly in part a direct local effect. In frogs the action on the skin is very like that of arsenic, but antimony softens rather than detaches the epidermis, which thus becomes a jelly-like mass. It is excreted in the bile, and aids its flow; therefore it is a cholagogue.

In passing through the kidneys it may be slightly diuretic, but this depends upon the amount of perspiration produced by it. If its use is continued for some time it will cause, like arsenic, fatty degeneration, especially of the liver, and abolition of the

hepatic glycogenic function.

THERAPEUTICS OF SALTS OF ANTIMONY.

External.—Many years ago an ointment of tartar emetic was commonly applied as a counter-irritant, but it causes much pain, and is now seldom used.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—Tartar emetic is not to be recommended as an emetic, for the action is slow, and the general depression of emetic doses is great. For this reason it should never be given to produce purgation. The only cases in which it is permissible are those in which an emetic is required for laryngitis, bronchitis, or some other acute inflammatory condition of the respiratory tract, for then its depressant action on the circulation may perhaps be beneficial, but usually ipecacuanha is preferable.

Circulation.—Antimony was formerly largely employed, especially in combination with a conite, to reduce the force and of frequency of the passes in all

sorts of febrile conditions, but this is now generally thought unnecessary. If it is to be used it is especially indicated in respiratory affections, for then

its expectorant effect may be valuable.

Respiration.—It has been very much given for the early stage of acute bronchitis, but certainly it should not be continued after a free secretion of bronchial mucus has been set up by it. After that it is, on account of its depressing influence, an undesirable expectorant.

Nervous and muscular systems.—Its use as a sedative in delirium tremens is now abandoned, and the introduction of chloroform has made it unnecessary to employ tartar emetic to relax muscular spasm

in herniæ, dislocations, &c.

Remote effects.—Occasionally it is given in fevers for its diaphoretic influence, and for its slight antipyretic action. Sometimes it is ordered as a cholagogue, but because of its powerful depressant action it is less used as a medicine than formerly.

#### ToxicoLogy.

Acute Poisoning.—The symptoms are very like those of arsenical poisoning (p. 207). Post mortem.—The gastrointestinal irritation is very similar, but it is not nearly so marked.

Treatment.—Unless the vomiting is very free, apomorphine subcutaneously, or zinc sulphate by the mouth, or the stomach-pump may be used. Also frequent doses of half a drachm of tannic or gallic acid dissolved in water, strong tea or 'coffee, mucilaginous drinks, and stimulants subcutaneously. Hot water bottles and warm blankets may be

necessary. Chronic poisoning is not sufficiently common to call

for notice here.

## CHROMIUM.

Symbol, Cr. Atomic weight, 51.74. (Not official.)

Acidan Chromicule Chromic Acide Chromic anhydride. Cro

Source.-Prepared from potassium bichromate by the

action of sulphuric acid.

CHARACTERS.—Crimson acicular crystals, very deliquescent, soluble in water. Readily yields oxygen, and will therefore easily explode. It does so with either glycerin or alcohol.

Preparation.

Liquor Acidi Chromici.—Chromic acid, 1; water, 3.

## ACTION.

External.—In consequence of its oxidizing power chromic acid is a powerful deodorant and disinfectant. It coagulates albumen and oxidizes organic matter, and is therefore a powerful caustic.

Internal.-None is known.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—As a lotion, 1 in 40, or even stronger, chromic acid has been used for its disinfectant properties to wash foul ulcers and sores, and also as a local application for ozena, gonorrhoea, leucorrhoea, and bad ulceration of the mouth. The pharmacoposial liquor is occasionally used as a caustic to destroy condylomata, &c. For the action of potassium bichromate see p. 126.

The remaining groups of the inorganic drugs are non-metallic.

## GROUP VIII.

Containing Phosphorus only.

## PHOSPHORUS.

Symbol, P. Atomic weight, 30-8. (Official.)

Sounce.—Obtained from calcium phosphate. Characterisem as while slower receive soluble an combon bisulphide, sparingly soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform, 1 in 80 in olive oil or melted fat, insoluble in water; luminous in the dark. Must be kept under water, as it oxidizes and takes fire very easily. Heated with hydrogen it forms red or amorphous phosphorus, which is nonpoisonous.

Dose, 11 to 1 gr., in pill or solution.

## Preparations.

1. Oleum Phosphoratum.—1 gr. of phosphorus dissolved at 180° F. in '99 gr. of almond oil, which must first be heated to 300° F. and filtered to remove water and organic matter, which would otherwise oxidize the phosphorus. This preparation is so nasty that it is rarely prescribed. Strength.—1 per cent.

Dose, 1 to 5 m.

2. Pilula Phosphori. — Phosphorus, 10 gr.; white beeswax melted, 125 gr.; lard, melted, 125 gr.; kaolin, 115 gr.; carbon bisulphide, 33m. Place the wax and lard in a warmed mortar, and stir till like cream. Dissolve the phosphorus in the carbon bisulphide, and mix with the melted fats; add the kaolin. Keep the mixture in cold water in a bottle from which light is excluded. When dispensed, every 3 grains of the mixture is incorporated with 1 gr. of gum acacia. This pill contains 2 per cent. of phosphorus. It should be varnished.

Dose, 1 to 2 gr.

## ACTION.

The only known action of minute doses of phosphorus is that in animals the spongy tissue in the long and short bones is thickened by the deposition of true bone of normal composition, and the compact tissue is rendered more dense. Elixir Phosphori (Brit. Pharm. Conference)—dose, 1 to 2 fl. dr.—is the best fluid preparation. Phosphorus enters the blood as phosphorus, and probably acts as such, not as phosphoric acid. To the local positive by eGangoti

## THERAPEUTICS.

It has been used in osteomalacia, in rickets, and in cases of ununited fracture, but for rickets at least it is a very inferior remedy, and it is probably of little use in medicine.

## Toxicology.

Acute Poisoning.—Phosphorus is often taken, or administered criminally, either as match heads or vermin paste. For the first few hours there are no effects, then the following symptoms of gastro-intestinal irritation set in:-Nausea, abdominal pain, and vomiting; the vomited matters smell of phosphorus and are luminous. There is some general depression. Diarrhea is rare. The patient may die of collapse, but far more frequently these symptoms all pass off, and he appears quite well. But after three or four days jaundice is noticed, and this soon becomes very deep; there is now great prostration, the liver is enlarged, the abdomen distended, and he complains of intense thirst. Vomiting of altered blood and diarrhoea with bloody stools may be observed, but these two symptoms are not severe. The skin is cold, the pulse feeble and rapid. The urine is scanty, highly coloured, albuminous, bile-stained, and perhaps bloody, and it may contain bile acids and crystals of leucin and tyrosin. Muscular twitchings occur, the patient becomes comatose and dies. Post morten. -Two results are very striking. (1) Fatty degeneration (thus phosphorus resembles arsenic and antimony), affecting principally the liver, in which it is very marked; and if the patient lives long enough there may be a diminution in size of the organ. Fatty degeneration is also found in the muscles, kidneys, and gastro-intestinal tract. (2) Hamorrhages are seen in many places, and ecchymoses are sometimes very abundant. If they occur in the gastric and intestinal mucous membranes they may give rise to the erroneous belief that evidences of acute gastro-intestinal irritation can be found at death. symptoms of phosphorus poisoning in many respects resemble those of acute yellow atrophy of the liver.

stomach-pump or by washing it out. Give copper sulphate as an emetic (see p. 167), three grains every few minutes till vomiting is induced, then every 15 minutes; also half a drachm chellen tupentime (qv.) every half-hought A

full dose of a saline purge may be administered. No oils or

fat should on any account be given.

Chronic Poisoning.—This, which used to be seen in those who worked among phosphorus fumes, is now of great rarity. The chief symptoms are those of gastro-intestinal irritation and necrosis of the jaw.

1. Calcii Hypophosphis.—Calcium Hypophosphite. Ca(PH.O.).

Source.—Heat phosphorus with slaked lime and water.

3Ca(HO), +8P+6H, O = 3Ca(PH,O,), +2PH,

CHARACTERS.—White pearly crystals, with a bitter nauseous taste. Solubility.—1 in 8 of cold water.

Dose, 3 to 10 gr.

2. Sodii Hypophosphis.—Sodium Hypophos-

phite. NaPH\_O\_

Source.—Add sodium carbonate to a solution of calcium hypophosphite and evaporate. Ca(PH\_O<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub> + Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> = CaCO<sub>4</sub> + 2NaPH<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>.

CHARACTERS.—A white granular salt with a bitter taste.

Solubility .- 1 in 1 of water.

Dose, 3 to 10 gr.

THERAPEUTICS OF HYPOPHOSPHITES OF CALCIUM AND SODIUM.

These drugs have been recommended for phthisis, but although in some cases they appear to have done good there is no satisfactory evidence of their value. Calcium Lactophosphate is described on p. 142.

## GROUP IX.

## Chlorine, Iodine, Bromine.

These elements, which are chemically so closely allied, are all of them powerful disinfectants and irritants.

## · CHLORINE.

Symbol, Cl. Atomic weight, 35-19.

This gas is not official under its own name, but it is officially obtained from chlormated limb and constituted soda, and acidum nitro-hydrochloricum dilutum contains free

1. Calx Chlorinata.—Chlorinated Lime, CaCl.O., CaCl.o., Synonym.—Bleaching powder. It may be regarded either as a compound of calcium hypochlorite and calcium chloride, or as one of lime and chlorine.

Source .- Pass chlorine gas over slaked lime. 2CaH O.

+ 2Cl<sub>2</sub> = CaCl<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>,CaCl<sub>2</sub> + 2H<sub>2</sub>O.

CHARACTERS.—A dull white powder, smelling of chlorine, which it evolves on addition of an acid or on exposure to air, for it absorbs carbonic acid gas. Contains 33 per cent. of available chlorine.

Preparation.

Liquor Calcis Chlorinates.—1 of chlorinated lime shaken up with 10 of water. Yields 3 per cent. of chlorine.

2. Liquor Soda Chlorinatae.—Solution of Chlorinated Soda. NaCl, NaClo. Synonym.—Labarraque's disinfecting fluid.

Sounce.-Mix a solution of sodium carbonate with one

of chlorinated lime.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless liquid with an odour of chlorine. It is a mixture of chloride, hypochlorite, and carbonate of sodium. Contains 2-5 per cent. available chlorine. To be preserved in a cool, dark place.

Dose, 10 to 20 m.

## ACTION OF CHLORINE.

External.—Chlorine is one of the most powerful disinfectants and deodorizers. It has a very great affinity for hydrogen, and hence decomposes compounds which contain hydrogen, oxygen generally being set free. Chlorine is a very active and destructive irritant to the skin and mucous membranes.

Internal.—It is hardly ever given internally. If it were, it would become converted into chlorides.

## THERAPEUTICS OF CHLORINE.

External.—Chlorine is largely used in the form of chloring ted hime to disinfect priviles desired his faring als,

cc. It may be employed also to disinfect rooms after infectious diseases. All metals or articles, such as fabrics, likely to be bleached, should be covered up or removed; the windows and chimneys should be pasted up. The gas can be evolved from common salt, black oxide of manganese, and sulphuric acid. The door is then shut, and the cracks around it are pasted over with paper. Chlorine water is sometimes employed as a wash for foul ulcers and discharges. The preparation known as Electrozone owes its antiseptic properties to chlorine. It is sea water the alkaline chlorides of which have been converted into alkaline hypochlorites by electrolysis. Its antiseptic strength is about the same as that of Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ, for it contains 2½ per cent. of available chlorine.

Internal.—Chlorine is only used internally in the form of a wash for the mouth. The vapour gives rise to great irritation of the respiratory tract, and

should never be inhaled.

#### TODUM.

Iodine. Symbol, I. Atomic weight, 125.9. (Official.)

Source.—Obtained from the ashes of seaweeds and from

mineral iodides and iodates.

CHARACTERS.—Rhombic prisms or octahedrons, with a peculiar odour and dark colour, giving a violet vapour on heat. Solubility.—1 in 5000 of water; freely in alcohol (90 per cent.), ether, chloroform, a solution of potassium iodide or sodium chloride.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Ammonia, metallic salts, mineral acids,

alkaloids.

IMPURITIES.—Cyanogen iodide, iron, water.

## Preparations.

1. Liquor Iodi Fortis.—Iodine, 5; potassium iodide, 3; water, 5; alcohol (90 per cent.), 36.

CC-0 Statually 112 per cent. of iodine. This corresponds to Limimentum Iodi, B. P. 1889 lized by eGangoti

- 2. Tinctura Iodi.—Iodine, 1; potassium iodide,
  1; water, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 37. Strength.—
  2; per cent. of iodine.
  Dose, 2 to 5 m.
  - 3. Unguentum Iodi.—Iodine, 1; potassium iodide, 1; glycerin, 3; lard, 20. Strength.—4 per cent. of iodine.

## ACTION.

External.—The actions of iodine applied externally are the same as those of chlorine, that is to say, it is powerfully disinfectant and irritant. latter action is the most important. Iodine applied to the skin produces a yellow stain, which can be removed by an alkali or sodium hyposulphite. At the same time it causes a sensation of heat and burning, dilatation of the vessels (rube-faction), some edematous swelling, and some exudation of leucocytes, to which its energetic absorbent action is probably due. There often is an accumulation of fluid under the epidermis forming a vesicle. Preparations of iodine are rarely used strong enough to produce more powerful irritation than this. The external application of them probably reflexly contracts the vessels of the subjacent organs, and this may explain their use as counter-irritants. If they are too strong, the irritation set up by them will proceed to the formation of pustules, and deep inflammation with scarring. They usually destroy the superficial cuticle, so that after the use of them the skin peels. Iodine may be absorbed from the skin, and the alkalies of the blood serum lead to the formation of sodium iodide and sodium iodate : thus

GNaHCO<sub>3</sub>+3I<sub>2</sub>=6CO<sub>2</sub>+3H<sub>2</sub>O+5NaI+NaIO<sub>3</sub>. These, when they meet an acid, undergo double decomposition; thus

IODINE 221

Thus free iodine is formed in the stomach and kidneys, and so if iodine has been applied to too large an area we get gastro-intestinal irritation and vomiting. The same may happen if it is taken by the mouth, and it may cause precisely the same symptoms of iodism as potassium iodide (p. 224). Iodine preparations are parasiticide to the various vegetable and animal parasites which infest the skin.

Internal.—Minute doses of the tincture occasionally stop vomiting. The vapour is very irri-

tating to the respiratory passages.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Iodine is rarely employed for its antiseptic properties, as chlorine is cheaper. The preparations of iodine are in constant use as irritants and counter-irritants. The ointment, tincture, and liquor are much milder than the liniment, which was official in B. P. 1885, and was too strong for many persons. Preparations of iodine are frequently used as counter-irritants for chronic inflammation of joints. for pleurisy, chilblains, periostitis, and many other purposes. The mild preparations of iodine are applied . over chronically inflamed lymphatic glands when the cause of the swelling cannot be removed. A decolorized tincture of iodine is prepared, consisting of iodine dissolved in rectified spirit, and decolorized by a strong solution of ammonia. Its strength is 1 in 40 nearly. It is a Brit. Pharm. Conference preparation, and has the advantage of not staining the skin, but it contains no iodine, for iodide and iodate of ammonium are formed. Therefore it is a much milder irritant than other iodine preparations. Any effect it may have is due to excess of ammonia. For its irritant effect the official tincture may be injected into a hydrocele or a cyst to cause adhesive inflammation, and it has been injected into joints, abscesses, and the pleural cavity after empyoned platfain such

cases great care must be taken that the inflammation induced is not too severe, and this treatment is now very rarely used, for the cavities being kept antiseptic. heal up without it. The tincture, or, if it can be borne, the liquor, is often used as an antiparasitic for ringworm. Coster's paste, which is sometimes employed for this disease, consists of 120 grains of iodine dissolved in 1 fl. oz. of light oil of wood tar. Morton's fluid, which is used as an injection for spina bifida, consists of iodine 10 grains, potassium iodide 30 grains, glycerin 1 fl. oz.

Internal.—The vapour of iodine is occasionally inhaled for diseases of the lungs, but it probably does more harm than good. One or two minims of the tincture in half an ounce of water are often given, quite empirically, every half-hour in cases of vomit-

ing, and sometimes with distinct benefit.

1. Potassii Iodidum.—Potassium Iodide. KI. Source.—Dissolve iodine in liquor potassæ. 6I + 6KHO = 5KI+KIO3+3H.O. Evaporate and heat the residue with charcoal; the oxygen of the iodate is carried off as carbonic oxide. Dissolve in boiling water, filter, wash, and crystallize.  $KIO_1 + 3C = KI + 3CO$ .

CHARACTERS.—Whitish opaque cubical crystals having a saline taste, without odour if pure, but often smelling of iodine. Solubility. - 4 in 3 of water; 1 in 12 of alcohol (90 per cent.);

1 in 3 of glycerin.

INCOMPATIBLES. - Bismuth subnitrate, sweet spirits of nitre, liquorice, preparations containing starch.

IMPURITIES .- Iodates.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr. or more.

Preparations.

1. Linimentum Potassii Iodidi cum Sapone. Potassium iodide, 12; curd soap, 16; glycerin, 8; oil of lemon, 1; water, 80.

2. Unguentum Potassii Iodidi.—Potassium iodide, 50; potassium carbonate, 3; water, 47; benzoated lard, 400.

Potassium iodide is contained as a solvent in all phar-macondial preparations of codine. Digitized by eGangotri

2. Sodii Iodidum.—Sodium Iodide. Nal.

Source.—Made from a solution of soda, as potassium:

iodide is made from a solution of potash.

CHARACTERS.—A white, deliquescent, crystalline powder, with a saline taste. Freely soluble in water, glycerin, and alcohol.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

ACTION OF POTASSIUM AND SODIUM IODIDES.

External.—They have none. They do not irritate, and they are absorbed by the unbroken skin in

very small quantities.

Internal.—There is much uncertainty about the action of iodides, which is not surprising when we remember the powerful chemical affinities of iodine. Binz teaches that they are decomposed in the body by small quantities of nascent oxygen (set free by living protoplasm) acting upon an iodide which is in an acidulated solution, the acid being provided by carbonic acid. Thus

KI+H2O+CO2=KHCO3+HI

and then

2HI+0=H.0+I.

We have just shown that iodine acts as an absorbent and that it leads to leucocytosis; and that iodides act in virtue of the iodine set free from them in the body is supported by the fact that the older physicians produced the same therapeutic effects by giving iodine internally as we procure with iodides, and that iodine taken internally will produce symptoms of iodism. Potassium iodide replaced iodine in therapeutics because it does not cause the same gastro-intestinal irritation. The beneficial effects of iodides are so very marked in syphilis that in this disease they must have some specific action in addition to their general powers They also have a specific effect on the as absorbents. mammary gland, for they lessen the secretion of milk. In long-continued large doses they cause atrophy of the festicles wand Martensille cio Somo is delieved that in they aid the elimination of lead, and this may be due to the fact that albuminate of lead is soluble in solutions of potassium iodide. Occasionally considerable general depression is produced by large doses of potassium iodide, but this may be due to the potassium and not to the iodine. Iodides are rapidly eliminated by the urine, saliva, sweat, and mucous membranes. When taken in excess they produce a

number of symptoms known as Iodism.

Iodism.—The patient complains of heavy pain over the frontal sinus, running at the nose, sore throat, increased secretion of saliva, and an eruption on the skin, consisting of patches of erythema. rare cases there is albuminuria. The inflammation about the fauces may spread to the gums or down the trachea, setting up laryngitis, tracheitis, and bronchitis. These symptoms have been ascribed to an excessive formation of free iodine formed as mentioned above—and this is supported by the fact that they can be checked by large doses of sodium bicarbonate, which keep the fluids of the body alkaline and thus prevent the formation of free iodine—and also to the decomposition of iodides by nitrites, for minute traces of these are believed to exist in saliva, nasal and bronchial mucus, and sweat, and they will liberate free iodine from potassium iodide. It is stated in support of this view that sulphanilic acid (dose, 60 to 90 gr.), which forms a very stable compound with nitrous acid, will prevent iodism. The susceptibility of people to poisoning by iodides varies very much.

# THERAPEUTICS OF POTASSIUM AND SODIUM IODIDES.

The most important use of iodides is for syphilis; their value for the primary and secondary stages is comparatively slight, but they are invaluable for the textiannest agest as other example.

spilin Py Pot foride Packer - inxv

absorption of nodes, gummata, and other syphilitic deposits. The pharmacopoial dose may often be exceeded: patients sometimes take two, three, or even four drachms a day. Large doses are especially used in syphilis of the nervous system. Potassium iodide is often prescribed with perchloride of mercury. The biniodide is formed and dissolved in

the excess of potassium iodide.

Chronic rheumatoid arthritis is often treated, and sometimes with benefit, by small doses of potassium iodide continued for a long while, but probably iodide of iron is more useful. Gonorrhœal rheumatism is often treated with potassium iodide. It frequently aids the absorption of chronic inflammatory products, even when they are not syphilitic. Therefore certain forms of joint disease, of pleurisy, and of pulmonary consolidation sometimes yield to treatment by this drug. The attempt has been made to cure aneurysms which are inaccessible to surgery by giving potassium iodide for long periods, for it is thought that it aids the coagulation of blood in them; but as at the same time the patient is always kept in bed, it is difficult to say how much of any improvement that may happen to take place is due to the iodide. Occasionally it relieves the pain of aneurysm or angina pectoris. It is a valuable expectorant, and sometimes cures cases of bronchitis when other 'remedies have failed. Lately, chronic Bright's disease has been largely treated with this drug. Lardaceous disease of the kidneys and other organs is benefited by it. It is recommended for asthma, and in some cases does much good. It is occasionally given to decrease the secretion of milk. sium iodide perhaps causes a slightly increased excretion of both lead and mercury if they exist in the body, and it is therefore occasionally given in cases of chronic poisoning by these metals.

Sodium garound Math Roberton Province Lived Garboth it V

Prof. whide - 81. 4

probably produces the same effects as the potassium salts. Ammonium iodide may be given if the potassium salt causes depression.

#### BROMUM.

Bromine. Symbol, Br. Atomic weight, 79'85. (Not official.)

Source.—Obtained from sea water and saline springs, CHARACTERS.—A darkish brown volatile liquid with a strong and disagreeable odour. Solubility.—1 in 30 of water.

IMPURITY.—Iodine.

## ACTION.

Like that of chlorine and iodine. It is rarely used in medicine.

1. Potassii Bromidum. — Potassium Bromide. KBr.

Source.—Made from bromine, liquor potassæ, and charcoal in the same way as potassium iodide.

CHARACTERS.-Colourless cubic crystals, readily soluble

in water, with a saline taste.

Incomparishes.—Acids, acid salts, metallic salts.

Dose, 5 to 30 gr.

2. Sodii Bromidum.—Sodium Bromide. NaBr. Source.—Made with caustic soda as potassium bromide is made from caustic potash.

CHARACTERS.—A granular white powder in small cubic crystals with a saline taste. Solubility.—1 in about 2 of water.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Those of potassium bromide.

Dose, 5 to 30 gr.

3. Ammonii Bromidum.—Ammonium Bromide. NH,Br.

Source.-Made by neutralizing hydrobromic acid with

liquor ammoniæ and crystallizing.

Characters.—Small colourless cubic crystals with a

pungent saline taste. Solubility.—1 in 1½ of water.
INCOMPATIBLES.—Acids, acid salts, and spirit of nitrous

IMPURITIES.—Iodides, free bromine.

Dose, 5 to 30 gr. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

## ACTION OF BROMIDES.

External.—They have none.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—Solutions of any of these three bromides, frequently painted on the throat, diminish its sensibility. Medicinal doses have no other effect on the alimentary canal. All bromides are quickly converted into sodium bromide in the stomach and intestines, and they are readily absorbed.

Nervous system.—Bromides are powerful depressants to the nervous system. Thus, if an animal be given large doses of any of them, irritation of the cortical motor areas, which before easily excited movements, fails to do so. Experiments also show that the reflex excitability of the cord is considerably diminished, and that the activity of the sensory mechanism is also impaired, for large doses of bromides given to frogs cause cutaneous anæsthesia. In man at least, not only the cortical motor area, but the brain as a whole is depressed, therefore these drugs are powerful hypnotics. It is probable that in addition to the brain and spinal cord the peripheral nerves are depressed, so that bromides are well worthy to be called powerful nervous depressants. The activity of the muscles is also diminished, not only by the action of the drugs on the nervous system, but by their direct action on them.

Circulation.—Here also bromides are depressant; large doses exert a direct paralysing influence on the heart, lessening the force and the frequency of the beat and producing stoppage in diastole. They are said to cause vaso-motor spasm, but the evidence of this is very unsatisfactory. Toxic doses produce a fall of temperature; this is probably in some way secondary to the depression of the circulation.

Respiration is slightly depressed by bromides. MetabalismwadThan amount of Garbonic Ganid ex-

haled is greatly decreased by taking large doses of bromides. The amount of urine is increased; the colouring matters, the sulphur, and the nitrogen in it are increased; but the phosphorus is decreased.

Sexual organs.—If bromides are taken for a long time a failure of sexual vigour is produced, and ultimately there is a great lessening of the sexual appetite. Bromides are therefore anaphrodisiacs.

Elimination.—Bromides are rapidly eliminated by the kidneys, skin, saliva, intestinal mucous mem-

brane, bronchial mucous membrane, and milk.

Bromism.—If bromides are taken for too long a period, a series of symptoms of poisoning, to which the above name has been given, may appear. The earliest of them is a rash, consisting of red papules, chiefly on the face and back, exactly resembling some forms of acne. This is probably the result of the excretion of the bromide by the skin. The next symptoms are a general lowering of the cutaneous sensibility and also of that of the pharynx, then there is diminution of sexual power, the patient becomes low-spirited, easily fatigued, unfit for work, and his intellect is dulled. There may be a little conjunctivitis, and some increased secretion from the bronchi.

Potassium bromide owes its action largely to the bromine in it, but probably also, to a less extent, to the potassium. In man at least, the higher functions of the brain are depressed before the lower, and these again before the spinal. Thus the depression takes place in regular order from above downwards, in the reverse order of the physiological development of the functions, and this is commonly the case with many drugs. (See Law of Dissolution,

p. 96.)
Those who take bromides habitually find themselves unable to sleep without them, and their intellect becomes obscured entired to the set of the se

tensified by the fact that gradually larger doses are required to produce sleep, and thus the unfortunate sufferer becomes more and more a slave to the drug.

## THERAPEUTICS OF BROMIDES.

External.—None.

Internal.—Alimentary canal. Formerly the back of the throat was painted with a solution of a bromide before a laryngeal examination, but now

cocaine is employed for this purpose.

Nervous system.—Because of their depressing effect bromides are largely used for many nervous diseases. They are the most valuable drugs we have for the treatment of epilepsy, acting no doubt by diminishing the excitability of the cerebral cortex. They rarely cure, but often greatly diminish the number of fits. It is impossible to say of any given case whether bromides will do good, therefore they must be tried in all; petit mal is more difficult to influence than grand mal. The next most common use of bromides is as hypnotics. They are most useful when there is no organic cause to explain the insomnia, and therefore they are not employed when pain keeps the patient awake, but are given with great benefit in the insomnia of overwork, worry, or that connected with the climacteric period. The sleep induced is quiet and refreshing, without dreams, and therefore these drugs are often of great value in nightmare, and in the night screaming of children, which may be regarded as allied to nightmare. Also because of their depressant effect on the nervous system they are given in migraine, and often they are the only drugs which do any good for the intense headache of this disease. Large doses, often a drachm at a time, are given in delirium tremens, especially in combination with chloral, and sometimes the patient seems quieter for this streat-

Durin During assess marchener - 31.

ment. Not only the insomnia, but the other nervous symptoms that are common at the climacteric period may be relieved by bromides. For their depressing power on centres below the cortex they are used, and with good results, in laryngismus stridulus, and have been given in whooping-cough, but the benefit is not marked. Some cases of tetanus have recovered after enormous doses of bromides. Here their value is, no doubt, due to their power of diminishing the reflex function of the spinal cord. Bromides have been given as antidotes for strychnine poisoning. times they succeed in cases of hysteria and neuralgia, and some varieties of functional disease of the heart are much improved by them.

Sexual functions.—Because of its depressant effect bromide of potassium is given for spermator-

rhœa and nymphomania.

MOURY

230

The bromides of potassium, sodium, and ammonium probably have, in the main, the same action, but potassium bromide is usually preferred, and the other two are only given when the potassium salt produces considerable cardiac depression.

4. Acidum Hydrobromicum Dilutum.—

Diluted Hydrobromic Acid. HBr.

Source.—It is prepared by the distillation of potassium bromide with concentrated phosphoric acid.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless acid liquid. Sp. gr. 1.077. Contains 10 per cent. of hydrogen bromide.

Dose, 15 to 60 m.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action of this acid appears to be the same as that of the bromides of the alkaline metals, but it is very rarely used for the same purposes. It has been employed with occasional success to relieve noises in the ears, and it is said to prevent the symptoms of poisoning by quinine.

Strontium Salts by the official angotric The bromide (dose, 5 to 30 gr.) is given for epilepsy.

and is said to be less depressant than the bromides of sodium and potassium. The lactate (dose, 5 to 30 gr.) is said to be beneficial in parenchymatous nephritis. Both salts are easily soluble in water.

## GROUP X.

Containing Sulphur only.

#### SULPHUR.

Symbol, S. Atomic weight, 31.8. Sulphur is official in two forms.

1. Sulphur Sublimatum.—Sublimed Sulphur. Synonym.—Flowers of sulphur.

Source.-From crude sulphur or sulphides by sublima-

tion.

CHARACTERS.—A greenish-yellow gritty powder. IMPURITIES .- Sulphurous and sulphuric acids, sulphide of arsenic, earthy matters.

Dose, 20 to 60 gr.

Preparations.

1. Confectio Sulphuris.—Sublimed sulphur, 4; acid potassium tartrate, 1; tragacanth, 1; syrup, 2; tincture of orange, &; glycerin, 14. Dose, 60 to 120 gr.

2. Unguentum Sulphuris.—Sublimed sulphur,

1: benzoated lard, 9.

Sublimed sulphur is contained in Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus.

2. Sulphur Præcipitatum.—Precipitated Sul-

phur. Synonym.—Milk of sulphur.
Source.—Sulphur is precipitated by hydrochloric acid from a solution of calcium sulphides and thiosulphate, which has been made by boiling together sulphur and lime in water.

CHARACTERS.—A greyish-yellow soft powder free from

grittiness.

IMPURITY.—Calcium sulphate, which makes it gritty. Dose, 20 to 60 gr.

Preparation.

CC-0. Jan avochiscl Sulphuris. - Rrecipitated sulphur, 5; potassium acid tartrate, 1; sugar, 8; gum acacia, 1; tincture of orange, 1; mucilage of gum acacia, 1.  $T_0$  form 1 lozenge, containing 5 gr. of sulphur and 1 gr. of potassium acid tartrate.

## ACTION OF SULPHUR.

External.—Sulphur itself has no action on the skin, but some of it is converted into sulphuretted hydrogen, and that is a mild vascular stimulant causing slight dilatation of the vessels and in some persons eczema. It kills the Sarcoptes hominis, and

is therefore a parasiticide.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—It has no effect on the stomach, and most that is taken is passed out in the fæces unaltered. A certain amount is, in the intestine, converted into sulphuretted hydrogen and other sulphides. These cause a mild laxative effect, increasing the secretion of intestinal juice, and slightly stimulating the muscular coat, producing soft semi-liquid stools, sometimes accompanied by flatus of sulphuretted hydrogen, which, if in sufficient quantity, makes sulphur an undesirable laxative.

Remote effects.—Sulphur is absorbed as sulphides and sulphuretted hydrogen, which is a powerful poison, decomposing the blood and thus producing symptoms of asphyxia. It also paralyses the whole nervous and muscular systems, but sulphur is never given to man in sufficient doses to produce any remote effects. Patients taking sulphur get rid of some minute portion of it as sulphuretted hydrogen through the kidneys, the milk, the lungs, and skin. The breath occasionally smells of it, and silver ornaments next to the skin may be discoloured.

# THERAPEUTICS OF SULPHUR.

External.—Sulphur is commonly used to kill the Sarcoptes hominis, and thus to cure scabies. The skin should be well some blad with soft some and hot

water to lay open the burrows. Then it is thoroughly rubbed with the ointment. The patient should do this before bedtime, sleep in flannel, and wash the ointment off the next morning. This proceeding repeated three or four times will generally cure the disease. Sulphur ointment was formerly applied as a stimulant to ulcers, and was rubbed in for chronic rheumatism, but these modes of treatment are now rarely used, and their value is doubtful. Mild sulphur preparations are applied for acne.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—Sulphur is a very good laxative, especially for children; as it produces a soft motion but no pain, it is useful for cases of piles or fissure of the anus. Sublimed sulphur is contained in compound liquorice powder, which is an excellent and popular laxative. One or two sulphur lozenges taken at bedtime often secure an easy evacuation of the bowels the next morning in persons liable to slight constipation. These lozenges have been recommended for constipation associated with

hepatic disease.

Remote effects.—Sulphur has been administered internally for all sorts of skin diseases, generally without any good result, but occasionally chronic eczema associated with much itching appears to be benefited by it, so that the sulphur lozenge is a suitable laxative for these cases. Sulphur has been also given for bronchitis, for chronic rheumatism, and rheumatic myalgia, but it is very doubtful whether in these diseases there is much relief from this treatment.

Potassa Sulphurata.—Sulphurated Potash. Synonym.—Liver of sulphur. A mixture of salts of which the chief are potassium sulphides.

Source.—Heat in a crucible a mixture of sulphur and

potassium carbonate.

CHARACTERS.—Dull green solid masses, the freshly broken surfaces of which are liver-coloured.

Calx Sulphurata.—Sulphurated Lime. A mixture containing not less than 50 per cent. of calcium sulphide with ca cium sulphate and carbon.

Source.—Heat calcium sulphate with wood charcoal. Characters.—A greyish-white powder, smelling of sul-

phuretted hydrogen.

Dose, 1 to 1 gr.

Sulphuris Iodidum.—Sulphur Iodide. SI. Source.—Fuse together sublimed sulphur and iodine. Characters.—Greyish-black crystalline pieces, smelling strongly of iodine. Solubility.—1 in 60 of glycerin; insoluble in water.

Preparation.

Unguentum Sulphuris Iodidi. — Sulphur iodide, 1; glycerin, 1; benzoated lard, 23.

Action of Sulphurated Potash, Sulphurated Lime, and Sulphur Iodide.

External.—These preparations are irritant, and are powerful parasiticides for the Sarcoptes hominis.

Internal.—Nothing is known of their internal action.

THERAPEUTICS OF SULPHURATED POTASH, SULPHURATED LIME, AND SULPHUR IODIDE.

External.—An ointment of either will cure scabies, and a sulphurated potash ointment (1 in 80) is often used for this purpose in the same way as sulphur ointment. Both drugs have been used for many chronic skin diseases, but now they are not often employed. They appear, however, occasionally to do good to cases of acne indurata. Baths containing sulphides in solution are considered by many to be very useful for chronic rheumatic arthritis and rheumatic myalgia. The famous natural sulphide baths are those of Aix-la-Chapelle, Aix-les-Bains, and there are many others, which will be found described in works on general therefore the found described in them the water is warm, and warm water is beneficial

285 ACIDS

for chronic rheumatism, and the sulphides exist in infinitesimally small quantities, it is very probable that the benefit is due more to the heat of the water than to its constituents.

· Internal.—Sulphides have been given for chronic rheumatism, various skin diseases, and phthisis, but

the evidence of the good done is scanty.

## GROUP XI.

#### ACIDS.

Those acids which will be considered here may be divided

into two classes.

Class I. - Those which are strongly acid, the more powerfully acid being active caustics. They are Sulphuric, Nitric, Hydrochloric, Nitro-hydrochloric, Phosphoric, Acetic, Tartaric, Citric, and Lactic acids. Hydrobromic acid might be placed here, but it has already been considered (see p. 230).

Class II .- Those which, although feebly acid, are power-

fully antiseptic. They are Boric and Sulphurous acids.

Dilute hydrocyanic, carbolic, benzoic, gallic, tannic, oleic, and salicylic acids are not used as acids, and will be con-

sidered under other headings.

Arsenious acid and chromic acid are not true acids: they are anhydrides, and have already been considered (see pp. 203 and 213). Oxalic acid is in the Appendix to the Pharmacopæia as a test.

#### CLASS I.

1. Acidum Sulphuricum. — Sulphuric Acid,

H.SO.

Source.—Produced by the combustion of sulphur or pyrites, and the oxidation and hydration of the resulting sulphurous anhydride by means of nitrous and aqueous vapours.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless liquid, of an oily consistency, intensely acid and corrosive. Sp. gr. 1.843. Contains 98 per cent. of hydrogen sulphate.

IMPURITIES.—Nitric acid, lead, arsenic.

Indontaganus di Matalles lequer Desits edates Great i and calcium salts.

## Preparations.

1. Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum. Sulphuric acid diluted with distilled water until it has a sp. gr. 1.094, and contains 13.65 per cent. of hydrogen sulphate.

Dose, 5 to 20 m.

It is contained in Infusum Rose Acidum.

2. Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum.— Synonym. — Elixir of vitriol. Sulphuric acid, 3; alcohol (90 per cent.), 29½; spirit of cinnamon, ½; tincture of ginger, 10. Sp. gr. 0.922 to 0.926.

Dose, 5 to 20 m.

It is contained in Infusum Cinchone Acidum.

2. Acidum Nitricum.—Nitric Acid. HNO<sub>3</sub>.

Source.—Made from potassium nitrate or sodium nitrate by distilling with sulphuric acid.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless, fuming, very acid liquid.

Sp. gr. 1.42. Contains 70 per cent. hydrogen nitrate.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphuric acid, nitre, and lower oxides of nitrogen, giving ruddy fumes.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alcohol, alkalies, carbonates, oxides,

iron sulphate, lead acetate.

## Preparations.

1. Acidum Nitricum Dilutum.—Nitric acid diluted with distilled water until it has a sp. gr. 1-101, and contains 17-44 per cent. of hydrogen nitrate.

Dose, 5 to 20 m.

2. Acidum Nitro-hydrochloricum Dilutum. Nitric acid, 3; hydrochloric acid, 4; distilled water, 25: Make fourteen days before use. Contains free chlorine, hydrochloric, nitrous, and nitric acids dissolved in water. Sp. gr. 1.07.

Dose, 5 to 20 m.

3. Acidum Hydrochloricum.—Hydrochlorio Acid. HCl.

Source.—The fumes produced by the action of sulphuric

acid on sodium chloride are dissolved in water.

Sp. gr. 1-16. Contains 31-79 per cent. of hydrogen chloride.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Lead and silver salts, alkalies and their carbonates Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

#### Preparations.

1. Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum.— Hydrochloric acid diluted with distilled water until it has a sp. gr. 1.052, and contains 10.58 per cent. of hydrogen chloride.

Dose, 5 to 20 m.

· 2. Acidum Nitro-hydrochloricum Dilutum, see Nitric Acid.

4. Acidum Phosphoricum Concentratum.

Concentrated Phosphoric Acid. H, PO.

Source.—Treat with nitric acid and water the residue

left after burning phosphorus in the air.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless syrupy liquid, of a sour taste.

Sp. gr. 1.5. Contains 66.3 per cent. of hydrogen orthophosphate.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Calcium preparations, sodium carbonate.

Preparation.

Acidum Phosphoricum Dilutum. — Phosphoric acid, diluted with distilled water until it has a sp. gr. 108, and contains 13.8 per cent. of hydrogen orthophosphate.

Dose, 5 to 20 m.

5. Acidum Accticum.—Acetic Acid. CH, COOH.
Source.—Obtained from wood by destructive distillation and purification, or from ethylic alcohol by oxidation.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless liquid. Sp. gr. 1.044. Con-

tains 33 per cent. of hydrogen acetate.

IMPURITIES.—Lead and copper, sulphuric, hydrochloric, and sulphurous acids.

Preparations.

1. Acidum Aceticum Dilutum.—Acetic acid diluted with distilled water until it has a sp. gr. 1 006, and contains 4:27 per cent. of hydrogen acetate.

Dose, \frac{1}{2} to 2 fl. dr.

2. Oxymel.—Acetic acid, 1; water, 1; clarified honey, 8.

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. dr.

6. Acidum Aceticum Glaciale. — Glacial Acetic Acid. CH, COOH.

Source.—Distil dry sodium acetate with strong sulphuric acid. NaC.H.3O. + H.SO. = CH. COOH + NaHSO.

CORAdaoganswack Melburideschery Digith high Crystallizing

below 60° F. Sp. gr. 1.058. Contains 99 per cent. of hydrogen acctate.

7. Acidum Citricum.—Citric Acid, Hydrogen Citrate. C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>OH(COOH)<sub>3</sub>,H<sub>2</sub>O.

Source.—Obtained from the juice of the fruits of various

species of Citrus.

CHARACTERS.—Large colourless trimetric prisms, very soluble in water. 35 gr. to 1 fl. oz. of water make a solution the same average strength as lemon juice, and neutralize 50 gr. of potassium bicarbonate, 42 gr. of sodium bicarbonate, or 26 gr. of ammonium carbonate. Citric acid, like tartaric acid, is often used to produce an effervescing mixture with one of the above carbonates, the two solutions being mixed immediately before taking. The carbonic acid gas which causes the effervescence is formed thus:—3KHCO<sub>3</sub>+H<sub>3</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>=K<sub>3</sub>C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+3CO<sub>2</sub>+3H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>6</sub>

Incompatibles.—Potassium tartrate, alkaline carbonates,

acetates.

IMPURITIES.—Copper, lead, sulphuric and tartaric acids, mineral matters.

Free citric acid is contained in Succus Limonis, Syrupus Limonis.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

**8. Acidum Tartaricum.** — Tartaric Acid, or dextro-rotatory hydrogen tartrate,  $C_1H_aO_a$ . It may be regarded as dioxysuccinic acid or dihydroxysuccinic acid,

СН.ОН.СООН

## CH.OH.COOH.

Source.—Prepared from potassium acid tartrate.

Characters.—Colourless opaque monoclinic prisms, longer than those of citric acid. Very soluble in water. 35 gr. neutralize 46 gr. of potassium bicarbonate, 38 gr. of sodium bicarbonate, or 241 gr. of ammonium carbonate.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Salts of potassium, calcium, mercury, lead, vegetable astringents.

IMPURITIES.—Lead, oxalic acid, lime, and potassium

tartrate.

Tartaric acid is contained in Pilula Quining Sulphatis. Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

9. Acidum Lacticum.—Lactic acid, Hydrogen Lactate, CH, CHOH COOH

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

ACIDS 239

Source.—It may be made by the action of a special ferment on lactose.

Characters.—A colourless syrupy liquid. Sp. gr. 1.21. Contains 75 per cent. of hydrogen lactate. Mixes well with water, alcohol, and ether.

IMPURITIES.—Mineral acids, sugar, lead, and iron.

ACTION OF SULPHURIC, NITRIC, HYDROCHLORIC,
PHOSPHORIC, ACETIC, CITRIC, TARTARIC, AND
LACTIC ACIDS.

External.—All these acids are powerful irritants when applied externally. The feeblest is citric. Its concentrated solution has no action on the sound skin, but is irritant to mucous membranes and abraded surfaces. Tartaric is stronger than citric acid; it will act upon the unabraded skin, and applied to a sore it produces pain, a sensation of burning, and considerable vascular dilatation. The remaining acids are very powerful irritants, therefore even weak dilute solutions of them may produce considerable redness and perhaps vesication, and when the solution is strong they are very energetic caustics; sulphuric and phosphoric acids, having a powerful affinity for water, are especially active. Sulphuric acid leaves the carbon untouched, therefore it blackens; nitric stains the skin a deep yellow, it does not redissolve the albumen it precipitates, and it is consequently limited in its area of action; nitro-hydrochloric is very powerful; hydrochloric is the least active of the mineral acids; glacial acetic acid is useful when a limited action is required. All the stronger acids unite with and coagulate albumen; hence weak solutions, not strong enough to form a slough, which by its separation may cause bleeding, will, by coagulating the blood and so plugging the vessels, and by coagulating the albumen in the tissues and so constricting the vessels, actes astringents and hamostatics of Dilute solutions of acids are cooling to the flushed skin of fever.

therefore they are called refrigerants.

Internal.—Mouth.—All acids have a peculiar taste, and give rise to a feeling of roughness about the teeth. As the saliva is alkaline they increase the amount secreted, consequently by keeping the mouth moist they allay thirst.

Stomach.-It is believed that if given during a meal acids will check the flow of gastric juice, as that is an acid secretion. When the amount of acid secreted by the gastric mucous membrane is deficient, acids taken after a meal, when all that the stomach

can secrete has been secreted, aid digestion.

Intestine.—Acids quickly become converted into neutral salts, and are probably absorbed as such. Some, especially sulphuric (diluted), preserve in the intestine their astringent action. They increase the amount of bile poured into the intestine, and are hence cholagogues; this is especially the case with nitric acid. Nitro-hydrochloric acid is a very complex compound, as far as is known it possesses the

action of mineral acids generally.

Remote effects.—Acids may render the blood less alkaline, but never acid. They do this by combining with some of the alkali of the plasma. They also diminish the carbonic acid in the blood. Phosphoric acid is believed to increase the amount of phosphates in the red blood-corpuscles. The administration of hydrochloric acid will increase the number of red corpuscles in chlorosis, but it does not alter the amount of hæmoglobin. It is probable that in their passage through the liver acids check the formation of urea. The reason for this belief is that all these acids, except citric, acetic, tartaric, and lactic, are excreted in the urine chiefly as ammoniacal salts. Nitric acid is stated to be excreted to a small extent as ammonia, and hence slightly to increase the alkalinity wof Mhie Consider. Didirection ecitageri and

ACIDS 241

tartaric acids are decomposed in the blood, alkaline carbonates being formed, and the alkalinity of the urine is increased. This has already been discussed (see p. 120). Lactic acid is either converted into a carbonate of an alkali, or passed out as carbonic acid gas in solution in the urine.

THERAPEUTICS OF SULPHURIC, NITRIC, HYDRO-CHLORIC, PHOSPHORIC, ACETIC, CITRIC, TAR-TARIC, AND LACTIC ACIDS.

External.—Nitric acid is more often used as a caustic than the others, for, owing to their great affinity for water, it is difficult to limit the action of sulphuric and phosphoric acids; and the remaining acids are not so powerful as nitric acid. employed to destroy warts, condylomata, unhealthy phagedænic sores, cancrum oris, &c. &c. Glacial acetic acid is used for small warts and corns. If this causes pain it may be diluted. Very diluted solutions are rarely employed for their irritant effects; at some bathing establishments acid baths are used, but it is not proved that they do any good. Any well-diluted acid, especially sulphuric, may be applied to check slight bleeding, as that of leech-bites. piles, &c. Vinegar can always be obtained; even it should be diluted. In fever the skin is often bathed with vinegar as a refrigerant, and very dilute sulphuric acid is used as a local astringent in the . sweating of phthisis.

Internal.—Mouth.—As acids damage the teeth they should be taken through a glass tube. Lemon juice or citric acid itself is often used to stimulate the secretion of saliva, and hence allay the thirst of fever patients. Lemonade is a favourite drink for this purpose. Lactic acid has been strongly recommended to dissolve off the membrane in diphtheria, but there is no evidence that this treatment beautits the patient. Equal parts of lactic acid and water

may be applied with a mop, or a spray of a strength of 1 fl. dr. to 1 fl. oz. of water may be employed. Very dilute nitric acid has been used for the same purpose. Lactic acid is often applied with a brush in tuberculosis of the larynx, and in some cases with good results. It is usual to begin with lactic acid 50 per cent., water 25 per cent., and glycerin 25 per cent. The strength of the solution is increased till at last lactic acid alone is used. Other accessible tuberculous ulcers—as those of the tongue and skin—may be

treated in the same way.

Stomach and Intestines .- Hydrochloric and to a less extent nitro-hydrochloric acids are of the greatest value to that variety of dyspepsia in which should, as already explained, be given some little the acidity of the gastric juice is deficient. while after a meal. A very usual stomachic mixture consists of dilute nitro-hydrochloric acid combined with tincture of nux vomica and some other stomachic, as compound tincture of gentian. acid has been used for the same purpose. will often alleviate that form of indigestion in which the patient complains of acid eructations and heartburn. For this purpose they should be given during a meal or before it. They then check the excessive secretion of acid and restrain fermentation. An acid mixture sometimes benefits the indigestion of pregnancy, and small doses of hydrochloric acid may be prescribed during typhoid and other fevers, because the secretion of this acid is much diminished when the temperature is raised. Vinegar is often drunk to reduce obesity, but it only does so because a long course of any acid will set up a mild gastritis, and thus hinder the digestion and absorption of food. Carbonic acid, taken in an effervescing mixture, is a common and very efficacious gastric sedative, beneficial therefore in painful dyspepsia and in vergiting Milate sulphunic acid may be used ACIDS 249

as a hæmostatic in bleeding from the stomach or intestines, but its action is feeble. It is, however, successful as an astringent in many cases of summer diarrhoa. Nitric and nitro-hydrochloric acids, increasing the amount of bile poured into the intestine, are given, and sometimes with much benefit, when it is considered that dyspepsia is due to disordered function of the liver.

Remote effects.—The remote effects of salts of. citric, tartaric, and acetic acids have already been described (p. 120). They are due to the increase in the alkalinity of the blood and the urine. Phosphoric acid is often given to weak, sickly, anemic children with the view of improving the quality of the red blood-corpuscles, and possibly aiding the growth of bones, but it has not been proved to have any great The same may be said of the vegetable acids when employed for scurvy, and of lactic and phosphoric acids when given for diabetes; indeed, the latter are said to do harm. Lime juice was formerly a popular remedy for acute rheumatism, but it did little if any good. Sulphuric acid is by some said to be anhidrotic in the night sweating of phthisis, and had some reputation as a remote hæmostatic, but it is rarely given now for these purposes. Röhrig found that acids diminished the tracheal secretion, and some physicians find that they diminish the secretions in bronchitis. We thus see that the remote effects of all acids, except citric, tartaric, and acetic, are unimportant.

#### Toxicology.

All these acids are severe gastro-intestinal irritants when given in toxic doses. Tartaric, citric, and lactic are very rarely taken as poisons. The symptoms produced by the whole class are severe burning pain extending from the mouth to the stomach, excoriation of the mouth with the formation of sloughs, great difficulty in swallowing, vomiting of GAR bisyga coffee boltured emisterial and shredge of onucus,

intense abdominal pain aggravated by the slightest movement. generally obstinate constipation, but if the bowels are open the motions are dark, from the blood contained in them. Some of the acid generally passes down to the larynx and causes swelling of that organ, and consequently dyspnœa from obstruction to respiration. The patient becomes cold, collapsed, and covered with a cold sweat; his pulse is very feeble, and he suffers from great thirst. Post mortem .- The mucous membrane of the mouth and gullet is softened and corroded, and whitish-grey sloughs and hæmorrhages may be seen here and there. The coats of the stomach are softened. It is often contracted, and it may be perforated, the aperture being irregular. If the acid escapes into the peritoneal cavity, it may act on almost any of the abdominal organs. Should the patient have lived long enough, there may be corrosion and inflammation of parts of the small intestine. The mucous membrane of the throat and larynx is inflamed and swollen.

Treatment.—Alkalies should be given at once, e.g. soap and water, lime water, magnesia, washing soda; and then demulcents, as milk, white of egg, oil, linseed tea. Do not use the stomach-tube if sulphuric acid has been taken, otherwise wash out the stomach. Morphine may be injected subcutaneously for the pain, and brandy subcutaneously for the

collapse.

## CLASS II.

1. Acidum Sulphurosum.—Sulphurous Acid.

Source.—Sulphurous anhydride may be prepared by burning sulphur in air or oxygen, or by boiling sulphuric

acid with carbon, mercury or copper.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless liquid with a sulphurous odour. Sp. gr. 1.025. An aqueous solution containing 6.4 per cent. of hydrogen sulphite, H.SO., and corresponding to 5 per cent. of sulphurous anhydride.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphuric acid, mineral matters.

Dose, to 1 fl. dr. Best given in Mistura Amygdale.

#### ACTION.

External.—Sulphurous acid is strongly deoxidizing, and as it takes up oxygen so easily from organic bodies, it readily decomposes them, becoming itself converted into surphuric acid, and hence is matunt,

but not violently so, for the amount of sulphuric acid in proportion to the water is slight. It is a disinfectant and deodorant, for, in virtue of its property of absorbing oxygen, it destroys micro-organisms and arrests fermentation. When applied to the skin it is a parasiticide.

Internal.—It is believed to act as a disinfectant in the stomach and intestines, but it is very doubtful whether enough of it to have any appreciable action

in this direction can be safely taken.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Sulphurous acid is chiefly used as an antiseptic, disinfectant, and deodorant. Sulphurous anhydride is employed as a disinfectant for a sick room after a patient with an infectious disease has been in it. The chimneys and windows should be stopped up. A quarter to half a pound or more of flowers of sulphur is placed in an earthenware vessel and lighted. The door is shut, and the cracks around it pasted over. The room should be left untouched for six hours. Generally not enough sulphur is burnt for this method to be efficacious. Sulphurous acid (2 fl. dr. to 1 fl. oz. of water) is locally applied to cure ringworm. Foul sores may be washed with it.

Internal.—Sulphurous acid is sometimes given internally with the object of preventing abnormal fermentation in the stomach and intestines in certain varieties of dyspepsia, but there is no clinical proof that it can do this, and it should be remembered that it is possible it may do harm by impeding

the action of the normal ferments.

2. Acidum Boricum.—Boric Acid. H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub>. Synonyms.—Boracic acid, Hydrogen Borate.

Councern Native, oramade by the potion obsulchusion oid

on borax.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless, pearly, lamellar crystals, feebly Solubility.-1 in 30 of cold water; 1 in 3 of boiling water; 1 in 4 of glycerin; 1 in 30 of alcohol (90 per cent.). The solubility of boric acid is greatly increased by the addition of borax.

Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. Glycerinum Acidi Borici. - Boric acid. powdered, dissolved in glycerin with the aid of heat. Strength .- 3 in 10. This is an imitation of Boroglyceride (see p. 248).

2. Unguentum Acidi Borici.—Boricacid, finely

powdered, 1; white paraffin ointment, 9.

3. Borax.—Borax, Sodium Pyroborate. Synonym.— Sodium Biborate. Na<sub>2</sub>B<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>,10H<sub>2</sub>O.

Source.-Neutralize boric acid with sodium carbonate, or boil native calcium borate with a solution of sodium carbonate. Also found native.

CHARACTERS.—Transparent colourless crystals, alkaline, with a sweetish taste. Solubility.-1 in 25 of cold water; 1 in 1 of glycerin; not in alcohol.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

Preparations.

Glycerinum Boracis.—Borax, 1; glycerin, 6.

2. Mel Boracis.—Borax, 2; glycerin, 1; clarified honey, 16.

ACTION OF BORIC ACID AND BORAX.

External.—Both boric acid and borax have the power of destroying micro-organisms, and are thus disinfectant and antiseptic, but their exact value has not been satisfactorily determined. The action is extremely local. Solutions of boric acid will relieve itching. Neither substance produces any irritation.

Internal.—Borax and boracic acid check the action of saliva on starch, but, if anything, they increase the action of the gastric juice and the pancreatic secretion. Large amounts, however, slightly retard digestion, and still larger are gastro-intestinal irritants. acid in rapidly oliminated in the myine; bit is said to Large increase the urea and the quantity of urine.

doses diminish the acidity of this fluid. It is also excreted in the saliva, sweat, and fæces, and it is stated in rare cases to cause abortion. In exceptional instances, when large quantities have been applied to raw surfaces or mucous membranes, reduction of temperature, depression of spirits, feeble pulse, ecchymoses, and vomiting have supervened.

THERAPEUTICS OF BORIC ACID AND BORAX.

As they do not irritate, both these substances are largely used to keep wounds, ulcers, and sores sweet. The action is so local that they cannot be used to dress cavities. Boracic lint is much employed to dress wounds. It is made by passing lint through a hot saturated solution of boric acid. Boracic cotton wool is made the same way. Lister's boric acid ointment consists of boric acid 1 part, white wax 1 part, paraffin 2 parts, almond oil 2 parts. A saturated solution of boric acid (4 per cent.), or a watery solution of 1 in 40 of the patented preparation boro-glyceride (see p. 248), may be employed as an antiseptic wash. Such solutions are used for ozena, vaginitis, urethritis, fetid perspiration of the feet, and ophthalmia. Colitis is often benefited by washing out the large bowel with a couple of pints of a saturated solution of boric acid; sometimes tannic acid is added. Lister's ointment, or an ointment of boro-glyceride, may be used for pruritus, sunburn, &c. Powdered boracic acid blown into the ear is very useful in fetid discharges from it. Thompson's useful in fetid discharges from it. fluid (borax, 1 oz.; glycerin, 2 fl. oz.; water, 2 fl. oz.), in the proportion of \( \frac{1}{2} \) fl. oz. to 4 fl. oz. of warm water, is commonly employed to wash out the bladder in cystitis. The glycerin and the honey of borax are excellent applications for aphthous states of the mouth, especially in children. The following is a good wash for the manth out of bearing of berns, I fl. dr.; tincture of myrrh, 10 m; water to 1 fl. oz.

Borax has been given in epilepsy, and its use is gaining ground. It is often prescribed with advantage in combination with bromides, but it is decidedly inferior to them, although in exceptional cases it may succeed when they have failed. As it is an antiseptic it has been given internally in typhoid fever and phthisis, but with doubtful benefit. Taken internally it is said to relieve irritability of the bladder. In rare cases its use has caused either psoriasis, a papular eruption especially marked near the elbows, an erythematous rash, or eczema. Nausea, loss of appetite, vomiting, and diarrhœa may be produced. It has no effect on the intelligence. The taste is best covered with syrup of orange peel. Boric acid is not employed internally in medicine.

# Boro-glyceride.—(Not official.)

Source.—Heat 92 parts of glycerin with 62 of boric acid.

Characters.—A tough deliquescent mass, readily soluble in water and alcohol.

## ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

It is a powerful antiseptic, and has been used as a dressing for wounds (see p. 247). The pharmacopæial imitation of it is Glycerinum Acidi Borici (see p. 246).

## GROUP XII.

# CARBON AND ITS COMPOUNDS.

CLASS I.-Carbon.

#### CARBO.

Carbon. Symbol, C. Atomic weight, 11.9.

Carbon is only official as

Carbo Ligni.—Wood Charcoal.

Source.—Wood charred without access of air.

Characters.—A black powder without odour or taste.

Pess. 69 ter 120 grath Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

## ACTION.

External.—Dry charcoal absorbs gases and condenses them within its pores. It thus absorbs oxygen, and hence has an oxidizing power, parting with the absorbed oxygen to oxidize organic and other substances. Therefore it is disinfectant and deodorant. It attracts and oxidizes colouring matters, and consequently decolorizes them.

Internal.—It has no known internal action, for it can only absorb gases when dry, and it is quickly wetted when taken internally. It is passed in the

fæces unchanged.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Charcoal has been recommended as an antiseptic and deodorant for foul ulcers, &c., but it is of very little use, for the discharges soon moisten it. For the same reason a poultice of it, although some of the charcoal is put on dry, is a bad preparation. Charcoal is used in pharmacy as a decolorizing

agent.

Internal.—It has been given as a powder, as lozenges, and as biscuits, with the object of preventing fermentation in the stomach, but it cannot be any use after it is wetted. Garrod has shown that a tablespoonful or larger doses of charcoal frequently repeated, are antidotes against most active vegetable poisons, as opium, nux vomica, and aconite, for charcoal seems to have a special attraction for alkaloids. Animal charcoal is the best form to give as an antidote. Charcoal is used as a tooth powder.

## CLASS II.—Ethylic Alcohol, Amylic Alcohol, Ether, and Chloroform.

We know very little about the action of amylic-alcohol, but all the other substances produce local anesthesia by evaporation. They are rubefacient if their vapour is confined. The stomach, heart, and central nervous system are first stimulated and then depressed by them.

#### ALCOHOL ETHYLICUM.

Ethylic Alcohol. Ethyl hydroxide. C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>,OH. Ethyl hydroxide is official in the nine following forms:

1. Alcohol Absolutum. Absolute alcohol (strictly this is an incorrect name, for it may contain 1 per cent. water). Often called "alcohol."

Source.—Remove at least 9 per cent. of water from

less strong ethylic alcohol, and then distil.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless fluid free from odour. Sp. gr. 0.794 to 0.7969. Contains not less than 99 per cent. by weight of alcohol, and not more than 1 per cent. water. Boils at 173.6° F. Entirely volatilized. For tests, see Spiritus Rectificatus.

Used to make chloroform and Liquor Sodii Ethylatis.

2. Spiritus Rectificatus. — Rectified Spirit. Ethyl Hydroxide, 90 per cent. by volume; Water, 10 per cent.

Source.—Obtained by distillation of fermented saccharine

liquids.

CHARACTERS AND TESTS.—Colourless, transparent, inflammable liquid with a burning taste. Sp. gr. 0.834. No residue when evaporated. Clear when mixed with water (absence of oils and resins). No unpleasant smell when evaporated from filter paper (absence of fusel oil and allied bodies); and it must respond to other tests given in the Pharmacopæia.

Alcohol (90 per cent.) is only slightly stronger than rectified spirit, -B. P. 1885, containing 1.35 per cent. more alcohol. On mixing alcohol and water, contraction of volume and rise of temperature occur. When such a mixture is

prescribed, the cooled liquid should be employed.

The four official liquids obtained by diluting alcohol

(90 per cent.) with distilled water are :-

3. Alcohol (70 per cent. by volume) = 100 fl. oz. alcohol (90 per cent.) + 31.05 fl. oz. distilled water.

4. Alcohol (60 per cent. by volume) = 100 fl. oz. alcohol (90 per cent.) + 53 65 fl. oz. distilled water.

5. Alcohol (45 per cent. by volume) = 100 fl. oz. alcohol (90 per cent.) + 105:34 fl. oz. distilled water.

6. Alcohol (20 per cent. by volume) = 100 fl. oz. alcohol (90 per cent.) + 355.8 fl. oz. distilled water.

7. Spiritus Vini Gallici. Synonym.—Brandy. Seunganganiumid distilludation winged by eGangathyour. Characters.—Light sherry colour, peculiar

Contains not less than 431 per cent. by volume of ethylic alcohol, with a volatile oil and several others.

#### Preparation.

Mistura Spiritus Vini Gallici. Synonym.— Egg flip. Beat up the yolks of two eggs with half an ounce of sugar. Then add of brandy and cinnamon water, each 4 fl. oz.

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

S. Vinum Xericum. Synonym.—Sherry.

CHARACTERS.—A Spanish wine. Pale yellowish-brown colour. Contains not less than 16 per cent. by volume of ethylic alcohol, with oils, colouring matters, &c., and water. Used to make all Vina except the two made with orange wine.

9. Vinum Aurantii.—Orange Wine.

Sounce.—Made by fermentation of a saccharine solution

to which the fresh peel of bitter orange is added.

CHARACTERS.—Contains from 10 to 12 per cent. by volume of ethylic alcohol. Used to make Vinum Ferri Citratis and Vinum Quinino.

Amount of Ethylic Alcohol by Volume in various important Substances.

Dirottariotal			
Alcohol Absolutum	contains	99	per cent.
Alcohol (U.S.P.)	17	94	11
Spiritus Rectificatus	1)	90	1 . it.
Alcohol Dilutum (U.S.P.)	27	64.5	n
Whisky	11	51 to 59	0 4
Rum, Gin, Strong Liquours	22	51 to 59	21
Spiritus Tenuior (Proof Spirit)	32	57	
Spiritus Vini Gallici	- 33	43 to 57	11
Port	2)	20 to 30	
Vinum Album Fortius (U.S.P	.) . ,,	23 to 29	
Sherry and Madeira	22	16 to 22	1)
Vinum Album (U.S.P.)	11	12 to 14	
Champagne		10 to 13	
Burgundy	12	9 to 12	1 11
Hock	n	9 to 12	
Claret		8 to 12	
Vinum Aurantii	n	10 to 12	
Cider		5 to 9	77
Strong Ale or Stout		5 to 9	
Boor and Postewadi Math Collection, Digiti 2etoby e Gangotri			
Koumiss		1 to 3	133
	St. Tables Balls	D. St. Land Co.	The same of the sa

## ACTION OF ALCOHOL.

External.—It is a powerful antiseptic, preventing the formation of and killing putrefactive bacteria. If applied to the skin, alcohol quickly evaporates. It therefore cools the skin, which consequently becomes pale from the contraction of the small vessels; owing to this less sweat is secreted. Alcohol is thus refrigerant, astringent, and anhidrotic. But if evaporation is prevented in any way, such as by a watch-glass or a piece of gutta percha, or the alcohol is rubbed in, it quickly absorbs water from the skin, and thus hardens it. Having passed through the epidermis it dilates the vessels, causes a feeling of warmth, and produces a rubefacient effect. It has the power of coagulating albumen, but the coagulum quickly redissolves. It extracts water from all tissues.

Internal.—Mouth.—When concentrated alcohol produces a feeling of warmth, or often even a burning sensation, in the mouth. If held there for some time the albumen of the superficial tissues is coagulated, and the mucous membrane becomes whitish, congested, and opaque, but this appearance soon disappears, as the coagulum is redissolved by the fluids of the tissues: Directly the alcohol is put in the mouth there is an increased flow of saliva, and the pulse may be quickened; these results are reflex for they occur before there is time for the alcohol to be absorbed. Alcohol has a slight local anæsthetic effect.

Stomach.—Here also, if the alcohol is sufficiently concentrated, there is a sensation of warmth or even of burning. If only small quantities are given, the gastric vessels dilate, the mucous membrane becomes red, and there is an increased secretion of gastric juice. All this can be seen to happen in cases of gastric fistula. The result of these effects is that the cappatite is distripened on the regularity of plains the

custom common with many people of taking a little alcohol immediately before meals, and also the common experience that alcohol taken during meals aids digestion. It also increases the activity of the gastric movements and promotes absorption. Thus there are several ways in which moderate doses of alcohol may help the digestive process, and Binz has actually demonstrated, by removing the gastric contents at stated times after a meal, that alcohol aids digestion, and by giving potassium iodide he showed that it increased the rapidity of absorption. In some cases it produces local anæsthesia in the stomach, and so it may relieve gastric pain. It is to a slight extent decomposed into aldehyde and acetic acid, and consequently some of the pepsin, peptones, and proteids are precipitated. This hinders digestion, but usually not sufficiently to outdo the aid due to the vascular dilatation, the increased secretion, and the greater movement. The effect of large doses is very harmful. The activity of the gastric juice is destroyed, the gastric walls are inflamed, large quantities of mucus are poured out, and if the over-indulgence is continued chronic gastritis ensues, the gastric glands atrophy, and consequently we get the permanent dyspepsia of drunkards.

A single dose of alcohol introduced into the stomach in a concentrated form, e.g. neat brandy. immediately produces important reflex effects. heart beats more rapidly and more forcibly, the vessels of the whole body dilate, especially those of the skin; hence there is a feeling of warmth. The blood-pressure rises. These reflex effects are well seen in the immediate restoration of a fainting person by the ingestion of a single dose of brandy. Dilute alcohol, e.g. beer, does not produce them. They are quickly followed by the effects of alcohol upon the circulation due to its presence in the blood after absorption. Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotin

Intestines .- Here alcohol has a slight astringent

effect, and consequently it may check diarrhoa.

Blood.—Alcohol is absorbed more largely by the blood vessels than the lacteals. It first increases and then diminishes the amœboid movements of the white blood-corpuscles. It so acts on the red corpuscles as to prevent oxyhæmoglobin from readily yielding up its oxygen, and so it diminishes the oxidation of the tissues. This, in habitual drinkers of large quantities of alcohol, may lead to an imperfect combustion of fat, consequently it accumulates in the tissues, and obesity, which is often increased by the amount of saccharine matters alcoholic liquids contain, results. The skin acquires a velvety feeling.

Alcohol is slightly antipyretic, lowering the temperature in fever. This is chiefly due to cutaneous vascular dilatation and rapidity of circulation, but also slightly perhaps to general diminished oxidation.

A litre of Rhine wine of average strength produces by its oxidation about as much heat as five or six tablespoonfuls of olive oil. Neither the intake of oxygen nor the output of carbonic acid gas is altered by alcohol, therefore as it has been oxidized in the body it saves the tissues and is a food. Repeated observations have shown the proof of this, for moderate doses of alcohol diminish the output of urea and uric acid 6 or 7 per cent.; and that it is a food is also proved by the fact that the weight of the body may be maintained if a large amount of alcohol is taken, even if the rest of the food is very small in amount.

If only moderate doses are drunk, very little alcohol leaves the body in the urine; with large

doses the case is different.

Circulation.—The effects upon the circulation reflexly produced by stimulation of the mouth and stomach have already been mentioned. After alcohol is absorbed it influences the heart markedly.

It beats more powerfully and more rapidly, the pulse becomes fuller; these results are due to the peripheral arterial dilatation and to a stimulating effect on the accelerator nerves. The vaso-motor system is acted upon, all the vessels of the body dilate, especially those of the skin; therefore, if he previously felt cold, the person who has taken the alcohol feels warm. The blood-pressure rises, the increased action of the heart more than compensating for the vascular dilatation. The direct effects of alcohol on the circulation after absorption appear more slowly and last longer, but they are clearly similar to those due to the reflex stimulus from the stomach, and therefore they continue them. The result of the increased circulation through the various organs is that they work to greater advantage; hence the mental faculties are brightened for a time, the muscular strength seems increased, more urine is passed, and the skin perspires. The person who has taken the alcohol, in fact, usually feels generally better for it. This is by no means always so; some persons have a headache or feel very sleepy immediately after alcohol. This is probably because the vessels of the abdomen or skin have dilated so excessively that almost all the blood in the body is in them, and consequently there is very little in the There are many individual peculiarities in the effects of alcohol.

It has been repeatedly proved that these good results are but transitory. The heart, although at first stimulated, is more exhausted after the stimulation has passed off than it was before. This is true also of all the organs of the body stimulated by the increased circulation induced by alcohol. In many campaigns and arctic expeditions it has been found that although at first the men, after taking alcohol, could do more work, yet soon they felt so tired and achieved that out the product they could do

much more without than with the alcohol. Large doses of alcohol do not stimulate the heart at all; they paralyse it, both reflexly from the stomach and after absorption. Enormous doses poured into the stomach kill almost immediately by reflex action. A drunkard who is "dead drunk" is, accurately speaking, one who is killed by the paralysing effect of alcohol on the heart, but the phrase is often

applied to any one who is very drunk.

Skin.—Alcohol is a mild diaphoretic, partly because of its vaso-dilator action, and perhaps alsobecause of some direct influence on the sweat-glands. As just mentioned, the cutaneous vascular dilatation leads to a feeling of warmth if the patient's cutaneous vessels were previously contracted from cold. It may be that part of the antipyretic power of alcohol is due to increased radiation from the dilated vessels, and also to evaporation of the increased amount of sweat. If a person is in a cold atmosphere, alcohol, by increasing the radiation from the skin, leads to the loss of so much heat that he may die from cold, although at first the increased cutaneous circulation, making him feel warmer, gives him a delusive feeling of warmth.

Kidneys.—But little alcohol is passed in the urine, still less by the lungs and skin, and none in the milk. Most of it is oxidized in the body. It acts as a mild diuretic; probably this is a secondary result

of its vascular effects.

Nervous system.—Unless the dose be very large the whole nervous system is stimulated, perhaps to a slight extent directly, but chiefly as a secondary result of the vascular dilatation and cardiac stimulation. The highest functions are most affected. The person who has taken the alcohol talks more fluently and brilliantly, his wits are sharpened, he has a feeling of strength. If the dose has been large, the stage of exaltation of these or any other functions

quickly passes into one of depression, the highest functions being affected first, and the stimulation and depression of function proceed regularly from the highest to the lowest. The action of alcohol thus illustrates both the fact that stimulation is usually succeeded by depression, and also the "law of dissolution," which (p. 96) states that functions which have appeared latest in the animal series of the individual are the most easy to influence, those which have appeared earlier are less easy to influence; and so by regular sequence till we arrive at those functions which are first developed, which are the last to be influenced. The stimulation and subsequent depression of function therefore proceed in a descending scale from the highest or least firmly fixed function to the lowest or most firmly fixed. Thus the power of judgment is abolished very early by alcohol; this is so while the imagination, the emotions, and the power of speech, still remain stimulated; but soon the power of imagination goes, the patient loses all command over his emotions, he cries and laughs irregularly, but this soon stops. He next begins to lose control over his speech, talking incoherently and thickly; shortly afterwards he cannot talk at all, but can only make a noise. Muscular movements, which are not so highly developed as those of speech, are next affected; delicate, lately developed movements, as writing, feeding himself, &c., are for a time performed incoordinately, but soon-they are paralysed. Next the muscular movements developed before these are implicated, and the patient cannot undress himself or walk straight, and incoordination of these move-ments passes into the inability to do them at all. Next the activity of the reflex centres of the cord is abolished, the patient passes his urine and fæces under him. Then the respiratory centre, which was preciously stimulated pheromes paralysed, breathing is difficult, and the face is livid. Lastly, the heart, which was also at first stimulated, is paralysed, and the patient dies. The depression of the reflex centres of the cord accounts for the fact that injuries which would kill a sober man do not kill a drunken one, for the heart and respiration, owing to the general central depression, are not affected reflexly by them.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Four parts of rectified spirit to one of water form the Lotio Spiritus of many pharmacopeias. Rags or lint dipped in it are applied to sprained joints, bruises, &c. The alcohol evaporates, cools the part, consequently the vessels contract, and inflammation may thus be checked. At the same time the local anæsthetic effect of the cold relieves the pain. In a similar way many varieties of headache may be soothed by bathing the forehead with eau de Cologne. Brandy or some other form of alcohol is often used to bathe the skin in order to harden it by abstraction of water, and thus prevent the formation of bedsores or cracked nipples. Spirit lotions dabbed on the skin may, by means of the local vascular contraction produced, stop sweating. Alcohol rubbed in, as in the use of Linimentum Camphoræ Ammoniatum, is commonly employed for its rubefacient effect, to aid the absorption of inflammatory products and to relieve pain, as in chronic rheumatism, myalgia, &c.

Internal.—Mouth.—A little brandy held in the mouth will be a local anjesthetic and relieve toothache. Alcohol is used in the form of a gargle of port wine for its power of precipitating albumen and acting as an astringent in cases of chronic sore throat, excessive salivation, or inflammation of the gums.

Stomach.—Because it increases the secretion of

Stomach.—Because it increases the secretion of gastric juice, the vascularity and the movements of the stomach alcohol-tids digestioned by caustionly

be taken in small quantities, for large amounts paralyse the secretion and cause gastritis, and ultimately lead to atrophy of the gastric glands. It should be given just before or during a meal. It is harmful in acute dyspepsia, but for the indigestion of the aged and feeble, or for those who are thoroughly exhausted by overwork, it is very valuable, as the stomach shares in the general exhaustion. It is also useful because it increases the appetite. Owing to its anæsthetic property it may relieve painful dyspepsia, and may check vomiting, especially if taken with carbonic acid gas, as, for example, in the form of champagne or brandy and soda-water, and because it increases the activity of the gastric movements it may relieve flatulence. A single dose of strong spirits poured into the stomach is often employed with great benefit for its reflex stimulant effects on the circulation for those who have fainted, or who are collapsed from cold or any other cause.

Intestines.—Brandy and water will often check diarrhea. Perhaps this is owing to the astringent

power of the brandy.

Fever.—Alcohol has been largely used in all sorts of febrile conditions. We have seen that it impairs oxidation by its action on the red corpuscles, that it is oxidized and is therefore a food, and that it is mildly antipyretic and diaphoretic. These results would be beneficial in fever. On the other hand, the acceleration of the pulse would be distinctly harmful, although it must be remembered that very often, for some unexplained reason, alcohol lowers the pulse in fever; the indigestion caused by the taking of large quantities, and the liability to depression of the respiratory and cardiac centres, would be very undesirable. The best rules are that while alcohol may be given often with immense advantage in fever, either to aid digestion, to slow the pulse, as a cardiac sumulant if the patient

be much collapsed, or to produce sleep, yet it may in any of the ways alluded to do harm. Therefore, when it is being used, the effect must be carefully watched, and if the pulse becomes quick and feeble, or, as indicating gastric irritation, the tongue be-comes dry and brown, or the skin becomes hot and dry, or the breathing hurried, or the patient suffers from insomnia, the alcohol should be stopped. On the other hand, if the pulse becomes stronger and slower, the tongue and skin moist, the breathing tranquil, and the patient sleeps well, the drug is doing good, and may be continued. We have so many more powerful diaphoretics and antipyretics that alcohol is not often given for these purposes. Of all fevers it is most used for acute lobar pneumonia, and, speaking generally, it is most likely to be valuable when our object is to keep up the patient's strength for a few days only, till the termination of a specific fever of short duration; but it is often given when it is quite unnecessary.

Nervous system.—Alcohol may, as just mentioned, be used as a soporific in fever. Many persons who suffer from insomnia find that they can sleep better for a glass of whisky and water just before going to bed, no doubt because of its depressant

action upon the highest centres.

Kidneys and Skin.—Alcohol is occasionally given as a diuretic. Gin is the best form, because it usually contains some juniper, which is also diuretic. Although but little alcohol is excreted by the kidneys, it seems to be particularly irritant to the urethra in cases of gonorrhea and gleet, and some authorities consider that chronic Bright's disease may be induced by alcohol. Almost the only use made of its diaphoretic effect is as a help to cure a cold in the head, for which purpose a strong glass of spirits and warm water may be taken immediately before going to bed.

#### TOXICOLOGY.

Large doses of alcohol will produce death, either instantly by reflex stoppage of the heart, or later by cardiac and respi-

ratory depression after absorption.

Chronic poisoning causes so many diseases that it is really a part of medicine. Very often confirmed drunkards, particularly if they take much spirits, are very thin; this is probably due to the fact that strong spirits cause such marked indigestion that no nourishing food is absorbed. Other drunkards are fat, especially if they drink beer. Chronic gastritis, cirrhosis of the liver, gout, peripheral neuritis, delirium tremens, mania, and perhaps chronic Bright's disease, are all directly due to excessive indulgence in alcohol. It renders patients particularly liable to phthisis, and makes them bad subjects for withstanding any severe illness, especially pneumonia.

#### CHLOROFORNIUM.

Chloroform or Trichloromethane. CHCl.

Source.—Heat a mixture of distilled water, chlorinated lime, slaked lime, and othylic alcohol. About 1 per cent. of absolute alcohol is added to preserve it, for pure chloroform

rapidly becomes acid, and gives off irritating vapours.

Characters.—A colouriess heavy liquid, Sp. gr. between 1.49 and 1.495, of a sweetish taste and a peculiar odour. It imparts a green colour to flame. Solubility.—1 in 200 of water, in which it sinks in heavy drops; 10 in 7 of alcohol (90 per cent.): freely in ether, olive oil, or turpentine. To be kept in a cool, dark place.

IMPURITIES.—Hydrocarbons, shown by darkening with sulphuric acid; non-volatile compounds, shown by not completely evaporating, and by unpleasant odour; acids; free chlorine.

TESTS FOR PURITY.—(a) It must not redden blue litmus; (b) nor render cloudy silver nitrate; (c) nor give blue colour with cadmium iodide and starch; (d) nor turn yellow when agitated for one hour with H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>.

Dose, 1 to 5 m. internally.

Preparations.

1. Aqua Chloroformi.—Chloroform, 1, well shaken with water, 400. Strength.—1 in 401.

This is half the strength of that in B. P. 1885.

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

CC-Cularotti and campilor infinited by egangotts of

3. Spiritus Chloroformi. Synonym.—Chloric ether. Chloroform, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 19. Strength.—1 in 20.

Dose, 5 to 20 m. for repeated administration.

30 to 40 m. for a single administration.

4. Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita.—A close imitation of the proprietary medicine called chlorodyne. Mix chloroform, 1½ fl. oz., tincture of capsicum, ½ fl. oz., tincture of Indian hemp, 2 fl. oz., oil of peppermint, 14m, and glycerin, 5 fl. oz., with alcohol (90 per cent.), 9 fl. oz. Dissolve morphine hydrochloride, 87½ gr., in the mixture. Add to it diluted hydrocyanic acid, I fl. oz., and enough alcohol (90 per cent.) to make 20 fl. oz. Strength.—10 m contains chloroform, ¾ m; morphine hydrochloride, ¼ gr.; Acidum hydrocyanicum dilutum, ⅓ m.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

N.B.—The composition and proportion are quite different from B. P. 1885. The morphine is more than 4 times as much in the present preparation, which is very nasty.

## ACTION.

External.—Chloroform in many respects acts like alcohol, but it is more powerful. Thus if allowed to evaporate on the skin it produces cold; therefore the vessels at the point of application contract, and at the same time local anæsthesia is induced. If the vapour be confined, or if chloroform be rubbed into the skin, it acts as an irritant. The vessels dilate, the part becomes red, and there is a sense of heat. This rubefacient effect may pass on to vesication.

Internal.—Mouth.—If concentrated, it produces irritation and a burning sensation. If dilute, it has a sweetish taste, which renders Aqua Chloroformi a valuable vehicle for the administration of nauseous drugs. It reflexly gives rise to an increased secre-

tion of saliva, and is a local anæsthetic.

Stomach.—The action of chloroform is very like that of alcohol. Large doses cause marked gastro-intestinal irritation. Small doses produce a feeling of warmth, dilatation of the gastro-vessels, an

increased secretion of gastric juice, and more regular and more powerful gastric movements. It is per-

haps slightly astringent to the intestines.

Absorption.—It is absorbed into the blood from the stomach and intestines, and, if given as vapour, from the lungs, but it is very uncertain what changes it subsequently undergoes. Probably most of it is decomposed, but some is certainly eliminated in the breath and some in the urine, and it may be found in the blood of those who have been poisoned by it.

Temperature.—The temperature falls about 1° F. after the prolonged administration of chloroform.

Nervous system.—Chloroform is an excellent instance of the law of dissolution (see p. 96), and also of the well-known fact that drugs which in small doses stimulate any part in large doses often depress it. The phenomena resulting from the inhalation of chloroform are commonly divided into three stages.

First stage.—This is at first one of general stimulation, the highest functions being the most stimulated, usually unevenly, so that the patient is somewhat incoherent. The imagination is momentarily excited, and he experiences a general feeling of warmth and comfort spreading over the entire body. The mind, from the irregular excitation, is confused. Sight and hearing are stimulated, he experiences sensations of light and hears noises. The stimulation of all these higher functions is very transitory, and he quickly begins to lose consciousness; he may be aware that people around him are talking without knowing what they are saying, but soon he hears and sees nothing. Sometimes during the early part of this stage he may laugh or cry. The inability to see and hear is quickly followed by considerable blunting of general sensation. At the same time that these higher functions are being depressed the lower motor functions are excited; he will kicket and of the functions are excited;

about, so that much strength may be required to hold him down, and he will shout and talk incoherent nonsense very loudly. Almost coincidently the stimulation of the lower centres sets in; the pulse is increased in frequency, and there is throbbing of the heart and great vessels. The first inhalation or two may produce a choking sensation and a stoppage of breathing, which is often voluntary; but soon the respirations are increased in frequency. The blood-pressure at first rises a little, and the face may be flushed. The pupils usually dilate.

Second stage.—This is best called that of depression. Some authors call it the stage of excitement, because the excitation of the motor centres may be continued into it. It is important to remember that there is no sharp boundary line between the various stages; they pass insensibly into one another. In this stage the depression of the highest functions continues, so that the patient becomes completely unconscious, and he appears to be in a deep sleep. He sees, hears, and feels nothing; hence chloroform is called a general anssthetic. The excitement of the motor functions passes into depression, and he ceases to shout and struggle. Some of the reflex centres are depressed, so that when the cornea is touched the eye does not The pupil is contracted. The stimulation of the cardiac and respiratory apparatus gives way to depression, the pulse and respirations become less frequent and less strong. The vaso-motor centre is depressed, blood-pressure falls. As he cannot feel pain, and the reflex activity is so lowered that the heart will not be reflexly inhibited by the shock of an operation, this is the period at which to operate safely.

Third stage.—In this there is a total abolition of reflex excitability. Even the lowest reflex centres of the cord are depressed, so that the patient may pass his urme and faces under him; all mustular

tone is abolished, and consequently the muscles are quite flaccid. Some of them, as those of the arm, were probably in this condition towards the end of the second stage. The pupil is widely dilated, probably because of the commencing asphyxia. This is the period to which the administration is pushed to facilitate the reduction of dislocations, or to enable the abdominal viscera to be felt through the abdominal wall. If still more chloroform is given, the depression of the cardiac, respiratory, and vaso-motor centres continues, the pulse becomes feeble and irregular, and the heart finally stops in diastole. At last not only its central nervous apparatus but its muscular tissue is depressed, so that it will not respond to mechanical stimulation. The respiratory movements become slight and irregular, with very long pauses between them, and as a result the patient is more or less asphyxiated. The blood-pressure gradually falls to zero. There has been much dispute as to whether chloroform kills by the heart or the respiration. The Commission appointed by the Nizam of Hyderabad reported that it killed by depression of the respiratory centre, that respiration always failed before the heart, and that the fall of blood-pressure was not due to any effect on the heart. But their results have been disputed, and it has been shown that chloroform may kill by the heart even before breathing is affected, and that the fall of blood-pressure is mainly due to a weakening effect on the heart.

The recovery from chloroform also illustrates the law of dissolution. The lowest functions, such as muscular tone, are the first to reappear; but the patient does not usually regain his mental equili-

brium for hours.

With the exception of its local actions on the skin and alimentary canal and its last effect on the cardiac muscle, chloroform acts entirely on the

central nervous system, and this action is not the result of any effects on the blood, for chloroform narcotizes infusoria. The peripheral nerves are not

affected, unless it be just before death.

Vomiting is very liable to occur during the administration of chloroform, and its advent is often made known by pallor and wide dilatation of the previously contracted pupil. Immediately before death the pupil may be either dilated or contracted.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Chloroform is employed in the form of a liniment to produce rubefacient and irritant effects in cases of chronic rheumatism, myalgia, and

chronic inflammations.

Internal.—It may be used as a local anæsthetic for toothache, the tooth being plugged with a piece of cotton wool soaked in chloroform. It disguises the taste of nauseous medicines, and therefore Aqua Chloroformi is a very common vehicle, and Spiritus Chloroformi is much used as a flavouring agent. In the stomach it acts like alcohol, and is given in the same varieties of dyspepsia as are benefited by that drug. Small doses may be used as cardiac stimulants.

Inhalation.—It is inhaled to abolish sensations of pain, whether from surgical operations, biliary, renal, and intestinal colic, or parturition. In the last case not much need be given. It is also inhaled to relax muscular spasm, as in the reduction of dislocations or herniæ, or for the relaxation of muscles for diagnostic purposes, as, for example, when we wish to feel the abdominal viscera thoroughly, or to see whether a swelling is a phantom tumour; or, lastly, it is inhaled to relax spasm in cases of tetanus, hydrophobia, or in other varieties of convulsions, as chorea. The A.C.E. mixture, which consists of absolute alcohol 1 vol., chloroform 2 vols., and pairs of their solute alcohol 1 vol., chloroform 2 vols., and pairs of their solute alcohol 1 vol., chloroform 2 vols., and pairs of their solute alcohol 1 vol., chloroform 2 vols., and pairs of their solute alcohol 1 vol., chloroform 2 vols., and pairs of their solute alcohol 1 vol., chloroform 2 vols., and pairs of their solute alcohol 1 vol., chloroform 2 vols., and pairs of their solute alcohol 1 vol., chloroform 2 vols., and pairs of their solute alcohol 1 vol., chloroform 2 vols.

The following points should be attended to in the administration of chloroform:

1. The respiration and pulse should be carefully

watched for any signs of failure.

2. The operation should never be begun till reflex action is profoundly depressed—that is to say, till the stage of muscular relaxation has commenced. Many patients have been lost from neglect of this precaution, for the stimulus of the knife has reflexly stopped the heart. It is a common and dangerous error to think that, because the operation is trivial, it may be begun early; most of the deaths from chloroform have taken place when the operation has been slight.

Great care must be exercised if the heart be fatty or feeble from any cause, or if the patient suffer

from disease of the lungs, or if he be very old.

- 4. In operations about the mouth care must be taken to see that no blood gets down the trachea.
- 5. It is desirable to have the stomach empty, therefore no solid food should be given for some hours before the administration. The patient's head must be so directed during vomiting that no vomited matters can get into the larynx.

6. False teeth should be taken out of the mouth.

7. The chloroform must be pure.

8. It should not be too concentrated. About 5 per cent. of chloroform to 95 per cent. of air is a good mixture.

9. The head should be a little raised, and the lower jaw held up so that the tongue shall not fall

back over the larynx.

10. Special care must be taken when the operation necessitates awkward positions, especially if respiration is interfered with, as in the lateral position used in obstetric and renal cases.

11. Because the temperature falls the patient should be kept without Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

If the breathing becomes very weak, or stops altogether, artificial respiration should at once be commenced, the tongue being pulled forward by forceps to allow free entry of air to the lungs. The face and abdomen should be flicked with wet towels, a capsule of amyl nitrite may be inhaled, and ether or brandy injected subcutaneously. doubtful whether galvanization over the cardiac area is of any use; perhaps it does harm. Artificial respiration should be maintained at least an hour or so, even if there is no sign of returning life; and if there is the slightest evidence of a cardiac beat, or a single automatic respiratory movement, artificial respiration must be persevered in for even many hours. If the face be pale, the head should be lowered, and amyl nitrite is especially likely to be useful.

#### ETHER.

Ethylic Ether, or Ethyl Oxide. (C.H.).O. Synonym. - Sulphuric ether.

Source.—Prepared from ethylic alcohol by interaction

with sulphuric acid.

CHARACTERS.-A colourless, light, volatile liquid, with a hot taste and peculiar odour. It is very inflammable, boils below 105° F., and burns with a white flame. Sp. gr. 0 735. Strength.-92 per cent. by volume of ethyl oxide, and 8 per cent. of ethylic alcohol.

IMPURITIES.—Water, alcohol, and fixed impurities. Dose, 10 to 30 m. for repeated administration; 40 to

60 m. for a single administration.

Preparations.

1. Æther Purificatus. Ether from which most of the ethylic alcohol has been removed by washing with distilled water, and most of the water by subsequent distillation in the presence of fresh lime and calcium chloride.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless liquid. exceeding 0.722 and not below 0.720; boils at 96° F.

2. Spiritus Ætheris.—Ether, 1 part; alcohol (90 per cent.), 2 parts. Sp. gr. 0.806 to 0.811. CC-0 January 30 Mg 40 median represed 98 angoin

269

3. Spiritus Ætheris Compositus. Synonym.—
Hoffman's anodyne. Mix sulphuric acid 36 fl. oz. with alcohol (90 per cent.), 40 fl. oz. A complex ethereal compound called oil of wine is formed. After twenty-four hours slowly distil the mixture. Add water to the upper layer of distillate after it is removed from the lower, then shake it with sodium bicarbonate to neutralize the acid. Separate the ethereal liquid, add to it ether, 5½ fl. oz., and alcohol (90 per cent.), 38 fl. oz.

Dose, 20 to 40 m. for repeated, 60 to 90 m.

for single administration.

#### ACTION.

External.—Ether evaporates very quickly, producing great cold, and consequently the part to which it has been applied becomes white from the contraction of the vessels. The cold is sufficient to cause such marked local anæsthesia that the pain of slight operations performed upon the part anæsthetized cannot be felt. To produce this result ether is best applied as a fine spray. If it be rubbed in, or evaporation be prevented, it, like alcohol or chloroform, is an irritant.

Internal.—In the mouth and stomach also it acts like chloroform or alcohol. Thus ether causes a burning taste in the mouth, an increase of the saliva, of the gastric secretion and gastric movements, and dilatation of the vessels of the stomach. Consequently it is carminative and aids digestion. Directly it reaches the stomach it reflexly excites the heart, increasing the force and frequency of the pulse, and causing a rise of blood-pressure; it is one of the best cardiac stimulants we have. In the same way it excites respiration. It is quickly absorbed, and its stimulating influence on the heart and respiration is continued. It is thus a good instance of a rapidly diffusible stimulant. It is also antispasmodic.

Nervous system.—Ether is a powerful general anæsthetic. The phenomena and stages of ether anæsthesia are so like those of chloroform anæsthesia that

the description already given (p. 263) will suffice. The following differences, however, should be noticed:

(1) The heart is paralysed with much greater

difficulty by ether than by chloroform.

(2) The same is true of the vaso-motor centre.

(3) And also of the respiratory centre.

(4) Ether is much more irritant to the respiratory mucous membrane, and hence is more liable to increase bronchitis in those already suffering from it.

(5) With ether the stage of stimulation is more

protracted, therefore there is more struggling.

(6) For the same reason the anæsthetic stage is not reached so soon.

(7) The reduction of temperature is greater with

ether.

(8) Ether must be given nearly pure, about 30 per cent. of air to 70 of ethereal vapour; hence it is more difficult to administer.

(9) The smell of ether is more disagreeable, and

patients dislike it more.

(10) Ether is eliminated more slowly, and hence

the smell hangs about the patient some time.

(11) Ether being very inflammable cannot be used in the close neighbourhood of a naked light.

#### THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Ether, allowed to evaporate, may be used to cause local anæsthesia in cases of neuralgia. An ether spray is occasionally employed to produce local anæsthesia for small operations; but as the ether makes the skin hard and brawny the operation must be quite superficial, and even then there is much subsequent tingling and pain.

Internal.—Stomach.—It may be used for the same classes of dyspepsia as chloroform or alcohol, and is often employed as a carminative to expel gas

in flatulent dyspepsia.

CHearinga Administered subcuteneously Colose, 10

ETHER 271

to 15 n<sub>1</sub>) or by the mouth, ether is an excellent cardiac stimulant of great value in fainting, cardiac failure, or palpitation, its advantage over chloroform and alcohol being that it is more rapid in its action. It is very useful as an antispasmodic during an attack of asthma.

Inhalation.—Ether is inhaled for the same purposes, and with the same precautions, as chloroform. There is great divergence of opinion which is the safer anæsthetic. All the published statistics in which the two are contrasted appear to show that ether is much safer, and this is what might have. been expected from the contrast between the two already given. Chloroform is administered carelessly more often than ether, as it is easier to give, but even allowing for this ether is probably on the whole safer. The nausea and vomiting which sometimes follow the administration of ether may, it is said, be checked by giving 15 grains of sodium bromide. Very often anæsthesia is commenced with a few inhalations of nitrous oxide gas, and then completed with other. This is much pleasanter for the patient than to use ether from the first.

#### ÆTHER ACETICUS.

Acetic Ether. An ethereal liquid consisting of ethyl acetate, CH\_COO(C,H\_s), together with unimportant amounts of

ethylic alcohol and other substances.

Source.—A mixture of sodium acetate, sulphuric acid, and alcohol is distilled. The distillate is digested with dried potassium carbonate, and the portion boiling between 165° and 172° F. is separated.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless, fragrant liquid. Sp. gr. 0.9 to 0.905. Solubility.—1 in 10 of water; freely in alcohol or ether.

Dose, 20 to 40 m. for repeated administration; 60 to 90 m. for a single administration.

\*It is used in Liquor Epispasticus as a solvent for cantharidine.

#### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

It acts like ether, as a stimulant, antispasmodic, and cauminative but has appleasanter taste angori

#### CLASS III.—Nitrites.

Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi, Amyl Nitrite, Nitroglycerin, Sodium Nitrite, and Ethyl Nitrite.

All these dilate the peripheral vessels, and increase the

rapidity of the heart.

#### SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITROSI.

Spirit of Nitrous Ether. Synonym.—Sweet spirits of nitre.

This is a solution in alcohol of several substances, the chief being ethyl nitrite, aldehyde, acetic acid, and acetic ether.

Source.—Distil a mixture of alcohol (90 per cent.), nitric acid, sulphuric acid, and copper, and dissolve the distillate in

alcohol (90 per cent.).

CHARACTERS.—Transparent, nearly colourless, mobile, inflammable, slightly acid liquid of an apple-like odour and a sweet cooling taste. Strength .- According to the Pharmaconceia it must contain between 2.5 and 1.75 per cent, of ethyl nitrite. Sp. gr. 0.840 to 0.845.

Incompatibles. - Potassium iodide, iron sulphate, tinc-

ture of guaiacum, gallic and tannic acids, and emulsions.

IMPURITY.—Excess of acetic acid.

Dose, 20 to 40 m. for repeated, 60 to 90 m. for single administration.

#### ACTION.

External.—Spirit of nitrous ether evaporates when it is applied externally, and a slightly anæs-

thetic effect is produced.

Internal.—It combines the action of the ether with that of the nitrites contained in it. Because of the ether it is a diffusible stimulant, a stomachic, and a carminative. Because of the nitrites it acts like amyl nitrite; but as the ethyl nitrite is so diluted, its action in this direction is feeble: thus it only moderately dilates the vessels, and except in poisonous doses probably does not affect the blood. The dilatation of the vessels leads to a diaphoretic effect on the skin, a diuretic effect on the kidneys, and a lowering of arterial blood-pressure. The dilatation of the cutaneous vessels, the sweating, and perhaps

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri-

the changes in the blood, produce a slight antipyretic influence. It is obvious that in these effects the nitrites will to some extent be aided by the ether.

# THERAPEUTICS.

For its diaphoretic and slight antipyretic effects it is commonly given in mild febrile attacks, such as a common cold. It is also used as a diuretic in chronic Bright's disease, and cardiac and pulmonary diseases accompanied by cedema.

### AMYL NITRIS.

Amyl Nitrite.

Source.—Produced by the interaction of nitrous acid and amylic alcohol that has been distilled between 262° and 270° F. It consists chiefly of isoamyl nitrite, C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>11</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, but also contains other nitrites of the homologous series.

CHARACTERS.—An ethereal liquid of a pale yellow colour, and smelling strongly like the sweetmeat known as pear drops, which are flavoured with it. Sp. gr. 0.88. Very volatile.

Soluble in ether, chloroform, or spirit, but not in water. INPURITIES.—Free acid and amyl nitrate.

Dose, 2 to 5 m., cautiously inhaled from a handkerchief in which a glass capsule containing the nitrite of amylhas been crushed.

### ACTION.

External.—Locally applied it diminishes the activity of the sensory nerves, but they quickly recover.

Internal.—Amyl nitrite is rarely given by the mouth, so the following account will refer to the effects of inhalation.

Circulation.—From a medical point of view by far the most important effects of amyl nitrite are those produced upon the heart and vessels. Within a minute of inhalation the face flushes, the heart beats very rapidly and violently, there is a throbbing in the head, and the vessels, e.g. the carotids, may be seen to plant the control of the pupils, and increased respirations, dilatation of the pupils, and increased respira-

tory movements quickly supervene. All the vessels of the body rapidly dilate, hence the flushing. They may be actually seen to widen in the ear of a rabbit or in the retina. This is due to a direct action on the muscular coats of the arterioles, for it happens if the cord is destroyed. The blood-pressure and arterial tension of course fall very low. The increase in the rate of the pulse is unaccompanied by any alteration in the force of the beat; it is apparently due to a depressing influence on the inhibitory vagus centre. In toxic doses the heart may be arrested in diastole from direct action on the cardiac muscle.

Respiration .- The rapidity and depth of respiration are at first increased, probably from central stimulation; the respiratory centres are later depressed, the breathing becoming slower and shallower, and usually death finally occurs from

paralytic asphyxia of central origin.

Nervous system .- Many of the symptoms referable to the nervous system are secondary effects of the dilatation of the vessels of the brain and spinal cord. Such are the throbbing, sense of fulness, giddiness, and headache noticed directly after inhalation. The headache may remain some time. If much has been inhaled there is unsteadiness of gait and general restlessness. The pupil dilates, and disturbances of vision are present. The motor centres of the cord are profoundly depressed, therefore after large doses reflex actions are abolished. The function of sensory nerves, motor nerves, and muscles is depressed by the local application of the drug to them, but not after inhalation until shortly before death.

Temperature. Amyl nitrite causes this to fall considerably both in fever and health. The fall is due to the peripheral vascular dilatation, and, if large doses are given, to the changes in the blood. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangoth

Urine.—The drug probably escapes in the urine; it is slightly diuretic, and may cause glycosuria, due, it is said, to dilatation of the vessels of the medulla.

Blood.—Outside the body nitrites greatly diminish oxidation, and the same takes place in the blood. After the inhalation of a considerable amount (more than is usually given to a man) the arterial and venous blood both become a uniform chocolate colour. This is due to the formation of methæmoglobin and another body, probably nitric oxide hæmoglobin. The blood can no longer absorb oxygen, and hence its oxidizing power is abolished. It is by this action on the blood that in man nitrites kill, not by their vaso-dilator action; therefore the treatment for poisoning by them is inhalation of oxygen. In some of the lower animals they kill by acting as a direct poison to animal tissues.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Heart and Blood-vessels.—Dr. Brunton in 1867 observed that in a case of angina pectoris the peripheral vessels were strongly contracted during an attack of pain. This induced him to make the patient inhale amyl nitrite, and it was found that the vessels dilated and the pain passed off. Inhalation of amyl nitrite is now used for all sorts of cardiac pain, especially when it comes on in paroxysms. Generally the drug affords relief in a minute or so after inhalation, but by no means always. We do not sufficiently understand the pathology of angina pectoris to know how it acts. It may be by dilating the peripheral vessels, but against that view is the fact that they are not always contracted during attacks of angina pectoris, amyl nitrite may relieve patients in whom the vessels are not contracted. The attacks of pain common in thoracic aneutysm may be relieved by it. It is used to avert the pallor sometimes seen during CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

the administration of chloroform. The peculiar hot flushes experienced by some women during the menopause are benefited by inhalation of it.

Nervous system.—If it is inhaled when the aura is felt, an epileptic fit may sometimes be prevented, and it has also been found useful during the status enilentions. Because in migraine the vessels of the head are contracted, it has been used, and sometimes successfully, for this complaint. Its depressing action on the cord has suggested its employment in tetanus and strychnine poisoning.

Occasionally the inhalation of amyl nitrite relieves an attack of asthma. It has been given in whooping-cough, sea-sickness, and cholera, but with-

out much good effect.

# NITRO-GLYCERIN.

Trinitroglycerin. C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>5</sub>[(NO<sub>2</sub>)O]<sub>3</sub>. (Not official.)

Synonyms.—Trinitrin, Glonoin oil, Nobel's blasting oil.

Source.—Glycerin is dropped into a mixture of sulphuric and nitric acids kept cool by ice.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless oily liquid. Sp. gr. 1.6, slightly soluble in water, easily in fats, oil, alcohol, ether. Highly explosive. Mixed with silica forms dynamite.

Dose, 100 to 10 gr., never used undiluted.

# Preparations.

 Liquor Trinitrini. — Nitro-glycerin, 17½ gr., alcohol (90 per cent.), 4 fl. oz. Strength. - 1 per cent. Sp. gr. 0.840.

Dose, 1 to 2 m.

2. Tabellæ Trinitrini.—Nitro-glycerin, 100 gr.; chocolate, 5 gr. Chocolate is used, as with it there is very little risk of explosion.

Dose, 1 or 2 tablets.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Its action is the same as that of amyl nitrite, except that in many animals and probably in man large doses do not form methemoglobin in the blood,
CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotti

the effects of nitro-glycerin are more persistent, and as it is only suitable for internal administration they are slower in their onset. It is largely taken by persons liable to cardiac pain, with the object of warding off the attack. Small doses are often used to lower the arterial tension in chronic interstitial nephritis. It is really a nitrate of glycerin, but certainly physiologically it belongs to the class of nitrites, therefore it is supposed that directly it gets into the body a nitrite is formed.

### SODII NITRIS.

Sodium Nitrite. NaNO ..

Source.-Made by heating sodium nitrate with lead, which becomes an oxide, taking oxygen from the nitrate.

CHARACTERS .- A white crystalline deliquescent powder, very soluble in water.

Dose, 1 to 2 gr.

# LIQUOR ETHYL NITRITIS.

Solution of Ethyl Nitrite.

A mixture of 95 parts by volume of absolute alcohol, with 5 parts by volume of glycerin, containing, when freshly made, 3 per cent. by weight, and even when long kept not less than 21 per cent. of ethyl nitrite.

Source.—Obtained by the interaction of alcohol (90 per cent.), sodium nitrite, and diluted sulphuric acid at a low

temperature.

CHARACTERS AND TESTS.—A limpid, almost colourless liquid with characteristic apple-like odour and taste. Highly inflammable. Sp. gr. 0.823 to 0.826. Should be stored in small bottles.

Dose, 20 to 60 m.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action of sodium nitrite and ethyl nitrite is the same as that of amyl nitrite and other nitrites. They are suitable for the same cases as nitroglycerin, as they are slower, and gentler in their action than amyl nitrite. Sodium nitrite has the same action on the blood as amyl nitrite. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection: Digitized by eGangotri

### CLASS IV.—Hypnotics.

Chloral Hydras, Butyl-chloral Hydras, Chloralamide, Paraldehydum, Sulphonal, Trional, Tetronal.

### CHLORAL HYDRAS.

Chloral Hydrate, or Trichlorethylidene glycol. CCl<sub>3</sub>·CH(OH)<sub>2</sub>.

Source.—Anhydrous ethylic alcohol is saturated with dry chlorine, and thus chloral is formed. It is purified by sulphuric acid, then by lime; water is added to form a hydrate.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless monoclinic crystals of a pungent, peculiar odour and a bitter taste. Easily melted by gentle heat. Solubility.—Freely in distilled water, alcohol (90 per cent.), and ether. Forms a fluid when rubbed up with an equal weight of camphor.

INCOMPATIBLES.—All alkalics decompose it.

IMPURITIES.—Hydrochloric acid and oily impurities.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

Preparation.

Syrupus Chloral. Strength.—10 gr. in 1 fl. dr. Dose, ½ to 2 fl. dr.

### ACTION.

External.—It is a powerful antiseptic. Locally applied it is irritant, causing vesication.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—Unless diluted chloral hydrate is a gastric irritant; large doses therefore may give rise to vomiting and purging.

Blood.—It is readily absorbed, and circulates in the blood unchanged. It was formerly thought that as alkalies convert it into chloroform and formic acid, this change would take place in the blood, and consequently Liebreich suggested its use as an hypnotic. It is now known that this view is wrong, for no chloroform can be found in the blood of chloralized animals, nor in the breath, nor in the urine unless that fluid is alkaline, in which case chloral hydrate is decomposed by the alkali in the urine.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Circulation.—Chloral hydrate depresses the heart, large doses having this action to a considerable degree. This is due to a local effect on the organ itself; probably both the muscular substance and the nerves contained in it are affected. The pulse, which may at first be slightly quickened, soon becomes slow, feeble, and irregular, and the heart finally stops in diastole. The vaso-motor centre is depressed, and consequently the vessels dilate. As a result of these actions on the heart and the vessels the blood-pressure falls.

Respiration.—After large doses the respirations become slow and full, and after toxic doses they become irregular and shallow before finally ceasing. This is due to the action of chloral hydrate on the

respiratory centre.

Temperature.—Large doses cause this to fall

by diminishing the production of heat.

Brain.—Chloral hydrate is a powerful hypnotic, acting directly on the brain. The stage of excitation, if it exists, is very short. Soon after taking a moderate dose the patient is overcome by sleep, which lasts several hours, and is indistinguishable from natural sleep. On waking there is neither confusion nor headache, and he feels refreshed. Large doses produce coma. The pupil is always contracted.

Spinal cord.—At first the anterior cornua may be slightly stimulated, but soon they are depressed, and there is consequently paralysis and loss of reflex excitability. The motor nerves and the muscles are not affected, nor are the sensory nerves unless the dose is very large, when there may be anæsthesia.

It will be observed that chloral hydrate is a powerful general depressant, chiefly of the cerebrum, but also of the respiratory centre, the vaso-motor centre, the anterior cornua, the production of heat, and the heart. It is only because it depresses the CC-Q Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

cerebrum much earlier than any other part of the body that we can use it as an hypnotic. Chloral hydrate is often called chloral, but this is an oily liquid.

### THERAPEUTICS.

External.—The compound with camphor has been employed as a local anodyne for neuralgia, and

may be applied to aching teeth.

Internal.—Chloral hydrate is largely used for its hypnotic effect. Its great advantages over many other hypnotics are that doses sufficient to produce a deep sleep are not large enough to cause gastrointestinal irritation, cardiac and respiratory depression, and the other harmful effects. Chloral hydrate is certain in its action; it quickly produces sleep; and there are no bad after-effects. Children take it well.

It is especially useful in simple insomnia from overwork, worry, &c. Its disadvantages are that it does not relieve pain at all, and it should therefore not be used for insomnia due to this cause; and that, as it depresses the heart and respiration, it must be given carefully in diseases of the heart and lungs, and also when the stomach or intestines are diseased, as it. may irritate these structures. In febrile insomnia it is very valuable in the early stages, but must be given cautiously later when there is any danger of cardiac weakness. It does not relieve the distress and cough of diseases of the heart and lungs. It has been used as a cerebral depressant in delirium tremens, puerperal convulsions, and mania, but very large doses are required, and consequently the results must be watched with great care.

From its action on the spinal cord chloral hydrate has been used, and sometimes with success, in tetanus, whooping-cough, incontinence of urine,

and strychnine poisoning.

#### Toxicology.

Acute Poisoning.—As will be inferred from the action of chloral hydrate, the symptoms of poisoning by it are deep coma; a weak, feeble, irregular, slow pulse, which may become quick before death; diminished frequency of respiration and consequent lividity; and abolition of reflex movements. The surface of the skin is cold, and the temperature is subnormal.

Treatment.—Give emetics (see p. 129) or wash out the stomach. Keep up the temperature by hot bottles, hot blankets, friction, and massage. Prevent sleep by the injection of hot strong coffee into the rectum, shouting at the patient, hitting him, flapping with wet towels, bathing, &c. Give a subcutaneous injection of strychnine, because of its stimulant action on the anterior cornua. Use inhalations of amyl nitrite to stimulate the heart, and artificial respiration if necessary.

Chronic poisoning.—The taking of chloral hydrate is a vice to which many persons are addicted. A craving for it is soon established. The chief symptoms of chronic chloral poisoning are gastro-intestinal irritation, a great liability to erythematous eruptions, dyspnœa dependent upon the cardiac and respiratory depression, and general weakness. There may be disturbance of the mental equilibrium, and persons have been known to become permanently weak-minded. A slightly larger dose than usual may be quickly fatal.

### BUTYL-CHLORAL HYDRAS.

Butyl-chloral Hydrate, Trichlorbutylidene Glycol. CH<sub>2</sub>·CHCl·CCl<sub>2</sub>·CH(OH)<sub>2</sub>.

Synonym.—Croton chloral hydrate. (This is a misnomer.).

Source.—Dry chlorine gas is passed through aldehyde. Butyl-chloral is formed. It is separated by fractional distillation, and water is added.

CHARACTERS.—Pearly white crystalline scales, with a nauseous taste and a pungent odour like chloral hydrate. Solubility.—1 in 50 of water; freely in spirit and glycerin.

INCOMPATIBLES.—All alkalies.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action of this drug is exactly similar to that of chloral hydrate, but butyl-chloral hydrate is less certain in its effects. It is said to be less depressant

to the heart, but this is doubtful. It has a specific action in relieving neuralgia of the fifth nerve.

Chloralamide.—(Not official. Synonym.—Chloral formamide.

CHARACTERS.—Shining colourless crystals. Taste slightly bitter. Solubility.—Slowly in about 1 in 20 of water, 1 in 4 of alcohol (90 per cent.), and in weak acid solutions. Should not be heated over 140° F., or mixed with alkalies, for in either case it decomposes.

Dose, 10 to 40 gr.

## ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Chloralamide is an excellent hypnotic, producing calm refreshing sleep without any bad after-effects. . It has little or no depressant action. Frequent use does not necessitate an increased dose, nor, as far as we know, is any chloralamide habit contracted. does not relieve pain, but is equally serviceable for all varieties of insomnia unless due to pain. If possible it should not be given as a powder, for it is then so very slowly absorbed that probably some of it is decomposed in the intestines or stomach; occasionally, when powdered chloralamide has been administered in the evening, the patient has not slept during the night, but has slept all the next day, because the drug has been so slowly absorbed. The hest way to give it is to dissolve it in a little alcohol. The patient may be told to dissolve 20 or more grains in sufficient brandy, to add water not above 180° F., and drink it before going to bed. will require stirring for some time. Some specimens are very insoluble, and must be suspended. It is said that 10 minims of aromatic sulphuric acid added to 1 fl. oz. of water will dissolve 30 gr. of chloral-amide, but this is not always true. It acts if given as an enema. Fifteen grains of each of potassium bromide and chloralamide flavoured with tincture CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection Byfried with tincture

of orange and chloroform water, has been strongly recommended for insomnia and for sea-sickness. This mixture resembles a proprietary preparation called chlorobrom.

### PARALDEHIVOUM.

Paraldehyde. C.H.Os.

Source.—A product of the polymerization of aldehyde by means of various acids or salts. For example, aldehyde may be acted on by hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid, or zinc chloride; during the action the mixture becomes hot; on cooling to 32° F. paraldchyde crystallizes. 3C.H.O = C.H.O.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless liquid of ethereal odour and burning taste. It freezes at 50° F., boils at 250° F. Sp. gr. 0.998. Solubility.-1 in 10 of water; freely in alcohol and

ether. It should be kept preserved from light and air.

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. dr.

### ACTION.

External.—It is antiseptic.

Internal.—Even large doses do not affect the gastro-intestinal tract, heart, or respiration; but enormous doses weaken the heart, and kill by

paralysis of the respiratory centre.

Nervous system.—It is a powerful hypnotic. without any unpleasant after-effects. It acts quickly, and the sleep, which lasts several hours, is quiet, refreshing, and dreamless. Paraldehyde in toxic doses paralyses the anterior cornua of the spinal cord; thus it abolishes reflex action and causes paralysis. It does not affect nerves or muscles.

### THERAPEUTICS.

It is given solely as an hypnotic in the same class of cases as chloral, and as it does not act on the heart it may also be used for patients suffering from v cardiac disease. It has been used largely in asylums to produce quiet in mania and sleep in melancholia.

It may produce an erythematous rash. The great objection to its use is its nasty taste, which is best covered by syrup and tincture of orange peel with at least two fluid ounces of water to ensure a usual doso being dissolved. It gives an unpleasant odour to the breath, which lasts many hours.

### SULPHONAL.

Dimethyl-methanc-diethylsulphone. (CH2)2,C(SO2C2H2)2.

Source.—It is a product of the oxidation of mercaptol.

(CH.) C(SC.H.), obtained from acetone and mercaptan.

Characters.—Colourless prismatic crystals, inodorous, almost tasteless. Solubility.—1 in 450 of cold, 1 in 15 of boiling water; 1 in 90 of alcohol (90 per cent.) or ether; 1 in 3 of chloroform.

Dose, 10 to 30 gr., in cachets or suspended in mucilage, or in flavoured boiling water, drunk as soon as cool enough.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Sulphonal is an hypnotic. It does not depress the heart, but kills by paralysis of respiration. drug is given for the same class of cases as chloral hydrate, but as it is so insoluble it is absorbed with difficulty and very slowly; hence it takes some hours to act, and its action may be prolonged into the next day. It produces its effect most rapidly if the fluid in which it is suspended is hot. It has been known to produce eruptions on the skin and hæmatoporphyrin in the urine.

Tetronal and Trional.—(Not official.)

These two substances have the same general formula as sulphonal (q.v.), except that sulphonal contains two ethyl groups, and these bodies contain four and three respectively.

Dose, Tetronal, 10 to 20 gr.; Trional, 10 to 30 gr.

Both are best given in cachets.

They are used for the same purposes as sulphonal, and like it may produce hæmatoporphyrinuria. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

CLASS V.—Drugs which have an Antipyretic or Analgesic Action.

Acetanilidum, Phenazonum, Phenacetinum, Exalgin, Resorcin.

### ACETANILIDUM.

Acetanilide. CH<sub>3</sub>·CO·NH·C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>5</sub>.
Synonyms.—Antifebrin, Phenyl-acetamide.

Source.—Glacial acetic acid and aniline are heated together. C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> + HC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub> = CH<sub>3</sub>·CO·NH·C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>3</sub>. Acetanilide

is distilled over and purified by crystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless scaly crystals of a pungent taste. Solubility.—1 in 200 of cold water, 1 in 18 of boiling; 1 in 4 of alcohol (90 per cent.); freely in ether and chloroform.

Dose, 1 to 3 gr., in tablets, cachets, or suspended.

### PHENAZONUM.

Phenazone.  $C_{11}H_{12}N_2O$ . Synonyms.—Antipyrine, Phenyldimethyl-isopyrazolone.

Source.—Aceto-acetic ether is acted on by phenyl-hydrazine, when phenyl-methyl-isopyrazolone, ethyl alcohol, and water are formed.  $CH_2COCH_2COOC_2H_3 + H_2NNHC_6H_5 = C_6H_3$  ( $CH_3$ ) $C_3H_2N_2O + C_2H_3OH + H_2O$ . The monomethyl compound is heated with methyl iodide and methyl alcohol.  $C_6H_3OH_3C_3H_2O + CH_3I = C_6H_3(CH_3)_2C_3HN_2O + HI$ .

CHARACTERS.—Colourless, odourless, scaly bitter crystals,

freely soluble in water, alcohol, and chloroform.

INCOMPATIBLES. — Sulphate, iodide, chloride of iron; copper sulphate; iodine; iodide of arsenic; carbolic, hydrocyanic, and nitric acids; potassium permanganate; salicylates; perchloride of mercury; spirits of nitrous ether; all preparations containing tannin give a white precipitate; chloral hydrate decomposes it.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

### PHENACETINUM.

Phenacetin. C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>. Synonym.—Para-acetphenetidin. C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>·O·C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>·NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>.

Source.—Glacial acctic acid is made to act upon paraphenetidin, a product of para-nitro-phenol. C<sub>e</sub>H<sub>3</sub>OO<sub>e</sub>H<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>+HC.H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>e</sub>=C<sub>e</sub>H<sub>1</sub>·O·C<sub>e</sub>H<sub>1</sub>·NHCOCH<sub>3</sub>+H<sub>2</sub>O.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless, tasteless, scaly crystals, very sparingly (1 in 1700) soluble in water. Soluble in 20 parts

of alcohol (90 per cent.); soluble in glycerin.

Dose, 5 to 10 gr. in cachets, capsules, or suspended.

# Actions of Acetanilide, Phenazone, and Phenacetin.

None of these substances has any action externally or on the gastro-intestinal tract. Acetanilide and phenazone are local hæmostatics, as they con-

tract blood-vessels when applied to them.

Blood.—With ordinary doses of these drugs this fluid is unaffected, but in large doses the colour is changed from the formation of methæmoglobin, The passage of this in the urine discolours it. Acetanilide causes the red corpuscles to break up, and arrests the movements of the white. We do not know for certain whether the other two substances can produce this result.

Heart.—All these substances depress the heart. It is not known how they do this, but what little evidence there is appears to show that they have a directly paralysing action on the cardiac muscle. This cardiac depression is much less marked with phenacetin than the other two, and is perhaps less

with acetanilide than phenazone.

Vessels.—Acetanilide and phenazone contract the smaller vessels from direct action on their muscular coat. The blood-pressure therefore rises at first, but later it falls from the cardiac depression.

Respiration.—This is not affected by ordinary CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

doses. After toxic doses the force of the respiratory

act progressively diminishes.

Kidneys.—These substances are all mild diuretics. The excretion of urea and uric acid is stated to be increased by them. Large doses of any of them cause the urine to be dark from the passage of altered blood. Phenazone is quickly excreted as such in the urine. Acetanilide is said to be excreted as aniline, but this requires confirmation.

Skin.—Any of these three drugs may produce an erythematous rash which is usually measly or urticarial, and they are occasionally mild diapho-

retics.

Temperature.—These three substances are all powerful antipyretics. They have a very slight action on the temperature of health, but they reduce it very markedly when it is raised from any cause. They were all introduced into medicine for this property. We have already seen (see p. 62) how numerous are the ways in which antipyretics may act. The fall of temperature produced by these drugs is not due to any action on the blood or the circulation, and it is too marked to be entirely owing to their slight diaphoretic action. They all decrease heat production, and it is most likely that they act directly upon that part of the central nervous system, probably the corpora striata, which presides over heat production. They all to a much less extent increase heat dissipation. The result of these two actions is that the temperature falls. The proof of these statements is too long and complicated to give here, but we may mention that it is stated to have been shown both by a calorimeter, and by the decrease of the products of the febrile destruction of tissue, such as urea, that these drugs diminish heat production.

Nervous system .- These three drugs are powerful analgesics. Acetanilide and phenazone in large CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangories doses are said to produce first convulsions, then coma and paralysis of motor nerves and muscles; but all these statements require further experiments.

# THERAPEUTICS OF ACETANILIDE, PHENAZONE, AND PHENACETIN.

External.—Acetanilide is occasionally employed as a dusting powder, or as an ointment (20 gr. to

1 oz.), for chronic ulcers and eczema.

Internal.—Pyrexia.—Originally these drugs were introduced into medicine on account of the property they have of reducing pyrexia. The opinion is, however, gaining ground, that if the temperature is not dangerously high no attempt should be made to reduce it, for probably the raised temperature is an endeavour on the part of the body to defend itself against the micro-organisms which are the cause of the particular fever from which the patient is suffering; in other words, the pyrexia is a "defensive mechanism." Further, these drugs are all cardiac depressants and therefore unsuitable for patients suffering from fever, and this last consideration makes many physicians prefer to use cold water rather than these drugs when the temperature is so high that it is considered that it, in itself, is dangerous to life. Should it, however, for any reason be decided to give one of these drugs as an antipyretic, phenacetin has the great advantage of depressing the heart very little, and rarely producing the alarming toxic effects described on the next page. It is, however, very insoluble, and slower and less powerful in its action than the other two, but the effect lasts longer. In order to gain a rapid effect, those who use these drugs commonly give either phenazone or acetanilide. Phenazone has the advantage of being solublection digital phalange of evidence is that foxic symptoms are slightly more

common after acetanilide, which too does not keep the temperature down quite so long as phenazone. Both take about two hours to reduce the pyrexia to its minimum, the last named being rather the more rapid of the two. Phenazone may be given subcutaneously, but this is not advisable, as sores may be produced. Either may be given per rectum.

Analgesic action .- All these drugs have the property of relieving pain. It is least marked with acetanilide, most with phenazone; but as phenacetin possesses it very strongly it is perhaps on the whole to be preferred as an analgesic, for toxic results after it are very rare. These drugs, especially phenazone, are largely used to relieve the pains of neuralgia, sciatica, dysmenorrhœa, locomotor ataxy, migraine, and various headaches. The dose of phenacetin for this purpose is 5 grains every hour for three or four hours; this generally gives relief. Doses of 10 grains of phenazone may be used for the same purpose. This drug has occasionally done good in epilepsy.

### Toxicology.

All these drugs occasionally produce in man collapse, cyanosis, very slow respiration, a feeble and irregular pulse, vomiting, profuse sweating, and profound prostration. It is not known whether these symptoms are due to impurities in the drugs. Many deaths have been caused by them. It has been stated that during one epidemic of influenza in Vieuna seventeen persons were killed by phenazone. Acetanilide is most likely, and phenacetin least likely, to be accompanied by symptoms of poisoning.

Treatment.—Stimulation by alcohol and ether subcutaneously and by the mouth. Strychnine subcutaneously to stimulate the heart. Oxygen inhalations. Warmth to the

feet and body.

Exalgin.—(Not official.)

Synonym.—Orthomethyl-acetanilide. C.H., NO.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless acicular or tabular crystals, with a slight saline taste. Solubility.—1 in 60 of water; freely in alcohol.

Dose, 2 to 6 gr.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Exalgin is a powerful analgesic, and has been given with success for neuralgia. Often it relieves when many other drugs have failed. Medicinal doses hardly ever cause any depression, but very large quantities may be dangerous, breaking up the blood like acetanilide. It is best dissolved in Tinctura Aurantii, and flavoured with Syrupus Aurantii Floris.

Resorcin.—(Not official.)
A derivative of benzene or phenol.
CHARACTERS.—White crystals resembling, but larger than those of benzoic acid. Solubility .- 1 in 1 of water; 1 in 20 of olive oil; easily in alcohol.

Dose, 5 to 30 gr.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

This substance, originally introduced as an antipyretic, is now rarely employed for this purpose, as it is too depressant to the heart. A solution of resorcin in glycerin, 1 in 4, is excellent for removing epidermic scales in chronic skin diseases, and also for getting rid of the scurf in seborrhæa sicca of the scalp. It is a powerful antiseptic, and a 5 per cent. solution may be injected into the bladder in cystitis.

CLASS VI.—Antiseptics.

Carbolic Acid, Sulphocarbolates, Creosote, Guaiacol, Iodoform, Naphthol, Creolin, Izal, Lysol, and Formaldehyd.

# ACIDUM CARBOLICUM.

Carbolic Acid. Phenol, or Phenyl alcohol. C.H.OH. Source.—From coal tar pillby fragtional distillation, and purification gamwadi Math Collectivy fragtional distillation, and

CHARACTERS.—Colourless acicular orystals of a peculiar tarry odour. Treated with about 6 per cent. of water, they become fluid; they are very hygroscopic, and hence soon become semi-fluid on exposure to air. Often reddish from the impurities aurin and rosolic acid, which form a red compound by the absorption of carbonic acid and oxygen. Melts at 91.5° F. to an oily liquid. Does not redden litmus paper, coagulates albumen. Solubility.—1 in 16 of water; freely in alcohol, fats, and oils.

It is contained in Liquor Thyroidei, and in Injectio Ergotæ Hypodermica.

Dose, 1 to 3 gr.

### Preparations.

- 1. Acidum Carbolicum Liquefactum. Phenol, 1; water, 10. Dose, 1 to 3 m.
  - 2. Glycerinum Acidi Carbolici.—Phenol, 1; glycerin, 5.
  - 3. Suppositoria Acidi Carbolici.—1 gr. in each. Made with white beeswax and oil of theobroma.
  - 4. Trochiscus Acidi Carbolici.—1 gr. in each with a tolu basis.
  - 5. Unguentum Acidi Carbolici.—Phenol, 1; glycerin, 3; white paraffin ointment, 21.

### ACTION.

External.—Carbolic acid is a powerful antizymotic, rapidly destroying organized ferments, both animal and vegetable. Consequently it destroys those of septic diseases, hence it is antiseptic. It thus prevents the formation of the products of the decompositions which are set up by these organisms. For this reason it is disinfectant, and as these products of decomposition are generally foul-smelling, it is decodorant. It does not act so readily on unorganized ferments (enzymes), such as pepsin and ptyalin, but in large doses it likewise destroys their activity. Carbolic acid is not so powerful an antizymotic as perchloride of mercury (see p. 194); for Evans ('Guy's Hospital Reports,' vol. xlvii) found CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by Gangoth

that anthrax spores were not killed in twenty-four hours by a solution of 1 in 100, but were killed by a solution of 1 in 20 acting for twenty-four hours, but not when it acted for only four hours. The bacilli of anthrax were killed by solution of 1 in 100 acting for five minutes, 1 in 150 acting for a quarter of an hour, 1 in 175 acting for half an hour, but were unaffected by a solution of 1 in 150 acting for one minute, 1 in 175 acting for a quarter of an hour. 1 in 300 acting for an hour. Strengths of 1 in 40 and 1 in 20 are commonly employed in surgery. The solution in oil has no antiseptic properties. The power of carbolic acid to destroy low organisms makes it an efficient parasiticide against certain vegetable parasites infesting the skin.

When applied to the skin in weak or moderately strong solutions, it produces local anæsthesia with a feeling of numbness, which lasts some hours. If concentrated it acts as an irritant and caustic, causing a burning pain, and in a few minutes a white spot appears, which becomes red when the acid is removed. If the application is prolonged a white eschar or slough results. There is no vesication.

internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—If concentrated, carbolic acid produces the same effect on the mouth as on the skin, and is a powerful gastro-intestinal irritant (see Toxicology). In the stomach it is converted into a sulphocarbolate, and unless poisonous doses be given, it is so diluted by the gastric contents that it loses its antizymotic power.

Blood.—It is not known in what form carbolic acid circulates, probably as an alkaline carbolate.

Circulation.—Medicinal doses have no effect. Large doses paralyse the vaso-motor centre in the medulla, and the blood-pressure falls. It is not until very large doses have been given that the heart is affected and then its activity is depressed hooting on Respiration.—Small doses have no influence on

respiration, but large ones accelerate it, probably from stimulation of the vagi. Ultimately respiration is paralysed, and death results.

Temperature.—This is unaffected by small doses of carbolic acid, but large doses cause it to fall, because they diminish the production of heat and

increase its dissipation.

Nervous system.—Carbolic acid is a cerebral depressant in large doses, for coma is produced by them; they first stimulate the anterior cornua, producing convulsions, but subsequently depress

them, causing paralysis.

Urine.—Much interest attaches to this, for even after moderate doses of carbolic acid, or absorption from surgical dressings, the urine may become dark, This is not due to blood, as was once thought, for Dr. Stevenson has shown that there is no increase of iron in the urine. After taking carbolic acid, salts of sulphocarbolic acid and glycuronic acid, pyrocatechin and hydroquinone appear in the urine. The last two are oxidation products of carbolic acid. Pyrocatechin is a dark-coloured body, and is, no doubt, often the cause of the dark urine; but this cannot be the sole cause, for pyrocatechin can only exist in alkaline urines. The presence in the urine of these results of carbolic acid is recognized by distilling them over from it. The distillate gives a blue colour with neutral ferric chloride, and a white crystalline precipitate of tribromo-phenol with bromine water, showing the presence of sulphocarbolic acid. Some carbolic acid escapes in the other excretions; some is burnt up in the body, When very large doses are given, carbolic acid itself may appear in the urine.

### THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Carbolic acid is largely used as a deodorant and disinfectant for drains, bed-pans (for CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

which the cheap crude acid may be employed), soiled linen, surgical instruments, the surgeon's hands, &c. linen, surgical instruments, the surgeon's hands, &c. Carbolic lotion (1 in 40) is used to wash wounds to keep them antiseptic, and carbolized gauze (which is unbleached cotton gauze medicated with half its weight of a mixture of carbolic acid 1, resin 4, paraffin 4) is employed as a dressing for the same purpose. A spray of a solution of carbolic acid was formerly much used to keep the air round the wound antiseptic during an operation, but it is now discarded as unnecessary.

Glycerin of carbolic acid is a very efficient preparation to destroy the fungus of tinea tonsurans or tinea versicolor; for the latter it should be diluted.

Because of its anæsthetic effect a strong solution (1 in 20) will relieve itching from any cause. Carbolized vapour has been inhaled in phthisis, but by the time it reaches the lungs it is far too dilute to have any action on the tubercle bacilli.

Internal.—Mouth.—The glycerinum, if diluted, may be applied as a stimulant to the mouth in aphthous stomatitis, or when any indolent ulceration is present. A gargle (15 m of Glycerinum Acidi Carbolici to 1 fl. oz. of water) is an excellent preparation. tion. The glycerinum has been used for diphtheria, but probably it does no good, except that being a local anæsthetic it soothes pain. A piece of cotton wool soaked in strong carbolic acid will relieve pain if placed in a decayed tooth, but care must be taken to prevent it from coming in contact with the soft parts by putting another piece of dry cotton wool over it.

Stomach.—Carbolic acid has been given to relieve flatulence, because it was thought that it would prevent decomposition in the stomach; but it is powerless to do this, owing to the degree to which the gastric contents dilute it. Some state that it checks yomiting and helps to cure dyspepsic, but it

is not a remedy which is universally regarded as useful for these purposes. It may, however, be tried in obstinate cases, and it will sometimes be found to be a good carminative. It has been given internally as an antiseptic in phthisis, but it does no good, and those who give it forget that probably very little carbolic acid reaches the lungs. It has also been extensively tried in typhoid fever, but without any good effect.

#### TOXICOLOGY.

If carbolic acid is at all concentrated, immediately on swallowing it there is an intense burning sensation in the mouth, gullet, and stomach, and white eschars form in the mouth. The patient is collapsed, his skin is cold and clammy. The breathing becomes more and more feeble and shallow, and finally stops. The urine is darkish green. Reflex movements are abolished, and ultimately he becomes insensible and comatose. Post mortem.—There are white, hard sloughs, with perhaps inflammatory redness round them, in the mouth, cesophagus, and stomach. The blood is dark and coagulates imperfectly. In some cases fatty degeneration of the liver and kidneys may be found.

Treatment.—Any soluble sulphate, such as an ounce of magnesium sulphate or half an ounce of sodium sulphate dissolved in half a pint of water, is the natural antidote, because sulphates and carbolic acid form sulphocarbolates in the blood, and these are harmless. Chalk or saccharated lime are excellent antidotes. Before the antidote is given wash out the stomach, or use some very quickly acting emetic, as apomorphine given hypodermically. Give stimulants freely, such as ether or brandy suboutaneously. Apply hot water bottles and blankets if there are any signs of

collapse.

### SODII SULPHOCARBOLAS.

Sodium Sulphocarbolate. Sodium phenol-parasulphonate. C<sub>c</sub>H<sub>4</sub>OH·SO<sub>2</sub>ONa,2H<sub>2</sub>O.

Source.—Sulphocarbolic acid is formed by dissolving carbolic acid in an excess of sulphuric acid and converting the phenolsulphonic acid so obtained into a sodium salt.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless inodorous prisms, soluble in water.

Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

# ZINCI SULPHOCARBOLAS.

Zinc Sulphocarbolate or Zinc phenol-para-sulphonate. Zn(OH C, H, SO,); H.O.

Source.—Sulphocarbolic acid is formed by adding sulphuric acid to carbolic acid. This is treated with zinc oxide. The zinc sulphocarbolate crystallizes out on evaporation.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless crystals, freely soluble in water.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS OF SULPHO-CARBOLATES.

Both these substances are, like carbolic acid, antiseptic, and may be used externally for this purpose. The sodium salt is occasionally given internally in the hope of controlling gastric fermentation. Zinc sulphocarbolate is not given internally.

# CREOSOTUM.

Creosote.

Source.—It is obtained by the distillation of wood tar. It consists chiefly of a mixture in variable proportions of guaiacol (C,H<sub>8</sub>O<sub>2</sub>), creosol (C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>2</sub>), and other phenols.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless or slightly yellow liquid, with a very strong peculiar odour and a burning taste. Solubility. 1 in 150 in water, freely in alcohol, ether, and glacial aceticacid.

IMPURITY.—Carbolic acid.

INCOMPATIBLE.—Explodes when mixed with oxide of silver.

Dose, 1 to 5 m. suspended in mucilage, or as a pill with curd soap, or in capsules.

### Preparations.

1. Mistura Creosoti.—Creosote, 1; spirit of juniper, 1; syrup, 30; water, 450. CC-0. Dangeniste Macho Delection. Digitized by eGangotri

2. Unguentum Creosoti. — Creosote, 1; hard paraffin, 4; white soft paraffin, 5.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Creosote has the same actions as carbolic acid. and before that was introduced creosote was used externally as a stimulating antiseptic, a parasiticide, and a slight local anæsthetic; and internally it was given for vomiting and for flatulence. Lately it has been much employed in phthisis, and many authors claim considerable success. The dose must be gradually pushed until from 30 m to 60 m are taken at a time. It should be given immediately after meals. The taste may be concealed by putting a few drops in a teaspoonful of rum, but it is best given in capsules. The carbonate (same dose given after meals in capsules) is said to be less liable to cause indigestion. Creosote has also been used as an inhalation with a steam atomizer. An aching tooth may be relieved if it is plugged with cotton wool soaked in creosote.

Guaiacol .-- (Not official.)

It is a monomethyl-ether of pyrocatechin.

Source.—The impure form, a colourless liquid, is obtained by the destructive distillation of guaiacum resin; it is contained in and may be extracted from beech creosote (60 to 90 per cent.) (see Creosotum and Guaiacum resin). Usually contaminated with creosote and cresylol. Pure guaiacol (C<sub>1</sub>H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>), crystallizing in colourless prisms, may be obtained synthetically from pyrocatechin.

CHARACTERS.—Both forms are in taste and odour like creosote. Both are insoluble in water, but dissolve readily

in alcohol, ether, fats, oils, and glycerin.

Dose, 1 to 5 m. (in a capsule, or dissolved in cod liver oil or in sherry) of the liquid, or 1 to 5 gr. (in a cachet) of the solid.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

External.—It is antiseptic. If painted on the skin over an area of 4 to 20 square inches, it reduces a febrile temperature and causes much sweating.

Internal.—It has been much given in phthisis, for it is believed to aid the destruction of the bacilli in the lungs, but although widely used there is no certain evidence that it is beneficial. It is, however, a favourite remedy with many prescribers. The carbonate and the benzoate (dose of either, 5 to 10 gr. in a cachet) have been given internally. They are said to have the same effects as guaiacol, and they do not upset the stomach.

### IODOFORMUM.

Iodoform or Tri-iodomethane. CHI.

Source.—Heat together alcohol, iodine, potassium carbonate, and water. C.H.O + 4I. + 3K.CO. = CHI. + KCHO.

+5KI+2H2O+3CO2.

Characters.—Small, lustrous, lemon-coloured hexagonal crystals, with an odour like seaweed. Slightly soluble in water and alcohol, freely in fixed and volatile oils, ether, and chloroform. It contains 96.7 per cent. of iodine.

Dose, 1 to 3 gr.

## Preparations.

- 1. Suppositoria Iodoformi.—Iodoform, 3 gr.; oil of theobroma, 12 gr. in each.
- 2. Unguentum Iodoformi. Iodoform, 1; yellow parafiin ointment, 9.

### ACTION.

External.—Iodoform is antiseptic and disinfectant, if we may judge by the results obtained in clinical practice; but the experimental evidence that it has no power to hinder the development of Staphylococcus pyogenes, Bacillus subtilis, and other micro-organisms is very strong, for all except one or two experimenters state that it has not any antiseptic properties. The reason of these discrepancies is this: Iodoform only acts as an antiseptic after its decomposition, which results in the liberation of free iodine. The fats always present in tissues dissolve it. When dissolved it is easily decomposed by many

agents, such as light, oxygen, living cells, or ptomaines, which would have no effect on it if it were undissolved. By one or more of these it is, when dissolved after being dusted on a wound, slowly decomposed. Iodine is thus set free rapidly enough to act as an antiseptic, but not rapidly enough to act as an irritant.

Internal.—Not much is known about the internal action of iodoform. It is eliminated in all the secretions, but chiefly in the urine, as iodine, iodides, and iodates. They may be found in the urine for three days after administration of iodoform.

### THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Iodoform is much used as a local stimulant, antiseptic, and disinfectant. The clinical

testimony to its value is overwhelming.

Its anæsthetic influence diminishes the pain, if there is any, of the sores to which it is applied. It is an excellent application for all sorts of ulcers, sores, and wounds, but especially for tuberculous and syphilitic ulcerations. Iodoform powder is usually sprinkled on them. Wounds are often painted with a solution of it in collodion. This is an excellent application. Mixed with bismuth subnitrate, it is useful as an insufflation for ozæna, ulcers of the mouth and throat, and tuberculous ulcers of the larynx. It has been used in the form of a bougie for the urethra. The suppository is useful in painful conditions of the rectum. It is occasionally employed for pruritus, and to relieve the pain of neuralgia. Many attempts have been made to get rid of its odour; the best way is to dissolve it in volatile oil of camphor or balsam of Peru, or to add musk or 2 per cent. of creolin to it.

Internal.—Iodoform has not been found to be of any use internally. It has been tried unsuccessfully in phthisis and thank other conditions. Gangotri

### Toxicology.

Curious symptoms, often severe and sometimes ending in death, are occasionally observed after the application of iodoform to a raw surface. They are a quick pulse, gastrointestinal irritation, fever, rapid collapse, melancholia, hallucinations, dilated pupils, extensive erythema, and perhaps eczema. These symptoms vary much in severity, and it is rare for more than two or three of them to be present at once. Fatty degeneration of the liver and muscles may occur. Stimulants, diaphoretics, and sponging the skin with warm water are recommended.

### NAPHTHOL.

Beta-naphthol or Beta-mono-hydroxy-naphthalene. C10H,OH.

Source.—Prepared from naphthalene-sulphonic acid.
CHARACTERS AND TESTS.—White shining laminar crystals
or in powder. Odour like phenol; taste pungent. Solubility.—
Easily in alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzene, 1 in 1,000 cold
water, 1 in 8 of olive oil, 1 in 80 of vaseline.

Dose, 3 to 10 gr. (in a cachet).

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Naphthol is a powerful antiseptic. A 10 per cent. ointment cures scabies, and stronger ointments may be used for ringworm. It has also been used for psoriasis. Internally it has been often given as an intestinal antiseptic in typhoid fever and infantile diarrhoea, but it is difficult to say how far the improvement which may follow is due to rest or careful dieting, and it is quite possible that as microorganisms play a part in healthy digestion, a really efficient intestinal antiseptic might do more harm than good.

Creolin .- (Not official.)

This is a dark liquid derived from coal tar. Jeyes' disinfectant preparations contain it. It is a powerful germicide. It forms a white emulsion with water, is cheap, and has a pleasant smell. Toxic symptoms are known, but are very rare.

Izal and Lysol.—(Neither official.)

These are coal-tar derivatives, are powerful antiseptics, are not highly poisonous; and are, when mixed with water (Izal d-peragram Lysol, 2) per cent.), used in surgery.

Formaldehyd.—(Not official.) CH<sub>2</sub>O. A gas. Soluble in water.

The solution, commonly called formalin, containing 35 per cent., is an excellent germicide, especially for ringworm. It preserves specimens, and is useful for all sorts of disinfecting processes. Formalin, 1; water, 500, is an admirable wash for a foul mouth.

CLASS VII.—The Remaining Carbon Compounds.

These have no relationship to each other, and each must therefore be considered separately.

### ACIDUM HYDROCYANICUM DILUTUM.

Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid. Hydrogen Cyanide. HCN. Synonym.—Prussic acid.

Source.—Prepared by the interaction of potassium ferrocyanide and sulphuric acid. The distillate is diluted with water until 100 gr. or 110 m treated with silver nitrate yield 10 gr. of precipitated dried cyanide of silver. It is then a 2 per cent. by weight solution of hydrogen cyanide. Scheele's prussic acid is a 4 or 5 per cent. solution.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless, volatile, faintly acid liquid, having an almond-like odour. Very unstable; to preserve it best it should be kept in a dark place in small inverted amber coloured stoppered bottles. Old specimens may be inert.

Sp. gr. 0.997. Strength.—2 per cent.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Salts of silver, copper, and iron, red oxide of mercury, and sulphides.

IMPURITIES.—Sulphuric and hydrochloric acids.

Dose, 2 to 6 m.

### Preparation.

Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita.— i m of Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dilutum in 10 m. (See p. 262.) Dose, 5 to 15 m.

Hydrocyanic acid is contained in Aqua Laurocerasi, and also in oil of bitter almonds (non-official). It is probably the active ingredient of the preparations of Virginian Prune.

#### ACTION.

External.—Hydrocyanic acid can pass through the epidermis, and then it paralyses the termina-

tions of the sensory nerves; thus it is a local anæsthetic and sedative. It is very rapidly absorbed from raw surfaces, and may cause poisoning if applied to them.

Internal.—Alimentary tract.—It is quickly absorbed by mucous membranes, and has the same anæsthetic and sedative effect on the mouth and It must always be stomach as on the skin. employed very dilute. A single drop of the pure acid placed inside the eye of even a moderately large

animal will kill it instantly.

Blood.—If death takes place almost immediately after the administration of the drug, all the blood in the body is of a bright arterial tint; but if death does not occur for some little time (within half an hour), the blood is of a dark venous colour. The primary transitory reddening of the venous blood is due to the fact that the hæmoglobin in it is oxidized; we do not know the cause of this. The subsequent darkening of the arterial blood is due to the fact that it has lost its oxygen, and contains carbonic acid gas; why this should be is not certain, but probably it depends upon the asphyxia consequent upon the action of hydrocyanic acid on the respiratory centre. If blood be shaken up with prussic acid, after some time oxyhæmoglobin is converted into cyanohæmoglobin, the oxygen being turned out. Prussic acid added to drawn blood alters the shape of the red blood-corpuscles. Neither of these actions is seen in life, for sufficient prussic acid to cause them would kill before they could take place. ..

Heart.—Large doses cause instantaneous diastolic arrest. As this is also true if the drug is applied locally, we may conclude that large doses paralyse the heart directly. But prussic acid acts also on the cardiac centre in the medulla. A small dose will course a slewing eof the pulse, from stimulation of the vagus centre, and the stoppage from larger doses is due both to the direct action on the heart and to that on the medulla.

Vaso-motor system.—The vaso-motor centre in the medulla is first briefly stimulated, but soon profoundly paralysed; blood-pressure therefore falls

very low.

Respiration.—The respiratory centre is paralysed even more readily than the cardiac or vasoumotor centres, consequently the respirations quickly diminish both in force and frequency. Unless the heart has been instantaneously stopped by a large dose, asphyxia is the cause of death, and the heart goes on beating after the respirations have stopped. Occasionally, if the dose be small, all three centres may be at first very transitorily stimulated, so that for a few seconds the pulse and respirations may be increased in frequency, and blood-pressure may rise.

Nervous system.—Cerebrum.—Medicinal doses of prussic acid have no effect on the cerebrum. Toxic doses cause deep insensibility and coma. In man convulsions are rarely seen; in animals they are common. It is probable that the coma and convulsions are due to the direct effect on the brain, but they may in part be due to the altered circulation

through it, or to the asphyxia.

Peripheral nerves and muscles.—In animals dead of prussic acid poisoning these are unexcitable. This paralysing effect is due to a direct action on the nerves and muscles themselves, for it does not occur in the peripheral part of a limb if it is connected with the rest of the body only by its nerve. In this case, as no blood is circulating through the distal part of the limb, no prussic acid reaches it; but if the acid be applied locally to the severed limb, the nerve and muscles are paralysed. This explains the docal apparathetic effect of pressic acid egangotic

Shortly before death the spinal cord is paralysed. The pupil is dilated. We do not know of any effect of prussic acid on the kidneys, nor how it is excreted. It slightly reduces the temperature.

### THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Lotions of a strength of about mx of the diluted acid to 1 fl. oz. of water are valuable for allaying itching due to any cause. If the skin is

abraded they must not be used.

Internal.—Small doses, 2 to 4 m of the diluted acid, are used for their sedative effect on the nerves of the stomach, to allay vomiting, and to relieve gastric pain, whatever may be their cause, and often with good effect. A useful way of giving it is in an effervescing draught. It is a common ingredient of cough mixtures for by its depressing effect on the central nervous system it diminishes reflex excitability, and is consequently most serviceable for a dry hacking cough, by means of which nothing is expectorated.

### Toxicology.

With a large dose the symptoms usually begin in a few seconds; it is rare for them to be delayed more than two minutes. The patient is perfectly insensible, the eyes are fixed and glistening, the pupils dilated, the limbs flaccid, the skin cold and clammy. The respiration is slow, deep, and convulsive; the pulse is almost imperceptible. Post mortem.—There may be an odour of prussic acid about the body, which is very livid. The fingers are clenched, the jaws firmly closed, and there is froth at the mouth; the eyes are fixed and glistening, and the pupils are dilated. The stomach may be a little reddened. The blood is very dark.

Treatment.—Wash out the stomach immediately. If emetics are available large doses must be given very promptly, for every moment is important. Give ether or brandy and  $\frac{1}{50}$  gr. of atropine subcutaneously. Use inhalations of am-

monia and artificial respiration.

#### GLUSIDUM.

Gluside. Benzoyl-sulphonimide. C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>11</sub>CO,SO<sub>2</sub>NH. Synonyms.—Glucusimide, Saccharin.

C.H. CONH.

Source.—It is derived from toluene CaH, CH, a deriva-

tive of coal tar, by a complicated process.

CHARACTERS.—A light, white, minute crystalline powder. Its solution has an intensely sweet taste; 1 of saccharin is equal to 300 of cane sugar. Solubility.—1 in 400 of cold water; 1 in 24 of boiling water; 1 in 500 of chloroform; 1 in 25 of alcohol (90 per cent.); 1 in 48 of glycerin. It unites with alkaline hydrates and carbonates, evolving from the latter carbonic acid gas, and yielding soluble saccharin, which has lost none of its sweetness, and is very soluble in water.

IMPURITIES.—Commercial saccharin is not a pure or uniform product; it often contains less than 50 per cent. of

actual glusidum.

Dose, 1 to 2 gr.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Glusidum is an antiseptic, but is not used as such. It is employed as a sweetening agent when from any cause, as diabetes, sugar cannot be taken. It may be given as tablets or with sodium carbonate to form soluble saccharin.

### PARAFFINUM LIQUIDUM.

Liquid Paraffin.

Source.—Obtained from petroleum after the more volatile portions have been removed by distillation.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless, odourless, tasteless clear oily liquid. Sp. gr. 0.885 to 0.890.

### PARAFFINUM DURUM.

Hard Paraffin.

Source.—Obtained by distillation from shale and separation of the liquid oils by gooling pressure and purification. Characters.—A semi-transparent, colourless, crystalline, inodorous, tasteless solid, slightly greasy to the touch. Melts at 110° to 145° F., burns with a bright flame. Sp. gr. 0.82 to 0.94. Solubility.—Freely in ether and chloroform; slightly in alcohol; not at all in water. It is a mixture of several of the harder members of the parafin series.

# PARAFFINUM MOLLE.

Soft Paraffin. Synonym.-Vaseline.

Source.—Usually obtained by purifying the less volatile

portions of petroleum.

CHARACTERS.—A white or yellowish, translucent, soft and greasy semi-solid mixture of the soft members of the paraffin series of hydrocarbons, free from acidity, alkalinity, or any unpleasant odour or flavour. Melts at 95° to 102° F. Insoluble in water.

### Preparation.

Unguentum Paraffini.—Hard Paraffin, 8; Soft Paraffin, 7. When paraffin ointment is the basis of white ointments, it should be made from white soft paraffin; when it is the basis of coloured ointments it should be made from yellow soft paraffin. In order to meet the exigencies of climate and temperature the proportion of hard and soft paraffin may be varied.

### Uses.

As paraffin cannot become rancid, or irritate the skin, it is a very good basis for many ointments; but as it is absorbed with difficulty, it is not a suitable vehicle for the absorption of drugs by the skin.

#### BENZOL.

A mixture of homologous hydrocarbons obtained from light coal-tar oil. It contains about 70 per cent. of benzene, C.H., and 20 to 30 per cent. toluene, C.H., CH.

CHARACTERS.—A colourless volatile liquid free from opalescence, with strong characteristic odour. Sp. gr. 0.88 to 0.888.

## Uses.

Used to make Liquor Caoutchouc and Charta Sinapis.

# CARBONIS BISULPHIDUM.

Carbon Bisulphide. CS.

Source.—May be prepared by combining carbon and

sulphur at a high temperature.

CHARACTERS.—Clear, colourless, highly refractive liquid, with characteristic odour. Sp. gr. 1.268 to 1.269. Very slightly soluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, fixed and volatile oils.

### USES.

Used to make Liquor Caoutchouc and Pilula Phosphori.

# PART II .- ORGANIC MATERIA MEDICA.

# SECTION I.—PHARMACOPŒIAL SUBSTANCES DERIVED FROM THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM.

The drugs comprehended in this section may be arranged in many ways, but there are objections to each. Inasmuch as the medical student has to be well acquainted with the actions of these drugs in health and disease, those which act similarly will be grouped together, In the Appendix a list of these drugs, arranged according to their Natural Orders, will be found.

### GROUP I.

### Drugs acting chiefly on the Nervous System.

These may be classified as follows CLASS I.—Acting on the cerebrum.

A. Cerebral depressants or soporifics:
Opium. Hop. Lettuce.

D. Cerebral excitants:

Deliriants Belladonna.
Stramonium.
Hyoscyamus.
Cannabis Indica.
Caffeine.

CLASS II .- Acting on the spinal cord.

 Exciting the cells of the anterior cornua. Strychnine.

Depressing the cells of the anterior cornua. Calabar bean, Gelsemium.

CLASS III .- Acting on the nerves.

A. Depressing the motor nerves. Conium, Nicotine.

B. Depressing the sensory nerves. Cocaine.

c. Stimulating the secretory nerves. Jaborandi. b. Depressing the motor end plates. Curare.

OPIUM 809

CLASS I. - Vegetable Drugs acting chiefly on the Cerebrum.

POPPY CAPSULES.

Papaveris Capsulæ.—The nearly ripe, dried fruit of Papaver somniferum, the white poppy (Nat. Ord.

Papaveraceæ).

CHARACTERS.—Globular, 2 to 3 in. in diameter. Crowned by stellately arranged stigmas. Yellowish brown with blackish spots. Internally a number of thin, brittle, parietal placentas, with many loose, small, reniform, whitish, slate-coloured, or nearly black seeds. Inodorous, slightly bitter. Composition.—A little opium in the capsules, and some

oil in the seeds.

## ACTION AND USES.

A warm decoction is used locally as an anodyne fomentation. Preparations of poppy capsules are unsuitable for internal use, as the amount of opium they contain is small and uncertain.

3 Mizeu افيول . OPIUM.

Opium. The juice obtained by incision into the unripe capsules of Papaver somniferum, the white poppy (Nat. Ord. Papaveracea), inspissated by spontaneous evaporation. Any suitable variety of opium may be used to obtain the liquid extract and the tincture of their respective alkaloidal strengths, provided that when dry it contains not less than 71 per cent. of anhydrous morphine; but otherwise the preparations of opium must be made from opium of such a strength that when dried and powdered it shall yield from 9.5 to 10.5 per cent. of morphine. Opium containing more morphine may be diluted to that strength by the addition of opium containing between 7 and 10 per cent. of morphine or by milk sugar.

CHARACTERS.—Asia Minor opium (Synonyms.—Smyrna, Turkey, and Levant opium) is the variety most frequently Rounded, irregular, or flattened masses, commonly from 8 oz. to 2 lbs. in weight, usually covered with por-tions of poppy leaves, and scattered over with reddish-brown chaffy fruits of a species of Rumex. When fresh it is plastic, moist, coarsely granular, reddish or chestnut-brown, but becoming harder by keeping, and darkening to blackish brown C-Odong strong, appending mencationized streng an amountaly

bitter. A fluid preparation reddens litmus paper, owing to the

presence of meconic acid.

VARIETIES.—In addition to Asia Minor opium the following are met with in commerce. (a) Constantinople opium, small lentiqular masses, \( \frac{1}{2} \) to \( \frac{1}{2} \) b. in weight, and enclosed in a poppy leaf, but without the Rumex seeds. Sometimes the terms Turkey and Levant opium include this. (b) Egyptian opium. Flat, more or less circular cakes, two or three inches in diameter, reddish hue internally, covered with a leaf externally. Persian, Indian, English, French, and German opiums are rarely met with in England.

COMPOSITION.—(1) Alkaloids.—At least eighteen in number. Most are combined with meconic acid, some with sulphuric acid, and some are free. Some morphine salts and codeine and its phosphate are official. Morphine, codeine, narcotine, and thebaine are important. The following are

the alkaloids existing in opium:

Morphine (up to 12 per cent.). Codeine (up to 6 per cent.). Thebaine (up to 3 per cent.). Narcotine (also called Anarcotine). Narceine. Papaverine. Pseudo-morphine. Protopine. Oxynarcotine. (2) Neutral bodies.—Two in number:

Cryptopine: Hydroctarnine Laudanine. Laudanosine. Meconidine. Rhœadine. Codamine. Gnoscopine. Lanthoptine.

Meconiasin. Meconin.

(3) Organic acids.—Two in number.

Thebolactic acid. Meconic acid.

(4) Water, 16 per cent. (5) Mucilage, resin, albumen, glucose, fats, essential oil, caoutchouc, odorous substances, and salts of ammonium, calcium, and magnesium.

The following analysis shows how specimens vary. Two specimens yielded:

Morphine per cent. Anarcotine per cent.

6.36 3.98 Patna opium 1.94 8.27 Smyrna opium

IMPURITIES.—Water, stones, fruits, leaves, starch, &c. 100 gr. dried at 212° F. should yield 9.5 to 10.5 gr. of morphine. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

INCOMPATIBLES.—Perchloride of iron gives a deep red colour (due to meconic acid). Salts of zinc, copper, and arsenic, silver nitrate, acetate and subacetate of lead, give precipitates of meconates, sulphates, and colouring matters. All tannincontaining preparations precipitate codeine tannate. Fixed alkalies, their carbonates, and ammonia precipitate morphine and narcotine. The small amount of glucose in opium may cause it to explode when made into a pill with nitrate of silver.

Dose, \frac{1}{2} to 2 gr.

Preparations.

- 1. Emplastrum Opii.—Powdered opium, 1; resin plaster, 9. Strength of opium.—1 in 10. (Very little used.)
- 2. Extractum Opii.—Sliced opium, distilled water. Strongth of opium.—2 in 1. Standardized to contain 20 per cent. of morphine. (To obtain the correct strength, stronger and weaker extracts may be mixed, or stronger diluted with water or sugar of milk.)

  Dose, † to 1 gr.
- 3. Extractum Opii Liquidum.—Extract of opium, \( \frac{1}{2}; \) water, 16; alcohol (90 per cent.), 4. Strength of opium.—I in 14 (1 gr. in 15 m). Standardized to contain 0.75 per cent. of morphine. (Official imitation of Liquor Opii Sedativus or Battley's Sedative Solution.)

Dose, 5 to 30 m.

4. Pilula Plumbi cum Opio.—Powdered opium, 1; lead acetate, 6; syrup of glucose, 3. Strength of opium.—1 in 8.

Dose, 2 to 4 gr.

- 5. Pilula Saponis Composita.—Powdered opium, 1; hard soap, 3; syrup of glucose, 1. Strength of opium.—1 in 5. (Often called Pilula Opii.)

  Dose, 2 to 4 gr.
- 6. Pulvis Cretz Aromaticus cum Opio.— Powdered opium, 1; aromatic chalk powder, 39. Strength of opium.—1 in 40.

Dose, 10 to 40 gr.

7. Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ Compositus. Synonym.—Dover's powder. Powdered opium, 1; ipecacuanha, 1; potassium sulphate, 8. Strength of opium.—1 in 10.

CC-0 Dosear5wbdi Wette Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

- 8. Pilula Ipecacuanhæ cum Scillâ.—Compound ipecacuanha powder, 3; squill, 1; ammoniacum, 1; syrup of glucose, q. s. Strength of opium.—1 in 20. Dose, 4 to 8 gr.
- Compositus. -- Powdered 9. Pulvis Kino opium, 1; kino, 15; cinnamon, 4. Strength of opium. 1 in 20.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

10. Pulvis Opii Compositus. — Powdered opium, 3; black pepper, 4; ginger, 10; caraway, 12; tragacanth, 1. Strength of opium.—1 in 10.

Dose, 2 to 10 gr.

- 11. Suppositoria Plumbi Composita.—Powdered opium, 1; lead acetate, 3; oil of theobroma, 11. Strength of opium.-1 gr. in each.
- 12. Tinctura Opii. Synonym. Laudanum. Powdered opium, 3 oz.; alcohol (90 per cent.), and water, equal parts. Standardized to contain 0.75 per cent. of anhydrous morphine. Strength of opium.
  On the average 32.8 grains (containing 10 per cent. morphine) in 1 fl. oz., that is, 1 in 13½ (1 gr. in 15 m).

  A preparation of opium called Nepenthe is the

same strength as Tinctura Opii. Sydenham's laudanum is a tincture of opium flavoured with saffron. Acetum Opii Crocatum (black drop) is four times as strong

as Tinctura Opii.

Dose, 5 to 15 m. for repeated, 20 to 30 m. for single administration.

- 13. Linimentum Opii,—Tincture of opium and soap liniment, equal parts. Strength of opium.—1 in 27.
- 14. Tinctura Camphoræ Composita. Synonym.—Paregoric. Tincture of opium, 585 m; benzoic acid, 40 gr.; camphor, 30 gr.; oil of anise, 30 m; alcohol (60 per cent.) to make 20 fl. oz. Strength of opium.—2 gr. (containing 10 per cent. morphine) in 1 fl. oz.: that is, 1 in 219 (1 gr. in 240 m).

Dose, 30 to 60 m.

15. Tinctura Opii Ammoniata. Synonym. Scotch paregoric. Dissolve benzoic acid, 180 gr., and oil of anise, 1 fl. dr. in alcohol (90 per cent.), 12 fl. oz. Add tincture of opium, 3 fl. oz., strong solution of ammonia 4 fl. oz., and alcohol (90 per cent.) to make

.CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

1 pint. Strength of opintm.—5 gr. (containing 10 per cent. morphine) in 1 fl. oz., or 1 in 88 (1 gr. in 96 m).

Dose, 30 to 60 m.

16. Unguentum Galls cum Opio.—Powdered opium, 7½; ointment of galls, 92½. Strength of opium.

—1 in 12½.

It will be noticed that-

From Extractum Opii there is prepared Extractum Opii Liquidum.

From Pulvis Ipecacuanha Compositus there is prepared

Pilula Ipecacuanha cum Scilla.

From Tinctura Opii there are prepared Linimentum Opii, Tinctura Camphora Composita, and Tinctura Opii Ammoniata.

The following list, in which the doses are arranged approximately according to those given in the Pharmacopæia, may assist the student.

Strength of 1 in &	Opium. Name. App	proximate Dose.
1 in 5 1 in 8	Pil. Saponis Co. Pil. Plumbi č Opio	} 2—4 gr.
1 in 10 1 in 20	Pulv. Opii Co. Pil. Ipecac. ē Scilla	} 2—10 gr.
1 in 10 1 in 184 1 in 14 1 in 20	Pulv. Ipecac. Co. Tinct. Opii Ext. Opii Liq. Pulv. Kino Co.	}5-20 gr. or m.
1 in 40	Pulv. Cret. Aromat & O.	10—40 gr.
1 in 88 1 in 219	Tinct. Opii Ammon. Tinct. Camph. Co.	} 30—60 m.
1 gr. in each 1 in 10 1 in 12 <sup>1</sup> 1 in 27	Suppositoria Plumbi Co. Emplast. Opii. Ung. Gallæ ë Opio. Linimentum Opii.	

Morphine Hydrochloridum. — Morphine Hydrochloride. C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>18</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>,HCl,3H<sub>2</sub>O. Called hydrochlorate of morphine, B. P. 1885.

Source.—(1st) Take a cold concentrated watery solution of opium, precipitate the meconic acid and resins with calcium shloride. They solution contains hydrochlaride of

morphine. (2nd) Evaporate the solution till it is solid, press to remove colouring matter, exhaust with boiling water, filter, and again evaporate and press; repeat this till the solution is nearly colourless. (3rd) Complete the decolorization by digesting with charcoal. (4th) Precipitate the morphine with ammonia and wash. (5th) Dissolve in hydrochloric acid and crystallize out.

CHARACTERS.—White acicular, silky prisms or a white powder of minute cubical crystals. Solubility.—1 in 24 of water; 1 in 50 of alcohol (90 per cent.); 1 in 8 of glycerin.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Salis of lead, iron, copper, mercury, and zine; alkaline carbonates; lime water; Liquor Arsenicalis; all substances containing tannin.

Dose, & to & gr.

## Preparations.

1. Liquor Morphinæ Hydrochloridi.—
Morphine Hydrochloride, 17½ gr.; dilute hydrochloric acid, 38 m; alcohol (90 per cent.), 1 fl. oz.; water, to make 4 fl. oz. Strength.—1 per cent. or 1 gr. in 110 m, or about 4½ gr. of the hydrochloride to 1 fl. oz.

Dose, 10 to 60 m.

- 2. Suppositoria Morphinæ.—Morphine Hydrochloride,  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr.; oil of theobroma,  $14\frac{1}{2}$  gr. Strength.—1 in 60 ( $\frac{1}{4}$  gr. in each).
- 3. Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita.—Sce p. 262. Strength.—II gr. in 10 m. Dose, 5 to 15 m.
- 4. Trochiscus Morphinæ. Morphine Hydrochloride,  $\frac{1}{30}$  gr.; with tolu basis. Strength.  $\frac{1}{30}$  gr. in each.
- 5. Trochiscus Morphinæ et Ipecacuanhæ.— Morphine Hydrochloride,  $\frac{1}{10}$  gr.; ipecacuanha,  $\frac{1}{10}$  gr.; with a tolu basis. Strength.— $\frac{1}{10}$  gr. in each.

**Morphine Acetas.**—Morphine Acetate.  $C_1, H_{10}$   $NO_{31}C_2H_1O_{21}3H_2O$ . The use of the acetate is diminishing, as it is unstable, losing acetic acid on exposure to air.

Source. - Morphine is dissolved in acetic acid and water,

and the neutral solution is evaporated.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

OPIUM 915

Solubility.—1 in  $2\frac{1}{3}$  of water. Many specimens are not so soluble as this. 1 in 100 of alcohol (90 per cent.); 1 in 5 of glycerin. Dose,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to  $\frac{1}{3}$  gr.

#### Preparation.

Liquor Morphine Acetatis.—Morphine Acetate, 17½ gr.; dilute acetic acid, 38 m; alcohol (90 percent.), 1 fl. oz.; distilled water, to make 4 fl. oz. Strength.—1 per cent. or 1 gr. in 110 m, or about 4½ gr. of the acetate to 1 fl. oz.

Dose, 10 to 60 m.

Morphine Tartras.—Morphine Tartrate (C1,H1, NO3)2,C4H4O4,3H4O.

Source.—May be obtained by the combination of mor-

phine and tartaric acid.

Characters.—A white powder consisting of tufts of minute acicular crystals. Solubility.—1 in 11 of cold water, not in alcohol.

Dose, & to & gr.

## Preparations.

1. Injectio Morphinæ Hypodermica.—
solve 50 gr. of morphine tartrate in 1100 m of boiled,
cooled water. Strength.—22 m contain 1 gr., that
is 5 per cent. of morphine tartrate.

The morphine strength of this is slightly less than

half that of B. P. 1885.

Dose, 2 to 5 m. subcutaneously.

2. Liquor Morphinæ Tartratis. — Morphine Tartrate, 17½ gr.; alcohol (90 per cent.), 1 fl. oz.; water, 3 fl. oz. Strength.—1 per cent., or 1 gr. in 110 m, or about 4½ gr. of the tartrate to 1 fl. oz.

Dose, 10 to 60 m.

#### ACTION.

The action and uses of opium are due almost entirely to its morphine, and therefore they may be

studied together. For Codeine see p. 326.

External.—Opium probably has no action when applied to the unbroken skin, but it has been said to be slightly anodyne. It can be absorbed from and relieve the pain of raw surfaces.

Internal and dimentary canal - Opium diminishes

all the secretions of the body except the sweat. The mouth consequently becomes dry, and the patient feels thirsty, but after a small dose not markedly so. This effect is partly due to the direct action of the opium on the mouth, but to a less extent to its influence exerted after it has been absorbed. In the stomach and intestine, by the same double action, the secretion of the gastric and intestinal juices is diminished. The drug also paralyses the peristaltic movements of the stomach and intestines. This is due to its action on the nervous or muscular structures in the wall of the intestine itself. The result of the diminution of secretion and peristalsis is that opium appeases hunger, often causes indigestion, almost always gives rise to constipation, and if vomiting or diarrheea is present it may prevent it. These actions are also in part due to its general sedative influence on the nervous system. If pain exists in the abdomen or elsewhere opium is a powerful anodyne. Most of it is absorbed, but rather slowly. If injected subcutaneously it is excreted into the stomach. With some persons it causes vomiting.

Blood.—Morphine for the most part circulates in the blood as such, and is excreted by the kidneys, but a small part of it is destroyed in the liver. The fate of the other alkaloids is not known, nor are we aware of any direct action of any of the constituents of opium on the blood itself.

Circulation.—In an ordinary healthy man small doses of opium do not affect the heart or vessels. Large doses first increase and then diminish the action of the heart, which finally stops in diastole. These effects can be produced by applying the drug to the organ; it therefore directly affects either the cardiac muscle or the nerves in it. But this local action is augmented by the less important influence of opium on the vagal centre; this is at first stimulated, and about the fime of the cardiac means of the control of the control of the control of the control of the cardiac muscle of t

OPIUM 317

itself is depressed, so that both these actions make the pulse slow. Just before death the vagus is depressed, but the heart itself is by then so feeble that the pulse is not quickened. Patients rarely die from the effect of opium on the heart and its nervous apparatus, this being much less important than the influence on respiration.

The vaso-motor system is not affected till towards the end of the symptoms due to toxic doses; then the vessels dilate from the action of the drug on the vaso-motor centres in the medulla and cord.

Respiration.—Opium is a direct poison to the respiratory centre. Breathing therefore becomescut-

death takes place from asphyxia.

Nervous system.—Brain.—The higher faculties are at first excited even by small doses. In a few persons there is no incoordination in this excitement. The intellectual power and mental vigour are increased, and therefore the drug is taken by some people to enable them to do their mental work. Usually, however, the excitation does not affect the mind evenly; generally the imagination is powerfully and pleasantly excited, much more so than the faculties of reason and judgment, which are a little dulled. The expression on the face is one of happiness and comfort, and this corresponds with the condition of mind, which is in a state of peace, calm, and happiness. This is soon succeeded by sleep, which is accompanied by pleasant dreams, generally of an impossible nature. With some persons, however, the sleep is quite dreamless. This, which is the beginning of the depression of the highest centres, is soon followed by depression of the others, the higher being influenced before the lower, so that soon the sleeper does not respond to any sound, light, or cutaneous stimulation, nor does he feel pain. It is this last fact that makes the drug sodiny strable.

The dose requisite to annul pain depends, of course, upon the severity of it. If a large amount is given, often there is no primary excitement, and then the first symptom that opium has been taken is drowsiness. On waking from sleep induced by opium some persons feel quite well, but usually there is a little languor, headache, and nausea. Opium eaters take it for its stimulant effect. It is given medicinally as an hypnotic and anodyne. The pupil is contracted; this is due to the effect of the drug on the pupillary centre in the floor of the aqueduct of Sylvius. In man, just as the stimulation of the intellectual centres is brief, so is that of the cerebral motor centres—in fact, it is often difficult to detect any evidence of it. Their subsequent depression is never so marked as that of the intellectual faculties; for although there is languor and muscular weakness, and the patient always lies down, yet he can be walked about if he is supported. Vomiting is occa-sionally caused by transient irritation of the vomiting centre, but soon this is depressed, and therefore

emetics do not act well in cases of opium poisoning.

The motor cells of the spinal cord are at first slightly stimulated, and consequently reflex excitability is exaggerated; but they are soon depressed,

and it is difficult to obtain reflex movements.

The excitability of motor and sensory nerves is, perhaps, a little increased at first, but in the later stages of opium poisoning they are depressed, the sensory before the motor. The muscles remain

irritable to the last.

Opium, in its action on the nervous system, illustrates the common fact that functions at first stimulated by a drug are usually subsequently paralysed by it; and it affords an excellent example of the law of dissolution, for higher functions, such as the intellectual and imaginative, are first affected; motion is then disordered senex the pupillery gentre,

819 OPIUM

and then the medullary centres for respiration and cardiac action are implicated. The spinal cord is influenced to a less degree, the nerves very slightly, and the muscles not at all.

In man the peculiarities of the action of morphine are its predominating influence on the higher mental functions, and the slight affection of the motor and the vaso-motor centres, the cord, the nerves, and the muscles. In frogs morphine produces violent convulsions, because its predominating action is to stimulate the spinal cord. Birds are peculiarly insusceptible to morphine. Mammals are for the most part affected in the same way as man; dogs and rabbits require large doses to produce symptoms, and with cats morphine is a violent convulsant.

Kidneys.—Sometimes opium slightly increases, sometimes it slightly decreases, the urinary flow.

Skin.—Opium is a mild diaphoretic. It may

cause itching.

Metabolism.—If the person taking it has glycosuria, the amount of sugar he passes in the urine is diminished. General metabolism appears to be decreased also, for it is stated that the amounts of uric acid and carbonic acid excreted are lessened, but some experimenters contradict this statement.

Temperature.—Large doses depress this, probably from the effect of the drug on the thermogenetic

nerve centres.

Peculiarities.—There are few drugs which have such different effects upon different people. The above description states the manner in which most human beings are affected, but in some the stage of excitation is very evident, so that they become delirious and cannot sleep. In others, vomiting and indigestion are very marked. Some of these peculiarities are due, no doubt, to the varying composition of opium. Children are easily poisoned by it, and therefore only small doses should be administrated angent and therefore only small doses should be administrated angent and the control of the con

320

tered to them; women are more readily affected than men. Persons who take it habitually soon tolerate enormous quantities. It may produce an

erythematous eruption on the skin.

Differences in action between opium and morphine.

—(1) Morphine, being more readily absorbed, acts more quickly. It is especially suited for subcutaneous injection; given in this way it acts very rapidly. (2) Opium is more liable to upset the digestion and to cause constipation, but this last fact often makes it the more valuable in many abdominal diseases. (3) Opium is the better diaphoretic. (4) Morphine is more certain in its action as an anodyne and soporific; possibly this is because of the other powerful alkaloids in opium. (5) Opium is stated to act more powerfully in reducing the amount of sugar present in the urine in glycosuria.

# THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Hot fomentations or poultices sprinkled with laudanum are often applied to painful parts, but probably it is the heat and not the opium which relieves the pain. Linimentum Opii rubbed into the skin diminishes the pain of chronic rheumatism and myalgia; probably in this case the friction is more efficacious than the opium. Locally applied to sores and ulcers, it may soothe the pain due to them. The ointment of galls and opium will often relieve the pain of piles and anal fissures, especially if a mild laxative is given by the mouth.

Internal.—Stomach.—Morphine is of great service for the pain of gastric ulcer, cancer, or even for simple painful dyspepsia. One of the official solutions of morphine (20 m doses) is preferable to opium, as that may aggravate the indigestion. They are frequently combined with preparations of bismuth, and taken immediately before or after meals. Many forms of vomiting are relieved by morphine, because CC-0. Janganwan Main Collection Digital Processing Canada.

OPIUM 821

it decreases pain, peristalsis, and excessive secretion.

Intestines .- Opium is invaluable for stopping many varieties of diarrhoea. If they will yield to any treatment, opium is most likely to be successful. Intestinal colic, being due to irregular excessive peristaltic action, is generally relieved by opium—and, indeed, so is abdominal pain of all sorts. In all inflammatory conditions of the peritoneum full doses of opium must be given, the object being so to paralyse the intestinal movements as to prevent the peritoneal surfaces rubbing against each other. great mainstay in appendicitis, acute peritonitis, and after operations or wounds in the abdomen. Opium is preferable to morphine for abdominal cases; if they are severe it must be boldly pushed, the patient being kept just drowsy with slightly contracted pupils, and it often does not matter if the bowels are not open for a week or even more.

Heart .- Much skill is required to give opium properly in heart disease. The hypodermic injection of morphine is, on the whole, to be preferred to opium. The great indication for it is when cardiac pain and distress keep the patient awake. Often it acts like a charm, a quiet refreshing sleep being the result of a single injection. No doubt it is a cardiac depressant, but we have to set against this the exhaustion of pain and insomnia. Still, if the patient is very ill, these two factors must be carefully balanced. It likewise often relieves the pain of aneurysm and intra-thoracic growths. Its depressant effect may be to some extent counterbalanced by combining

belladonna with it.

Vessels.—Opium is an excellent hæmostatic. is probably efficient after absorption, but its great value is in intestinal hæmorrhage, when it acts partly by stopping peristaltic movements. An excellent form in which to give it is the Pilula Plumbi

cum Opio.

Respiration.—It will be remembered that opium depresses the respiratory centre; therefore it, by diminishing the activity of the centre for the reflex act of coughing, will often alleviate this distressing symptom, but it is only justifiable to give it when the irritation which reflexly sets up a cough is irremovable, as in intra-thoracic growth or aneurysm, or when there is little or no lividity and yet the cough is violent, as is often the case in pleurisy. The liability to lividity and asphyxia in many diseases attended with cough must never be forgotten. Thus opium is quite inadmissible in the last stages of bronchitis and pneumonia, and, as a rule, in even the earlier stages of bronchitis other means of relieving the cough should be tried first; and if opium is given, it must be administered with caution and judgment. A "linctus opiatus," a favourite remedy, is often given at night when a cough keeps the patient awake. It may consist of tincture of opium, 2 m; dilute sulphuric acid, 2 m; treacle, 30 m; water to 1 fl. dr. The object of the treacle is to soothe the pharynx locally. Opium must also be given cautiously for asthma, as there is in this disease a great liability to the growth of a permanent opium habit.

Nervous system.—Brain.—It is in its action on this organ that the marvellous value of opium is seen, its great function being to relieve pain and to produce sleep when that is prevented by pain. For these purposes it is best given hypodermically as morphine, for that acts more quickly, more certainly, and is less liable to produce indigestion and excitement than opium. It would be a long list to give all the diseases the pain of which can be relieved by morphine; cancer and fractures are typical instances. Morphine is were walkable for the instances are typical instances.

OPIUM 323

diseases; but it should never be prescribed for habitual sleeplessness, for fear the patient should contract the habit of opium taking—unless the disease causing the insomnia is incurable and will not last long, when the use of opium is quite justified. It should not be given in gout, for that is often accom-panied by granular kidneys; nor for hysteria, for often it does not relieve hysterical pains, and an opium habit may be formed. It is especially useful in renal and biliary colic, and for the after-pains of a confinement. In these cases it relieves the pain partly from its power as an anodyne, and also because by its paralysing effect on unstriped muscle it relaxes the muscular contraction. This property also makes it valuable in some cases of spasmodic stricture of the urethra. It may be given as a sedative in delirium tremens and some forms of mania, but often such large doses are required that its use is not justifiable. Patients suffering great pain can take enormous doses without any symptoms of poisoning.

Spinal cord.—It has been used for the pains of locomotor ataxy, and occasionally in convulsive

diseases, but without much success.

Kidneys.—It should always be remembered that morphine is excreted with great difficulty if the kidneys are diseased. There are several cases recorded in which persons suffering from Bright's disease have been killed by quite small doses of opium.

Skin.—Combined with ipecacuanha as Dover's powder, opium is commonly given as a mild diaphoretic in cases of slight inflammatory disorder, such as

a common cold.

Metabolism.—Opium is administered to persons suffering from diabetes, and the amount of sugar in the urine certainly diminishes and the patient's general health improves. Opium can, in the opinion of many control all varieties of inflammations there-

fore it is given for a cold in the head, for cystitis, pleurisy, &c. Occasionally persons taking opium suffer from retention of urine. We have indicated the occasions on which opium and morphine are respectively preferable.

#### TOXICOLOGY.

Acute poisoning.—There may be slight preliminary excitability, but soon drowsiness sets in; this is followed by incapacity for exertion, sleep, and finally deep coma. The pupils are minutely contracted. At first the patient can be roused, but soon no stimulation will do this. Reflex action is abolished. The skin is cold, the face and lips are livid, and towards the end bathed in sweat. The pulse is weak and slow. The respiration becomes slower and more irregular, at last it is stertorous,

and the patient dies from asphyxia.

Couded rant.

Diagnosis of poisoning by opium.—(1) From alcoholic poisoning.—Often very difficult, especially if, as commonly happens, the man poisoned with opium has taken alcohol or had it given him. The pupils are more contracted in opium poisoning. The patient is more easily roused in alcohol poisoning. Examine the urine for morphine and alcohol. Get a careful history. (2) From cerebral hamorrhage.-If this is in the pons Varolii the pupils may be very contracted and the diagnosis difficult, but look carefully for local paralyses. Usually cerebral hemorrhage takes place into the internal capsule, and then the face and the limbs on the opposite side are paralysed. If the hemorrhage is a small one, and especially if it is in the pons, the temperature may be raised; if it is a very large one the temperature falls for the first few hours, but may rise subsequently. If the pupils are unequal the case is one of cerebral hemorrhage. (3) From carbolic acid poisoning, in which there may be come and contracted pupils. The acid produces white patches in the mouth, and the odour is characteristic. (4) From chloroform and ether poisoning by the odour of the breath and of the vomited matters. (5) From uramia by the signs of Bright's disease, especially albuminuria. (6) From diabetic coma by the smell of the breath and the glycosuria. (7) From the comatose stage of an epileptic fit by the history, the dilatation of the pupils, and the fact that the lividity does not deepen. (8) From the same stage of a fit in general paralysis of the insane and other nervous diseases by the same symploms Langamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri Pupla lein thilly action Stone lasting Jackbieg a cha

History with

the sale of the

Extract heart dialet to the Coast to achor he wind he by the test he can be come to be a super to the carry Come as the court of Come as the court of the court o

Post mortem.—The appearances after death from opium

poisoning are those always found after fatal asphyxia.

Treatment.—Wash out the stomach. Give prompt emetics (p. 129), as apomorphine subcutaneously. Always rouse the patient by walking him about, flapping him with a towel, pinching him, applying the faradic current, and putting ammonia to the nose; a pint of strong coffee should be injected into the rectum, \( \frac{1}{10} \) gr. atropine sulphate given subcutaneously, or 30 m of tincture of belladonna by the mouth repeated every quarter of an hour. If the breathing is very difficult, artificial respiration should be employed. Amyl nitrite inhalations may be used. The treatment must be kept up for several hours if necessary.

Potassium permanganate (equal in amount to the morphine swallowed) dissolved in water may be given. It is a

chemical antidote, decomposing the morphine.

Chronic Morphine poisoning.—As many persons administer the drug subcutaneously to themselves, chronic poisoning is very common. The symptoms are that the patient loses all sense of right and wrong, he will lie and thieve in the most degrading way, especially if his desire is to obtain the drug, and absolutely no statement that he makes can be trusted. He neglects his work, and lets his business go to ruin. He wastes and becomes anemic, he suffers from loss of appetite, indigestion, dry mouth, sluggish bowels, and a foul tongue. The nails are brittle, the skin dry, the hair turns grey early, and falls out. There is sexual impotence, no erections take place, no semen is secreted, there is amenorrheea, and the flow of milk is stopped, but there is polyuria. The pupils are small, there is loss of muscular power, slight ataxy and tremor in severe cases. The arm is scarred with marks of the syringe, and 20 grains of morphine a day may be taken.

The patient must be isolated and carefully watched to see that he gets no morphine (he often eludes or bribes his nurse); it should be diminished gradually, so that at the end of a fortnight he is taking none. If it is stopped suddenly there may be serious collapse and wild delirium. Relapses are very common, and a complete cure after a relapse is very rare.

#### ANTAGONISM.

Atropine.—Atropine (alkaloid of belladonna) is a valuable antidote to morphine, because it powerfully stimulates the respiratory centre. It also stimulates the cerebral convolutions and intestinal peristels is both depressed by morphine.

X

It appears to be antagonistic to opium in other particulars, but is not really so. Thus, although it prevents perspiration and dilates the pupil, these effects are due to action on the peripheral nerve terminations, while morphine produces contrary results by acting on the central nervous system. Still it has been found that some of the undesirable effects that may follow the subcutaneous injection of morphine, such as indigestion, constipation, and cardiac depression, may be avoided if  $\frac{1}{100}$  to  $\frac{1}{100}$  gr. of atropine sulphate is injected at the same time.

Codeina. - Codeine. C17H18(CH3)NO3,H2O.

Source.—An alkaloid obtained from opium or morphine. Characters.—Nearly colourless trimetric crystals. Solubility.—1 in 80 of cold water, 1 in 24 of boiling water, 1 in 2 of alcohol (90 per cent.), 1 in 2 of chloroform.

Dose, 1 to 2 gr.

Codeinæ Phosphas. — Codeine Phosphate. (C,,H,g(CH,)NO,,H,PO,),,3H,O.

CHARACTERS.—White crystals, slightly bitter. Solubility.

-1 in 4 water.

Dose, \ to 2 gr.

## Preparation.

Syrupus Codeinæ. Strength. - \( \frac{1}{4} \) gr. of codeine phosphate in each fluid drachm.

Dose, \( \frac{1}{4} \) to 2 fl. dr.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

It may produce tremors because it excites the cord more, and depresses the higher faculties less, than morphine. It often relieves the hacking cough of phthisis, and for this the official syrup of the phosphate is very useful. It is also used for cases of ovarian pain, and to diminish the glycosuria in diabetes; but it is doubtful whether it does this more effectually than opium. For diabetes it is usually given as a pill. The phosphate has the advantage of being much more soluble than codeiner

Thebaine (not official) produces powerful convulsions as a result of its action on the cord.

Angreging hastolisin bolEbisis also known as Newcotine,

which is a bad name, for the drug does not cause sleep. It is of use in ague, and it is the chief constituent of Indian opium.

Apomorphinæ Hydrochloridum.-Apomorphine Hydrochloride. C. H. NO. HCl. It is the same as the

Hydrochlorate of Anomorphine, B. P. 1885.

Source.-It is the hydrochloride of an alkaloid obtained by heating morphine hydrochloride or codeine hydrochloride in sealed tubes with hydrochloric acid. The morphine loses one molecule of water, thus: C12H19NO2=C12H12NO2+H2O.

CHARACTERS. - Small greyish-white, shining needles, turning green on exposure to light and air; faintly acid. bility.-1 in 50 of water, 1 in 30 of alcohol (90 per cent.).

Dose, 10 to 10 gr. hypodermically, 10 to 1 gr. by the

mouth.

Preparation.

Injectio Apomorphine Hyprodermica. — Apomorphine Hydrochloride, 1 gr.; diluted hydrochloric acid, 1 m; distilled water, 110 m. Strength.—1 per cent. or 1 gr. in 110 m. Must be freshly prepared, as it does not keep.

Dose, 5 to 10 m. hypodermically.

#### ACTION.

External.—None. Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—Apomorphine is the most powerful emetic we possess. It does not act locally on the stomach, but solely on the vomiting centre in the medulla. It is, therefore, an indirect emetic. This is shown by the fact that when the drug is injected subcutaneously it produces violent vomiting if the vessels are so tied that none can reach the stomach, but not if they are so tied that it cannot reach the medulla.

Circulation .- Therapeutic doses have no effect beyond the depressing action which may be attributed to the vomiting. Large doses cause a rise in the rate of the pulse, probably from stimulation of the · accelerator nerves, and with fatal doses the pulserate falls, because the drug directly paralyses the

cardiac muscle.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Respiration.—This is at first stimulated by the act of vomiting. The effect of poisonous doses is doubtful; probably they depress respiration. If the bronchial secretion is thick and viscid it is rendered more fluid by apomorphine.

Nervous system.—The first result of toxic doses is to cause delirium. Finally there is paralysis of the motor nerves, and consequently of the muscles.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Vomiting action.—The advantages of apomorphine over other emetics are that it is certain, prompt, and powerful; it can be given when emetics introduced directly into the stomach would not act, and it does not irritate the stomach. It is largely used in cases of poisoning. It is usually given hypodermically. As the pharmacopœial injection will not keep, it is advisable to use gelatin discs of apomorphine hydrochloride, which can be dissolved as required.

Expectorant action.—It is, when given by the mouth, a valuable expectorant for chronic bronchitis when we wish to diminish the viscidity of the ex-

pectoration.

The Brit. Pharm. Conference recommends the following syrup of apomorphine (the drug is much less liable to change if dissolved in syrup instead of water) :- Mix 7 fl. dr. of each of alcohol (90 per cent.) and water, dissolve in this 5 gr. of apomorphine hydrochloride, add 2 fl. dr. of dilute hydrochloric acid, and then add 18 fl. oz. of syrup. Dose,  $\frac{1}{3}$  to 1 fl. dr. Strength  $\frac{1}{32}$  gr. of apomorphine hydrochloride in 1 fl. dr. The drug may also be given as a lozenge.

## RED POPPY PETALS.

Rheados Petala. Red Poppy Petals. The fresh petals of Papaver Rheas (Nat. Ord. Papaveracee).

CHARACTERS.—Scarlet, with a smell of opium and a bitter

taste.

Composition.—Red colouring matter, 40 per cent. This consists of papaveric and rheadic acids. It is soluble in water. The petals contain no morphine, nor have they any narcotic properties.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

#### Preparations.

Syrupus Rhœados.—Petals, 13 oz.; sugar, 36 oz.; alcohol (90 per cent.), 2½ fl. oz.; water to make 58 oz. In hot countries the proportion of alcohol may be a little increased to prevent fermentation.

Dose, ½ to 1 fl. dr.

ACTION AND USES.

Poppy petals are only used as a colouring agent.

#### HOPS.

**Lupulus.**—Hops. The dried strobiles of *Humulus* lupulus (Nat. Ord. Camabinca). Obtained from cultivated plants.

Characters.—Strobiles 11 in. long, rounded, consisting of many imbricated greenish-yellow membranous stipules and

bracts attached to a zigzag axis.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Lupulin, a liquid alkaloid. (2) Lupulinic acid, 11 per cent., a bitter crystalline principle. (3) Valerol, 1 per cent., an aromatic volatile oil giving the odour. (4) Resin. (5) Tannin. (6) A sesquitorpenc, C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>21</sub>.

Preparations.

Infusum Lupuli.—1 in 20 of boiling water.
 Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

2. Tinctura Lupuli.—Hops, 1; alcohol (60 per cent.), 5.. Macerate.

Dose, \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 1 fl. dr.

Lupulinum.—Lupulin. The glands obtained from

the strobiles of Humulus lupulus.

CHARACTERS.—A granular, bright, bitter, brownish-yellow powder, smelling of hops, which when magnified is seen to consist of minute glands, the cuticle of which is raised by secreted oil.

Dose, 2 to 5 gr.

#### ACTION.

The volatile oil is stomachic and carminative like other volatile oils. The bitter principle aids the stomachic influence. Hops are decidedly soporific. Probably it is the volatile oil that produces this effect.

## THERAPEUTICS.

The pharmacopæial preparations of hop are not much used, but good beer, because of the hops contained in it, is often given with meals to those whose digestion is feeble after a long illness, or from any other cause. Many people find the soporific influence of beer very well marked.

BELLADONNA.

**Belladonnæ Folia.**—Belladonna Leaves. The fresh leaves, with the branches to which they are attached collected when the plant is in flower, of Airopa belladonna.

Synonym.—Deadly nightshade (Nat. Ord. Solanacea).

CHARACTERS.—Leaves alternate below, in pairs of unequal size above, all shortly stalked, from 3 to 8 in long, broadly ovate, acute, entire, smooth. The expressed juice or an infusion, dropped into the eye, dilates the pupil. Resembling belladonna leaves.—Stramonium leaves, more wrinkled;

hyoscyamus leaves, hairy.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Atropine (q. v.), 0.06 to 0.3 per cent. (2) Hyoscyamine, another alkaloid, chemically closely allied to and having a very similar action to atropine. It, hyoscine (see pp. 344, 345), daturine (see p. 342), duboisine, and scopalamine, all derived from atropaceous plants, are nearly identical, and exist as malates in the plant. It has been stated that atropine does not exist in belladonna in the natural state, but that it is a conversion product of hyoscyamine, which is the natural alkaloid of belladonna.

## Preparations.

1. Extractum Belladonnæ Viride.—A green extract.

Dose, 1 to 1 gr.

2. Succus Belladonnæ.—Juice, 3; alcohol (90 per cent.), 1.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

Belladonna: Radix.—Belladonna Root. The root of Atropa belladonna, collected in the autumn and dried.

CHARACTERS.—Cylindrical branched pieces entire or longitudinally split, 6 to 12 in. long, a to 4 in. thick. Externally pale greyish brown, wrinkled longitudinally. Fracture short. Internally the root is white and starchy, with no very

CC-0/Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

evident radiate appearance. Resembling belladonna root.—Pyrethrum root, which is unbranched, and has a burning taste and a radiate fractured surface. Scammony root is larger.

Composition.—As of the leaves. Usually contains 0.4 to

0.5 per cent. of alkaloids, chiefly atropine.

سعف المديد

#### . Preparations.

1. Extractum Belladonnæ Liquidum.—Prepared by repeated percolation with alcohol and water. Standardized to contain 0.75 per cent. of the alkaloids of the root.

of the root. Dose 12 - 3 m.

2. Extractum Belladonnæ Alcoholicum.—
The liquid extract evaporated and diluted with sugar of milk. Strength.—1.0 per cent. of alkaloids. It is about 1 of the strength of same preparation, B. P. 1885.

Dose, 2 to 1 gr.

- 3. Emplastrum Belladonne.—Liquid extract, 4; evaporate and add resin plaster, 5. Strongth.—0.5 per cent. of the alkaloids.
- 4. Linimentum Belladonnæ.—Liquid extract, 10 fl. oz.; alcohol (90 per cent.), 7 fl. oz.; camphor, 1 oz.; water, 2 fl. oz. Strength.—0.37 per cent. of alkaloids.
- 5. Tinctura Belladonnæ. Liquid extract, 2 fl. oz.; alcohol (60 per cent.). Mix to make 30 fl. oz. Standardized to contain 0.05 per cent. of total alkaloids of the root. It is about twice as strong as in B. P. 1885. Dose, 5 to 15 m.
- 6. Unguentum Belladonnæ.—Liquid extract, 2, evaporate and add benzoated lard, 2\frac{1}{2}. Strcngth.—0.6 per cent. of alkaloids.
- 7. Suppositoria Belladonnæ.—Alcoholic extract,  $1\frac{1}{10}$  gr.; oil of theobroma, 14 gr. Strength.—Each contains  $\frac{1}{10}$  gr. of the alkaloids.

Atropina.—Atropine. Synonym.—Atropia. C., H., NO., Source.—An alkaloid obtained from the leaves and root of the belladona plant. It exists there as malate of atro-

pine. (Sec p. 330.)

CHARACTERS.—Colourless accoular crystals. Solubility.—
1 in 300 of cold, 1 in 58 of boiling water, 1 in 1 of chloroform,
1 in 8 of alcohol (90 per cent.), 1 in 80 of ether, 1 in 52 of
glycern, and Lim 15 Man occurrent.

Light 150 decemposed

into tropine and tropic acid, and reconstructed by their synthesis. It is distinguished from hyosoyamine by its melting point, optical properties, and molecular constitution.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Caustic alkalies decompose it.

Dose, 100 to 100 gr.

## Preparation.

Unguentum Atropinæ.—Atropine, 10; oleic acid, 40; lard, 450.

Atropinæ Sulphas.—Atropine Sulphate. (C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>-NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>.

Source.—It may be obtained by neutralizing atropine

with diluted sulphuric acid.

Characters.—Nearly colourless, crystalline substance. Solubility.—1 in 1 of water, solution neutral, 1 in 10 of alcohol (90 per cent.).

Dose,  $\frac{1}{200}$  to  $\frac{1}{100}$  gr.

## Preparations.

1. Lamellæ Atropinæ.—Discs containing in each, atropine sulphate,  $\frac{1}{5000}$  gr.; gelatin and glycerin,  $\frac{1}{50}$  gr.

2. Liquor Atropine Sulphatis.—Atropine sulphate, 17\frac{1}{2} gr.; salicylic acid, 2 gr.; distilled water, 4 fl. oz. Strength.—1 per cent. or 1 gr. of the sulphate in 110 m.

Dose, 1 to 1 m.

## ACTION.

The action of belladonna and atropine is the same. External.—Atropine placed by itself upon the unbroken skin cannot be absorbed, but rubbed in with substances which are absorbed, such as alcohol, glycerin, camphor, &c., or applied to a broken surface, it paralyses the terminations of the sensory nerves, especially if pain is present. It is thus a local anæsthetic and an anodyne. These are its chief actions; but to a much less extent it locally paralyses the terminations of the motor nerves, first contracts and then dilates the vessels, and renders the secretions of the skin less active.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—It will be CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

convenient to describe the effects of belladonna on all secretions when speaking of its action on nerves, and we need not mention here its influence on the muscular coat of the intestine, for that is secondary to its action on the nervous system.

Blood.—Atropine is quickly absorbed, but does not affect the blood. Its main action is on the nervous

system, and that must be considered in detail.

Secretory nerves.—The activity of the peripheral terminations of all the secretory nerves in the body is, as far as we know, depressed. These nerves fall

under the following headings.

(a) Mouth.— Even small doses of atropine make the mouth dry from lack of saliva and mucus. In health secretion of submaxillary saliva always follows stimulation of the chorda tympani nerve, and, as is well known, this is due to the fact that this nerve is the secretory nerve for this gland, and not to any vascular dilatation. If atropine be given to an animal, stimulation of the chorda no longer causes an increased flow of saliva, however close to the gland the nerve is excited, the reason being that atropine has paralysed the terminations of the chorda tympani. In the same way the terminations of the secretory nerves of the other salivary glands and the mucous glands are paralysed, and hence the mouth is dry, because normal impulses cannot reach the cells of the glands.

Stomach, liver, and intestines.—We do not know what influence atropine has on the secretions of

these organs.

Sweat glands.—Atropine paralyses the terminations of the nerves in the sudoriparous glands. Thus

it causes the skin to become dry.

Kidneys.—The effect of atropine on the amount of urine secreted is necessarily uncertain, as the urinary flow depends so much on the secretion of sweat.

Bronchial mucous membrane.—The secretion of CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by egangoin

bronchial and tracheal mucus, like that of the

mouth, is diminished.

Mammary gland.—The activity of the peripheral terminations of the secretory nerves in the cells of the mammary gland is inhibited; hence the flow of milk, if any is present, is arrested, and belladonna

is called an antigalactogogue.

Sensory nerves.—It has already been mentioned that belladonna rubbed into the skin depresses the function of the terminations of the sensory nerves. It does the same when given by the mouth, but its action on sensory nerves—that is to say, its anæsthetic and anodyne action—is very inferior to that on the secretory nerves, and is not powerful enough for atropine to relieve pain when given internally. It is only used as a local anodyne.

Voluntary muscles and their nerves.—Voluntary muscles are quite unaffected even by toxic doses of atropine; towards the end of a case of belladonna poisoning the motor nerves are slightly paralysed.

Involuntary muscles and their nerves.—The splanchnics are the inhibitory nerves of the intestinal movements, and if they are stimulated the peristaltic movements stop; impulses are constantly descending these nerves to restrain these movements. If atropine in small doses is given to animals, it is observed that the bowels are relaxed, because intestinal peristals is much increased, and that stimulation of the splanchnics is powerless to arrest it; clearly the drug has paralysed the terminations of the splanchnics in the involuntary muscles of the intestine. Larger doses stop peristals is.

Probably the nerve terminations in the muscles of the bladder, ureters, urethra, vesiculæ seminales, uterus, and vagina are affected in the same way as those in the intestinal muscles, but this is not yet

decided.

The eye and its nerves.—Atropine acts only on CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

the terminations of the nerves in the involuntary muscles of the eye. If it be dropped into the eye or given by the mouth, the pupil dilates widely, and cannot be made to contract by stimulation of the third nerve. That this dilatation is not due to any action on the muscular fibres of the iris themselves is shown by the fact that the atropinized pupil will contract if the muscle itself be stimulated. Therefore it must be that the terminations of the third nerve in the iris are paralysed. The ending of this nerve in the ciliary muscle is affected in the same way, and consequently accommodation is paralysed. It is certain that this mydriasis and defective accommodation is in no part central, as is the contraction of the pupil produced by opium. So strong is the local action of belladonna, that if atropine be dropped into the recently excised eye the pupil will dilate. When the third nerve is cut the pupil dilates, and if after this atropine be dropped into the eye it dilates still further. Some have concluded, from this and other reasons, that atropine also stimulates the terminations of the sympathetic in the iris; but the reasoning is inconclusive, and it is not at present proved that atropine can do this. The intra-ocular tension is increased by large doses. There is, as a result of the paralysis of the ciliary muscle, disturbance of vision. Atropine does not act on the pupils of birds.

The licart and its nerves.—The main action of atropine is to paralyse the terminations of the vagus in the heart, and consequently the pulse is rendered more rapid, and cannot be slowed by strongly stimulating the vagus. If the rate of the heart has been lowered by muscarin, which can be shown to have a local stimulating influence on the terminations of the vagus in the heart, the application of atropine renders the heart quick again, the two drugs being, in their effect on the heart exactly antagonistic and this

quickening of the pulse from inhibition of the vagal cardiac terminal filaments is the chief action of atropine on the heart, but the following minor actions must be noticed. The vagus centre and the trunk of the nerve are also depressed, but to a much less extent. Before the pulse is quickened it is occasionally slowed for a short time by atropine; this is probably owing to a brief excitation of the vagus centre, the vagus nerve, and its peripheral cardiac terminations. Some authorities believe that part of the quickening of the pulse is due to a slight stimulation of the cardiac accelerator nerves, just as we have seen that some consider that the sympathetic fibres in the iris are excited; but if the accelerator nerves are stimulated, this stimulation is quite subsidiary to the important paralysis of the vagal terminations. Although the pulse is quickened by belladonna, its force is not diminished. Toxic doses abolish the function of the cardiac muscle, and the heart stops in diastole.

Vaso-motor system and its nerves .- After a considerable dose of belladonna the skin is flushed, and a scarlatiniform erythematous rash may be present in belladonna poisoning. It is thus obvious that such a dose of belladonna relaxes the peripheral vessels. The exact cause of this has not definitely been made out, but it is extremely probable that it is largely a peripheral action, quite harmonizing with the peripheral action we have seen atropine to have on the involuntary muscles of the intestines, eye, and heart; that is to say, the vaso-constrictor nerve-filaments supplying the arterioles are paralysed, and consequently the vessels dilate. The action of atropine on the medullary vaso-motor centre is more marked than that on the cardiac medullary centre; but it is the same—the centre first being stimulated, and then depressed. This primary stimulation is sufficient to overcome the tendency of the peripheral vessels to dilate, so that bella-CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

donna at first contracts them; and as this stage of contraction lasts well into the period during which, owing to paralysis of the vagal terminations, the heart is accelerated, the blood-pressure rises considerably; subsequently it falls, the fall being due to the depression of the vaso-motor centre and the peripheral action of belladonna on the vessels, causing their wide dilatation. Ultimately, when the heart itself is paralysed, the blood-pressure is very low. The spinal vaso-motor centres are acted on as powerfully and in the same way as the medullary centre.

Respiration and its nerves.—Here also belladonna paralyses peripheral nerve-filaments, in this case those of the vagus in the bronchial tubes. the afferent and efferent pulmonary vagal fibres are affected. The result is that the muscular coat of the bronchial tubes is relaxed, and that the secretions (the activity of the afferent fibres being depressed) do not irritate the nerves so much as before, and therefore cough is lessened. It will be remembered that the quantity of bronchial secretion is diminished. The medullary and spinal respiratory centres are influenced precisely as the vaso-motor that is to say, they are first stimulated, and so the respirations are quicker and deeper, then large doses paralyse them, and the breathing is slow and shallow. The patient becomes asphyxiated, and this contributes to the result in a fatal case.

Temperature.—This is decidely raised by toxic doses of belladonna (it may be four degrees or more). This rise is independent of the blood-pressure and of the diminution of perspiration. It is said that heatproduction is greatly exaggerated. The heat-loss is also increased, probably because the flushing of the

skin leads to a greater loss by radiation.

Spinal cord.—Except for the action on the vasomotor and respiratory spinoble entres della doma nos little influence on the spinal cord in man, but it has a well-marked tetanizing effect in frogs. It is said slightly to increase and afterwards diminish general

reflex excitability.

Cerebrum. - A considerable dose of belladonna causes delirium, showing that the higher centres are stimulated. Generally the stimulation takes place incoordinately. That it is powerful is indicated by the fact that in poisoning by belladonna the delirium will last for a long while. The subsequent quietude is not more than the exhaustion of the cerebrum from the continued delirium will explain. Belladonna rarely, if ever, produces genuine coma. Other symptoms that may be observed with large doses, and which are probably due to disorder of the brain, are staggering gait, giddiness, and occasionally convulsions.

Elimination.—Atropine is probably eliminated

entirely by the kidney.

It will be seen that the dominant action of belladonna is to depress the activity of the terminations of nearly all varieties of nerves. In addition, it first stimulates and then depresses the three great medullary centres, and it is a deliriant. A summary of its effects on man will be given under the heading of Toxicology.

Children can take considerable doses of bella-

donna without any symptoms of poisoning.

Pigeons and rodents are peculiarly insusceptible to it.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Belladonna is used externally to relieve all sorts of pain—for example, that of neuralgia, pleurodynia, and chronic osteo-arthritis. The liniment is excellent for these purposes. A glycerin preparation made by rubbing green extract of bella-donna 1 oz. with boiling water 2 fl. dr., and then adding gradually glycerin 3 fl. oz. soothes the pain of

acute inflammations. This, or the plaster, or the ointment, is very efficacious in-preventing the secretion of milk in women who do not for any reason nurse their infants. Pruritus and local sweating of various parts of the body, especially the feet, may sometimes be stopped by the frequent application of belladonna liniment. A lamella, or a solution of the same strength (atropine sulphate 4 gr., camphor water 1 fl. oz.), will dilate the pupil for ophthalmoscopic examination. Atropine is often used in ophthalmic practice to paralyse the movements of the iris and ciliary muscle, to break down adhesions, and to prevent the forma-tion of contractions of the iris (see Homatropine, p. 341).

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—Atropine has occasionally been employed to check salivation, and some use it to overcome constipation and colic. The alcoholic extract is then given, and is commonly combined with some purgative in a pill. Alcoholic extract of belladonna may be administered with opium in the form of a pill to patients suffering from appendicitis or peritonitis; as it is given several times a day, a large amount is taken, and this, as already explained, probably paralyses intestinal move-

ments, and so aids the opium.

Skin. — Atropine sulphate (100 gr.) injected subcutaneously, or one or two minims of the Liquor Atropine Sulphatis by the mouth, will sometimes arrest sweating, and this treatment may succeed with

the night sweats of phthisis.

Circulation.—There are many cases of heart disease in which belladonna may advantageously be combined with other drugs. Whenever we wish to empty the ventricle completely it is useful, for it will be remembered that it increases the rapidity of the heart without diminishing the force. But its greatest value is to remove cardiac pain and distress, which it often does most effectually. It may be conveniently CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by evaluation

applied as a plaster over the cardiac region, or it may

be given internally, usually as the tincture.

Respiration.—As belladonna relaxes the muscular coat of the bronchial tubes it is of great value in spasmodic affections of the respiratory passages. Thus, of all the numerous drugs that have been given for whooping-cough, it is the best. It is also very useful in asthma, and in bronchitis with asthma-like paroxysms; in the last-named disease its powerful stimulation of the respiratory centre and its capability of diminishing the secretion will, in properly chosen cases, render it particularly valuable. It is generally given as the tincture, and combined with other drugs.

Genito-urinary diseases.—Belladonna is one of the favourite remedies for the nocturnal incontinence of children, and it occasionally overcomes this trouble in adults when it is not due to organic disease. Its power of relieving the spasm of involuntary muscle is well shown in the effectual manner in which the very painful vesical spasm which accompanies calculus, cystitis, and prostatitis may be benefited by it. It may be given internally, or

applied as a plaster to the perinœum.

It has been tried in many nervous diseases, but without any good results.

#### TOXICOLOGY.

If a person takes a moderate dose of belladonna he soon experiences dryness of the mouth and throat, and as the food, therefore, cannot be properly lubricated, there is difficulty of swallowing; the pulse may at first be a little slower than usual. The pupil is dilated; accommodation is defective, and vision confused. The skin feels dry. If the dose has been a large one, these symptoms all come on quickly; the conjunctive and face, and perhaps other parts of the skin, are flushed, and the rate of the pulse is greatly increased, it may even be doubled. The patient staggers, feels giddy, and reels when he walks; the throat soon becomes very hot, the skin still more flushed, the eyelids swell, and there may be a uniform erythematous rash. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

The temperature is often raised, the respirations are slow and deep. The pupils are very widely dilated. By this time the patient is quite delirious. There may be purging, but this is not common; and sometimes he complains of a frequent desire to micturate, although he is unable to pass any urine. Death takes place from cardiac failure combined with asphyxia. Post mortem.—The organs are all in a state of venous congestion, which is due to the asphyxia. If recovery takes place the patient may have no recollection of his illness.

Treatment.—Give emetics (p. 129) or wash out the stomach. Inject pilocarpine and stimulants subcutaneously. Employ

artificial respiration.

## ANTAGONISM.

The antagonism between atropine and morphine has already been discussed (see p. 325). It is clear that as pilocarpine stimulates the terminations of the secretory nerves in the salivary and sweat glands, and also excites the terminations of the third nerve in the iris and ciliary muscle, it is a diaphoretic, a sialogogue, and a myotic, and is in these respects antagonistic to atropine. Physostigmine also causes contraction of the pupil and spasm of the ciliary muscle by stimulation of the terminations of the third nerve, and it depresses the respiratory centre almost from the beginning. In these points it is an antagonist to atropine.

Homatropinæ Hydrobromidum.—Homatropine Hydrobromide. C16H21NO3HBr.

The hydrobromide was called the hydrobromate in the B. P. 1885 (Addendum, 1890).

Source.—It is the hydrobromide of an alkaloid prepared

from tropine.

CHARACTERS.—A white crystalline powder or aggregation of minute trimetric crystals. Solubility.—1 in 6 of water, 1 in 133 of absolute alcohol.

Dose, in to in gr.

Preparation.

Lamellæ Homatropinæ.—Discs of gelatin and glycerin each weighing 1 gr. and containing 10 gr. of homatropine hydrobromide.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Homatropine has an action exactly similar, as far as we bnown to that of atropine. Diff is only used to

dilate the pupil in ophthalmic practice, the advantage over atropine being that the dilatation produced by homatropine passes off in a quarter of the time. It may be applied either as a solution (4 gr. of the hydrobromide to 1 fl. oz. of distilled water) or as the lamella. Sometimes a solution in castor oil is used, for it is less likely to be washed out by the tears, but it may be rather irritating.

#### STRAMONIUM.

Stramonii Scinina.—Stramonium Seeds. The dried ripe seeds of Datura stramonium, the thorn-apple (Nat. Ord. Solanacca).

CHARACTERS.—One-sixth inch long, reniform, flattened,

brownish black, finely pitted, wrinkled. Taste bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is daturine (0.02-0.03 per cent.), an alkaloid in crystals resembling atropine, but lighter and more feathery. It exists as a malate. It is certainly very closely allied to hyoscyamine, and some consider that the two are identical (see p. 345). Some specimens are said to consist of atropine and hyoscyamine mixed.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Caustic alkalies, metallic salts, and

mineral acids.

## Preparation.

Extractum Stramonii.—Alcoholic. Dose, ½ to 1 gr.

Stramonii Folia.—The dried leaves of Dalura

strainonium. Collected from plants in flower.

Characters.—Ovate, petiolate, 4-6 in. long, dark green, wrinkled, unequal at base, margin sinuate-dentate, and apex acuminate. Odour slightly narcotic. Taste saline and bitter. Resembling stramonium leaves.—Belladonna leaves, less wrinkled; hyoscyamus leaves, hairy.

Composition.—As of the seeds, but the proportion of

daturine is very inconstant.

## Preparation. .

Tinctura Stramonii.—Stramonium leaves, 1; alcohol (45 per cent.), 5. Percolate. CC-0. Jagse, 5. do 15. fin lection. Digitized by eGangotri

## ACTION.

The physiological action of daturine is precisely that of atropine, and therefore that of stramonium is almost the same as that of belladonna; the differences being that stramonium relaxes the muscular coat of the bronchial tubes more powerfully than belladonna, and it may cause the heart to be a little irregular.

Daturine is generally thought to be more active

than atropine.

# THERAPEUTICS.

There is no reason why stramonium should not be employed for the same purposes as bella-donna, but it is rarely used, except in cases of asthma to relieve the spasm of the bronchial tubes. For this it is very valuable. Cigarettes of the leaves may be smoked, or the drug may be given internally. The following powder, which gives off dense fumes if burnt, affords great relief for asthma:—leaves of Datura Stramonium and of Datura Tatula, Cannabis Indica, and Lobelia Inflata, all in powder, and of each 6 dr.; nitre in powder, 1 oz.; eucalyptus oil, 30 m. Mix thoroughly. Himrod's, Bliss's, and other "cures" for asthma are of a similar composition.

## HENBANE.

Hyoscyami Folia.—Hyoscyamus Leaves. Synonym. -Henbane Leaves. The fresh leaves and flowers, with the branches to which they are attached, of Hyoscyamus niger (Nat. Ord. Solanacea); also the leaves separated and flowering tops from the branches, carefully dried. Collected from flowering biennial plants.

CHARACTERS.—Varying in length up to 10 in., with or without stalks, alternate, exstipulate, triangular-ovate or ovateoblong, pale green, glandular-hairy, particularly underneath. Branches subcylindrical, and also glandular hairy. Odour strong, heavy when fresh. Taste bitter slightly actid of the juice dropped in the end that is the pupil.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Hyoscyamine, C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>23</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>, an alkaloid. Characters: snow-white masses of minute crystals. Solubility.—1 in 120 of water, freely in spirit. It is very closely allied to the active alkaloids of belladonna and stramonium (see p. 330). It is also contained in many plants of the Natural Order Solanaceæ. It, like atropine, consists of tropic acid and tropine. There is in commerce an amorphous impure hyoscyamine, which is a dark brown extract-like fluid having a disagreeable odour. As it is much cheaper than the crystalline alkaloid it is often used. Probably it contains no hyoscyamine, but only hyoscine. (2) Hyoscine. C, H, NO, H, O. Characters: a white crystalline alkaloid. It is stated to be the same as scopolamine, an alkaloid isomeric with cocaine. It is the active constituent of commercial hyoscyamine. Only its salts are used.

Incompatibles.—Vegetable acids, silver nitrate, lead ace-

tate, alkalies.

## Preparations.

1. Extractum Hyoscyami Viride.—A green extract from the fresh plant. Dose, 2 to 8 gr.

2. Pilula Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami. Green extract of hyoscyamus, 1; compound pill of colocynth, 3 (see Colocynth, p. 449). Dose, 4 to 8 gr.

3. Succus Hyoscyami.—Fresh juice, 3; alcohol (90 per cent.), 1. Dose, & to 1 fl. dr.

4. Tinctura Hyoscyami. — Dried leaves, 1; alcohol (45 per cent.), 10. Percolate.

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. dr.

Hyoscinæ Hydrobromidum.—Hyoscine hydrobromide, C1,H21NO,,HBr,3H2O. Synonym.—Scopolamine hydrobromide. The hydrobromide of an alkaloid contained in Hyoscyamus leaves, different species of Scopola, and possibly other solanaceous plants.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless, transparent, rhombic crystals slightly bitter taste. Solubility-1 in 1 cold water; 1 in 13 alcohol (90 per cent.).

**Dose,** 100 to 100 gr. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Hyoscyaminac Sulphus. — Hyoscyamine Sulphate (C.H.: NO.), H.: SO., 2H.O. The sulphate of an alkaloid contained in Hyoscyamus leaves, and possibly other solana-

CHARACTERS.—A crystalline, deliquescent, odourless, bitter powder. Solubility.—2 in 1 water; 1 in 21 alcohol (90 per

Dose, 1 to 100 gr.

Both hyoscine and hyoscyamine salts are usually given subcutaneously. Convenient discs of both of them, to be dissolved before use, are prepared.

## ACTION.

The action of hyoscyamus is almost identical with that of belladonna and stramonium, because of the identity of the hyoscyamine in hyoscyamus, the atropine in belladonna, and the daturine in stramonium. The following are the chief points of difference. (1) Hyoscyamus contains in addition hyoscine in minute quantities. This is a powerful cerebral and spinal sedative, and therefore the excitation and delirium occasioned by the atropine in belladonna are not so evident when hyoscyamus is given; indeed, that may, owing to the hyoscine in it, distinctly depress the higher functions of the brain. The heart is not quite so powerfully affected by hyoscyamus as by belladonna, for hyoscine has a comparatively feeble cardiac influence. Still it is, of course, affected by the hyoscyamine, which acts like atropine. (2) Hyoscyamus increases the peristaltic contractions of the intestines more powerfully than belladonna, and at the same time it is more efficient in relieving the griping of other purgatives. (3) Hyoscyamus has a more markedly sedative action on the urinary unstriped muscle than belladonna.

# THERAPEUTICS.

Hyoscyamus might be used for the same purposes as belladonna abutais chiefig employed in combination with purgatives to diminish their griping action. It is also largely given to relieve vesical spasm in calculus, cystitis, and prostatitis, usually in conjunction with other urinary sedatives, as buchu, uva ursi, or benzoic acid if the urine is alkaline. It will be noticed that the doses of the preparations of hyoscyamus are larger than those of the corresponding

preparations of belladonna.

Hyoscine and hyoscyamine may, if given cautiously, be employed as cerebral depressants, and are used in acute mania, delirium tremens, febrile delirium, and insomnia, sometimes with good results. They are mostly given in asylum practice. Hyoscine is most used, and is usually given subcutaneously. Chorea, paralysis agitans, and other convulsive diseases have been treated with them, but the convulsions always recur when these drugs are discontinued. They must be given carefully, as the activity of different specimens varies.

Duboising Sulphus.—(Not official.)
The sulphate of the alkaloid duboisine obtained from the leaves of *Duboisia myoporoides*. Duboisine is probably identical with hyoscine (see p. 344).

## ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The actions of duboisine are like those of atropine, and ophthalmic discs containing to of a grain are used to dilate the pupil.

## CANNABIS INDICA.

Cannabis Indica. — Indian Hemp. The dried flowering or fruiting tops of the female plants of Cannabis sativa (Nat. Ord. Cannabinea), from which the resin has not been removed. India.

CHARACTERS.—In compressed dusky green masses, consisting of the branched upper part of the stem bearing the remains of flowers, leaves, and a few ripe fruits, and compressed by adhesion mesico of the transfer imple,

alternate, 1-3 partite; the lower opposite and digitate. The

fruit is one-seeded, supported by a bract.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are said to be—
(1) Cannabinon, an active principle. (2) Cannabinine, a volatile alkaloid. (3) Tetano-cannabine, an 'alkaloid. (4) Cannabin, a glucoside. (5) Cannabene, a volatile oil. (6) A resin, said to be very active.

INCOMPATIBLES. - Water, which precipitates the resin.

#### Preparations.

Extractum Cannabis Indicæ.—Alcoholic.
 Dose, 
 † to 1 gr.

2. Tinctura Cannabis Indica.—Extract, 1;

alcohol (90 per cent.), 20. Simple solution.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.; should be triturated with mucilage before water is added, as this precipitates the very bulky resin.

Tincture of Indian Hemp is contained in Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphine Composita.

Synonyms.—Haschisch is a confection of the drug. Gunjah, or ganga, is the dried flowering tops of the cultivated female plants which are coated with resin. Churrus or charas is the resin scraped off the leaves. Bhang is the dried leaves. In some provinces it means powdered ganga made into a drink. Ganga and charas are often smoked like tobacco.

#### ACTION.

External.—None is known.

Internal.—The effects of cannabis indica vary very much in different people. This is partly due to the uncertain strength of the preparations of the drug, and partly to individual peculiarities, but generally the symptoms are somewhat as follows. After some time, usually from half an hour to two or three hours, there is a pleasurable sensation of mild intoxication; the patient is particularly gay, joyous, and pleased with everything; he will laugh and smile on the slightest provocation, and is himself able to say sharp, witty things. Pleasant ideas flit through his mind with wonderful rapidity, so that time seems to him anywelpackstendeds Contrally it is ideas and

W

quickly forgotten, but sometimes the memory of them remains after recovery. The eyes are bright, the pupils may be dilated. The limbs feel heavy, and there is a marked lowering of general sensibility, so that he scarcely feels a severe pinch; this may pass on to complete anæsthesia. There may be headache. After a time sleep, which is often accompanied by delightful dreams, comes on. The drug is frequently taken in the East to produce the early pleasurable symptoms, and, in moderation, it causes no harm. Very few take it to excess, but in them it leads to loss of appetite and strength, trembling, and insanity. Cannabis indica is reputed to occasionally produce sexual excitement, but this is incorrect. Large doses given to a dog only made him sleepy, and uncertain on his legs, but he appeared contented and pleased. Much the same results followed when a monkey was made to inhale the smoke daily for 181 days.

## THERAPEUTICS.

It has been given with success in migraine and neuralgia, but it very often fails to afford relief. Its use as an hypnotic has been discarded. The tincture is very difficult to prescribe, because of the voluminous precipitate of resin which falls on the addition of water. Mucilage must be used to suspend it, and the taste should be covered with spirit of chloroform.

#### CAFFEINE.

Caffeina. — Caffeine. C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>10</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>,H<sub>2</sub>O. Synonyms.— Theine, Guaranine.

Source.—An alkaloid usually obtained from the dried leaves of Camellia thea, common tea (Nat. Ord. Ternstrümiaceæ), or the dried seeds of Coffea arabica, common coffee (Nat. Ord. Rubiaceæ). When evaporated from aqueous solutions it contains one molecule of water.

Characters.—Colourless, silky, inodorous, acicular crystals.

Solubility.—1 in 80 of cold water, 1 in 1 of boiling water, 1 in 40 of calcohol (30 percental), Lind 00 of calcohol (30 percental), Lind 00 of calcohol (30 percental), Lind 00 of calcohol (30 percental),

The solubility of caffeine is perfect in cold water, if for each grain of caffeine a grain of sodium salicylate is added. The addition of alcohol as in tinctures or spirit of chloroform does not impair the solubility. Tea contains 3 to 5 per cent. (hence the name theine). Coffee, 1.3 per cent. (coffee leaves contain much more). Guarana (the seeds of Paullinia sorbilis), 5 per cent. (hence the name guaranine). Maté (Paraguay tea, the leaves of Hex paraguayensis), 1-2 per cent. It also exists in the kola nut (which is used as a beverage in Africa); this is the fruit of Sterculia acuminata. Caffeine is trimethylxanthine, theobromine is dimethyl-xanthine, and both can be prepared synthetically from xanthine. It is a feeble alkaloid, its salts being very liable to split up.

. Incomparibles.—Potassium iodide, salts of mercury and tannic acid.

Dose, 1 to 5 gr. or more.

Caffeinæ Citras.—Caffeine Citrate. CaHION,O C,H,O,.

Source.—Add caffeine to a hot solution of citric acid, and

evaporate.

CHARACTERS.—A white, inodorous powder. A feeble salt, easily splitting up. Taste and reaction acid. Solubility.-1 in 32 of water, 1 in 22 of alcohol (90 per cent.), 1 in 10 of a mixture of 2 of chloroform and 1 of alcohol (90 per cent.). With 1 in 10 of water, it forms a clear, syrupy, super-saturated solution, but directly the mixture is stirred the caffeine citrate is precipitated; then, if more water is added, this precipitate re-dissolves. This peculiarity in the solubility of caffeine citrate often leads to mixtures being prescribed in which the caffeine citrate is precipitated, but then it can be suspended in mucilage. The solubility of caffeine citrate is not aided by sodium salicylate, for that salt turns out the citric acid, and thus precipitates caffeine sodium salicylate in the form of a very bulky precipitate.

INCOMPATIBLES.—The same as of caffeine.

Dose, 2 to 10 gr.

Caffeinæ Citras Effervescens.—Effervescing Caffeine Citrate.

Source.—Mix citric acid, 18 oz., tartaric acid, 27 oz., caffeine citrate, 4 oz. Also mix sodium bicarbonate, 51 oz., refined sugar, 14 oz. Incorporate the two mixtures, heat to 210° F. When the mixture is granular pass through a sieve, and dry at a temperature not exceeding 130° F.

Dose, 60 tag 120 sm Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

## ACTION.

External.—None.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—Excessive teadrinking may cause indigestion, but this is probably induced by the tannin in the tea, and not by the caffeine. The teeth of tea-tasters are very liable to decay. Coffee is, with some persons, slightly laxative; it is not known to what ingredient this is due.

Circulation.—Caffeine is freely absorbed. It produces no change in the blood. Moderate doses increase the force of the cardiac contraction and the duration of the systole, the diastolic period being shortened; as a consequence of this the blood-pres-sure rises. The rate of the pulse varies. Toxic doses paralyse the heart. These effects are also produced by the local application of caffeine to the heart of the frog.

Respiration.—In animals the rate of breathing is increased by caffeine. Medicinal doses are said to

excite and toxic doses to depress it.

Nervous system .- It is well known that tea and coffee stimulate the cerebrum. This is due to the caffeine in them. The patient becomes wakeful, the mental activity and capability for work are increased, the reasoning powers being quite as much affected as the imagination. In this respect the cerebral stimulation of caffeine differs from that of opium, and also in that the excitation is not incoordinate, nor is it soon replaced by sleep. Very excessive tea-drinking causes trembling of all the muscles of the body, and makes the patient extremely "nervous,"

In man the spinal cord and muscles are very little affected by caffeine, but in some frogs the spinal cord is decidedly stimulated, and convulsions occur; in other species the muscles are thrown into a state of rigidity. which is clearly due to an action on the muscles themselves, for it follows the local application of caffeine CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

to an isolated muscle. Sometimes the muscle curve is altered in character. It is believed that in man the powers of muscular endurance are increased by caffeine. Motor and sensory nerves are uninfluenced in all animals.

Kidneys.—By means of an oncometer it has been shown that the first effect of a dose of caffeine is to cause a contraction of the kidney with a decrease in the urinary flow; but soon the organ becomes larger than it was before the experiment, and the flow of urine is increased. Thus caffeine is a good local diuretic.

Metabolism.—Many elaborate experiments have been made upon the action of caffeine on tissue waste, they are all of them inconclusive, probably because it has no effect. Some say it decreases, some that it increases, the elimination of urea. Toxic doses may cause a rise of temperature.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Heart.—Caffeine has been most used in heart disease. It is given when, as in aortic or mitral obstruction, a purely stimulant effect is desired; large doses, 3 or 8 grains a day of caffeine, are often easily borne, and may be combined with strychnine. It will not replace digitalis, for it does not slow the heart much nor make it regular, and it shortens the diastole. It is, on account of its diuretic action, especially valuable in cardiac cases in which there is dropsy. Tea and coffee are, in some persons, liable to produce irregularity of the heart.

Kidney.—Small doses of caffeine are powerfully diuretic, and are therefore used in heart disease, ascites, pleuritic effusion. &c. As the drug acts directly on the kidney, it should be given cautiously in renal disease. Many patients so soon become used to it, that at the end of a week it has lost its power of producing diuresis. A dose of the effer rescing CC-0 Jangamwad Math Collection Digital articles.

citrate in half a tumbler of water is a pleasant form in which to give caffeine.

Nervous system .- Occasionally it cures migraine, but it is not so useful as phenazone or exalgin.

It may be rendered sufficiently soluble for subcutaneous administration by mixing it with a solution of salicylate of sodium.

Diuretin.—(Not official.)

This is the name given to Theobromine-sodio-salicylate (which corresponds to Caffeine-sodio-salicylate, which is the salt of caffeine most used in Germany). It contains about 40 per cent. of theobromine and 60 per cent. of sodium salicylate; it is freely soluble in water.

Dose, 60 to 120 gr.

## ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Diuretin is a diuretic; it acts on the renal epithelium, and is most efficacious in diseases of the kidneys and heart. It is said not to produce much depression, but it may occasionally cause serious symptoms.

Guarana.—(Not official.)

Synonym.—Brazilian cocoa. The seeds of Paullinia sorbilis (Nat. Ord. Sapindacea). Brazil. They are roasted, powdered, and made into a stiff paste with water.

CHARACTERS.—Cylindrical rolls of dried paste.

Composition.—The chief constituent is guaranine, which

is identical with caffeine (see p. 348) (dose, \( \frac{1}{3} \) to 5 gr.):

Dose, 10 to 60 gr., in powder or infused in a cup of boiling water.

Preparation (Brit. Pharm. Conference).

Elixir Guarana.—Guarana in powder, 4 fl. oz.; . light magnesia, \frac{1}{2} fl. oz.; oil of cinnamon, 6 m; syrup, 2 fl. oz.; proof spirit, q. s. Dose, & to 2 fl. dr.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Although there is no reason to believe that guaranine does not produce the same actions on the nervous system, heart, and kidneys as caffeine, yet it CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri is rarely used except for sick headaches, but in these cases it is sometimes of great service.

CLASS II.—Vegetable Drugs acting chiefly on the Spinal Cord.

NUX VOMICA.

Nux Vomica.— Synonyms.—Poison nut. The dried, ripe seeds of Strychnos nux vomica (Nat. Ord. Loganiacea). East Indies. The St. Ignatius bean is Strychnos Ignatia, it

is different in shape, and contains more strychnine.

CHARACTERS.—Disc-shaped, & to 1 in. in diameter, & in. thick. Flat or concave-convex. Margin rounded. On one surface a central scar, from which a ridge passes to the margin, and ends in a slight prominence. Externally ashen grey, glistening with short satiny hairs. Internally horny and slightly translucent. No odour. Taste extremely bitter.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Stryolinina (see p. 354), 0.2 to 0.6 per cent. (2) Brucine, C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, 0.5 to 1.0 per cent. Colourless prismatic crystals or pearly flakes. Very bitter, but less so than strychnine. Solubility.—1 in 3200 of cold water, freely in alcohol. It has the same action as strychnine, but is considerably less powerful and slower in its effects. Strong sulphuric or nitric acid gives a blood-red colour. (3) Igasuric acid, with which the strychnine and brucine are united. (4) Sugar. (5) Fat. (6) Loganin, a glucoside. (7) Igasurine, an alkaloid closely resembling the other two, has been said to be present.

Dose, 1 to 4 gr.

#### Preparations.

1. Extractum Nucis Vomices Liquidum.—Alcoholic. Standardized to contain 1.5 per cent. of strychnine, that is, 1½ gr. in 110 m.

Dose, 1 to 3 m.

2. Extractum Nucis Vomicæ.—The liquid extract is evaporated and diluted with milk sugar. Standardized to contain 5 per cent. of strychnine.

This contains about a of the amount of strychnine

as in B. P. 1885.

Dose, & to 1 gr.

3. Tinetura Nucis Vomica.—Liquid extract of nux vomica, 2fl. oz.; water, 3 fl. oz.; alcohol (90 per cent.), q.s. Mix. Standardized to contain 0.25 per cent. of strychnine, that is, \( \frac{1}{2} \) gr. in 110 m.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by egangotri

This contains about twice as much strychnine as in B. P. 1885.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

Strychnina.—Strychnine. C21H22N2O2.

Source.—This alkaloid is prepared from the dried ripe

seeds of nux vomica and other species of strychnos.

CHARACTERS - Minute, colourless, odourless, trimetric prisms: Intensely bitter; can be tasted in a solution of 1 in 30,000 (but only to be tasted in weak solutions, as it is so poisonous). Solubility.—1 in 5760 of cold, 1 in 2500 of hot, water, 1 in 6 of chloroform, 1 in 150 of alcohol (90 per cent.). Gives no colour with nitric or sulphuric acids. Add to a crystal strong sulphuric acid, and then add a particle of potassium bichromate; a beautiful violet colour, passing to brown and green, is formed. Resembling strychnine.—Salicylic acid (see p. 421).

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies, iodides, bromides; the last are especially dangerous, for the precipitated bromide of strychnine

falls slowly.

IMPURITY.—Brucine, distinguished by tests.

Dose, no to 1/2 gr. in solution, or made in a pill with sugar of milk (to thoroughly divide it) and glycerin of tragacanth.

Preparation.

Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis cum Quinina et Strychnina.—Each fl. dr. represents '1 gr. strychnine (see p. 173).

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. dr.

Strychninæ Hydrochloridum. — Strychnine

hydrochloride. C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>HCl,2H<sub>2</sub>O.

This was called hydrochlorate of strychnine in B. P. 1885. CHARACTERS.—Small, colourless, trimetric prisms, which readily effloresce in air; very bitter. Solubility.—1 in 35 water, 1 in 60 alcohol (90 per cent.).

Dose, to to it gr.

Preparation.

Liquor Strychninæ Hydrochloridi. Synonym.—Liquor Strychninæ. Strychnine hydrochloride, 17½ gr.; alcohol (90 per cent.), 1 fl. oz.; distilled water to make 4 fl. oz. Strength.—1 per cent.: that is, 1 gr. in 110 m.

Dose, 2 to 8 m. by the mouth; 1 to 4 m. sub-

outaneously.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Pullaries, Strik high Party Selection NUX VOMICA 855

#### ACTION.

External. Strychnine is a very powerful anti-

septic. Brucine is a local anæsthetic.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—Being intensely bitter, nux vomica is a good stomachic, increasing the vascularity of the gastric mucous membrane, the secretion of gastric juice, and the movements of the stomach, just like calumba, gentian, or any other bitter; consequently it aids digestion and sharpens the appetite. In the intestine it is a direct stimulant to the intestinal muscular coat, and by this means it increases peristalsis, and is therefore purgative.

Blood.—Strychnine is absorbed into the blood, and circulates as such. If blood is mixed with strychnine and shaken with air, it contains more oxygen and less carbonic acid than it would have done had the strychnine been absent; but there is no evidence that strychnine in small doses alters the

oxidizing power of living blood.

Spinal cord .- Strychnine causes convulsions, They are not cerebral, for they occur if the spinal cord is separated from the brain. They do not depend upon excitation of the motor nerves or muscles, for they are absent in a limb the spinal anterior nerveroots of which are cut. They do not depend upon stimulation of sensory nerves, for they occur even if the posterior nerve-roots are cut. Therefore they must be spinal; and this is proved by the fact that if all the vessels of the lower part of the spinal cord are ligatured just at their entry into the cord, so that this is the only part of the body deprived of its blood supply, and strychnine is injected into the blood, convulsions occur in all the muscles except those the nerves of which spring from the part of the cord which the strychnine cannot reach. Again, if an animal be convulsed by structuring and by probable

slowly passed down the spinal canal, the convulsions will gradually cease from above downwards. Strychnine, therefore, enormously increases the excitability of the motor nerve-cells of the spinal cord. The result is that even the slightest stimulus, as a breath of air, acting reflexly, causes violent convulsions.

Muscles and nerves.—Even with enormous doses the muscles and afferent nerves are unaffected. Towards the end of a case of poisoning the functional activity of the motor nerves is depressed. This is not due, as has been thought, to their exhaustion from the transmission of the impulses from the spinal cord which produce the convulsions, but it is the result of a direct paralysing effect on the motor nerves themselves.

Brain.—The convolutions are quite unaffected. The centres in the medulla, which are really the continuation upwards of the anterior cornual cells of the cord, are powerfully stimulated, especially the respiratory centre. The vaso-motor centre is also considerably excited, and chiefly for this reason the blood-pressure rises from the very first. The cardiac

centre is but slightly affected.

Circulation.—Strychnine stimulates the heart directly, either by its action on the cardiac muscle, or, as most authorities think, by stimulating the motor ganglia. The blood-pressure is raised, partly no doubt by the action on the heart, but also by the contraction of the vessels all over the body, which is brought about first by the direct excitation by the strychnine of the medullary vaso-motor centre, and subsequently by its asphyxial stimulation, and also by the increased peripheral resistance which must occur from the frequent contraction of all the muscles.

Respiration.—Respiration is rendered quicker and deeper because strychnine excites the spinal and medullary respiratory centres. The respiratory muscles are implicated in the general convulsions,

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Sobre Pricarle \_\_\_\_ 3ir
agreementine Poper VOMICA St. 3. Sm. 71957

with the result that the patient ultimately becomes asphyxiated owing to exhaustion of them, and to their prolonged contraction during the convulsive spasms. The heart continues to beat after death, which is entirely due to failure of respiration. The temperature is a little raised during strychnine poisoning.

Special senses.—Smell, hearing, and sight are sharpened by strychnine. The field of vision, espe-

cially for blue, is enlarged.

Elimination.—Part of the strychnine is eliminated unchanged in the urine; the rest appears as strychnic acid. It is excreted very slowly, and therefore accumulates in the system. For a clinical account of strychnine poisoning see Toxicology.

Brucine and thebaine act like strychnine, but methylbrucine, methylthebaine, and methylstrychnine do not influence the cord, but paralyse the ends

of the motor nerves like curare.

Strychnine acts on all animals as on man, but chickens, guinea-pigs, and perhaps monkeys are less susceptible to it than other animals.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Strychnine is so poisonous that its

use as an antiseptic would not be safe.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—Tincture of nux vomica is very largely given with excellent results as a bitter stomachic and carminative, especially in cases in which the feebleness of digestion is merely part of generally feeble health. A mixture of dilute hydrochloric acid, gentian, and nux vomica is of great service in these cases. As the digestion improves the general health improves. Because of its power to stimulate peristalsis, nux vomica is a valuable drug for cases of constipation in which the contractile strength of the muscular coat of the intestine is weak; usually this is part of a general weakness of

the whole body. The constipation of anamia, which can be very successfully treated by a pill of extract of nux vomica and iron sulphate, is a good in-

stance of this variety of constipation.

Circulation.—In cases of heart disease in which digitalis is inadmissible, nux vomica and strychnine are excellent cardiac stimulants, and for this purpose they may be combined with caffeine. Patients almost dead from failure of the heart in the course of chronic cardiac disease may sometimes be brought round by the subcutaneous injection of strychnine.

Respiration.—Strychnine may be combined with expectorants because it stimulates the respiratory centre; and it is extremely serviceable when from any cause, such as severe bronchitis, the respirations

are feeble and shallow.

Nervous system.—It has been given for a number of nervous diseases, but with no certain good results, for when the disease is not in the anterior cornua strychnine is hardly indicated; and if it is in this part of the cord, it is doubtful whether it is advisable to stimulate the part of the body which is diseased.

#### Toxicology.

In about an hour after a poisonous dose the patient begins to feel uneasy from a sensation of impending suffocation. tetanic convulsions then commence with great violence, nearly all the muscles of the body being affected at once. The limbs are thrown out, the hands are clenched, the head is jerked forwards and then bent backwards, and the whole body is perfeetly stiff from the violence of the contractions. The pulse is very rapid; the temperature may rise. Hearing and sight are acute. The convulsion lasts a minute or two, then the muscles relax, and the patient feels exhausted and sweats all over. The intermission is short, convulsions soon come on again, and again there is a relapse to the state of muscular relaxation. The convulsions now rapidly increase in severity, and owing to the violent contractions of the muscles of the back, the patient is in the position of opisthotonos, resting on his head and his heels. The abdominal muscles are as hard as a board, the chest is fixed, the face becomes livid, the eyeballs

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

are staring. The contraction of the muscles of the face causes a risus sardonicus; but those of the jaw are not affected till quite the end. Consciousness is retained to the last. The slightest noise or even a bright light will reflexly bring on the convulsions, which may jerk the patient out of bed. Ultimately he dies from exhaustion and asphyxia. The smallest dose of strychnine known to have killed is half a grain. Post mortem.—The usual appearances of death by asphyxia are seen.

Strychnine poisoning is liable to be confounded with tetanus, but in this disease symptoms come on more slowly, the muscles of the jaw are implicated very early, and there is continuous muscular rigidity with paroxysmal exacerbations,

but never complete muscular relaxation.

Treatment.—Give emetics (p. 129), or wash out the stomach if the case is seen early enough for the passing of the tube not to cause spasm. Also give plenty of animal charcoal or tannic acid, but continue the washing out. Inject large doses of potassium bromide and chloral hydrate per rectum. Use amyl nitrite inhalations, and if possible artificial respiration.

## ANTAGONISM.

In a sense strychnine is antidotal to chloral and morphine, but it is not a strict antidote, for they act chiefly on the cerebrum. Still chloral is valuable in strychnine poisoning, and although the antagonism with Calabar bean and gelsemium is more accurate, as both depress the anterior cornua, yet they are of very little use in strychnine poisoning.

#### CALABAR BEAN.

Physostigmatis Semina. — Synonym.—Ordeal bean. The ripe seeds of Physostigma venonosum (Nat. Ord.

Leguminosæ). Western Africa.

CHARACTERS.—1 to 1\(\frac{1}{4}\) in. long, \(\frac{3}{4}\) in. broad, \(\frac{1}{3}\) in. thick, Oblong, slightly reniform, with a black furrow all along its convex border. Testa hard, brittle, rough, deep brown, enclosing two hard, white, brittle cotyledons separated by a cavity. Inodorous. No distinctive taste. Usually contains 0.12 per cent. of total alkaloids.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are two alkaloids:

(1) Physostigmine or Escrine (see below); (2) Calabarine.

## Preparation.

Extractum Physostigmatis.—Alcoholic, with sugar of milk.

This is 1 of the strength of that of B. P. 1885.
CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Dose, \(\frac{1}{4}\) to 1 gr.—As this is not standardized it is unsuitable for internal administration, and it is better to give Physostigmine Sulphate in pill or solution.

Physostigminæ Sulphas.—(C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, xH<sub>2</sub>O. Synonym.—Eserine sulphate.

Source.—The sulphate of an alkaloid obtained from

. Calabar bean.

CHARACTERS.—Yellowish-white, minute crystals, becoming red on exposure to light and air. Bitter taste. Very soluble in water and alcohol. The solution in salicylic acid is permanent.

Dose, 10 to 10 gr. Best given subcutaneously.

Preparation.

Lamellæ Physostigminæ.—Physostigmine sulphate,  $\frac{1}{1000}$  gr.; gelatine and glycerin together,  $\frac{1}{50}$  gr. in each lamella.

#### ACTION.

External.—None.

Internal.—Mouth.—After physostigmine is absorbed it increases the salivary secretion; and this, according to some, is through its action on the centre in the medulla, according to others by its direct effect on the salivary cells. After a time the flow of saliva ceases, because the drug has so acted on the circulation as to constrict the vessels, and consequently the flow of blood through the salivary glands is diminished.

Stomach and intestines.—The muscular coat of the stomach and intestines is greatly stimulated by the direct action of the drug circulating through it. The result is that after a large dose vomiting and purging occur. Physostigmine is quickly absorbed.

Circulation.—No influence on the blood is known. The effect on the heart is obscure, but it appears that the irritability of the peripheral terminations of the vagus is at first increased, and that consequently the heart is slowed. Very large doses are said to decrease the irritability of the vagus. In addition to its effects on the vagus physostigmine powerfully stimulates the contractile force of the heart. The

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

beat is therefore both more foreible and slower. Ultimately the organ is paralysed and stops in diastole.

The blood-pressure rises very much; this is largely due to the increased force of the cardiac beat, but perhaps partly to the irritation of the muscular coat of the arteries by physostigmine, for it stimulates most of the involuntary muscles in the

body.

Respiration is first quickened but soon retarded, and death takes place from asphyxia. Three factors at least are probably concerned in bringing about these results. The ends of the vagi in the lungs are stimulated, for if these nerves are cut and physostigmine is administered there is no primary quickening of respiration. Physostigmine, from its action on involuntary muscular fibre, causes contraction of that in the bronchial tubes, with consequent constriction of them. Lastly and most importantly, the activity of the respiratory centres in the medulla and cord is depressed.

Nervous system.—Brain.—Even in fatal doses consciousness is unimpaired. The only part of the brain known to be affected is the respiratory centre.

Spinal cord.—It is here that physostigmine produces its most characteristic effects. Reflex activity is inhibited; by exclusion it can be shown that this is not owing to any influence on the nerves or voluntary muscles, therefore it is due to depression of the anterior cornua of the spinal cord. The most conclusive proof of this is the direct application of the drug to the cord. There is, then, at first, from the irritation, which is caused by almost any substance, a slight increase of reflex excitability, but this soon gives way to complete abolition of it. Later on the posterior part of the cord is also paralysed, so that there is a diminution of cutaneous sensibility.

Voluntary muscles and their nerves.—These are but slightly influenced With very large doses the

irritability of motor nerves and muscles is slightly

depressed; sensory nerves are unaffected.

Involuntary muscles.—We have already seen that the involuntary muscles of the intestines, stomach, and bronchial tubes are stimulated by physostigmine; so also are those of the spleen, uterus, bladder, and iris. It is not decided whether in all these instances it is the muscular fibres or the terminations of the nerves in them that are affected.

Eyc.—Physostigmine applied locally to the conjunctiva or introduced into the circulation causes contraction of the pupil, spasm of accommodation from direct stimulation of the circular fibres of the iris and the ciliary muscle. There is a diminution of intraocular tension. These effects can be prevented by atropine. Some consider that the ends of the third nerve are also affected.

Secretions.—The saliva, sweat, tears, and buccal mucus are increased. The cause of this is unknown.

The action of physostigmine is much more constant than that of Calabar bean, because the calabarine (which stimulates the cord) in the bean interferes with the action of physostigmine.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Involuntary muscles.—Because of its stimulating power on unstriped muscle Calabar bean has been recommended for chronic constipation, atony of the bladder, and chronic bronchitis with deficient power of expectoration, but it is rarely given for these

purposes.

Spinal cord.—Calabar bean has been largely used for tetanus, and some cases of recovery have been reported. It must be administered boldly. The extract has often been given, but it is better to inject physostigmine sulphate under the skin. Doses of gr. frequently repeated may be employed, but the patient must be carefully watched. Physostigmine

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

has been given as an antidote for strychnine poison-

ing.

Eye.—The lamellæ are placed in the eye to break up adhesions of the iris, to diminish intra-ocular tension, and to prevent prolapse of the iris after wounds or ulcers of the cornea. It is also employed in glaucoma, in paralysis of the iris and ciliary muscles, and to prevent the entrance of light into the eye in photophobia. If used in solution, 1 to 2 gr. of physostigmine sulphate to 1 fl. oz. of water is the usual strength.

#### ANTAGONISMS.

It will be observed that in its actions on the pupil, on secretion, on the heart, and on respiration, physostigmine is antagonistic to atropine. In its action on the spinal cord and respiratory centre it is antagonistic to strychnine.

#### GELSENIUM.

Gelsemii Radix.—Yellow Jasmine. The dried rhizome and rootlets of Gelsemium nitidum (Nat. Ord. Loganiacea). From the south-eastern United States.

CHARACTERS .- Nearly cylindrical, about 6 in. long, 1 to 1 in. in diameter, often small rootlets mixed with or attached to the larger pieces; light yellowish brown externally, with longitudinal wrinkles; bark thin; fracture splintery; body-axis pale yellow, porous, with medullary rays. Odour aromatic. Taste bitter.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Gelseminine a powerful yellowish-brown, bitter alkaloid, soluble in alcohol and ether, sparingly in water. (2) Gelsemine, an alkaloid. The hydrochloride is the common salt. (3) A volatile oil.

Dose, of gelsemine hydrochloride, to in gr.

Preparation:

Tinctura Gelsemii.-Gelsemium, 1; alcohol (60 per cent.), 10. Percolate. Dose, 5 to 15 m.

#### ACTION.

External.-None.

Internal.—Gelsemium produces no effect on the stomach or intestines.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Brain.-In poisoning by gelsemium consciousness is maintained till the end; the drug, therefore,

has no power on the higher cerebral centres.

Spinal cord .- The most marked symptom produced by gelsemium is paralysis of all the muscles of the body; and by a series of experiments, like those used for strychnine, this can be shown to be due to depression of the activity of the anterior cornua of the spinal cord. This is said to be followed by a depression of the sensory part of the cord, with consequent anæsthesia. The motor nerves are quite unaffected till just- before death, when the end plates are paralysed. The result of the action on the cord is that the patient may be unable to walk, or if he can the gait is staggering; his general sensibility is much impaired. Convulsions may be produced. The cause of these cannot be made out, for they appear to be neither cerebral, spinal, nor peripheral.

Eye.—Gelsemium soon causes disturbance of vision, then follows diplopia, due to paralysis of the ocular muscles, and from the same cause the upper lid drops. The pupil is dilated. All these symptoms are probably owing to the paralysis of the motor cells in the floor of the fourth ventricle and the aqueduct of Sylvius, for these are the continuation upwards

of the anterior cornual cells.

Circulation.—The action of moderate doses is not marked. Toxic doses are powerfully depressant; the force and rate of the pulse and the blood-pressure fall. This is owing to a direct action on the ends of the vagus. How far these effects are due also to affection of the medullary and spinal centres is not known.

Respiration.—Soon after the administration of gelsemium the respiration becomes slower and more feeble; ultimately it stops, death taking place by asphyxia. This is due to paralysis of the respiratory CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

centres in the cord and medulla. Before death the temperature falls, and the skin is bathed in a cold sweat.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Gelsemium was formerly given for many conditions, but as it did no good and is an uncertain, very powerful poison, it should not be prescribed; but occasionally—usually unsuccessful—it is used for neuralgia and migraine. Formerly, too, it was employed to dilate the pupil and paralyse accommodation. It will do this when applied locally, for it is quickly absorbed from the eye. Discs, each containing also gr. gelsemine, are made for application to the eye.

## CLASS III.—Vegetable Drugs acting chiefly on Nerves.

#### CONIUM.

Conii Folia.—Hemlock Leaves. The fresh leaves and young branches of Conium maculatum, the spotted hemlock (Nat. Ord. Umbelliforæ), collected when the fruit begins to

form (in June).

CHARACTERS.—Divided pinnately; lower leaves decompound, and sometimes 2 feet long; glabrous, arising from a smooth stem marked with purple spots, by clasping petioles of varying lengths, those of the lower leaves being hollow. Odour of the leaves strongly like that of mice and very disagreeable, especially if they are rubbed with a solution of potash.

Incompatibles.—Caustic alkalies, vegetable acids, and

astringents.—Caustic alkalles, vegetable acids, and

istringents.

Composition.—Same as the fruit—see below.

#### Preparations.

1. Succus Conii.—Juice of fresh hemlock leaves and branches, 3; alcohol (90 per cent.), 1.

Dose, 1 to 2 fi. dr.

Dose, 1 to 2 n. dr.

2. Unguentum Conii.—Succus Conii, 2 fi. oz.; hydrous wool fat, 3 oz.

Conii Fructus.—Hemlock Fruit. The dried fully grown but unripe fruit of Conium maculatum (Nat. Ord. Umbelliferæ).

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

CHARACTERS .- About & in. long, broadly ovoid, compressed laterally, dull greenish grey, and crowned by the depressed stylopod. In commerce consists usually of the separated mericarps, each having five prominent more or less crenated ridges, the furrows smooth and without evident vittee. Powdered and rubbed with potash, it gives off a strong disagreeable odour due to the alkaloid. Resembling conium fruit .-

Caraway, anise, dill, all known by having vittee.

COMPOSITION .- The chief constituents are-(1) Coninc, CsH, HN, the active principle. A yellowish, oily, strongly alkaline liquid alkaloid, with a mouse-like odour and a tobaccolike taste. Solubility.—1 in 100 of water. It is easily obtained from the plant by distillation with alkalies. It is most abundant in the fruit. It is readily decomposed by light and heat, and the preparations of conium are therefore of very varying strengths. Its salts are much more stable. (2) Methyl-conine, C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>11</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>N. A colourless fluid alkaloid. (3) Conhydrine, a nearly inert crystallizable alkaloid. (4) Coniic acid.

INCOMPATIBLES .- Caustic alkalies, vegetable acids, and

astringents.

#### Preparation.

Tinctura Conii.—Hemlock fruit, 1; alcohol (70 per cent.), 5. Percolate. Dose, 30 to 60 m.

#### ACTION.

External.—Conine has no influence on the unbroken skin, but it has been thought to be anæsthetic when applied to painful broken surfaces. doubtful, for in the first place we have no proof that it can be absorbed from sores; and, secondly, experiments show that enormous doses have to be given to depress the activity of sensory nerves.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—It has special action here, but it may occasionally give rise

to vomiting and diarrhea.

Circulation .- Conine is absorbed into the blood, and circulates unchanged. As it paralyses the terminations of the vagus it probably increases the rapidity of the cardiac beat, but this subject has not yet been satisfactorily worked out, CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Nervous system.—Nerves.—It is on these that conine and methylconine, the active principles of conium, chiefly act. Conine is much the more energetic. It powerfully depresses the functional activity of all the motor nerves in the body. This depression begins at their periphery, and gradually ascends till the whole nerve, from the periphery to the spinal cord, is incapable of responding to stimuli. This leads to paralysis of all the muscles of the body as far as voluntary and reflex motion are concerned, but they themselves are unaffected, retaining their irritability to local stimuli. The sensory nerves are not implicated unless the dose is very large; then their conducting power is slightly impaired.

Spinal cord.—This remains uninfluenced till

quite late; then, if poisonous doses have been given, the function of its motor cells is feebly depressed, as is also that of the respiratory centre in the medulla. As methylconine inhibits the reflex activity of the spinal cord earlier than conine, the exact period at which this effect comes on varies with different pre-

parations.

Brain.—Except for the respiratory centre, the whole of the brain is unaffected by conine. Consciousness is preserved until the stage of asphyxia.

Eye.—Conine, when dropped into the eye, causes immediate contraction of the pupil reflexly from the conjunctival irritation. But soon the pupil dilates, and accommodation is paralysed; the same usually happens when the drug is given internally. Probably these results are owing to paralysis of the terminal portions of the third nerve, for well-marked ptosis, which is due to this cause, is present.

Respiration. - Owing to the profound paralysis of all the motor nerves, and the later depression of the respiratory centre and motor part of the cord, death takes place from enfeeblement of respiration

and consequent asphyxia. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Conine is excreted unchanged, chiefly in the urine.

#### THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Conium has been applied to painful ulcers and sores, but it is, for the reasons already given, doubtful whether it produces any good effect. It has also been employed for myalgia and rheu-

matism, but it is quite useless.

Internal.—Conium is rarely given as a medicine for (a) the amount of conine extracted by any preparation is very variable; (b) the amount of methylconine present is also very uncertain; (c) conine is very volatile; (d) it is unstable, light and air making it inert. For these reasons it is probable that often the pharmacopeial preparations contain no conine at all. Ounces of the succus, which is believed to be the most reliable preparation, have frequently been swallowed without producing any effects. The preparation of the fruit is said by some to be more reliable than those of the leaves. Conium has been given in spasmodic diseases, as whooping-cough, in chorea, tetanus, asthma, and epilepsy, but in all it does little or no good.

#### Toxicology.

The symptoms produced by a poisonous dose are in strict accordance with the physiological action. The sufferer feels his legs to be heavy; on attempting to walk he staggers, and finds he can hardly move them, and finally he has to lie down because he has no power over them. The arms become power-less, and lie motionless at his side. There is ptosis, and dimness of vision from paralysis of accommodation; the eyes are fixed, the pupil is dilated. Swallowing becomes difficult. Respiration is laboured, the voice is lost, and death takes place from asphyxia. Post mortem.—The organs are found congested with venous blood.

Treatment.—Emetics (p. 129), and wash out the stomach. Give tannic acid and again wash it out. Stimulants subcutaneously. Warmth to the feet. Artificial respiration.

Tabaci Folia.—(Not official.)

Tobacco Leaves. The dried leaves of Nicotiana tabacum (Nat Ord. Solanacea).

CHARACTERS.—Large, up to 20 or more in. long, ovate, acute, entire, brown, brittle, glandular, hairy. Odour charac-

teristic. Taste nauseous, bitter, acrid.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Nicotine, C10H14N2 (2-8 per cent.). A colourless, volatile, oily alkaloid, smelling and tasting like tobacco leaves, darkening with age. Soluble in water, more so in alcohol and ether. Turkish tobacco contains hardly any. (2) Nicotianin. (3) Salts and flavouring agents.

Nicotine is decomposed by heat, consequently tobacco smoke contains none, but consists of small quantities of various pyridine compounds, as pyridine (C,H,N), picoline (C,H,N), lutidine (C,H2N), and collidine (C3H11N), and small amounts of hydrocyanic and acetic acids, creosote, sulphur, and carbon

compounds.

#### ACTION.

Tobacco leaves, when taken internally, act in virtue of their nicotine, which is one of the most powerful and rapid poisons known.

External.—Nicotine is an antiseptic.

Internal. - Gastro-intestinal tract. - Nicotine in even minute doses († gr.) promptly produces symptoms of intense gastro-intestinal irritation. They are greatly increased salivary flow, burning pain in the mouth, esophagus, and stomach, horrible nausea, quickly succeeded by vomiting and free purging. The marked characteristic of this gastrointestinal irritation is the extreme collapse which accompanies it. Thus there are a rapid, very feeble pulse, intense muscular weakness, laborious respirations, partial loss of consciousness, occasional convulsions, icy extremities, and profound general col-lapse. A dose of nicotine has been known to kill in three minutes.

Circulation .- Nicotine disintegrates the blood-corpuscles of freshly drawn blood, but has not this effect on living blood, although the special CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by E. a. B. B.

trum of hæmoglobin is altered, so that the corpuscles must be in some way affected. The action on the heart is obscure; the muscle itself is unaffected, but the rapid running feeble pulse shows that some part of the cardiac apparatus is powerfully influenced. The blood-pressure falls rapidly; we are ignorant as to whether this is entirely due to the action of nicotine on the heart.

Respiration.—This is paralysed, how is not

known. Death is partly due to asphyxia.

Nervous system.—The cerebrum is probably very little affected by nicotine. The convulsions occasionally observed in man, and always in the frog, are due to spinal stimulation. All observers are agreed that ultimately the function of the motor nerves is entirely abolished. This explains the intense muscular weakness. Probably the sensory nerves, and certainly the muscles, escape.

Eye.—A toxic dose taken internally, or the local application of nicotine to the eye, contracts the pupil. This will occur in excised eyes, and is therefore a local effect. It is most likely due both to sympathetic paralysis and irritation of the third nerve.

Elimination.—Nicotine is probably eliminated in

the urine, the secretion of which it increases.

# THERAPEUTICS.

Tobacco is never used therapeutically. Formerly it was employed in the form of an enema of the leaves to relax muscular spasm, so as to facilitate the reduction of dislocations. This enema was also sometimes

given as a purgative.

Tobacco smoking, in those who are unaccustomed to it, produces, to a greater or less degree, the symptoms of gastro-intestinal irritation and collapse just mentioned. Even in those who are used to it the smoke may produce catarrh of the pharynx. Some persons find smoking after breakfast assists the daily CC-0. Jangamwadi Main College kfast assists the daily COCA 871

action of the bowels. With many people it has an obscure effect, especially among those who lead sedentary lives, in stimulating the brain and producing a peaceable, calm state of mind. Over-indulgence in it may lead to loss of appetite and atrophy of the optic nerve.

#### COCA.

Cocae Folia. Synonym.—Cuca. The dried leaves of Erythroxylum coca, and other species of Erythroxylum (Nat.

Ord. Linca). South America.

CHARACTERS.—1½ to 3 in. long, 1 to 1½ in. wide; brownishgreen, oval, entire, glabrous; upper surface has a distinct ridge above midrib, under surface curved line either side of it, but the ridge and curved lines, while well marked in specimens from Bolivia, are usually absent in those from Peru, which are smaller. Faint tea-like odour, bitter taste.

Composition.—It contains three alkaloids, viz. (1) cocaine (q. v.), which is methylbenzoylecgonine, 0.2 per cent.; (2) isatrophyl-cocaine; (3) cinnamyl-cocaine. Also (4) coca tannin and (5) coca wax. Different specimens vary very much in strength of cocaine. Fresh specimens are stronger than those

that have been kept.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Mineral acids (decompose cocaine into benzoic acid and ecgonine), sodium bromide, salts of mercury, menthol, and silver nitrate.

#### Preparation.

Extractum Cocæ Liquidum.—Powdered leaves and alcohol (60 per cent.), equal parts.

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. dr.

Cocaina. Cocaine. C, H, NO,...

Source.—An alkaloid obtained from Coca Leaves.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless monoclinic prisms with a bitter taste followed by numbness. Solubility.—Almost-insoluble in water. 1 in 10 alcohol (90 per cent.); 1 in 4 ether; 2 in 1 chloroform; 1 in 12 olive oil.

#### Preparation.

Unguentum Cocains.—Coc ine, 1; oleic acid, 4; lard, 20.

Cocainæ Hydrochloridum.—Cocaine Hydrochloride. C<sub>II</sub>H<sub>21</sub>NO<sub>I</sub>,HCl.

The hydrochloride of an alkaloid obtained from Coca

Leaves.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by esangotri

This salt was called the hydrochlorate of cocaine in B. P.

GHARACTERS.—Colourless acicular crystals or a crystalline powder. Solubility.—2 in 1 of water, 1 in 4 of alcohol (90 per cent.), 1 in 4 of glycerin. The solution has a bitter taste, it produces in the mouth a slight tingling followed by prolonged numbness. It is said to keep better if \( \frac{1}{2} \) per cent. solution of boric acid be added to it.

Dose,  $\frac{1}{5}$  to  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr.

Preparations.

- 1. Injectio Cocainæ Hypodermica.—Cocaine Hydrochloride, 33 gr.; salicylic acid (to preserve the solution), ½ gr.; water, 6 fl. dr. Strength.—10 per cent. Dose, 2 to 5 m. subcutaneously.
- 2. Lamellæ Cocainæ. Discs of gelatin and glycerin each weighing  $\frac{1}{20}$  gr., and containing cocaine hydrochloride  $\frac{1}{50}$  gr.

Each is four times the strength of those in B. P. 1885.

3. Trochiscus Krameriæ et Cocainæ.—Each contains extract of krameria 1 gr., cocaine hydrochloride  $\frac{1}{10}$  gr., with a fruit basis.

## ACTION.

External.—Cocaine has no action on the unbroken skin, but if injected subcutaneously or applied to mucous membranes—as, for example, those of the eye, nose, mouth, rectum, vagina—it produces complete local anæsthesia, so that small operations can be performed without the patient feeling them. A 5 or 10 per cent. solution of the hydrochloride is strong enough to thus paralyse the sensory nerves. Much larger doses must be applied to motor nerves to paralyse them.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—Applied to the tongue cocaine abolishes taste, and when it is taken internally, the gastric mucous membrane experiences its anæsthetic influence. Therefore the sensation of hunger is deadened, and persons taking cocaine can go a long while without feeling the want of food; but the drug is not a food, for the body rapidly wastes. Because of its local anæsthetic effect CC-0 Jangamwadi Math Collection of the collection of the

it sometimes stops vomiting. Very large doses, according to some, by paralysing the intestines, lead to constipation, but others assert that diarrhea results.

Circulation.—Probably cocaine has little direct effect upon the circulation, but the vagus is somewhat depressed, and therefore the pulse quickens; larger doses slow it from stimulation of the vagus.

Respiration.—It acts upon the respiratory centre, first stimulating it, so that the rapidity and depth of respiration are increased; but soon depression of the centre follows, the respiratory movements become

feeble, and death takes place from asphyxia.

Nervous system.—Cerebrum.—Moderate doses greatly increase the bodily and mental power, and give a sense of calm and happiness. This greater physical energy renders possible the performance of long, exhausting muscular feats. For this, and for the extreme sense of peace produced, coca leaves mixed with clay or ashes are chewed by thousands of the inhabitants of Peru and the neighbouring countries. It is said that forty million pounds of the leaves are annually harvested. An excessive indulgence in the habit of coca chewing leads to indigestion, extreme emaciation, insomnia, and enfeeblement of intellect. In animals coca causes cerebral convulsions.

Spinal cord.—The effect of cocaine on this is obscure. Large doses are depressant. The action on nerves has been already mentioned. As a rule

muscles are unaffected.

Eye.—When a solution of cocaine is dropped into the eye there is first a transitory contraction of the pupil. This is probably due to reflex action, and soon it gives way to wide dilatation. The maximum is attained in an hour or two. The normal state is regained in from twelve to twenty-four hours. The dilated pupil is feebly responsive to light, and the dilatation is rapidly overcome by physostigmine. The ocular tension is slightly lowered. Accommocic-O. Jangamwadi Math Collection Digitized by egangoria

dation is partially, but never completely, paralysed. These effects are due to irritation of the sympathetic, and as they are quickly produced by dropping the drug in the eye they are probably local.

Temperature.—This may rise in cocaine poisoning. Kidneys.—Cocaine is most likely execreted by these organs. It increases the quantity of urine passed, and diminishes the excretion of urea. It

diminishes sexual excitability.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—A 5 to 10 per cent. solution of the hydrochloride may be injected subcutaneously as a local anosthetic when any small operation has to be performed. Solutions (4 to 10 per cent.) painted or dropped on may be used for operations on the mouth, eye, ear, throat, teeth, vagina, urethra, and rectum, and they may be applied to any of these parts when they are very painful. Cocaine will relieve vaginal pruritus, and has been used locally to the nose in hay fever. Painful ulcers, fissures, &c., are beneficially treated with it. Ointments, bougies, and suppositories, usually containing 2-5 per cent. of cocaine, which mixes better than the hydrochloride, are very useful. A 15 per cent. solution has been injected into the gums for tooth extraction, but is not strongly recommended. Oculists employ cocaine very largely to produce local anæsthesia of the eye.

Internal. — Mouth. — A solution is useful for painting or spraying on to the throat previous to laryngeal examinations. The lozenges of Krameria and Cocaine are valuable for painful sore throats.

Stomach.—Cocaine in some cases allays excessive vomiting, and has been said to cure sea-sickness.

It is not often used in Europe as a medicine for its restorative effects; as already mentioned, it is not a food, and the good it does is only temporary. It is a respiratory depressant photo possoning symptoms

have been rarely noticed unless the drug has been injected under the gums or skin. Then it may cause vertigo, pallor, and fainting.

Chronic Cocaine Poisoning .- Synonym, Cocomania .-The sufferer takes cocaine either for its pleasant effects or because he thinks it will help him to break himself of the morphine habit, or he takes it with morphine. It is usually administered subcutaneously. The pulse is rapid, and fainting is common. There is much wasting and the patient looks pale and death-like. Usually he suffers from insomnia and he may become acutely maniacal with delusions of persecution. Visual and other hallucinations are often present, and it is very characteristic that patients complain of little animals creeping on the skin, 'cocaine bugs,' they say. They are extraordinarily prolix in both conversation and writing.

#### JABORANDI.

Jaborandi Folia.—The dried leaflets of Pilocarpus

jaborandi (Nat. Ord. Rutacea). Paraguay.

Characters.-Leaflets very shortly stalked, about 3 in. long; oval-oblong or oblong-lanceolate, unequal at base; obtuse and emarginate; slightly revolute and entire at the margins; coriaceous. Upper surface glabrous, dull green; under surface paler, often hairy, with prominent midrib and pellucid dots. Odour when bruised aromatic. Taste on chewing slightly bitter and aromatic at first, subsequently pungent, and increasing the flow of saliva.

IMPURITY.—Leaves of species of Piper, not oval-oblong. Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) A liquid, colourless alkaloid pilocarpine, C11H16N2O2, 4 to 1 per cent. (2) Jaborine, C22H22N1O1, an alkaloid resembling in its physiological action atropine, and therefore antagonistic to pilocarpine. (3) A volatile oil. (4) A peculiar acid. These active principles are soluble in alcohol, but only imperfectly so in water.

#### Preparations.

1. Extractum Jaborandi Liquidum.—Jaborandi leaves and alcohol (45 per cent.), equal parts. Dose, 5 to 15 m.

2. Tinctura Jaborandi.—Powdered leaves, 1; alcohol (45 per cent.), 5. Percolate. Dose, to 1 fl. dr.

Pilocarpinæ Nitras .- Pilocarpine Nitrate. C. H. N.O.HNO.

CC-0. Jangamwarti Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Source.—Obtained from jaborandi leaves.

Characters.—A white crystalline powder. Solubility.—1
in 9 of water, 1 in 50 of cold, freely in hot alcohol (90 per cent.)

Dose, 10 to 1 gr. by the mouth, 10 to 1 gr. hypodermically.

## ACTION.

External.—None.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—Pilocarpine is very quickly absorbed, and soon produces a great increase in the amount of salivary secretion. The mouth seems warm, and there may be a feeling of tenseness about the salivary glands. The salivar contains an abundance of salts and ptyalin, and can convert starch into sugar. Its increase is due to a direct stimulation of the filaments of the chordatympani and other nerves which end in the cells of the salivary glands, so that stimulation of these nerves can add very little to the flow produced by the drug—in fact, not more than can be accounted for by vascular alterations. This action is antagonized immediately by belladonna, as that paralyses the endings of these nerves. To a slight extent pilocarpine excites the secretion of the gastric juice and intestinal fluid. The unstriped muscle of the stomach and intestine is stimulated, and thus the drug may purge. The bile is unaffected. Large doses, especially of jaborandi, may produce vomiting.

doses, especially of jaborandi, may produce vomiting. Circulation.—Pilocarpine has no effect on the blood, but it is a cardiac depressant. The pulserate, it is true, may be, and in the human being always is, a little accelerated at first, but soon both it and the blood-pressure fall. This slowing of the pulse is at once set aside by atropine, but is not prevented by section of the vagus, therefore pilocarpine acts on the heart itself, probably stimulating the terminations of the vagus. The blood-vessels are at first dilated.

Respiration.— The drug has no effect on this.

The amount of bronchial secretion is increased goting the control of the contro

Skin.—Jaborandi, through its alkaloid pilocarpine, produces a very profuse secretion of sweat. It is the most powerful diaphoretic drug we have. A single dose may cause the flow of fifteen fluid ounces of sweat. It is said that the proportion of urea and chlorides in the sweat is greatly increased. This profuse diaphoresis is due to the action of the pilocarpine on the cells of the sweat-glands, or the terminations of the nerves in them, and is stopped by atropine. The skin may flush, but this is not the cause of the diaphoresis. Under a course of jaborandi the hair grows more actively, but it becomes very coarse and dark.

Kidneys.—If the sweating is profuse the secretion of urine is lessened, but repeated small doses of pilocarpine lead to slight diuresis. It is excreted

unchanged in the urine.

Temperature.— There may be a slight rise at first, but soon the temperature falls considerably. This is probably due in large part to the evaporation

of the perspiration.

Eye.— Whether applied locally to the eye or given internally, pilocarpine produces great contraction of the pupil, due to stimulation of the ends of the third nerve in the eye, and this is antagonized by atropine. It also causes increased tension of the eyeball, and an approximation of the nearest and farthest points of distinct vision.

Other actions.—It stimulates the uterus, and has in very rare cases produced abortion. It increases the secretion of milk, of tears, of nasal mucus, and, according to some authors, that of cerumen. It

causes the spleen and bladder to contract.

It will be noticed that it has two main actions:
(1) It stimulates the secretions, viz. those of the salivary glands, stomach, intestines, skin, kidney, bronchial mucous membrane, nose, lachrymal glands, and ear. In those that have been investigated, and CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

probably in all, it acts locally. It has not been decided in every case whether the cells of the glands or the nerve terminations in them are affected. (2) It stimulates the nerve terminations of involuntary muscles, viz. in the eye, the intestines, the stomach. the uterus, the spleen, the heart, the bladder, and it acts on the muscular coat of the vessels, although these, if affected, are usually dilated. The most important effects are the diaphoresis, the salivation, and the myosis. It is consequently antagonistic in its action to belladonna, Children bear large doses of it well. Pilocarpine is much more used than jaborandi, as it is more prompt and more certain in its action, and is less likely to cause indigestion.

Jaborine has an action similar to that of atropine; the amount of it in jaborandi varies, hence the varying effects of different specimens of the leaves; but there is never enough to totally counteract the

pilocarpine.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Pilocarpine has been used locally to promote the growth of the hair. An ointment (Pilocarpine nitrate, 4 gr.; vaseline, ½ oz.; lanolin, ½ oz.) and a lotion (Pilocarpine nitrate, 2 gr.; quinine hydrochloride, 8 gr.; glycerin, 2 fl. dr.; aqua rosæ, 6 fl. dr.)

have been used.

Internal.—Pilocarpine has been employed for many conditions, but its greaf use is as a diaphoretic in Bright's disease. For this purpose  $\frac{1}{6}$  of a grain or more of the nitrate is injected subcutaneously in the evening. The sweating is aided by wrapping the patient, who should be naked, in several warm blankets, and putting a hot water bottle to his feet. After the sweating has ceased, he should be dried and left in a dry blanket. As it is such a powerful cardiac depressant, it must be given with great caution when the hearth is diseased. Differential is

employed locally in affections of the eye. Patients suffering from deafness, due to disease of the auditory nerve or its terminations, are sometimes relieved by pilocarpine. Injected subcutaneously it has been given successfully as an antidote to belladonna poisoning.

Curara.—(Not official.)

Synonyms.—Curare, Ourari, Urari, Wourara, Wourali. The South American arrow poison, prepared from species of Strychnos and other plants.

CHARACTERS.—A blackish-brown, dry, bitter extract.

Composition.—It contains an extremely active poison, curarine or curarina, a yellowish-brown powder, intensely bitter.

Dose, 10 to 1 gr.

Preparation (Brit. Pharm. Conference).

Injectic Curaræ Hypodermica.—Curare, 5 gr.; add distilled water to form a thin paste. Put in a funnel plugged with absorbent wool, and gradually add more water till a drachm is obtained.

Dose, 1 to 6 m. (subcutaneously).

Lamellæ or discs, each containing \( \frac{1}{20} \) of a grain, are also prepared. They are dissolved in a few minims of water before injection subcutaneously.

#### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The physiological action of curare, by which it paralyses the end plates of the motor nerves of voluntary muscle, is well known. It has been given successfully in tetanus, and is probably the most useful of all the drugs employed for this very fatal disease.

#### GROUP II.

# Vegetable Drugs whose Main Action is on the Heart.

CLASS I.—The digitalis group, decreasing the frequency and increasing the force of the beat of the heart:

Digitalis, Strophanthus, Squill, Convallaria, Erythrophlosum,

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

CLASS II .- The aconite group, decreasing the frequency and decreasing the force of the beat of the heart :

## Aconite. Veratrine.

## CLASS I.—The Digitalis Group.

#### DIGITALIS.

Digitalis folia .- Digitalis Leaves. Synonym .- Foxglove Leaves. The dried leaves of Digitalis purpurea (Nat. Ord. Scrophulariacea), the purple foxglove. Collected from plants commencing to flower.

CHARACTERS.-4-12 in. long. up to 6 in. broad, with a winged petiole; ovate, subacute, crenate; somewhat rugose; hairy dull green above, densely pubescent and paler beneath.

Odour faint. Taste very bitter, unpleasant.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Digitoxin, a glucoside, the most active principle, very poisonous, cumulative. Insoluble in water, sparingly in alcohol and in ether. (2) Digitalin, a crystalline glucoside insoluble in water.
 (3) Digitalein, an amorphous glucoside, soluble in water, and therefore suitable for hypodermic injections; dose hypodermically  $\frac{1}{100}$  gr., said to be non-cumulative. These three glucosides are said to represent the cardiac stimulating action of the drug. (4) Digitonin, a glucoside closely allied both chemically and physiologically to, and perhaps identical with, the senegin of senega (see p. 401). This is a cardiac depressant, and is therefore antagonistic to the other three glucosides. (5) Digitin, a substance devoid of physiological action. All these five bodies are non-nitrogenous. (6) Two acids, digitalic and antirrhinic. (7) Other usual constituents of plants, as tannin, volatile oil, colouring matter, starch, sugar, gum, salts. It will be noticed that digitalis contains no alkaloids.

The following four substances are met with in commerce:— (A) Homolle's digitalin (same as Quévenne's digitalin), an amorphous yellowish-white powder or small scales, intensely bitter, inodorous, but irritating to the nostrils. Consists chiefly of digitalin with a little digitoxin. Possesses the action of the leaves. Granules of it are much used in France; each usually contains 1 of a grain, which is equal to 11 gr. of the powdered

leaves.

(B) Nativelle's digitalin: light white crystalline tufts of needles, very bitter. Soluble in chloroform and in alcohol (90 per cent.), not in water or ether. It consists very largely of digitoxing and is cuinfathtive color, as to 50 gr. in a pill. (C) German digitalin, consisting chiefly of digitalein.
(D) Digitalin verum, which consists almost entirely of digitalin.

INCOMPATIBLES .- Per-salts of iron (see p. 388), lead acetate,

cinchona.

Dose, & to 2 gr. of the powdered leaves.

# Preparations.

1. Infusum Digitalis.—Dried leaves, 60 grains; boiling water, 1 pint (contains much digitonin, not much digitoxin).

Dose, 2 to 4 fl. dr. (note that it is drachms, not

ounces).

2. Tinctura Digitalis.—Dried leaves, 2½; alcohol (60 per cent.), 20. Percolate. (Contains both digitalin and digitoxin.)

Dose. 5 to 15 m.

As the proportion of the many constituents varies in the preparations, some prefer always to give the powdered leaves.

#### ACTION.

External.—The leaves are slightly irritating, but it is doubtful whether any of their constituents can be absorbed by the skin.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—Digitalis is a mild gastro-intestinal irritant, and even moderate doses cause vomiting and diarrhea in some people.

Blood .- It is rapidly absorbed; it is not known

to affect the blood.

Heart.—The first action of digitalis is to slow the beat of the heart, the diastole is prolonged, the duration of the systole is not altered, but its force is greatly increased, so much so that after large doses the heart may, in animals, be seen to become pale, because almost every drop of blood is squeezed out of it. The pulse is consequently increased in force, but retarded. If before the drug was given the heart was beating irregularly, it generally becomes regular. If a larger dose is given, it is observed that the intense systolic contraction is not uniform all over the CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

organ. The auricles and ventricles do not beat synchronously; and even one portion—as the apex, for example—of the ventricle may remain spasmodically contracted during the diastole of the rest of the ventricle. This causes the heart to assume hourglass and other curious shapes. Finally it is arrested in systole, and is firmly contracted, quite pale, and unable to respond to any mechanical or electrical stimuli. This account is true for all animals, except that sometimes in dogs and men the heart finally

stops in diastole.

That these phenomena are chiefly due to the direct action of the drug on the cardiac muscle is shown by the fact that digitalis not only acts when applied locally to the heart, but will even increase the force of the contraction when applied to the isolated apex in which it is believed no nerves exist, and it acts on the embryonic heart of the chick before the nerves are developed. But the inhibitory activity of the cardiac peripheral end of the vagus is increased; for a mild stimulation of the vagi, which, before the drug was given, had no effect, will, after the drug is given, stop the heart, and in warm-blooded animals digitalis does not very markedly retard the pulse if the vagi have been cut, although it increases the force of the cardiac beat. Possibly to a slight extent the vagus centre in the medulla is stimulated, but the main action of digitalis is to excite the cardiac muscle itself and the cardiac inhibitory terminations of the vagus. Digitalis has been thought to affect the ganglia of the heart, but there is no satisfactory evidence of this.

It has been proved that even small doses actually increase the amount of work done by the heart in a

given time.

Vessels.—Moderate doses of digitalis produce a great rise in the blood-pressure. This is partly due to the greatern cardiach force; that protection in

the web of the frog's foot and the rabbit's mesentery the arterioles have been observed to contract vigorously when digitalis has been given. As this still occurs in arterioles quite separated from the body, and through which an artificial circulation of blood containing digitalis is carried on, it is clear that the drug contracts the arterioles by direct action on their muscular coat. But as the contraction is greater in an intact animal than in one whose spinal cord is destroyed, or in whom the nerves going to the part experimented upon are divided, it is clear that digitalis also stimulates the medullary and spinal vaso-motor centres. With toxic doses the irritation of the centres and of the muscular coat of the arterioles passes on to depression, and the blood-pressure falls.

Kidney.—The effect of digitalis on the kidney is very uncertain. Most experimenters have found that in health it is diuretic, but some have not, and the same discrepancy in its action on the kidney exists in patients with heart disease, but generally in these cases it is a diuretic. The reasons for these discrepancies are that if the arterial vessels are, like the rest of the vessels in the body, tightly contracted by the drug, very little blood will come to the kidney, and very little urine will be secreted; but if the digitalis does not constrict the renal vessels markedly, the increased cardiac force and the general rise of bloodpressure will send more blood through the kidney and more urine will be secreted. Some observers state that digitalin and digitoxin have a special effect in relaxing the vessels of the kidney. If this is so, the question is still more complicated, for then the diuretic influence of digitalis will depend largely upon the particular preparation which is given. The truth probably is that with a small dose of digitalis or in the first stage of a large one the vessels of the kidney, like those of the rest of the body, are contracted, and the flow of urine is diminished; but

the renal arterioles, being the first in the body to suffer from the subsequent arterial relaxation, dilate while the general blood-pressure is still high, and then digitalis acts as a powerful diuretic.

We have no certain knowledge of the effect of

digitalis on the constitution of the urine.

Temperature.-Moderate doses have no influence on the temperature, but toxic doses cause it to fall even in health. The reason of this is unknown.

Respiration.—This is unaffected by digitalis unless poisonous doses have been given, when it begins to fail from the imperfect circulation through

the respiratory mechanism.

Nervous system and muscles.—Medicinal doses have no marked influence. Large doses will, because of the alterations in the cerebral circulation, cause headache, giddiness, and disturbances of sight and hearing. In many cases of poisoning all objects have appeared blue.

The reflex activity of the cord and motor nerves is depressed independently of the action on the circulation; sensory nerves are unaffected. Digitalis directly paralyses muscles if given in toxic doses.

Uterus.—This organ is said to be stimulated to

contract by digitalis.

# THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Digitalis is not used externally.

Internal.—It is one of the most valuable drugs we have. It is chiefly given in cases of cardiac disorder.

Mitral regurgitation.—If in any case of this variety of heart disease the organ is beating feebly, irregularly, and rapidly, digitalis in moderate doses will probably strengthen, regulate, and slow the beat. It will cause the left ventricle to contract more forcibly, and to act synchronously in all its parts; hence the mittal depowilline thetter expressionated,

the regurgitation will be less, and more blood will be sent on into the arterial circulation. The prolonged diastole will also be of great advantage, for it will allow more time for the blood to flow from the dilated auricle, and from the right side of the heart and venous system generally, into the left ventricle. In mitral regurgitation, as is well known, venous engorgement and ædema of the lungs, of the right side of the heart, of the liver, the kidneys, and subcutaneous tissues are very common. Digitalis, by improving the venous flow towards the heart, will ameliorate all these symptoms. It might be supposed that by constricting all the peripheral arterioles it would impede the arterial flow because the heart will have to contract against a greater peripheral resistance, but this disadvantage is never enough to seriously hamper the increased cardiac power; and it must be remembered that it is a great advantage to the circulation to have a proper peripheral arterial resistance, for without that the elastic coat of the arteries cannot aid the arterial flow. If, as it usually does in these cases, digitalis acts as a diuretic, this will be of great value in removing the ædema, and in causing the scanty high-coloured urine to become pale and abundant. The improvement in the circufation relieves the cardiac pain and distress which so commonly accompany mitral regurgitation, the lividity passes off, the dyspnœa decreases, and usually in a day or two a wonderful improvement in the patient's condition takes place. The more any case of mitral regurgitation deviates from the above waterlogged type, the less good, as a rule, will digitalis do. Thus cases in which there is much pain and distress and but little regurgitation are not so often benefited, although even of such cases many are improved. Sometimes the vomiting caused by digitalis prohibits its use.

Mitral constriction.—In this condition it is ob-CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by @angotri vious that it will be a great advantage to lengthen the diastole, for then there will be a greater chance that the diastole will be long enough to allow the normal amount of blood to pass through the constricted orifice. In proportion as this end is attained, the ædema, lividity, and other signs of backward venous congestion will be relieved. The increased force of the auricular contraction caused by digitalis will help in the same direction, and if it induces diuresis this is very valuable in aiding the reduction of the ædema.

Disease of the tricuspid valve.—In both tricuspid constriction and tricuspid regurgitation digitalis will be beneficial in the same way as in similar affections of the mitral valve. As a rule, however, it does less good when the disease is on the right side of the heart.

Aortic regurgitation.—Often digitalis is harmful, for by prolonging the diastole more time is allowed for the blood to fall back through the imperfectly closed aortic orifice, and hence there is great danger of fatal syncope. The drug should only be given in cases of aortic regurgitation when the heart is rapid, or when there is evidence that not much blood regurgitates, or when there are reasons, such as the coincident presence of aortic obstruction, for wishing to strengthen and regulate the contraction. The dose must be small and the effects must be carefully watched.

Aortic obstruction. — This, unfortunately, is usually accompanied by aortic regurgitation; but sometimes when it is wished to increase the force of the beat, and so to drive more blood through the constricted aortic orifice, digitalis is useful, or when, as a result of the obstruction, mitral dilatation and consequent regurgitation, with much pulmonary and venous engorgement, have set in. Many cases of pure aortic obstruction do not require drugs, for the heart hypertrophies sufficiently to overcome the obstruction.

to Ferrally Bright's disease.—In cases of contracted granular kidney in which the cardiac hypertrophy has been unable to overcome the peripheral resistance, and consequently the left ventricle and with it the auriculo-ventricular orifice has dilated, and mitral regurgitation has therefore ensued, digitalis may be of service, for the reasons given on p. 884. A diuretic pill, often used for this condition, consists of mer-v curial pill, digitalis leaves, and squill, a grain of each, made up with extract of henbane. Otherwise. in chronic Bright's disease digitalis is not a suitable diuretic, for it raises the tension of the pulse, which is already high. In the earlier stages of acute Bright's disease it has been given as a diuretic, but it is questionable whether it is right to dilate the vessels of an acutely inflamed organ; further, digitalis is always, unless the heart is diseased, an uncertain diuretic, and even in the early stages of acute Bright's disease the arterial tension is somewhat raised. In chronic tubal nephritis uncomplicated by cardiac disease it is worse than useless, for it has no effect on the renal cells, and it raises the blood-pressure.

Diseases of the cardiac muscle.—If the heart be fatty, digitalis may do good; but it is said that there is danger of rupture of some of the softened fatty fibres. The weakly acting heart that is met with after pericarditis, typhoid fever, scarlet fever, rheumatism, and other acute diseases, even if no valvular defects are present, is markedly strengthened by digitalis. Each contraction is more efficient, and the prolonged diastole allows more time for the muscle to rest. It is clear that in the course of twenty-four hours this additional repose, although but little in each cycle, will amount to a considerable Many men who have practised rowing or other hard exercise to excess suffer from shortness of dranth and the apexofithe heartzis found to be a little outside the normal position, but there is no Pl Puls. digitalin - gr. 1

demonstrable valvular lesion. This condition, which also occurs in soldiers after a long campaign, is much benefited by digitalis. The dilatation of the right side of the heart that so frequently accompanies chronic disease of the lungs may be, but is not

usually, improved by digitalis.

Functional disease of the heart.—The irregular palpitating beat, often seen apart from any organic disease, may be benefited markedly by digitalis; but it must be remembered that this condition is commonly a result of indigestion, in which case the right treatment is, if possible, to cure the dyspepsia, and if digitalis is given at all, to do so cautiously, for it may excite indigestion. The functional affections of the heart met with in highly neurotic subjects may be, but are not often, benefited by digitalis.

Exophthalmic goitre may improve under a long course of digitalis; but generally this treatment fails.

Hamorrhage.—Although digitalis contracts the arterioles it is not often given as a hæmostatic, for the increased blood-pressure may lead to greater hæmorrhage, but it may be useful in the pulmonary hæmorrhage due to disease of the mitral valve.

Alcoholism.-Moderate doses of digitalis have been said to be serviceable in chronic alcoholism on account of their stimulating effect on the circulation. Enormous doses have been given empirically in delirium tremens, but generally without any good result.

Uterus.—Because of its power to contract the

uterus digitalis may be useful in menorrhagia.

It is often desirable to combine fluid preparations of digitalis with salts of iron, the resulting mixture, which is usually inky from the action of the iron on the tannin in the digitalis, can be clarified by the addition of a little dilute phosphoric acid. Because of this difficulty the powdered digitalis leaves are often made into a pill with dried sulphate of iron.

becoming lating Perventus Dismelia

Shood Presents hims

a chia story

ANTAGONISMS. Field Dimetic

Antagonism between digitalis and aconite.—Aconite is a cardiac poison, weakening instead of strengthening the beat; it dilates the peripheral vessels, it lowers the blood-pressure, and after death the heart is always found in a condition of diastole. In all these points it is antagonistic to digitalis. The action of aconite is very rapid, that of digitalis very slow. Therefore these drugs are not practical antidotes to each other in poisoning.

Scoparin is also physiologically antagonistic to digitalis.

Digitalis is cumulative. Patients who have taken it for a long while sometimes suddenly show symptoms of poisoning without any increase in the dosc. This is because, as the drug is not excreted by the kidneys as fast as it is absorbed, it accumulates in the body.

#### STROPHANTHUS.

Strophanthi Semina.—The dried ripe seeds of Strophanthus Kombe (Nat. Ord. Apocynacca), freed from

awns. Equatorial West Africa.

CHARACTERS.—Oval-acuminate, greenish fawn, covered with appressed silky hairs, a in. long, i in. broad, base blunt, apex tapering, sides flattened, one side has a ridge from centre to apex, dorsal surface convex. Kernel white and oily, consisting of a straight embryo with two thin cotyledons. surrounded by their albumen. Odour characteristic. Taste

very bitter.

COMPOSITION. — The chief constituents are — (1) Strophanthin, Cal Has O12. This is in all probability the same as, or very closely allied to, the active principle ouabaine, which has also been isolated from strophanthus. It exists in all parts of the plant, but mostly in the seeds (8 to 10 per cent.). It is a transparent, white, crystalline, bitter glucoside (being split up by acids into glucose and strophanthidin). Insoluble in chloroform and ether, soluble in water. Ouabaine is said to be less soluble than strophanthin. (2) Kombic acid. (3) Inein, an active principle.

# Preparations.

1. Extractum Strophanthi.—Dried powdered strophanthus is percolated with ether, dried, percolated with alcohol, dried, and diluted with milk sugar,

**Dose, 1 to 1 gr.** CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

2. Tinctura Strophanthi.—Dried strophanthus seeds, \( \frac{1}{2} \); alcohol (70 per cent.), 20. Percolate.

This is made with half the strophanthus seeds of that of B. P. 1885 (Addendum 1890).

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

# ACTION.

External.—None.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—Like digitalis, strophanthus is liable to cause vomiting and diarrhosa, especially if the dose be large. In small doses its bitter action may come into play, and then it will aid digestion like any other bitter stomachic.

Heart.—Strophanthus acts on the heart exactly like digitalis, for it strengthens the force without altering the duration of the systole, slows the rate of the beat, and consequently prolongs the diastole, and makes an irregular heart regular. In fatal cases of poisoning by strophanthus the heart may be arrested either in diastole or systole. The details of its cardiac action are the same as those of digitalis.

Vessels.—It does not constrict the peripheral vessels, or at any rate very slightly; therefore, the slow rise of blood-pressure is almost entirely due to the action of the drug on the heart. This is the most important difference between it and digitalis, which contracts the vessels powerfully, and consequently gives a greater rise of blood-pressure.

Kidneys.—It is diuretic, but not nearly so powerfully as digitalis. Probably the diuresis is entirely due to the increased cardiac action. No special alteration in the size of the renal vessels takes place

under strophanthus.

Nervous system.—This is not affected. In toxic doses it is a direct poison to the voluntary muscles. Both strophanthin and ouabaine are powerful local and the toxic when dropped on the ton junctive out

Respiration.—No particular effect is produced. The African Kombé arrow poison is made from strophanthus.

# THERAPEUTICS.

Strophanthus is used in the same varieties of cardiac disease as digitalis: that is to say, when it is desirable to slow the heart, to increase its force, to make it regular, and to prolong the diastole. It is clear, therefore, that it will be chiefly valuable in cases of mitral disease. A priori, it might be thought that as strophanthus does not contract the peripheral vessels and so increase the cardiac resistance, consequently it would be the more useful drug; but experience has not confirmed this, and therefore, in the treatment of a case of heart disease, digitalis should be used first; but if the patient does not improve on this, then strophanthus may be tried. It will sometimes happen that strophanthus will not produce vomiting when digitalis does, but there are many individual differences. Digitalis should be given whenever a diuretic effect is desired; but strophanthus, as it does not constrict the peripheral vessels, is preferable when it is wished to give one of these drugs to a patient suffering from chronic Bright's disease. Strophanthus is not cumulative. It has been recommended in exophthalmic goitre.

Ouabaine has been given in whooping-cough.

# SQUILL.

Scilla.—Squill. The bulb of *Urginea scilla* (Nat. Ord. *Liliacea*), divested of its dry, membranous, outer scales, cut into slices and dried. Mediterranean coast.

Characters.—The slices of the inner scales are curved, yellowish-white or pinkish, translucent strips, 1 to 2 in. long. Odour none. Taste very bitter. Easily pulverizable if dry, not if wet.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Scillitoxin, the most active principle. (2) Scillipiain, also active, and

closely related to scillitoxin. (3) Scillain or scillin, a bitter, non-nitrogenous glucoside. (4) Mucilage.

Dose, 1 to 3 gr.

# Preparations.

1. Acetum Scillæ.—Squill, 1; Dilute acetic acid, 8. Macerate.

Dose, 10 to 30 m.

. 2. Oxymel Scillæ.—Digest Squill,  $2\frac{1}{3}$  oz., with acetic acid,  $2\frac{1}{3}$  fl. oz., and water, 8 fl. oz., for 7 days. Press and filter, and mix the filtrate with liquid clarified honey, 27 fl. oz.

Dose, & to 1 fl. dr.

3. Syrupus Scillæ.—Acetum Scillæ, 1; sugar, 2. Dose, ½ to 1 fl. dr.

4. Pilula Ipecacuanhæ cum Scillâ.—Squill, 1; compound ipecacuanha powder, 3; ammoniacum, 1; syrup of glucose, q. s. (sec Oplum, p. 312).

Dose, 4 to 8 gr.

5. Pilula Scillæ Composita.—Squill, 14; ginger, 1; ammoniacum, 1; hard soap, 1; syrup of glucose, 1.

Dose, 4 to 8 gr.

6. Tinetura Scillæ.—Squill, 1; alcohol (60 per cent.), 5. Macerate.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

# ACTION.

Squill so closely resembles digitalis in its action that the account of that drug will apply to squill with the following additions. Squill is a much more powerful gastro-intestinal irritant; vomiting and purging result from even moderate doses, and after death, if animals are killed with it; much gastro-enteritis is found.: In the second place, some constituent of squill is excreted by the bronchial mucous membrane, and in passing through it irritates it. The vascularity and the amount of secretion are thereby increased. Squill is, therefore, a powerful expectorant. Thirdly, squill in the course of its

gar gar

excretion through the kidneys stimulates them; it is, therefore, a more energetic diuretic than digitalis, and it may irritate the kidneys excessively.

# THERAPEUTICS.

Because of its irritating properties squill is not given alone, but it is frequently combined with digitalis when that drug is administered for heart disease or as a diuretic. A very favourite diuretic pill is composed of powdered squill, powdered digitalis leaves and blue pill, 1 grain of each, made up with some simple vehicle.

Squill is much used as an expectorant. Here also it is always prescribed in combination; it is too irritating to the bronchial mucous membrane for it to be advisable to give it in acute bronchitis; nor should it be chosen in phthisis, lest it should cause dyspepsia; but it is valuable in chronic bronchitis if the secre-

tion is scanty.

Squill should not be given in acute Bright's disease, for it is too irritating to the kidneys.

Convallaria Majalis.—(Not official.)
The lily of the valley (Nat. Ord. Liliacea). The entire plant is used.

CHARACTERS.—Leaves 4 to 6 in. long, radical, oblong, tapering. Flower stem leafless, radical, shorter than the leaves. Flowers white, bell-shaped, drooping, forming a loose raceme.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Convallamarin, a glucoside, the active principle. (2) Convallarin, a glucoside, said only to purge.

# Preparations (Brit. Pharm. Conference).

1. Extractum Convallaria. -- Aqueous of the whole flowering plant.

Dose, 2 to 8 gr.

2. Tinctura Convallaria. - The flowers, 1; alcohol (70 per cent.), 8, Dose, 5 to 20 m.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action of Convallaria Majalis is precisely that of digitalis, and it may be given in exactly the same varieties of heart disease. It is sometimes successful when digitalis has failed. It is not so powerful as digitalis, but some find it less likely to produce sickness.

Erythrophlœum.—(Not official).

Casca Bark.—Synonyms.—Sassy bark; Ordeal bark. The bark of Erythrophicum guineense (Nat. Ord. Leguminosa). Africa.

Composition.- The active principle is crythrophloine, an

alkaloid.

Preparation (Brit. Pharm. Conference).

Tinctura Erythrophlosi.—Sassy bark, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 10. Dose, 5 to 10 m.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action of erythrophlocum is the same as that of digitalis, and it may be used for the same class of cases. It is, however, more likely to cause vomiting.

# CLASS II.—The Aconite Group. ACONITE.

Aconiti Radix.—Aconite Root. The dried root of Aconitum napellus, collected, in the autumn, from plants cultivated in Britain.

Characters.—Usually 2 to 4 in. long. Upper extremity, crowned with base of stem, is \( \frac{1}{2} \) to \( \frac{3}{2} \) in. in diameter; conical, shrivelled, shows bases of broken rootlets; dark brown externally, whitish internally. Has a central axis with rays. Cautiously chewed, produces after some minutes tingling an numbness. Resembles horseradish (see p. 481).

Composition.—The active principle is the alkaloid aconitine, see p. 395. Other alkaloids are aconine, is a conitine (paraco-

nine) and another unnamed.

Preparations.

1. Linimentum Aconiti.—Powdered root, 20; camphor, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.) to make 30. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

2. Tinctura Aconiti.—Powdered root, 1; alcohol (70 per cent.), 20. Percolate.

Dose, 5 to 15 m., or if very frequently repeated,

2 to 5 m.

This is made with two-fifths of the aconite root, B. P. 1885.

Aconitina .- Aconitine. CasHaNO

Source.-An alkaloid obtained from aconite root.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless, hexagonal prisms of the rhombic system. Melting point, 372-374° F. Produces tingling when placed on tongue. Its salts are crystalline. Its solutions acidulated with acetic acid give a red crystalline precipitate on addition of potassium permanganate. When heated it takes up a molecule of water, and forms aconine and benzoic acid. Solubility.—Readily in alcohol and chloroform, less so in ether; nearly insoluble in water.

# Preparation.

Unguentum Aconitine.-Aconitine, 1 gr.; oleic acid, 8 gr.; lard, 41 gr.

#### ACTION.

External.—Applied to the skin, to a mucous membrane, or to a raw surface, aconite or its alkaloid first stimulates and then paralyses the nerves of touch and temperature; it therefore causes first tingling, then numbness and local anæsthesia, which last some time.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—Unless it is very dilute, numbness and tingling are produced in the mouth. There are no other gastro-intestinal symptoms unless the dose is very large, when there

may be vomiting.

Heart.—The rate of the beat may be at first a little increased by aconite, but soon the pulse is very decidedly slowed, shortly after that the force and tension become less. Finally the heart is arrested in diastole. It is certain that towards the end of its action aconite influences the heart itself, for it will

retard the excised organ when applied directly to it. It is extremely probable that in the earlier stages the drug acts upon the cardiac nerves or their centres; but the details of such action are not known. The effect on the heart leads to a fall of blood-pressure, but whether this is partly due to an action on the vaso-motor system itself is undecided.

Respiration.—The rate of respiration is slowed, expiration and the pause after it are considerably prolonged. This is chiefly due to the action of aconite on the centre in the medulla, but in part to the paralysis of the peripheral endings of the afferent

vagal fibres.

Nervous system.—The evidence is very conflicting, but it appears clear that aconite, whether given internally or applied locally, depresses the activity of the peripheral terminations of the nerves; the nerves of common sensation and temperature are affected before the motor. Any pain that may be present is relieved. Large doses in man cause clonic convulsions. Later on the paralysis of the motor nerves gives rise to muscular weakness. It is doubtful whether the cord is influenced. The brain is not. The pupil is first contracted, then dilated.

Temperature.—Aconite causes a febrile tempera-

ture to fall. The cause of this is not known.

Skin.—Aconite is a mild diaphoretic; in this case also we do not understand how it acts. Occa-

sionally it produces an erythematous rash.

Kidneys.—It is said to be a feeble diuretic, but its effect is very slight. We do not know the channel by which it is eliminated.

# THERAPEUTICS.

External.—As aconite produces local anæsthesia, it is applied externally and often with great benefit in cases of neuralgia especially facial neuralgia. Fro-

quently it fails, and we cannot tell beforehand whether it will succeed. A small piece of the ointment may be rubbed in till numbness is produced, but as this is a very expensive preparation it is usually better to paint on the limiment with a camel's-hair brush. The pain of chronic rheumatism is sometimes re-

lieved by aconite.

Internal.—It may be given internally for neuralgia, but it does not succeed nearly so well as when applied externally. It is not used internally so much as formerly, when it was administered in almost every febrile disease, with the object of decreasing the force and tension of the pulse. Certainly it does this very effectually, and the only reason why it is not so popular at the present time is that it is not now thought desirable to reduce the force and frequency of the heart in these diseases. Perhaps it is used too little, for many believe that the milder febrile diseases, such as tonsillitis, laryngitis, or a common cold, are distinctly benefited by aconite. In addition to retarding the pulse it increases perspiration and lowers the temperature. As large doses diminish the force of the heart, it is usually given in doses of two or three minims of the tincture every hour or so till the pulse falls to nearly normal; for the same reason it is not advisable to use it for prolonged fevers, as typhoid, nor when the heart is diseased, except in the few cases in which there is sufficient compensative cardiac hypertrophy. In such cardiac cases it is sometimes useful to slow the pulse, even when there is no fever. It will occasionally relieve the pain of aneurysm. A common practice was to combine with it one or two drops of Vinum Antimoniale, as that has much the same action on the heart. Formerly it was much used in surgery if it was feared that inflammation might set in after injuries.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

#### TOXICOLOGY.

The symptoms come on quickly; in a few minutes there is a severe burning, tingling sensation in the mouth, followed by numbness. Vomiting begins in an hour or so, and is very severe. There is an intense abdominal burning sensation. The skin is cold and clammy. Numbness and tingling with a sense of formication of the whole skin trouble the patient very much. The pupils are dilated, the eyes fixed and staring. The muscles become very feeble, hence he staggers. The pulse is small, weak, and irregular. There is difficulty of respiration. Death takes place from asphyxia, or in some cases from syncope. He is often conscious to the last. Post mortem.—The usual signs of death from asphyxia are seen.

Treatment.—Wash out the stomach promptly, give emetics (p.129). Inject stimulants, as ether or brandy, subcutaneously; apply warmth. Atropine and the tineture of digitalis should

be given subcutaneously.

Amyl Colloid.—(Not official.)

Synonym.—Anodyne colloid. The composition of this is amyl hydride, 1 fl. oz.; aconitine, 1 gr.; veratrine, 6 gr.; collodion to 2 fl. oz.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Amyl colloid is painted on the skin over painful areas in neuralgia, sciatica, &c. It is an elegant method of obtaining the local anesthetic action of aconitine and veratrine, which is aided by the evaporation of the hydride of amyl; and when the collodion has formed a film, a piece of warm moist spongiopiline helps the anesthetic effect of the alkaloids.

# VERATRINE.

Veratrina.—Veratrine, an alkaloid or mixture of alkaloids obtained from cevadilla, the dried ripe seeds of Schanocaulon officinale (Nat. Ord. Liliacea). It usually consists of veratrine and slight admixtures of two other alkaloids, cevadine and cevadilline.

Source.—Prepared from cevadilla by precipitation with

ammonia.

Characters.—A pale grey amorphous powder. Odour none, but yary irritating to the costalisant Perturbation and

acrid. Solubility .- 1 in 6 of ether; 1 in 3 of alcohol (90 per cent.); readily in dilute acids; very feebly in water.

**Dose**,  $\frac{1}{10}$  to  $\frac{1}{16}$  gr. in pill. Pure veratrine,  $C_{3}$ ,  $H_{33}$ NO<sub>11</sub>, crystallizes in rhombic prisms. The pharmacoposial veratrine is very rarely pure veratrine.

# Preparation.

Veratrine. -- Veratrine, 1 gr.; Unguentum oleic acid, 4 gr.; lard, 45 gr.

# ACTION.

External.—Veratrine has no effect when applied to the unbroken skin, but it is a powerful irritant when rubbed in; it then causes a feeling of warmth, followed by pricking, severe pain, and finally numbness. There is at the same time considerable hyperæmia.

Internal. - Gastro-intestinal tract. - Its irritant action is even more marked on mucous membranes than on the skin. Inhalation of the minutest portion causes great irritation of the mucous membrane of the nose, violent sneezing, and a free discharge of mucus, which may be bloody. A speck on the tongue gives rise to burning pain and profuse saliva-tion. On arriving at the stomach and intestine it produces great epigastric pain, vomiting, and diarrhea.

Blood.—Veratrine is quickly absorbed. It is not

known to affect the living blood, but it kills the

white corpuscles in drawn blood.

Heart.—It acts directly on the cardiac muscle as it does upon voluntary muscle: that is to say, the contractions of the heart become fewer, but each lasts a very long while until ultimately the heart stops in systole. It also acts on the vagus as on spinal nerves, the functional activity being first exalted, and this is partly the reason of the slowing of the heart; afterwards the vagus is depressed, but this does not cause a quickening of the pulse, because of the action of the veratrine on the cardiac muscle, but it may make the beat irregular. The blood-CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

pressure at first rises from the increased force of the beat, but when the heart becomes very slow it falls. Possibly these effects are also in part owing to the

action of the drug on the vaso-motor centres.

Respiration.—Small doses quicken respiration, large ones retard it, producing long pauses, and finally arresting it. These results are probably due at first to stimulation, and afterwards to paralysis of the ends of the vagus in the lung, and to paralysis of the respiratory centres. The temperature is lowered.

Nervous system.—The brain is unaffected, and probably veratrine has no influence on the spinal cord. Motor nerves are first excited and then paralysed, and the same is true of sensory nerves and their endings, but here the primary stimulation is very marked, hence the transient pain produced by the local inunction of veratrine.

Muscles.—The effect of veratrine is peculiar and characteristic. In animals to which it has been given, or in excised muscles to which it is applied, it is found that the period during which a single contraction lasts is enormously prolonged. If a tracing of the contraction be taken it will be seen that the latent period and the time of the ascent of the curve are unaltered, that the height is greatly increased and the descent is extraordinarily extended. This is a genuine lengthened contraction, which is neither rigor nor tetanus, but it almost exactly resembles the contraction of the muscles met with in Thomsen's disease. This effect of veratrine disappears if the muscle is cooled.

# THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Veratrine has been much used as an inunction for neuralgia, and sometimes it succeeds admirably, generally in the same class of cases as are benefited by the local application of aconite.

CC-0. Jangamwad Math Collection Digitized by Gangotri

Internal.—It is rarely given internally, as it has such a powerful and peculiar action on the heart.

# GROUP III.

Vegetable Drugs employed for their Action on the Respiratory Organs, and not falling among Volatile Oils (q.v.).

Senega, Ipecacuanha, Lobelia, Virginia Prune.

The first three are gastro-intestinal irritants. Senega and ipecacuanha are both excreted by the bronchial mucous membrane, which they irritate. Group II is connected with this group by senega, which acts on the heart like squill, and like it is excreted by the bronchial mucous membrane.

#### SENEGA.

Senegæ Radix.—The dried root of Polygala senega

(Nat. Ord. Polygalew). From North America.

CHARACTERS.—Slender roots 2 to 4 in. long, of which the upper end is an irregular knotty tuberosity with remains of small stems, tapering below into a tortuous wrinkled keeled root, to the in. thick. Bark yellowish or brownish grey, transversely cracked. Fracture short and brittle. Odour of bark peculiar and rancid, its taste at first sweetish, but afterwards very sour, and causing a flow of saliva. Central column woody, tasteless, and inodorous. Resembling senega root.—Arnica, Valerian, Serpentary, and Green Hellebore, but none of these have a keel.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Senegin, a glucoside, is the active principle, it is closely allied to and porhaps identical with Saponin, C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>31</sub>O<sub>18</sub>, found in Saponaria (Quillaia bark, q. v.), and many other plants. Saponin is decomposed by hydrochloric acid into sugar and sapogenin. It exists as a white powder, which forms a soapy emulsion when mixed with boiling water. It acts like digitonin. (2) Polygalic acid.

· IMPURITIES.—Other roots are mixed with it.

#### Preparations.

1. Infusum Senegæ.—Senega root powdered, 1; boiling water, 20.

**Dose,**  to **1 fl. oz.** CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

jit

2. Liquor Senegæ Concentratus.—Percolated in the usual way for concentrated liquors (see p. 18).

Dose, \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 1 fl. dr.

3. Tinctura Senegæ.—1 to 5 of alcohol (60 per cent.). Percolate.

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. dr.

# ACTION.

External.—Senega is an irritant to the skin.

Internal:—Alimentary canal.—Senega in large doses is an irritant here also, producing salivation, vomiting, and diarrhoa. Even small doses often cause indigestion. It is absorbed with difficulty.

Circulation.—Senegin circulates as such in the blood. It affects the heart like digitalis, but not so certainly. It is excreted by the skin, the bronchial

mucous membrane, and the kidneys.

Respiration.—When the powdered root is inhaled it acts as a violent irritant to the nose, causing much sneezing and cough, together with hyperæmia and increased secretion from the respiratory mucous membrane. If senega is taken internally, the bronchial mucous membrane is irritated because of the excretion through it of senegin, which causes vascular dilatation, greater secretion, and, reflexly, cough. Senega is therefore a stimulating expectorant.

Kidneys.—It is a diuretic, because the excretion of senegin through the kidneys causes irritation of them.

# THE RAPEUTICS.

Senega is only used as a stimulating expectorant. It is evident that it will be useful in bronchitis, when the secretion is scanty, and when the power to cough is feeble. As it is an irritant to the bronchial mucous membrane, it must not be given in acute bronchitis, nor on account of its gastro-intestinal action, when there is indigestion. It has been employed as a diuretic, but it is not powerful, and is uncertain.

#### IPECACUANHA.

Ipecacuanhæ Radix.—The dried root of Psycho-

tria ipecacuanha (Nat. Ord. Rubiaceæ). Brazil. Chanacrens.—Twisted pieces 2 to 6 in. long, ‡ in. diameter. Cortical portion thick, dark red or brown, annulated, with a short, resinous waxy fracture. Central portion whitish, woody axis. Taste acrid, bitter. Odour slight, peculiar.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Emetine, 1.6 to 2.8 per cent., C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>22</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>. An amorphous alkaloid and the active principle. It is white (turns yellow on keeping), odourless, bitter, feebly soluble, but forms soluble unstable salts. (2) Ipecacuanhic or cephaelic acid. (3) A gluco-(4) Tannin, volatile oil, starch, gum, &c.

INPURITIES.—Hemidesmus, which is cracked, not annulated. Almond powder, occasionally found mixed with powdered ipecacuanha root, gives odour of prussic acid when

moistened.

Dose of powdered root, 1 to 2 gr. (expectorant), 15 to 30 gr. (emetic).

# Preparations.

1. Extractum Ipecacuanha Liquidum. — Powdered ipecacuanha, 1 pound; calcium hydroxide, 700 gr.; percolate with alcohol (90 per cent.), q. s. Standardized to contain 2.0 to 2.25 per cent. of the alkaloids of the root.

Dose, 1 to 2 m. (expectorant); 15 to 20 m.

. (emetic).

2. Acetum Ipecacuanha.-Liquid extract of ipecacuanha, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 2; dilute acetic acid, 17. Strength .- 0.1 per cent. of total alkaloids.

Dose, 10 to 30 m.

3. Vinum Ipecacuhanæ.—Liquid extract of ipecacuanha, 1; sherry, 19. Strength .- 0.1 per cent. of total alkaloids.

Dose, 10 to 30 m. (expectorant); 4 to 6 fl. dr. emetic).

4. Pulvis Ipecacuanha Compositus.—Synonym.-Dover's powder. Ipecacuanha, 1; opium, 1; sulphate of potassium, 8 (see Opium, p. 311).

Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

5. Pilula Ipecacuanhæ cum Scilla. Compound ipecacuanha powder, 3; squill, 1; ammoniacum, 1; syrup of glucose, q. s. (see Opium, p. 312).

- 6. Trochiscus Ipecacuanha. gr. of ipecacu. anha in each : made with a fruit basis.
- 7. Trochiscus Morphinæ et Ipecacuanha... Ipecacuanha, 11 gr.; morphine hydrochloride, 10 gr. in each (see Morphine, p. 314); made with a tolu basis.

#### ACTION.

External.—Ipecacuanha powder is a powerful irritant to the skin, producing redness, vesication, and pustulation. It has some antiseptic powers, for it can destroy anthrax bacilli, but it has no effect on the spores. This property is not due to its emetine, but to some other constituent.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—Here also the irritating action of ipecacuanha is seen. It increases the flow of saliva, dilates the gastric vessels, and stimulates the secretion of gastric juice. Therefore small doses are distinctly stomachic, and aid diges-tion. Large doses are, however, powerfully emetic. This is partly due to their irritant effect upon the stomach, but still more to the fact that emetine acts directly upon the vomiting centre in the medulla, as can be proved by observing that when the alkaloid is thrown directly into the circulation vomiting follows before there is time for it to have been excreted into the stomach. Ipecacuanha is therefore both a direct and indirect emetic. It produces a certain amount of depression, but not more than the mere act of vomiting will explain. It does not usually The irritant effect is continued in cause nausea. the intestine, and hyperæmia, excessive secretion, and purging result. In dysentery there is a peculiar tolerance of ipecacuanha. Ipecacuanha increases the amount of bile secreted, and is therefore a direct cholagogue.

Circulation.—No specific effect whatever is pro-CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

duced except by enormous doses which may arrest the beat of the heart, but the act of vomiting is some-

what depressing.

Respiration.—This likewise is unaffected. Ipecacuanha powder when inhaled, or ipecacuanha taken internally, when it is excreted by the bronchial mucous membrane, causes hyperæmia of it, together with an increased secretion of bronchial mucus, and therefore, reflexly, coughing is stimulated. It is consequently an expectorant; and because the nausea it induces depresses the circulation a little it is called a depressant expectorant, but this is a complete misnomer, considering that the bronchial mucous membrane is stimulated. Animals to which large doses of ipecacuanha or of emetine have been given show after death considerable hyperæmia of the bronchial mucous membrane, of the lungs, and of the stomach and intestines and the same condition of the respiratory passages is seen if ipecacuanha powder has been inhaled.

Skin.—Ipecacuanha is a mild diaphoretic.

# THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Ipecacuanha is never at the present day employed for its external irritant effect. It has been used with success, as an antiseptic, in cases of anthrax. It is directed that the wound should be dressed with the powdered root, and that 5 grains should be taken by the mouth every four hours.

Internal. - Stomach. - Occasionally in doses, such as 4 or 5 minims of the vinum or 4 gr. of the powdered root, it is employed as a stomachic, and these quantities may even stop vomiting when other drugs have failed. A usual prescription to arrest the vomiting of pregnancy is a minim of ipecacuanha wine in water every half-hour. The compound powder has been praised in cases of gastric ulcer; probably any good effect it may have is due to its CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

stimulating power. Ipecacuanha is a very common emetic. It should not be given when it is desired, as in cases of poisoning, to empty the stomach quickly, for some time elapses before it is absorbed and influences the medulla; nor should it be given to the very feeble, for it has no action that will counteract the depression of the vomiting. But it is an excellent emetic when it is wished, by the act of vomiting, to empty the air-passages, as in bronchitis, the early stages of diphtheria, tracheitis, and laryngitis, for not only the vomiting but the effect of the ipecacuanha on the respiratory tract and the slight subsequent depression will be beneficial. It is chiefly employed for this purpose in children, as they cannot cough well, and often it seems to act like a charm. to be given in the early stage of fevers, to empty the stomach of undigested food. A good emetic powder consists of, for an adult, 20 grains of powdered ipecacuanha with 1 gr. of tartarated antimony.

How it acts is not known. Very large doses must be given—60 to 90 grains of the powdered root in a single dose, or 20 grains every four hours. Ipecacuanha from which the emetine has been removed (de-emetized ipecacuanha) has been much employed (dose, 10 to 80 gr.); on the other hand, it has been stated that the efficient agent in the treatment of

dysentery is the emetine.

Half a grain to a grain or more is often combined in a pill with other cholagogues to relieve cases of hepatic dyspepsia, and sometimes with excellent

results.

Respiration.—Ipecacuanha is a very common expectorant. Lozenges may be sucked, or the acetum or vinum may be given internally. It is suitable in cases of bronchitis or phthisis in which the secretion is scanty, and therefore there is much purposeless cough; land also when the discass is long standing,

for then the stimulation of the chronically inflamed mucous memb ane will aid the cure of it. Its power of exciting the act of coughing adds to itsusefulness.

The inhalation of ipecacuanha powder by means of an atomizer has been recommended in cases of asthma, and for the asthma-like paroxysms which often accompany chronic bronchitis. Sometimes it does good, but it may make the trouble worse.

Skin.—Dover's powder is very commonly used

as a diaphoretic in mild feverish attacks.

# LOBELIA.

Lobelia .- The dried flowering herb of Lobelia inflata

(Nat. Ord. Lobeliacca). North America.

CHARACTERS.—The stems are angular, channelled and with narrow wings. Purple, scarred, hairy. Capsules inflated, two celled, containing minute oblong reticulated brown seeds. Odour irritating. Taste first mild, then burning and acrid when chewed.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Lobeling, a liquid volatile oily alkaloid, 30 per cent. Taste pungent. Odour like tobacco. It is combined with (2) lobelic acid, and forms crystallizable salts. (3) Lobelacrin.

INCOMPATIBLES. - Caustic alkalies, as they decompose

lobeline.

# Preparation.

Tinctura Lobeliæ Ætherea.—Lobelia, 1; spirit of ether, 5. Percolate.

This is made with about 11 times the amount of lobelia used to make the tincture B. P. 1885.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

# ACTION.

External.—Lobelia has no effect on the skin, but it is stated that poisonous symptoms may occur from absorption of it through the epidermis.

Internal Gast Maintestenah trugtzed Moderator

large doses are powerfully irritant, and thus they cause violent vomiting and purging. A peculiarity of the action of lobelia is that these results are accompanied by very intense prostration, as shown by the feeble pulse, cold sweats, pale skin, and great muscular relaxation.

Circulation.—In the frog the heart is at first stimulated, but soon depressed, and it finally stops in diastole. The blood-pressure falls. This is due partly to the action on the heart, and partly to

paralysis of the vaso-motor centres.

Respiration.—Small doses slow respiration; large doses strongly depress the respiratory centre, and death takes place from respiratory failure. The muscular coat of the bronchi is said to be relaxed.

Nervous system .- Toxic doses are required to affect the higher cerebral centres, and then coma and convulsions are produced, but it is not clear how far these results are due to asphyxia. The respiratory and vaso-motor centres, and probably the cardiac, are, as already mentioned, depressed. Experiments seem to show that the motor centres of the cord are also depressed. Muscles and nerves are unaffected.

Lobeline is probably excreted by the kidneys and skin, and is said to have diuretic and diaphore-

tic properties.

# THERAPEUTICS.

Lobelia has been recommended as a purgative and as an emetic, but it should not be used for these purposes, because of its great liability to produce collapse. It is employed in asthma to relax the muscular coat of the bronchial tubes. A teaspoonful of the tincture should be given till nausea is experienced, but it should never be pushed beyond that point. It may also be prescribed for bronchitis accompanied by spasmodia dyspasmodo by eGangotri

# VIRGINIAN PRUNE BARK.

Pruni Virginianae Cortex.—The bark of Prunus

scrotina (Nat. Ord. Rosacca) collected in the autumn.

CHARACTERS.—Curved pieces or fragments about 12 inch thick. Young bark frequently smooth and reddish, with transversely elongated lenticels and short granular fracture; old bark is brown and rough. Taste, astringent and bitter. Odour after maceration with water like bitter almonds.

Composition.—It contains (1) Amygdalin, which yields with water glucose, hydrocyanic acid and essential oil of bitter almonds (see p. 539). (2) Emulsin.

# Preparations.

1. Syrupus Pruni Virginianæ.—Virginian prune bark, 3 oz.; refined sugar, 15 oz.; glycerin, 11 fl. oz.; water to 20 fl. oz. Percolate.

Dose, & to 1 fl. dr.

2. Tinctura Pruni Virginiane.—Virginian prune bark, 4 oz.; alcohol (90 per cent.), 12½ fl. oz.; distilled water, 7½ fl. oz. Macerate. Dose, 1 to I fl. dr.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

When this drug is treated with water, hydrocyanic acid is formed, and that is probably the reason why it is efficacious in relieving cough, especially a hacking cough, by which nothing is expectorated, for prussic acid diminishes reflex excitability. Virginian prune is a very favourite remedy, and the syrup is a very useful flavouring agent for cough mixtures.

# GROUP IV.

Vegetable Drugs having Antiperiodic, Antipyretic. and Antiseptic Properties.

Cinchona Bark, Quinine, Salicin, Salicylic Acid. Hydrastis.

# CENCHIONA BARK.

Cinchonæ Rubræ Cortex.—Red Cinchona Bark. The dried bark of the stem and branches of cultivated plants of Cinchona succirubra (Nat. Ord, Rubiacce). South America and India.

CHARACTERS.—Quills or incurved pieces, a few inches to a foot long, 10 to 1 in. thick, coated with periderm. Outer surface rough from longitudinal furrows, ridges, transverse cracks, annular fissures, and warts, brownish or reddish Inner surface brick-red or deep reddish brown, irregularly and coarsely striated. Fracture nearly close in the smaller quills, finely fibrous in the larger. Powder brown or reddish brown. No odour. Taste bitter and astringent.

Composition.—The chief constituents of cinchona bark are five alkaloids, two acids, a glucoside, tannin, a colouring

matter, and a volatile oil.

(1) Quininc.—An alkaloid. C., H., N.O. Exists as the hyse. White acicular crystals, inodorous, very bitter. Gives a green colour with chlorine water and ammonia; turns the plane of polarization to the left; solutions of its salts are fluorescent. Soluble in ether and in ammonia. Forms salts with acids. (See Sulphate and Hydrochloride, pp. 412 and 418.)

(2) Quinidine.—An alkaloid. C. H. N.O. Isomeric with quinine, differing from it only in crystallizing in prisms, turning the plane of polarization to the right, and not being soluble

in ammonia except in excess.

(3) Cinchonine.—An alkaloid. C. H. N.O. Colourless prisms, inodorous, bitter. No green colour with chlorine water and ammonia. Turns the plane of polarization to the right. Not fluorescent. Almost insoluble in ether and in ammonia.

(4) Cinchonidine.—An alkaloid. Coll. N.O. Isomeric with einchonine, differing from it in turning the plane of polarization to the left, being sparingly soluble in ether, and being slightly fluorescent.

Good red bark should yield 5 to 6 per cent, alkaloids, not less than half being quinine and cinchonidine. Of non-official cinchona barks 1994 XALAN bast about his isid by 5 Cangur per cent. of quinine, and pale bark, very little quinine, but 0.7 to 1.4 total alkaloids, chiefly einchonine and quinidine.

(5) Conquinamine.—An alkaloid. Not important.

(6) Chinic or quinic acid.—C.H.O. Large colourless prisms. It and its salts are soluble in water, and thus quinine may be given subcutaneously as quinate of quinine. This acid is found in the coffee bean and other plants. It is allied to benzoic acid, and appears in the urine as hippuric acid.

(7) Chinovic acid.—A white amorphous substance related

to chinovin.

(8) Chinovin.—A glucoside, which easily decomposes into

glucose and chinovic acid.

(9) Cincho-tannic acid.—1 to 3 per cent. It is the astringent principle of cinchona bark. It differs from tannic acid in striking green with per-salts of iron. It is easily oxidized to cinchona red.

(10) Ginchona red.—The colouring matter of the bark.

It is almost insoluble in water.

(11) A volatile oil.—This exists in minute quantities.

Cinchona bark owes its smell to it.

Remijia bark (from which quinine may be prepared) yields in addition homoquinine, which yields quinine and another alkaloid, cupreine.

Impurities.—Inferior barks, known by their not yielding-

the full strength of quinine and cinchonidine.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Ammonia, lime water, metallic salts,

and gelatin.

The Pharmacopæla directs that the official bark, when used to make the preparations of it, should contain between 5 and 6 per cent. of total alkaloids, of which not less than half consists of quinine and cinchonidine.

Dose, 3 to 15 gr., or 30 to 120 gr. in ague.

#### Preparations.

1. Extractum Ginchone Liquidum.—Red cinchona bark powdered, 20 oz.; hydrochloric acid, 5 fl. dr.; glycerin, 2½ fl. oz.; alcohol (90 per cent.), q. s.; distilled water, q.s. Standardized to contain 5 per cent. of total alkaloids, or 5 gr. in 110 m.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

2. Infusum Cinchonæ Acidum.—Red cinchona bark, 1; aromatic sulphuric acid, \(\frac{1}{4}\); boiling water, 20.
This is a solution of the sulphates of the alkaloids.

Dose, \(\frac{1}{2}\), to 1 fl. oz.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection: Digitizer shore hard ;

alcohol (70 per cent.), 5. Percolate. Standardized to contain 1 per cent. of total alkaloids, or 1 gr. in 110 m.

Dose, & to 1 fl. dr.

4. Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita.—Tincture of cinchona, 10 fl. oz.; dried bitter orange peel, 1 oz.; serpentary, ½ oz.; safiron, 55 gr.; cochineal, 28 gr.; alcohol (70 per cent.), 10 fl. oz. Mix. Standardized to contain 0.5 per cent. of total alkaloids, or ½ gr. in 110 m.

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. dr.

It will be noticed that all preparations of cinchona bark are directed by the Pharmacopoia to be made from red cinchona bark, but quinine salts may be made from various kinds.

Quininæ Sulphas.—Quinine Sulphate. ( $[C_{2g}H_{2l}]$   $N_2O_2]_2H_2SO_4)_2,15H_2O$ .

Source.—An alkaloid prepared from the powder of the

various species of cinchona and remijia bark.

CHARACTERS.—Filiform, silky, vory light, snow-white crystals, with an intensely bitter taste. Solubility.—1 in 800 of water, and giving it a fluorescent, bluish tinge; easily in slightly acidulated water (1 m of a mineral acid in 2 fl. oz. of water will dissolve 1 gr. of sulphate of quinine), but reprecipitated by ammonia; the precipitate is soluble in excess of ammonia and in ether.

IMPURITIES.—It should not contain more than 3 per cent. of cinchonidine, and no cinchonine, quinidine, or cupreinc. Lime, chalk, magnesia, starch, and other white powders. Salicin, detected by its giving a blood-red colour with H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>1</sub>.

Incompatibles.—Alkalies and their carbonates, astringent

infusions.

Dose, 1 to 5 gr. (bitter), or 5 to 20 gr. (antipyretic and anti-periodic).

# Preparations.

1. Ferri et Quininæ Citras, see Iron, p. 175. Dose, 5 to 10 gr.

2. Filula Quininæ Sulphatis.—Quinine sulphate, 30; glycerin, 4; tartaric acid, 1; tragacanth, 1.

Dose, 2 to 8 gr.

3. Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis cum Quinina et Strychnina.—Each fl., dr. represents de gr. of quinine sulphate (see p. 173).

Dose, to 1 fl. dr.

4. Tinctura Quinine Ammoniata.—Quinine Sulphate, 175 gr.; solution of ammonia, 2 fl. oz.; alcohol (60 per cent.), 18 fl. oz. Mix.

Dose, & to 1 fl. dr.

Quining Hydrochloridum.—Quinine Hydrochloride. C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>HCl,2H<sub>2</sub>O. Called Hydrochlorate of Quinine, B.P. 1885.

Source.—An alkaloid obtained from the same source as

sulphate of quinine.

Characters.—Crystals resembling those of the sulphate, but larger. Solubility.—1 in 35 of cold water, 1 in 3 of alcohol (90 per cent.). Very soluble in boiling water or boiling alcohol. Its solution gives a green colour with chlorine water and ammonia.

Dose, 1 to 10 gr.

Preparations.

1. Tinctura Quininæ.—Quinine hydrochloride, 175 grs.; tincture of orange, 1 pint. Dissolve.

Dose 1 to 1 fl. dr.

2. Vinum Quininæ.—Quinine hydrochloride, 20 gr.; orange wine, 1 pint. Dose, \( \frac{1}{3} \) to 1 fl. oz.

Quininæ Hydrochloridum Acidum. —

Acid Quinine Hydrochloride. C. H., N.O., 2HCl, 3H.O.

CHARACTERS.—The acid hydrochloride is a white crystalline powder, soluble in less than its own weight of water and yielding an acid liquid.

Dose, 1 to 10 gr.

ACTIONS OF CINCHONA BARK AND ITS ALKALOIDS.

The action of cinchona bark is due almost entirely to the quinine in it; the other alkaloids act in much the same way as this alkaloid, the sulphate and hydrochloride of which produce the same effect as quinine itself. The following description will be that of the action of quinine sulphate, which is often called quinine. Any differences between it and the bark or the other alkaloids will be mentioned in the course of this description.

External.—Quinine is a very powerful antiseptic. A solution of 1 in 500 destroys many forms of micro-organisms, and a solution of 1 in 250 pre-

vents fermentation and putrefaction. Quinine is very fatal to all low forms of animal and vegetable life. A solution of 1 in 1000 kills many infusoria. No effect is produced upon the sound skin by quinine, but it is irritant to a raw surface.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—Quinine acts like

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—Quinine acts like any other bitter, such as calumba. The bitter taste is very marked; in the mouth the gustatory nerves, and in the stomach the gastric nerves are stimulated. This leads reflexly to an increase of the salivary and gastric secretions, and to greater vascularity and peristalsis of the stomach, the appetite is sharpened, and digestion is aided. Quinine is, therefore, a stomachic. These effects, of course, bring about a better absorption of food; and hence, if digestion was previously feeble, the patient feels stronger after a course of quinine. In the stomach any salt of quinine is converted into a chloride, some of which is probably absorbed here; for in the intestines it would be precipitated by the alkaline secretions. It is often excreted unchanged in the fæces.

Blood.—Quinine, as the chloride, is readily absorbed into the blood; and although this is alkaline, it is not precipitated, being probably held in solution by the gases of the blood. It is not known that it undergoes any alteration there, but it pro-

duces some remarkable changes.

(a) White corpuscles.—If the movements of the white corpuscles are being watched in a drop of blood on the warm stage of the microscope, and some quinine is added, they at once cease. Again, if the mesentery of a living frog be put under the microscope, and slightly irritated so as to set up inflammation, emigration of the white corpuscles through the capillary walls, or diapedesis, as it is called, will be observed; if now some quinine be injected into the circulation this ceases, but those white corpuscles that have already passed out wander

further from their capillary. If the quinine be applied locally to the mesentery, directly the white corpuscles have passed through their capillary their movement is stopped, and the motionless corpuscles collect in large numbers around the capillaries. is clear, therefore, that quinine has the power of arresting the movements of white blood-corpuscles. In sufficient quantity it appears actually to destroy them, for in a cat killed by quinine they are much fewer in number than in a healthy cat.

(b) Red corpuscles.—Quinine is said to cause a diminution in the size of these, but this is most likely not strictly correct. In fever, if the temperature is high, the red corpuscles are probably a little larger than natural. If the temperature be reduced by any means the corpuscles regain their normal size. Quinine will reduce the temperature, but it probably has no special action on the corpuscles.

(c) Acidity of the blood.—Blood outside the body

gradually becomes acid. Quinine prevents this.

(d) Ozonizing power.—If ozonized oil of turpentine be mixed with tincture of guaiacum, nothing occurs; but if a drop of blood be added, that transfers the ozone to the guaiacum, oxidizes it, and turns it blue. This ozonizing power of blood is prevented by the addition of quinine.

(e) The stability of oxyhamoglobin is strengthened by quinine, so that the blood does not yield up its oxygen as easily as normally, consequently it cannot absorb oxygen readily. This inability of hæmoglobin to take up oxygen in the presence of quinine is parallel with its action on other varieties of protoplasm. For example, fungi absorb oxygen slowly if quinine be present, and thus fermentation may be prevented. Phosphorescent infusoria (the phosphorescence is due to rapid oxidization) lose this property in the presence of quinine. The ozonizing power of fresh vegetable juices is retarded by it.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotti.

Quinine is, therefore, very constant and very powerful

in interfering with oxidation.

Circulation.—Small doses of quinine probably increase the activity of the heart reflexly because they stimulate the stomach; but large doses (larger than are given to man medicinally), either applied to the excised heart or circulating through it, directly paralyse the organ; the pulse becomes slower and more feeble, and the heart is finally arrested in diastole. Whether it acts on the muscle or the ganglia is not known. Large doses lower the blood-pressure considerably; this is owing partly to the effect on the heart, but it is probable that this fall of arterial pressure is due in part also to the action of quinine on the blood-vessels. If the spleen is enlarged as a result of malarial fever, the administration of quinine, curing the fever, leads to a decrease in the size of the spleen, but it has no direct effect on this organ, as is often asserted.

Respiration.—Although, as we have seen, quinine must, because of its retardation of oxidation, have a powerful influence on internal respiration, diminishing the activity of metabolism, it has but a moderate effect on the respiratory movements.

slightly increase, large doses depring them.

Temperature.—Quinine has ver heittle power over the healthy temperature but that of lever is markedly reduced; it is, therefore an energetic antipyretic. Considering its direct capability of diminishing metabolism in the tissues, it seems fair to assume that the drug diminishes heat production, and that it does so by acting directly on the thermogenetic tissues; but, whether it decreases heat production by also influencing the cerebral thermogenetic centres is not known.

Cerebrum.—Small doses are believed to stimulate cerebral activity. The results of experiments upon the action of quinine on the brain are so discordant CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

as to be at present valueless. The effects of a large dose in man will be described under Cinchonism.

Spinal cord and nerves.—In frogs quinine causes a lessening of reflex excitability, which is removed by section below the medulla; but in large doses it produces a permanent diminution of reflex excitability. In these animals quinine also first excites and then paralyses the sensory nerves or their peripheral endings. The muscles are uninfluenced. These effects are not seen in man.

Uterus.—It has often been stated that quinine will lead to abortion, that it will when labour has commenced aid the expulsion of the fœtus, and that it will increase the menstrual flow if that is scanty. It appears that the first statement is certainly incorrect, and that the second and third are only correct

for some women.

Kidneys.—After a full dose of quinine it is found in the urine in half an hour, and is slowly excreted for several days, but by far the greater part is eliminated within the first forty-eight hours. The excretion of uric acid is greatly diminished, that of urea and the other nitrogenous bodies in the urine is also considerably lessened. This confirms the statement already made that quinine retards considerably the metabolism of the body, but it should be stated that very little alteration is observed in the excretion of carbonic acid gas by the lungs. It is said that minute quantities of quinine are got rid of by all the secretions, as it may be detected in milk, saliva, bile, tears, &c., and it may be found in dropsical fluids if the patient has been taking it.

Cinchonism.—In many persons a dose of ten grains or more of quinine produces a train of physiological symptoms, chiefly from its influence on the nervous system. The patient soon complains of ringing in the ears, fulness in the head, and slight deafness. With larger doses these symptoms in-CC-0. Jangamwadi-Math Collection. Digitized by Sangotri

this such is - 35 Acid such a did the land of the ment of the land of the land

crease, disturbances of vision and giddiness are added, he may stagger when he walks, and the head-

ache may be very intense.

Quinine is hardly ever given as a poison, but if it should be, all these symptoms of cinchonism will be very severe; the patient may be delirious and comatose, quite deaf and blind, and if he die it will be from collapse due to cardiac and respiratory failure. Great congestion of the middle ear and labyrinth is found in animals poisoned by quinine. The mild degrees of cinchonism pass off directly the drug is discontinued. Rarely quinine causes an orythematous rash, and it has been known to give rise to epistaxis. Those who work among cinchona barks may have a rash on their skin from the mechanical irritation of the powder.

Relative Action of the Alkaloids.—The other alkaloids are quite similar in their action to quinine, but they are not so powerful. Their relative antipyretic effect is quinine 100, quinidine 90, cinchoni-

dine 70, cinchonine 40.

# THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Quinine is too expensive for use as an

antiseptic.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.— It is very largely used on account of its stomachic properties, chiefly for that variety of indigestion which is the outcome of general ill-health, want of fresh air, anemia, &c., and not often when the stomach is the organ primarily at fault. The preparations of cinchona bark are very useful for this variety of dyspepsia; they contain quite enough of the alkaloids. The compound tincture has the advantage of containing other stomachies. Iron is very commonly given at the same time to correct the general condition. Quinine is frequently prescribed with the tincture of perchloride of iron, there is always CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection Digitized by eGangotri

enough free acid in this to dissolve any preparation of quinine. The dose of the sulphate or hydrochloride of quinine as a stomachic bitter is \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 2 gr. The acid hydrochloride is often preferable, as it is more soluble.

Antipyretic effect.—Quinine was commonly used as an antipyretic, but for the rare occasions on which antipyretic drugs are required, it has now been replaced by those which are more certain, as phenacetin, acetanilide, and phenazone. It is, however, a very fairly certain antipyretic. It is best given for this purpose in a single dose of 20 to 40 grains for an adult. Such large doses may be prescribed either as a solution of the hydrochloride, or as the sulphate suspended in milk. About one or two hours elapse before the temperature begins to fall. Quinine is more efficacious in reducing a temperature just beginning to fall than a rising one. Hence if possible it should be administered an hour or two before the time at which previous experience of the particular case shows the temperature will probably attain its maximum; then the fall will be more marked and last longer than if the drug had not been given.

Specific action.—Quinine, and to a less extent the other cinchona alkaloids, have the remarkable property of arresting the paroxysms of malarial fever. If 15 to 30 grains be taken about one or two hours before the attack is due, it will not take place, or it will be very mild. The same effect will be produced if smaller doses, about 5 grains, have been taken four or five times a day during the period between the attacks. Not only is it thus prophylactic, but the continued use of it is curative. It is also preventive, even if the persons to whom it has been given have never had ague. For this purpose it is administered to soldiers and sailors who have to enter malarious regions, and it is then found that CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection Digitized by each of the property of the continued when the collection beginning the period to enter malarious regions, and it is then found that

few of them get ague. If the disease is very severe

it is best to give single large doses.

If a person has once had ague, illnesses that he subsequently suffers from are liable to assume a malarial type. This is especially the case with neuralgia, which is then peculiarly paroxysmal. It is often on the forehead, when it is called brow ague. In such illnesses the effect of quinine is frequently very well marked, and a cure speedily takes place. Sometimes neuralgia which is not malarial is temporarily benefited. Quinine cures ague by acting, while circulating in the blood, as a direct poison to the hæmatozoa (protozoa), which infest the blood and are the cause of ague. It has been given for a host of diseases, especially septicæmia, but there is not any evidence that it does good to any, except those mentioned.

The preparations of the bark contain so little quinine that they cannot be used as antipyretics or

antiperiodics.

Quinine should if possible be avoided in (1) persons suffering from acute or subacute disease of the middle ear; (2) those suffering from gastro-intestinal irritation, which it may increase; (8) those people, occasionally met with, in whom quite small doses produce very severe symptoms of cinchonism.

Both hydrobromic acid and ergotin are said to

diminish the liability to cinchonism.

If it is wished to give quinine hypodermically the best salts are the official acid hydrochloride or the acid hydrobromide, 3 to 12 m of a solution of 1 gr. in 6 m of water may be used.

Warburg's tincture is a medicine which has a very high reputation in India for malaria. It has been called Tinctura Antiperiodica. The published formula states that it is a tincture made with alcohol (57 per cent.), and containing quinine sulphate, 1 in 50; Socotrine aloes, 1 in 40; opium, 1 in 4000; rhubarb, 1 in 125; camphor, 1 in 500; with angelica seed, elgears paned saffron; dantel, gentian tyeloary, on bebs,

myrrh, and white agaric as aromatics. Dose, 1 to 4 fl.dr. It is often prescribed to be made without the aloes.

#### SALICIN.

Salicinum.—C.H.10. OC.H. CH.OH. A crystalline glucoside obtained from the bark of various species of Salix

and of Populus (Nat. Ord. Salicinea).

CHARACTERS.—Colourless, shining, trimetric, tabular crystals of a bitter taste. Coloured red with sulphuric acid. Solubility.—1 in 28 of cold water, 1 in 1 of boiling water, 1 in 60 of alcohol (90 per cent.). Not in ether.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

Acidum Salicylicum.—Salicylic Acid. C.H. OH-COOH.

Source.—Made by the interaction of sodium carbolate and carbonic acid gas. Thus dry carbonic anhydride is passed through sodium carbolate heated to 400° F. C.H. ONa + CO. = NaC.H.O. (sodium salicylate). This is treated with hydrochloric acid. NaC.H.O. + HCl = NaCl + HC.H.O. (salicylic acid).

Or salicylic acid may be obtained from natural salicylates, such as the oil of winter-green (Gaultheria procumbens, Nat. Ord. Ericacca), which contains methylsalicylate, or the oil of

sweet birch, Betula lenta (Nat. Ord. Betulacea).

CHARACTERS.—Distinct, prismatic, colourless crystals. Inodorous. Taste first sweetish, then acid. Light, easily diffused, irritating to the nostrils. Melt at 313° F. Resembling salicylic acid.—Strychnine, but the crystals of strychnine are larger, non-irritating, less soluble, solution very bitter. Solubility.—I in 500 of water. Readily in alcohol, ether, hot water, solutions of ammonium citrate, ammonium acetate, sodium phosphate, or borax. The natural acid is not quite so soluble as the artificial. Aqueous solutions give a reddish violet colour with perchloride of iron.

. Incompatible.—Spirit of nitrous ether.

IMPURITIES.—Orthocresotic and paracresotic acids. These exist only in artificial salicylic acid.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

#### Preparation.

Unguentum Acidi Salicylici.—Salicylic acid, 1 gr.; white paraffin cintment, 49 gr. Salicylic acid is contained in Injectic Cocaina Hypoder-

mica. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri Sodii Salicylas.—Sodium Salicylate. (C.H. OH. COONa) H.O.

Source.—Obtained by acting on sodium carbonate or

caustic soda with salicylic acid.

CHARACTERS.—Small colourless scales or pearly tabular crystals. Odour nonc. Taste sweetish saline. Solubility.—1 in 1 of water, 1 in 6 of alcohol (90 per cent.).

INCOMPATIBLE.—Hydrobromic acid for sodium bromide is

formed and salicylic acid is precipitated.

INPURITIES.—Orthocresotic and paracresotic acids.

Dose, 10 to 30 gr.

For Bismuthi Salicylas sec p. 168, and for Salol see p. 426.

ACTION OF SALICIN, SALICYLIC ACID, AND SODIUM SALICYLATE.

External.—Salicin and salicylic acid are antiseptics rather more powerful than carbolic acid. They are stimulant and mildly irritant to the skin. Locally applied they check sweating. The salts of

salicylic acid are not antiseptic.

Internal.—Alimentary tract.—When inhaled or applied to the throat, salicylic acid is irritating, causing sneezing and cough. In the stomach also it is irritant, giving rise to pain, nausea, and vomiting unless well diluted, and should therefore never be given as pill or powder. The sodium salt and salicin are much less irritating. The glucoside salicin is in the bowel converted into glucose and saligenin, C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>8</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, and this is further decomposed into salicylic acid, salicyluric acid, HC<sub>9</sub>H<sub>8</sub>NO<sub>4</sub>, and salicylous acid, HC<sub>7</sub>H<sub>5</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. The bile is rendered much less viscid.

Blood.—Salicylic acid, whether taken directly or formed in the bowel from the decomposition of salicin, is rapidly absorbed in spite of its insolubility, and therefore it is probably taken up as sodium salicylate; anyhow, this is the form in which it circulates in the blood, and consequently the following description will apply whether salicin, salicylic acid or sodium salicylate dass been taken and that

been thought also to exist in the blood as an albuminate, but of this there is no evidence, nor for the theory that when the sodium salicylate nieets with carbonic acid salicylic acid is set free. Some of the salicylic acid of the sodium salt unites with glycocoll, forming salicyluric acid, which appears in the urine. Thus: HC, H<sub>5</sub>O<sub>3</sub>+C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>NO<sub>2</sub> (glycocoll) = HC<sub>9</sub>H<sub>8</sub>NO<sub>4</sub> (salicyluric acid) + H.O. It will be noticed that this change is precisely analogous to the conversion of benzoic into hippuric acid by its union with glycocoll. Binz has suggested that the specific beneficial effect of salicylates in acute rheumatism is due to setting free of salicylic acid in the inflamed part by the carbonic acid in it. The beneficial effect of this acid is also seen in a disease of bees known as foul brood, and due to certain schizophytes, for feeding the creatures on syrup containing salicylic acid cures them.

Heart .- Salicin and salicylic acid are often stated to depress the force of the heart and cause a fall of blood-pressure. Careful comparison shows that salicin is not nearly so depressant as the acid—in fact, it is probable it has not this action at all unless given in toxic doses. Further, natural salicylic acid is not so depressant as the artificial variety. For example, Charteris found that 30 grains of salicin, or 10 grains of natural salicylic acid, or 32 grains of natural sodium salicylate had no injurious effect on a rabbit, but that much smaller doses than these of the artificial acid or its salt killed the animal. The artificial variety was found to contain orthocresotic and paracresotic acids, and these are powerful cardiac depressants. Thus it seems probable that the depressing effects commonly ascribed to salicylic acid are really due to the impurities of the artificial form.

Respiration.—Moderate doses have very little effect on respiration. Toxic doses strongly depress it.

Tempgraturkaa In amedicinal doses salicin and

salicylic acid have no influence on the temperature of man, in toxic doses they slightly lower it; but they readily depress a febrile temperature, and are therefore called antipyretics. They cause a slight increase of perspiration, but this is not sufficient to explain the fall.

Salicylic acid and salicin are antiperiodic.

Nervous system.—We know little of the effect of salicylic acid on the individual parts of the nervous system. The clinical symptoms known as salicylism

will be described presently.

Kidney.—Salicylic acid escapes chiefly through the kidneys. It to a much less extent also leaves the body by the sweat, the saliva, the bronchial secretions, and the fæces. It appears in the urine very soon after its ingestion (in from 10 to 30 minutes), but the elimination goes on slowly. It is excreted as salicyluric acid and sodium salicylate, which is split up by the phosphoric acid in the urine, yielding salicylic acid. The dark greenish colour of the urine sometimes seen is due to small quantities of either indican or pyrocatechin. Occasionally salicylic acid causes hæmaturia, due to congestion of the kidneys. Large doses increase the nitrogenous elimination, the uric acid being especially increased. The sulphur also is increased. It renders the urine antiseptic, and the salicyluric acid in that fluid will reduce Fehling's solution. The urine of patients taking it gives a purple colour with perchloride of iron.

Uterus .- It may cause abortion.

Salicylism.—In a large number of the persons to whom salicylic acid or its salt is given a train of symptoms is produced to which the above name has been applied. They are very like those produced by quinine. The cause of at least some of them is the impurities existing in artificial salicylic acid, but it is stated that the natural acid may give vise to them.

The commonest is deafness, which is often accompanied by ringing in the ears. Headache is also very frequent. The administration of the drug is usually stopped when these symptoms show themselves, but if it is continued the patient becomes violently delirious, there is nausea and vomiting, the face is flushed, and the other symptoms increase in severity. The pulse falls in both frequency and force, it becomes irregular, epistaxis is common, and hemorrhages from other parts of the body have been recorded, such as hæmaturia and retinal hæmorrhage. Albuminuria without hæmaturia has been observed. One of the rarest symptoms is crythema or urticaria. Very large doses may cause the breathing to become weaker, and death may take place either from cessation of the heart or of the respiratory movements.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—The ointment may be used when an antiseptic stimulating ointment is required. A collodion composed of salicylic acid, a drachm; collodium flexile, an ounce; a glycerin containing 10 per cent. of salicylic acid; and a plaster, also 10 per cent., are good preparations. Strong applications of salicylic acid are very useful for removing excess of epidermis, warts, or corns. Salicylic acid 11 parts, Extract of Cannabis Indica 2 parts; Collodion flexile 87 parts, form an excellent remedy (commonly known as green solution) for soft corns. Powdered salicylic acid mixed with starch or chalk may be employed to check profuse perspiration of the feet and axillæ. The German Pharmacopæia has for this purpose a Pulvis Salicylicus cum Talco (salicylic acid, 8; wheaten starch, 10; talc, in powder, 87). The sweats of phthisis may be treated in the same way. A little salicylic acid is often added to Thompson's fluid (p. 247).

Internal Salicular Solidation of specific for athen-

Good a Calleylas

matic fever; it lowers the temperature, lessens the swelling, leads to a rapid cessation of pain, and diminishes the liability to pericarditis and other complications. It must be given well diluted to prevent dyspepsia. The sodium salt is often preferred as being the most soluble, but in order to diminish the risk of salicylism it should be prepared either from pure artificial or from natural salicylic acid. If the attack is severe, 20 grains every two or three hours should be given for the first twelve or twenty-four hours; then, if the patient is doing well, the frequency of the dose may be gradually diminished, but it should be continued thrice daily for ten days after the temperature is normal and the pain has ceased. Salicin is not so powerful as sodium; salicylate, but it is said to be less depressant than the synthetic acid.

These preparations are of no use for gout or severe osteo-arthritis, but occasionally the pains of

chronic rheumatism are somewhat relieved.

Salicylic acid or salicin may produce a fall of temperature in any fever, but, as we have more certain antipyretics, they are not used except for rheumatic fever.

Some writers say they have found salicylic acid useful in migraine, sciatica, diabetes, and diphtheria, but it is probably of little value for these disorders.

It has been given to render the urine acid in cases of alkaline urine and cystitis, but there are better remedies for this purpose.

It has also been given in cases of gall stone with

the object of rendering the bile less viscid. -

#### SALOL.

Salol.—Phenyl salicylate. C.H. OH COO C.H. Source.—Prepared by the interaction of salicylic acid and phenol, or of their sodium salts with phosphoryl chloride or carbonyl chloride.

GUADACERBERAWE d'Elettes, Collection de la tirresto certain en a

faint aromatic odour and almost tasteless. Solubility.—Not in water; 1 in 10 in alcohol (90 per cent.), 3 in 1 in ether or chloroform. Contains 60 parts of salicylic and 40 of carbolic acids.

Dose, 5 to 15 gr. in cachets or suspended in milk. The large quantity of carbolic acid in salol renders caution necessary when large doses are given.

## ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

External.—It is an antiseptic, and when mixed with talc (1 in 5) may be used as a dusting powder.

Internal.—In the intestine salol splits up into carbolic and salicylic acids, and the former may

render the urine dark.

In rheumatic fever it is efficacious on account of the salicylic acid it contains, but it has no advantage over salicin or salicylic acid, and the carboluria may be troublesome. It is used as an intestinal disinfectant. These have been discussed when describing naphthol (p. 800) and on p. 88. It disinfects the urinary tract.

#### HYDRASTIS.

Hydrastis Rhizoma.—Hydrastis Rhizome. The dried rhizome and rootlets of Hydrastis canadensis, the golden seal, yellow-root, or yellow puccoon (Nat. Ord. Ranun-

culacea). Grows in the Alleghanies.

CHARACTERS.—Ithizome is \( \frac{1}{3} \) to \( 1\frac{1}{3} \) in. long, \( \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{3} \) in. thick; irregular twisted appearance, with thin rootlets 3 to 5 in. long. Scars of decayed stems on the upper surface. Yellowish brown with short fracture. Interior yellow. Taste very bitter.

Composition.—It contains—(1) Beherine, an alkaloid.
(2) Hydrastinine, an alkaloid C<sub>11</sub>H<sub>11</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>. (3) Xantho-puccine.

Preparations.

1. Extractum Hydrastis Liquidum.—Powdered hydrastis rhizome, 20 oz.; alcohol (45 per cent.), 20 fl. oz.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

2. Tinctura Hydrastis.—Powdered hydrastis rhizome, 1; alcohol (60 per cent.), 10. Percolate.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

### ACTION.

Hydrastisin moderate doses acts as a gastric bitter. promoting the appetite, stimulating the gastric secretions, and peristalsis. It increases the flow of bile and urine. It will contract the unstriped muscle of all arteries and, to a slight extent, that of the uterus, and it is therefore hemostatic in uterine hemorrhage. It is mildly antiperiodic. In poison-ous doses it stops the heart, causing a great fall of blood-pressure.

### THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Hydrastis is employed empirically as a local stimulating application in chronic inflammations, such as unhealthy ulcers. It is used also as a lotion in hyperidrosis, acne, and seborrhea. Either of the preparations may be employed, if diluted with water.

Internal.—The chief use of hydrastis is that it is empirically administered for chronic inflammations of mucous membranes. It is said to be especially valuable for uterine affections, in the chronic gastritis of drunkards, and to a rather less degree in other forms of chronic gastro-intestinal catarrh. As an injection or lotion it is employed (either preparation diluted with an equal part of water) for chronic nasal catarrh, otorrhœa, leucorrhœa, gonorrhœa, and as a mouth wash in aphthous stomatitis, chronic pharyngitis, &c. It is given to stop uterine hæmorrhage and to arrest the growth of uterine tumours. As an antiperiodic it is far inferior to quinine.

#### GROUP V.

# Vegetable Purgatives.

CLASS I.—Laxatives. Prune, Fig, Tamarind, Cassia, Castor Oil (small doses 2-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Class II.—Simple purgatives.

Castor Oil, Rhubarb, Senna, Cascara Sagrada,

Aloes.

CLISS III.—Drastic purgatives.
Scammony, Jalap, Croton Oil, Colocynth,
Elaterium, Gamboge.

CLASS IV.—Cholagogues.

Podophyllum, Euonymin, Iridin.

#### CLASS I.- Laxatives.

#### PRUNES.

Prunum.—The dried ripe fruits of Prunus domestica, the plum (Nat. Ord. Rosacca). South of France.

CHARACTERS.—Ovoid-oblong, 11 in. long, black, shrivelled:

brownish pulp; sweet mucilaginous taste.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Sugar,
(2) malic acid, and (3) a purgative principle.

Prunes are contained in Confectio Senne, 6 in 75.

## ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Prunes are demulcent and slightly laxative. They may be eaten as articles of diet in cases of slight constipation.

#### FIGS.

Ficus.—The dried fleshy receptacles of Ficus carica (Nat. Ord. Urticacca). Smyrna.
CHARACTERS.—Well known.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Sugar, 62 per cent. (2) Gum.

Figs are contained in Confectio Sennæ, 12 in 75.

## Action and Therapeutics.

Figs are a pleasant food and mildly purgative, forming a convenient remedy for slight constipation.

#### TAMARINDS.

Tamarindus.—The fruit of Tamarindus indica freed from the brittle outer part of the pericarp and preserved with sugar (Nat. Ord. Leguminose). West Indies.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Characters.—A reddish-brown, moist, sugary mass, enclosing strong-branched fibres, and brown, shining seeds, each enclosed in a tough membranous coat. Taste agreeable, refreshing, subacid.

IMPURITY.-Copper.

Convostrion.—The chief constituents are—(1) Tartaric acid and potassium tartrate. (2) Citric, acetic, and other acids. (3) Sugar.

Tamarind is contained in Confectio Sennæ, 9 in 75.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Tamarind is pleasant and acid to the taste, and a mild laxative. It may be made into tamarind whey (1 part of tamarinds to 80 of milk) and given as an acid, cooling, slightly purgative drink in fevers. It is a good purgative for children, and may be spread on bread and butter.

#### CASSIA PULP.

Cassiae Pulpa.—The pulp obtained from the podsrecently imported of Cassia fistula, the purging cassia (Nat.

Ord. Leguminosa). East or West Indies.

CHARACTERS.—The pods are 1½ to 2 feet long, 1 in. in diameter. Shortly stalked, pointed, blackish brown, very hard, indehiscent; divided internally by their transverse partitions into numerous cells, each containing a solitary smooth, flat, oval, reddish-brown seed, surrounded by pulp. The pulp, which alone is official, is viscid, blackish brown, sweet in taste, sickly in odour.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A purgative principle closely allied to cathartic acid. (See Senna,

p. 435.) (2) Sugar 60 per cent.

Cassia pulp is contained in Confectio Sennæ, about 9 in 75.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

It is a laxative, only given in confection of senna.

CLASS II.—Simple Purgatives.

### CASTOR OIL.

Oleum Ricini.—The fixed oil expressed from the seeds of Ricinus Community (Note Ord. English Burglior biace Cong.)

Characteristic. Taste acrid, unpleasant. Solubility.—
1 in 1 of absolute alcohol, 1 in 5 of alcohol (90 per cent.).

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are.—(1) Ricinolcate of glyceryl, C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>5</sub>(C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>20</sub>O<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>. This constitutes the chief bulk. (2) Other fixed oils, as palmitin, stearin, &c. (3) Possibly an alkaloid, ricinine, not purgative. (4) According to some authorities an active principle which has not yet been isolated.

Dose, 1 to 8 fl. dr.

Preparation.

**Mistura Olei Ricini.**—Castor oil, 3 fl. oz. orange-flower water of commerce, 1 fl. oz.; mucilage of gum acacia,  $1\frac{1}{3}$  fl. oz.; cinnamon water,  $2\frac{1}{3}$  fl. oz. (Contains 3 fl. dr. of castor oil in 1 fl. oz.)

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

Castor oil is contained in Collodium Flexile, Linimentum Sinapis, and Pilula Hydrargyri Subchloridi Composita. (Castor-oil seeds are not official, but it is important to recognise them. They are  $\frac{2}{3}$  in. long and  $\frac{1}{3}$  in. wide, ovoid, flattened. The seed is prolonged into a sharp beak. Epidermis shiny grey, marked by brownish bands and spots. Kernel white. They contain 50 per cent. of the oil, and an acrid substance which makes them poisonous. Three castor-oil seeds have been known to kill an adult man.)

## ACTION.

External.—Castor oil is, like olive oil, protective and sedative, and may be used to drop into the eye when the conjunctiva is inflamed, and as a solvent for homatropine, but this solution is occasionally a

little irritating.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—The nastiness of castor oil is mostly due to the smell, and is not noticed much if the nose is held when the oil is drunk. Medicinal doses produce no effect on the stomach. Reaching the intestine the oil is an excellent simple laxative or mild purgative, acting in about five hours, and causing no griping nor subsequent constipation. The motion is soft but not liquid. Castor oil will purge even when rubbed into the skin.

Solo Poicons MEDICA

How it acts is unknown. It has been thought that the ricinoleate of glyceryl in the oil is decomposed in the duodenum, and the ricinoleic acid purges, but this is probably incorrect. The most likely view is that the oil contains some purgative principle which has not yet been isolated. Probably the seeds contain much more of this than the oil, for they are ten times more purgative, a fact which it is impossible to explain if it is the ricinoleic acid which purges. Castor oil will purge when given per rectum.

Mammary glands.—Applied locally to the breasts

it is said to be galactogogue.

#### THERAPEUTICS.

Castor oil is perhaps the best simple purgative we have, and is very useful in cases in which there is slight temporary constipation. Being mild in its action it is very suitable for getting rid of undigested food that is causing diarrhea, and à dose of castor oil with a minute quantity of laudanum in it is a favourite remedy for certain forms of diarrhea. It is also especially convenient in pregnancy, after delivery, and when in any abdominal disease, as typhoid fever, peritonitis, or when, after abdominal operations, the irritation caused by the fæces makes it absolutely necessary to get the bowels open. Also it is very useful for children, or for very old or infirm persons, or for those suffering from piles or fissures. It is a good purgative to give before and after the use of anthelmintics.

Its nastiness is the only objection to it. As already mentioned, this can largely be overcome by holding the nose, and there are many forms of castor oil in the market so prepared as to be almost colourless and odourless. It may be taken in capsules, but they are bulky. The pharmacopeial mixture is not to be recommended. Lemon juice or

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

coffee conceals the taste to some extent, or the oil may be added to a teaspoonful of peppermint water, and then a little brandy added till the oil neither sinks nor swims. If the inside and rim of the glass are moistened with the vehicle, the oil, which should, if possible, be between two layers of the vehicle, is hardly tasted.

As an enema (castor oil 1 fl. oz., warm mucilage of starch 11 fl. oz., mix thoroughly) it is useful when a

mild injection is required.

Breasts.—The leaves of the castor-oil plant applied to the breasts will sometimes induce the secretion of milk. A fluid extract of them may also be taken three or four times a day.

#### RHUBARR.

Rhei Radix.—Rhubarb Root. The erect rhizome or so-called root, partly deprived of its bark and dried, of Rheum palmatum, Rheum officinale (Nat. Ord. Polygalea), and pro-

bably other species. China and Thibet.

CHARACTERS.—Cylindrical, conical, plano-convex, or irregular pieces. Outer surface sometimes covered with a bright yellowish powder; rounded or angular, smooth or a little wrinkled, showing beneath the powder reddish-brown lines mixed with a yellowish-brown substance, and usually small star-shaped spots. The pieces are often bored with a hole, which may contain the remains of the cord used to suspend them to dry. Internally hard, compact, fracture uneven, and with a marbled appearance. Odour peculiar, aromatic. Taste feebly astringent, bitter; there is gritty feeling between the teeth when chewed.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Chrysarobin (synonyms, rhein, chrysophan, see Chrysarobinum). (2) Chrysophanic acid. It is not known whether, when alive, rhubarb contains any chrysophanic acid, for when kept the chrysarobin quickly oxidizes to chrysophanic acid. The purgative properties are due to the chrysarobin, which also gives the yellow colour. (3) Rheolannic acid, to which the astringency of rhubarb is due. (4) Oxalate of lime, 35 per cent., to which the grittiness is due. (5) Other bodies, about which little or nothing is known, viz. phæorrhetin, emodin, erythrorrhetin, Main Sassabetin and altennie and

IMPURITIES.—English rhubarb; different taste, smell, and excess of starch. Turmeric which is turned brown by boric acid. Dose, 3 to 10 gr. (repeated administration), 15 to

30 gr. (single administration).

## Preparations.

- 1. Extractum Rhei.—Alcoholic. Dose, 2 to 8 gr.
- 2. Infusum Rhei. -1 in 20 of boiling water. Dose, to 1 fl. oz.
- 3. Liquor Rhei Concentratus.—Percolated in the usual way for concentrated liquors. See p. 18. Dose, to 1 fl. dr.
- 4. Pilula Rhei Composita.—Rhubarb, 6; Socotrine aloes, 41; myrrh, 3; hard soap, 3; oil of peppermint, 1; syrup of glucose, 51.

Dose, 4 to 8 gr.

5. Pulvis Rhei Compositus. Synonym.—Gregory's powder. Rhubarb, 2; heavy or light magnesia, 6; ginger, 1.

Dose, 20 to 60 gr.

6. Syrupus Rhei.—Rhubarb, 2; coriander, 21 sugar, 24; alcohol (90 per cent.), 8; water, 24.

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. dr.

7. Tinctura Rhei Composita.—Rhubarb, 2; cardamoms, 1; coriander, 1; glycerin, 2; alcohol (60 per cent.), 18. Percolate.

Dose, i to 1 fl. dr. (repeated administration), 2 to 4 fl. oz. (single administration).

## ACTION.

External.—Probably rhubarb would have, to a mild degree, the same action as Goa powder, but it

is never applied externally.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—In the mouth rhubarb increases the flow of saliva; and in the stomach, in small doses, it, like any other bitter substance, stimulates the flow of gastric juice, and the vascularity and peristaltic movements of the stomach. It is, therefore, a stomachic, and will aid digestion gala lange doses it causes pursation producing in from four to eight hours a liquid motion, coloured yellow by the chrysophan. The resinous constituents of rhubarb are said to increase the flow of bile, but certainly its cholagogue action is not sufficiently powerful to explain completely its purgative properties. It is commonly stated to exaggerate very actively intestinal peristalsis, but there is no adequate proof of this. It is liable to gripe. The purgation is followed by constipation; this is ascribed to the rheo-tannic acid: if so, it is probably absorbed and subsequently re-excreted into the intestine, otherwise it would all be swept away in the purging.

Kidneys.—The colouring matter is excreted in the urine, and stains it yellow. The urinary flow is

slightly increased.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Rhubarb is commonly given to children as a stomachic purgative in indigestion, especially when caused by errors of diet, for it clears away any undigested food, and its stomachic and after-astringent effects are valuable. In the same way it is useful in diarrhea due to irritation caused by undigested food; here the after-astringency is especially serviceable. A powder of powdered rhubarb and sodium bicarbonate (which hides the taste) equal parts, with some powdered gentian, or a similar fluid medicine, forms an excellent stomachic for young children. Rhubarb should never be given alone, because of the griping it causes.

#### SENNA.

Senna Alexandrina.—Alexandrian Senna. The dried leaflets of Cassia acutifolia (Nat. Ord. Leguminosa). Alexandria.

Onaraorens.—4 to 14 in. long, lanceolate or oval-lanceolate, acute, unequal at the base, entire, thin, brittle, pale greyish green. Finely pubescent, Veined on the lover curisce.

F F 2

Odour peculiar, faint, tea-like. Taste mucilaginous, sickly. Resembling scnna.—Leaves of Solenostemma Argel, Uva Ursi, and Barosma, all equal at the base.

IMPURITIES .- Any of the above.

Senna Indica.—East Indian Senna. Synonym.— Tinnivelly senna. The dried leaflets of Cassia angustifolia (Nat. Ord. Legiuninosa). Southern India.

CHARACTERS.—1 to 2 in. long, lanceolate, acute, unequal at the base, thin, entire, yellowish green and smooth above, duller beneath; glabrous or slightly pubescent. Odour and

taste like Alexandrian senna.

Composition of Both Kinds.—The chief constituents are—(1) Cathartic acid, an amorphous sulphurated glucoside. C<sub>180</sub>H<sub>182</sub>N<sub>82</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>. It exists as salts of earthy bases, such as calcium and magnesium. These salts are soluble in water. Cathartic acid is capable of decomposition into glucose and cathartogenic acid. It is the chief purgative principle in senna and other purgatives. (2) Other glucosides, sennacrol and sennapicrin, which do not in most preparations contribute to their action, as they are insoluble in water. (3) Chrysophanic acid in small amounts as a colouring matter (see Rhubarb and Chrysarobinum). (4) A peculiar unfermentable sugar, catharto-mannite.

## Preparations of either Kind.

1. Confectio Sennæ.—Senna, 7; coriander fruit, 3; figs, 12; tamarind, 9; cassia pulp, 9; prunes, 6; extract of liquorice, 1; sugar, 30; water, to make 75.

Dose, 60 to 120 gr.

2. Infusum Sennæ.—Senna, 1; ginger, hi-boiling water, 10.

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. oz., or as a single draught, 2 fl. oz.

3. Liquor Sennæ Concentratus:—Percolate with water. Sec p. 18.

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. dr.

4. Mistura Sennæ Composita. Synonym.
Black draught; magnesium sulphate, 5 oz.; liquid
extract of liquorice, 1 fl. oz.; aromatic spirit of ammonia, 1 fl. oz.; compound tincture of cardamoms, 9
fl. oz.; infusion of senna, q.s. to make 20 fl. oz.

CC-D. Jangan and Mail 20 Horion. Digitized by eGangotri

- 5. Pulvis Glycyrrhize Compositus.—Senna is the most important constituent, 2 in 12 (see p. 548).

  Dose, 60 to 120 gr.
- 6. Syrupus Sennæ.—Senna, 40 oz.; oil of coriander, 10 m; sugar, 50 oz.; alcohol (90 per cent.), 40 m; alcohol (20 per cent.), 70 fl. oz.

  Dose, λ to 2 fl. dr.

7. Tinctura Sennæ Composita.—Senna, 4 oz.; raisins, 2 oz.; caraway, ½ oz.; coriander, ½ oz.; alcohol (45 per cent.), 1 pint. Macerate.

Dose, i to 1 fl. dr. for repeated administration ;

2 to 4 fl. dr. for single administration.

#### ACTION.

External.—None.

Internal.—Senna, because of the cathartic acid in it, stimulates the muscular coat of the intestine. especially the colon, and produces some hyperæmia. Consequently the fluid contents of the small intestine are hurried through the colon, and pale yellow watery stools, containing some undigested food, are the result. Senna acts very feebly or not at all on the biliary secretion. Large doses open the bowels several times and produce griping, but not much hyperæmia. Probably there are other substances in senna beside cathartic acid having a purgative property, but it is by far the most important. Purgation by senna does not cause subsequent constipation. Some constituents of it are absorbed, and may cause the urine to be red. It will purge if injected into the veins, and will impart its purgative properties to the milk of nursing women.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Senna is a safe, useful purgative for cases of simple constitution. It is, because of its tendency to gripe and its nauseous taste, rarely given alone. The compound liquorice powder is to be preferred to the Mistura Sennæ ("black draught"), as this is a nasty mixture, Senna is largely used to complete CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection.

the effect of duodenal purgatives, as we see in the old prescription of a blue pill at night and a black draught in the morning. Acting on the colon, it is valuable in slight cases of fæcal collection. Compound liquorice powder is much used in habitual constipation and the constipation of pregnancy. Confection of senna, coated with chocolate, forms the well-known purgative Tamar Indien, and in this form can be taken by children. It is said that the infusion contains more of the active principles than other preparations; it soon decomposes, but 1 gr. of nitre to the fl. oz. will prevent this.

# CASCARA SAGRADA.

Cascara Sagrada. Synonyms.—Sacred Bark, Rhamni Purshiani Cortex. The dried bark of Rhamnus purshianus, California buckthorn (Nat. Ord. Rhamnec).

From the North Pacific coast.

Characters.—Quills or nearly flat pieces. About 4 in long, \(\frac{n}{4}\) in. wide, and \(\frac{1}{16}\) in. thick. Smooth purplish-brown cork almost covered with lichens; inner surface brown, nearly smooth, and striated longitudinally. Fracture short externally, fibrous internally. Characteristic odour. Bitter taste.

Composition.—The chief constituents are Cascarin, several resins, a neutral substance, various acids, and a volatile oil.

### Preparations.

1. Extractum Cascaræ Sagradæ.—Made by percolation with water.

Dose, 2 to 8 gr.

2. Extractum Cascaræ Sagradæ Liquidum.

—Made with alcohol (90 per cent.) and water.

Dose, \( \frac{1}{3} \) to 1 fl. dr.

3. Syrupus Cascaræ Aromaticus. — Liquid extract, 8; tincture of orange, 2; alcohol (90 per cent.), 1; cinnamon water, 3; syrup, 6.

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. dr.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Cascara sagrada is a simple laxative and aperient, not consing in uch griping, and resembling in its

ALOES

action frangula bark, which is no longer official and is now rarely used, but it is more certain and more active. The bitter principle gives it stomachic properties. It is very serviceable for constipation, especially if chronic. A single pharmacopœial dose may either be taken in the evening, or 10 to 15 m of the liquid extract may be given three times a day before meals. One advantage of its use is that gradually increasing doses are not required. The liquid extract is very bitter; this taste may be concealed by aromatics, liquorice, or sal volatile, and it may be given in chloroform water. The aromatic syrup conceals the bitter taste very well.

ฎษารถ

#### ALOES.

15

Aloe Barbadensis.—Barbados Aloes. The juice that flows from the transversely cut leaves of Aloe vera, Aloe chinensis, and probably other species, evaporated to dryness (Nat. Ord. Liliacca). West Indies. The variety known as Guraçoa aloes, which is also official, is included under Barbados Aloes.

CHARLCTERS.—Deep reddish-brown, chocolate-brown, dark brown, or almost black. Fracture usually dull and waxy with opaque splinters, sometimes smooth and glassy with transparent splinters. The opaque variety when moistened with alcohol (90 per cent.), and examined in a thin stratum under the microscope, shows numerous crystals. Powder dull oliveyellow. Odour strong, disagreeable. Taste bitter, nauseous Solubility.—Almost entirely in alcohol (40 per cent.); 75 per cent. of Barbados aloes dissolves in water. Resembling alocs.—Resins of guaiacum and jalap, which are not bitter.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Aloin. Synonym.—Barbaloin, which is official (see p. 441). (2) A resin. (3) A trace of gallic acid. (4) A trace of a volatile oil giving the odour.

Dose, 2 to 5 gr.

#### Preparations.

Extractum Aloes Barbadensis.—Aqueous.
 Dose, 1 to 4 gr.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

2. Decoctum Aloes Compositum.—Extract of Barbados aloes, 2; myrrh, 1; saffron, 1; potassium carbonate, 1; extract of liquorice, 8; compound fincture of cardamoms, 60; water, up to 200. Contains of the extract, 4½ gr. in 1 fl. cz.

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

3. Tinctura Aloes.—Extract of Barbados aloes, 1; liquid extract of liquorice, 3; alcohol (45 per cent), 17. Macerate.

**Dose**,  $\frac{1}{9}$  to 1 fl. dr. for repeated,  $1\frac{1}{9}$  to 2 for single administration.

4. Pilula Aloes Barbadensis. — Barbades aloes, 2; hard soap, 1; oil of caraway 1; confection of roses, 1.

Dose, 4 to 8 gr.

5. Pilula Aloes et Ferri.—Barbados aloes, 2; exsiccated ferrous sulphate, 1; compound powder of cinnamon, 3; syrup of glucose, 3.

Dose, 4 to 8 gr.

Barbados alocs is contained in Pilula Cambogie Composita (1 in 6), Pilula Colocynthidis Composita (1 in 3), and Pilula Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami (1 in  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ).

Extract of Barbados aloes is contained in Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum (1 in 2).

Aloe Socotrina.—Socotrine Aloes. The juice that flows from the transversely cut bases of the leaves of Alox Perryi, and probably other species evaporated to dryness (Nat Ord. Liliacca). The variety known as Zanzibar aloes, which is also official, is included under Socotrine Aloes. Probably very little of the so-called Socotrine aloes comes from Socotra.

CHARACTERS. — The Socotrine variety is viscid and brownish-yellow, or when dry in hard, dark brown or nearly black masses with a dull waxy uneven fracture. Odour strong, taste bitter. The Zanzibar variety is in liver-brown masses with a dull, waxy, smooth and even fracture. Both varieties are opaque in even small splinters, and show under the microscope minute crystals imbedded in a transparent mass. Solubility.—Almost entirely in alcohol (40 per cent.); 50 per cent. of Socotrine aloes dissolves in water. Resembling aloes.—Resins of jalap and consistent which are not bitter. CC-0. Jangamwad Mail Collection under the design of the second consistent which are not bitter.

Composition.—The same as Barbados aloes. The aloin is a little different, and is called Socoaloin, but the physiclogical properties of the two aloins, which are isomeric, are the same.

Dose 2 to 5 gr.

## Preparations.

1. Pilula Aloes Socotrina.—Socotrine aloes, 2; hard soap, 1; oil of nutmeg, 1; confection of roses, 1.

Dose, 4 to 8 gr.

- 2. Pilula Aloes et Asafetidæ.—Socotrine aloes, asafetida, hard soap, confection of roses, of each 1. Dose, 4 to 8 gr.
- 3. Pilula Aloes et Myrrhæ.—Socotrine aloes, 2; myrrh, 1; syrup of glucose, 13. Dose, 4 to 8 gr.

Socotrine aloes is contained in Pilula Rhei Composita (1 in 6). Tinctura Benzoini Composita (1 in 60).

Aloin. C. H160, 3H20. A crystalline neutral principle

extracted from aloes by solvents and recrystallization.

CHARACTERS.—Tufts of yellow acicular crystals, odourless but tasting of aloes. Solubility.—Freely in hot fluids, sparingly in cold water or cold alcohol, not at all in ether. Rapidly altered by alkalies. The specimens of aloin are named according to the variety of aloes from which they are derived; thus we have barbaloin, socoaloin, nataloin (Natal), and zanaloin (Zanzibar). They differ very slightly from each other; they are isomeric, and their action is the same. Barbaloin is generally preferred. Aloin is the active principle of aloes, but it does not gripe so much.

Dose, & to 2 gr.

Strickment of bh 290 1/4 Pats Spicac Trivi

to Phone &

# ACTION OF ALOES.

External.—Aloes has no external action on the unbroken skin, but it can be absorbed from a raw surface, for aloes sprinkled on an ulcer, to which it is a slight stimulant, will lead to purging.

Internal. Gastro-intestinal tract. In the stomach the bitter principle of aloes causes it to act as

The stops of mysel. Riv

a stomachic, like other bitters. In the intestine it increases the rate of the flow of bile, and probably the amount secreted. It produces little influence in the small intestine, but the muscular coat of the colon is powerfully stimulated, and the intestinal secretion from that part slightly accelerated. Aloes, therefore, purges, and naturally takes some time, usually fifteen to twenty hours, to act; the motion is well formed, not very soft, as there is so little increased secretion of fluid, and it is dark coloured from the bile in it. Sometimes the drug gripes somewhat, because the muscular contraction it produces is irregular. As it acts chiefly on the lower bowel the habitual use of it may lead to piles.

Female Igenital organs.—Aloes will increase the menstrual flow; it is therefore an emmenagogue It is excreted by the milk, for aloes given to the mother may purge the child. It is stated also to be

excreted in the urine.

Barbados aloes is slightly more purgative than Socotrine aloes, and contains a greater proportion of

substances soluble in water.

As a rule aloin acts like aloes, but it does not gripe so much. Some specimens, however, have very little action. This may be owing to adultoration or differences in the composition of different specimens.

# THERAPEUTICS.

Aloes is an excellent purgative for cases of habitual constipation, many of which are due to an imperfect contraction of the muscular coat of the large intestine. It is very commonly given as a dinner pill (1 gr. of extract of aloes and 1 gr. of extract of nux vomica) to sufferers from chronic constipation, and in these cases its bitter principles acting as stomachics aid digestion. To avoid griping it is well to combine a little extract of hyoscyamus or a little extract of belladonna with it. One great advantage of aloes is that the dose need not be gradually increased. It is also very commonly given as a pill with nux vomica and a grain or two of the dried sulphate of iron to persons suffering from chlorosis and other forms of anamia. It overcomes the chronic-constipation so common in these cases, and some regard this as very important for the cure of the disease. The amenor-rhoes so frequently associated with chlorosis is often benefited by aloes, and amenorrhoes due to other causes may also be relieved. Aloes is of great service in many cases of chronic constipation of children. A warm aqueous solution of aloin purges when injected subcutaneously.

Aloes must not be given in pregnancy, hamorrhoids, or menorrhagia. An enema of it is anthel-

mintic.

# CLASS III.—Drastic Purgatives.

#### SCAMMONY.

Scammoniæ Radix.—Scammony Root. T dried root of Convolvulus scammonia (Nat. Ord. Convolvu-

lacea). Syria and Asia Minor.

CHARACTERS.—Cylindrical, except at upper end, where it is enlarged, and has remains of aërial stems; shrivelled, contorted, longitudinally furrowed. Externally, greyish brown or yellow. Internally, pale grey or white. Fractured surface very coarsely fibrous. Odour and taste like jalap, faint. Resembling scammony root.—Belladonna, which is smaller.

Scammonium.—Scammony. A gum-resin obtained by incision into the living root of Convolvulus scammonia.

Known in commerce as Virgin Scammony.

CHARACTERS.—Flat, irregular cakes, ash-grey or blackish brown externally, sprinkled with grey powder. Very brittle. Fracture resinous, shining, porous, dark brown. Easily reduced to an ash-grey powder, forming an emulsion with water. Odour peculiar, cheesy. When chewed gives a pricking sensation,

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

IMPURITIES .- Chalk and starch.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) The resin (q. v.), 75 to 80 per cent. (2) Gum, 10 to 20 per cent. (3) Starch.

Dose, 5 to 10 gr.

Scammoniæ Resina.—Resin of Scammony.

Source.—Digest and percolate scammony root with alcohol (90 per cent.), precipitate the resin with water, wash it several times, and dry it.

Characters.—Brownish, brittle, translucent pieces; fracture resinous. Odour fragrant. Soluble in ether. Tincture

of it does not blue the fresh-cut surface of potato.

Composition.—The chief constituent is jalapin (see p.

446).
IMPURITIES.—Guaiacum resin, which blues potato. Jalap resin, insoluble in ether.

Dose, 3 to 8 gr.

## Preparations.

1. Pilula Scammonii Composita.—Scammony resin, 1; resin of jalap, 1; curd soap, 1; tincture of ginger, 3. (The only official vegetable aperient pill not containing aloes.)

Dose. 4 to 8 gr.

2. Pulvis Scammonii Compositus.—Scammony resin, 4; jalap, 3; ginger, 1.
Dose, 10 to 20 gr.

Scammony resin also contained in Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum (1 in 6), Pilula Colocynthidis Composita (1 in 3), Pilula Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami (1 in  $4\frac{1}{2}$ ).

## ACTION.

Gastro-intestinal tract.—Scammony has no effect till it reaches the duodenum. With the bile it forms a strongly purgative compound, powerfully stimulating the intestinal glands and causing a profuse secretion of intestinal fluids. There is some exaggeration of vascularity, some irregular stimulation of the muscular coat, but these are comparatively slight, and there is little if any addition to the biliary flow. As a result of these actions, in about four hours there is apprefuse awatery evacuation of the bowels.

The drug is, therefore, a powerful hydragogue cathartic, and in large doses a strong gastro-intestinal irritant. Its action is attended with some griping. It produces no effect if injected into the blood, and therefore acts only locally on the intestine. It is anthelmintic to both round-worms and tape-worms.

### THERAPEUTICS.

Scammony being a prompt purgative; obstinate constipation, in either children or adults, may be treated with it. It may also be given as an anthelmintic.

#### JALAP.

Jalapa. Jalap. The dried tubercles of Ipomæa purga

(Nat. Ord. Convolvulacea). Mexico.

CHARACTERS.—Irregularly ovoid or oblong, hard, compact roots. Size variable, generally somewhere between a walnut and hen's egg. May be in halves and quarters. Externally dark brown, furrowed, wrinkled with pale lines or scars. Internally dirty yellow or brown, with dark brown irregular circles. Odour smoky, slight. Taste sweetish, acrid, nauseous.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is the official resin.

The Pharmacoposia directs that Jalap should contain from 9 to 11 per cent. of the resin.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

# Preparations.

1. Extractum Jalapæ. — Made with alcohol (90 per cent.) and water.

Dose, 2 to 8 gr.

2. Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus.—Jalap, 5; acid tartrate of potassium, 9; ginger, 1.

Dose, 20 to 60 gr.

3. Tinctura Jalaps.—Jalap, 1; alcohol (70 per cent.), 5. Percolate. Standardized to contain 1.5 per cent. of jalap resin.

Dose, \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 1 fl. dr.

Jalap is contained in Pulvis Scammonii Compositus, 3 in 8.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Jalapæ Resina.—Jalap Resin.

Source.-Jalap is digested and percolated with alcohol (90 per cent.). From the tincture thus formed the resin is precipitated with water. It is washed and dried.

CHARACTERS.—Dark brown, opaque, brittle fragments. translucent at the edges, breaking with a resinous fracture. Odour sweetish. Taste acrid. Solubility.—Readily in alcohol (90 per cent.), not in water. Resembling jalap.—Aloes, which is bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Convolvulin, a glucoside, 18 per cent., a hard substance insoluble in ether, more irritant than jalapin, and probably the most active ingredient of jalap. (2) Jalapin, a glucoside, 18 per cent. Dose, & gr. This is a soft resinous substance, soluble in ether. It is probably the active principle of scammony. It is very doubtful whether jalap tubercles contain any jalapin, but it is found in jalap wood and jalap stalks. (3) Starch and gum.

Dose, 2 to 5 gr. Jalap resin is contăined in Pilula Scammonii Composits

(1 in 6).

#### ACTION.

The mode of action of jalap is precisely the same as that of scammony, with only two exceptions. It causes a greater secretion of intestinal juice, and is therefore more hydragogue ; it stimulates the vessels and muscular coat less and therefore is less irritant and griping.

PEUTICS.

Jalap is very largely used as a hydragogue pur-gative when we want to draw off large quantities of fluid, therefore it is especially suitable for patients with Bright's disease, for those suffering from uræmia, and for those with dropsy from any cause Large doses should not be given if the intestinal mucous membrane is liable to inflame easily. occasionally employed for severe constipation.

CROTON OIL DE TOUR gholding lang

Oleum Crotonis.—The fixed oil expressed from the seeds of Croton tiglium (Nat. Ord. Emphorbiacca). Grage langamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

CHARACTERS.—Brownish yellow to dark reddish brown. Sp. gr. 0.95. Odour faint, peculiar, rancid. Taste oily, aerid. Solubility.—Freely in alcohol, other, chloroform, or olive oil.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Several volatile acids (1 per cent. in all); these give the odour. (2) Tiglic or methyl crotonic acid, O<sub>3</sub>H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. (3) Crotolinic acid, C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. This appears to be the active principle. (4) Several fatty acids, both free and combined to form fats. (5) Crotonol, a substance which is non-purgative, but is capable of causing cutaneous irritation.

Dose, 1 to 1 m. on a lump of sugar, or mixed with butter or vaseline and placed at the back of the mouth, so

that it may be quickly swallowed.

#### Preparation.

Linimentum Crotonis.—Croton oil, 1; oil of cajuput, 3½; alcohol (90 per cent.), 3½.

(Croton seeds are not official, but it is important to recognize them. They are \( \frac{1}{3} \) in. long, \( \frac{1}{3} \) in. broad, ovoid and bluntly oblong, covered with a brown shell, which on scraping becomes black. The kernel is white and oily. They yield 50 to 60 per cent. of croton oil. They are known from castor-oil seeds, which are like them, by the fact that the castor-oil seeds are bright, polished, and mottled.)

#### ACTION.

External.—Croton oil is one of the most powerful irritants in the pharmacopæia. A drop placed on the skin causes redness, burning pain, and quickly a crop of vesicles forms (vesication); these rapidly become pustules (pustulation), and the surrounding

subcutaneous tissue is red and cedematous.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract. Very soon after a drop has been taken there is considerable griping and abdominal pain. In an hour or two the bowels are opened, and this may subsequently occur several times, the motions becoming more and more fluid. The croton oil greatly aggravates the vascularity of the stomach and intestines, the mucous membrane of which becomes red, adematous, and angry-looking: there is a great increase of the intestines.

tinal secretion, but none of the bile. The drug produces, in fact, severe enteritis, and to a less extent gastritis. The motions may contain blood. These effects are all due to the local effect of the croton oil. It is probable that the peristaltic movements are increased also; whether this is a result of the irritation, or of some action of the drug exerted after absorption, is not known. Croton oil applied to the skin may cause free purgation.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Croton oil was formerly employed externally as an irritant and counter-irritant for inflamed joints, pleurisy, bronchitis, phthisis, &c.; but it is not often so used now, as the scars left after the suppuration are very unsightly, the application is too painful, and the inflammation induced too severe. A little croton oil spread over an area not exceeding that of a sixpence may be applied to set up suppuration in the scalp, and so to destroy an inveterate patch of ringworm, if it is wished to cure it quickly. The croton oil will certainly do this, but the resulting suppuration is so severe that the remedy should be used with care, and only when all others have failed. The liniment, well diluted, is occasionally employed to stimulate the skin in alopecia.

Internal.—Croton oil should only be given in very obstinate constipation not due to organic obstruction, and only one dose should be administered. Not more than one or two drops should be prescribed. Constipation due to lead poisoning and fæcal impaction are sometimes suitable cases. Placed on the back of the tongue, it is, on account of its small bulk, a useful purgative for lunatics who refuse to take anything, and for unconscious patients, because in such cases it is quickly swallowed reflexly and therefore it is commonly given to those who are unconscious from apo-

plexy. It must never be administered to children, to pregnant women, to feeble subjects, to those with hemorrhoids, nor to those suffering from peritonitis, gastritis, or enteritis.

#### COLOCYNTH PULP.

Colocynthidis Pulpa .- The dried pulp of the fruit of Citrullus colocynthis, freed from seeds. Synonym.-Bitter calumba (Nat. Ord. Cucurbitacea). Imported from

Smyrna, Trieste, France, and Spain.

CHARACTERS.-More or less broken, whitish, very light, spongy, tough balls, about 2 in. in diameter, consisting of the pulp in which the seeds are embedded. The broken-up pulp without the seeds is alone official. This is light, spongy, whitish, odourless, with an intensely bitter tasto.

IMPURITIES.—Seeds and cortex.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Colocynthin, an amorphous or crystalline, bitter, active glucoside. readily soluble in water and alcohol. (2) Resinous matter having the names of citrullin, colocynthein, and colocynthitin, insoluble in water.

#### Preparations.

1. Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum. Colocynth pulp, 6; extract of Barbados aloes, 12; resin of scammony, 4; curd soap, 4; cardamoms, 1; alcohol (60 per cent.), 160.

Dose. 2 to 8 gr.

- 2. Pilula Colocynthidis Composita.-Colocynth pulp, 1; Barbados aloes, 2; resin of scammony, 2; potassium sulphate, 1; oil of cloves, 1; water, qs. Dose, 4 to 8 gr.
- 3. Pilula Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami.—Pilula colocynthidis composita, 2; extract of hyoscyamus, 1.

Dose, 4 to 8 gr.

#### ACTION.

In small doses colocynth acts as a simple bitter, increasing the gastric and intestinal secretions and improving the appetite. In larger doses it augments the flow of bile and succus enterious considerably .CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by egangoth,

Ext. Hyoseyans - 8. 2 Set Coloral Co- P. 2 Caloral Co- St. Colocy at Co. MATERIA. MEDICA Q. ments. Rt. 450 De 7t. 7:71 MATERIA. MEDICA Q. ments. Rt.

stimulates the muscular coat, causes a little griping, and leads to the evacuation of a watery motion. In still larger doses the hypersecretion is excessive and the griping is severe because the muscular coat is powerfully irritated, and several abundant watery motions result. The drug may therefore be called drastic, hydragogue, and cathartic. The depression produced may be considerable.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Colocynth should never be given alone, because of the griping it causes. In the colocynth and hyoscyamus pill, which is often prescribed, the hyoscyamus prevents this painful result. Colocynth is an excellent purgative for producing a single abundant evacuation of the bowels in chronic constipation, such as that so often met with in persons suffering from hepatic disorder, and in those confined to bed. Because of the watery character of the motions it may be given in ascites or Bright's disease, but alap or scammony is usually preferred. It is too irritant for habitual use. It should never be administered if there is any suspicion of intestinal or gastric inflammation, nor in pregnancy. It is often combined with milder purgatives. A diuretic action has been claimed for it, but this is unimportant.

### ELATERIUM.

Elaterium.—A sediment of the juice of Echallium elaterium. The Squirting Cucumber (Nat. Ord. Cucurbitacca). CHARACTERS.—In light, friable, greenish-grey, flattened, of slightly incurved pieces, about 10 in thick. Odour faint, tea-Taste bitter, but should not be tasted, as it is so active.

IMPURITIES.—Starch, flour, chalk. Composition.—The chief ingredient is claterin. The Pharmacoposia directs that elaterium should contain

from 20 tarza pwace Mathrophostion. Digitized by eGangotri Dose, h to a gr.

Elaterinum.-Elaterin. C. H.O. A neutral body,

the active principle of elaterium.

CHARACTERS.—Small, colourless, hexagonal scales with a bitter taste (but never to be tasted). Solubility.—Not in water, sparingly in alcohol, easily in chloroform.

Dose, & to & gr.

Preparation.

Pulvis Elaterini Compositus.—Elaterinum. 1: sugar of milk, 39.

Dose, 1 to 4 gr.

#### ACTION.

The action of elaterium depends entirely on the elaterin. This is so powerful that if elaterium is prescribed it must be of the official strength. Elaterin is violently purgative, producing profuse watery evacuations attended with griping and much prostration. It acts like colocynth, and except that it is much more energetic the description of that drug will apply to it. It increases the salivary secretion. When injected subcutaneously it purges. It is the most powerful hydragogue purgative in the pharmacopœia.

#### THERAPEUTICS.

Elaterin should not be given in ordinary constipation, as it is too violent in its effects, but on account of the large amount of fluid it brings away it is in suitable cases very useful in ascites and in Bright's disease. The same cautions as were enumerated for colocynth are still more necessary here. It should not be given, or only with great care, in heart disease, on account of the depression produced.

### GAMBOGE.

Cambogia.—Gamboge. A gum-resin obtained from Garcinia Hanburii (Nat. Ord. Guttifera). Imported from

COMMUNICATION Cylindrical rolls, solid or hollow, longitudinally striated. Single or agglutinated filto releases. Broak

with a smooth, conchoidal, glistening fracture. Reddish yellow, changing to yellow when rubbed with water. Taste acrid. Powder bright yellow.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) A brilliant yellow resin, gambogic acid, 73 per cent. (2) Gum, 23 per cent. This is soluble, so that an emulsion of gambogic acidis formed with water.

IMPURITIES .- Starch, woody fibre.

Dose, & to 2 gr.

# Preparation.

Pilula Cambogiæ Composita.—Gamboge, 1; Barbados aloes, 1; compound powder of cinnamon, 1; hard soap, 2; syrup of glucose, 1.

Dose, 4 to 8 gr.

#### ACTION.

Gamboge is a drastic hydragogue purgative, causing much griping, and in large doses great irritation of the alimentary canal. Most of it passes in the fæces, but some is absorbed, causing the wine to be yellow. It is slightly diuretic.

## THERAPEUTICS.

It is not often prescribed, as it is uncertain, and gripes considerably. It should never be given alone. It has been used as an anthelmintic.

## CLASS IV .- Cholagogues.

#### PODOPHYLLUM.

Podophylli Rhizoma. Podophyllum Rhizome Synonym.—Podophyllin. The dried rhizome and roots of Podophyllum pellatum, the American May-apple (Nat. Ord.

Berberidaceæ). Imported from North America.

CHARACTERS.—Pieces of variable length and about 1 to in thick, flattened, cylindrical, with irregular tuberosities, which are marked above by a depressed circular soar, and give off below a number of very brittle brownish rootlets, or show, if these are broken off, a corresponding number of whitish scars; externally dark reddish brown, smooth or wrinkled; fracture short; internally whitish and mealy or yellowish brown and harry one Odour faintly percent. Ditterish, acid, nauseous. COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) The alkaloid beberine. (2) The official resin, which is the purgative principle.

Podophylli Resina. - Podophyllum Resin.

Source.—Extract the root with alcohol (90 per cent.), and precipitate the resin with water acidulated with hydrochloric acid. Wash and dry.

CHARACTERS.—A pale yellow to deep orange-brown amor-

phous powder, soluble in alcohol and ammonia.

Composition.—Podophyllum resin contains at least two other resins, one soluble and the other insoluble in ether. These resins contain an active purgative crystalline body, podophylloxin. This, it is said, can be split up into picro-podophyllic acid, which is inert, and picro-podophyllin, a crystalline neutral body, the active principle. Both these also exist free in the rhizome.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Water precipitates it from alcohol, acids precipitate it from ammonia.

Dose, 1 to 1 gr.

### Preparation.

Tinctura Podophylli.—Resin of podophyllum, 320 gr.; alcohol (90 per cent.), 20 fl. oz. Macerate. This contains twice the proportion of the resin in the tincture B. P. 1885.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

### ACTION.

External.—It has no external action unless applied to raw surfaces, from which it may be

absorbed and then it will purge.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—Podophyllum has a bitter taste. It is in large doses a powerful gastro-intestinal irritant, and has caused death. In medicinal doses it gives rise to much griping pain, perhaps some nausea, and in about ten hours there is an evacuation of the bowels; the motion, which is liquid, is deeply stained with bile. The pain shows that the muscular coat is stimulated, the liquidity that probably an excess of intestinal fluid is secreted, and the colour that more bile is poured into the intestine. In small doses podophyllum decidedly increases CC-O Jangamwad Math Collection Diguized by evangoring

the secretion of bile, in purgative doses it does not, although more bile is poured from the gall-bladder into the intestine. It is thus a direct and indirect cholagogue. It probably acts after absorption, for all its effects can be produced if it is injected subcutaneously.

### THERAPEUTICS.

Podophyllum is only used for its cholagogue purgative action. It is especially suitable for constipation due to hepatic disorder, whether functional, as in the hepatic dyspepsia which commonly goes by the name of biliousness, or organic, as in hepatic cirrhosis and cancer. It must be remem-bered that, as it causes much griping, it should be combined with hyoscyamus or some other drug to overcome this; that it takes a long while to act, and will therefore be swept away before it has produced any effect if given with quickly acting purgatives; and that it is better to begin with small doses, as people are very unequally affected by it.

It may be advantageously combined with calomel in a pill. It is so disagreeable to the taste that it is better to dissolve the resin in aromatic spirits of ammonia (1 gr. to 1 fl. dr.) than to use the pharmacopœial tincture, as water does not precipitate the resin from ammonia, but it does from the pharmacopeial tincture.

#### EUONYMUS BARK.

Euonymi Cortex.—Euonymus Bark. The dried root-bark of Euonymus atropurpureus. Synonyms. Wahoo spindle-tree, hominy bush (Nat. Ord. Celastrinea). United States.

CHARACTERS.—Incurved or quilled pieces, is to inthick. Colour light ash-grey with darker patches. Inner surface tawny white and smooth, when freed from fragments of white wood. of white wood. Taste at first sweet, then bitter and acid-

CConsequence and inst sweet, then butter and domining resin, (2) asparagin and (2)

a resin, (2) asparagin, and (3) enonic acid.

Preparation.

Extractum Euonmyi Siccum (commonly called euonymin).—Euonymus bark, 20 oz., is percolated with alcohol (45 per cent.); the liquid is evaporated till a brown dry powder is left, which is incorporated with a quarter of its weight of calcium phosphate, the object of which is to prevent it from agglutinating. It must be kept in a well-stoppered bottle.

Dose, 1 to 2 gr.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

In small doses euonymin stimulates the appetite and the flow of gastric juice. In larger it is irritant to the intestine and is cathartic. increases the amount of bile excreted into the intestine. It has slight diuretic and expectorant effects, but it is only used as a purgative for those cases of constipation in which the liver is disordered.

Iridin.—(Not official.)

Synonym.—Irisin. The powdered extractive obtained from the root of Iris versicolor, the blue flag (Nat. Ord. Iridacea). Britain.

CHARACTERS.—A dark brown, bitter, nauseous powder. Dose, 1 to 5 gr. in a pill with glycerine of tragacanth or extract of henbane. .

## ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Iridin is a cholagogue, and as it rarely gripes it may be given when it is required to use a cholagogue purgative daily for some time. It may be combined with euonymin, calomel, podophyllin, and other cholagogue purgatives.

### GROUP VI.

#### Volatile Oils.

These, when applied externally, stimulate the skin, and thus cause redness, sometimes even vesication, tingling, and subsequent numbness. Taken internally, they stimulate the CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

gastro-intestinal tract, increasing its vascularity, the flow of saliva, of gastric juice, and of succus enterious; and they excite its unstriped muscular fibres. Thus in moderate doses they are stomachics and carminatives; in large doses they are gastro-intestinal irritants. Their irritation of the stomach reflexly stimulates the heart and the central nervous system. They are absorbed and excreted by the skin, which they may thus irritate, and by the bronchial mucous membrane, which they consequently stimulate, increasing the amount of secretion from it, its vascularity, the expulsive power of its unstriped muscle, and reflexly this irritation leads to coughing; consequently they are expectorants. They are also largely excreted by the kidneys, which are stimulated even to inflammation, and hence these drugs are often diuretic; and by the genito-urinary mucous membrane, which is also stimulated, often so energetically that it becomes inflamed. Some volatile oils act strongly in all these ways; others act much more powerfully in some than in others. They will be classified according to the tissue on which they chiefly act, or for the action for which they are mostly used.

CLASS I.—Volatile oils (or substances containing them) acting chiefly upon, or used chiefly for their stimulation of, the skin.

Oil of Turpentine, Wood Wool, Tar, Oil of Cade, Burgundy Pitch, Resin, Frankincense, Canada Balsam, Mustard, Cajuput Oil, Eucalyptus Oil, Oil of Rosemary, Arnica.

CLASS II.—Volatile oils (or substances containing them) acting chiefly upon, or used chiefly for their stimulation of, the

gastro-intestinal tract.

Pyrethrum, Cloves, Pimento, Pepper, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, Horseradish, Capsicum, Ginger, Cardamoms, Sumbul, Oil of Lavender, Oil of Peppermint, Oil of Spearmint, Anise, Coriander, Fennel, Caraway, Dill, Elder Plowers, Chamomile, Rose.

Class III.—Volatile oils (or substances containing them) acting chiefly upon the stomach, so as to reflexly stimulate the heart and central nervous systems, or chiefly used for this purpose.

Valerian, Asafetida, Galbanum, Ammoniacum,

Myrrh.

CLASS IV.—Volatile oils (or substances containing them) acting chiefly upon, or used chiefly for their stimulation of, the broughtal macross membrane.

Terebene, Balsam of Peru, Balsam of Tolu, Storax, Firwool Oil, Grindelia.

CLASS V.—Volatile oils (or substances containing them) acting chiefly upon, or used chiefly for their stimulation of, the kidneys and genito-urinary tract.

Juniper, Buchu, Copaiba, Cubebs, Oil of Sanders-

wood.

öl

ite

ey

re

sh

Ŋ.

y

h

d

#### CLASS I. of Volatile Oils.

Those used chiefly for their action on the skin.

#### OIL OF TURPENTINE.

Oleum Terebinthine.—Oil of Turpentine. The oil distilled, usually by the aid of steam, from the oleo-resin (common turpentine) exuding from Pinus sylvestris and other species of Pinus. (Other common species are P. australis and P. tæda, America; P. pinaster, France; P. sylvestris, Russia); rectified if necessary. (All Nat. Ord. Conifera.)

Characters.—Limpid, colourless. Odour strong, peculiar. Taste pungent, bitter. Begins to boil at 320° F., and almost entirely distils below 356° F. Neutral. Mixes with other volatile and fixed oils. Dissolves resins (the solution forms varnish), wax, sulphur, phosphorus, and iodine. Solubility.—Not at all in water, 1 in 62 of alcohol (90 per cent.), 3 in 10 of ether, and in all proportions in absolute alcohol, bisulphide of carbon, and chloroform. It is easily oxidized. Old oil of turpentine is an ozonizing agent; it readily absorbs oxygen, and becomes converted into an oleo-resin. French oil of turpentine is lawo-rotatory, some of it comes from P. maritima; English oil of turpentine, which mostly comes from America, and Russian oil of turpentine are dextro-rotatory.

Composition.—Oil of turpentine is a mixture of several isomeric hydrocarbons (terpenes), all having the formula  $C_{10}H_{1e}$ . They vary in their boiling-points and the direction in which they rotate the plane of polarization. The principal terpene in American oil of turpentine is dextropinene; the principal terpene in French oil of turpentine is laevopinene. Most turpentine contains about 15 per cent. of oil of turpentine. Many official volatile oils, e.g. those of lavender, peppermint, chamomile, caraway, cloves, contain various terpenes, all isomeric, and all having the formula  $C_{1e}H_{1e}$ . An oxidation

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

product of terpene is camphor,  $C_{10}H_{10}O$ , which is pharma. coposial (see p. 562). Sanitas, p. 460, is another product of the oxidation of a terpene.

Dose, 2 to 10 m., or 3 to 4 fl. dr. (anthelmintic).

1 fl. dr. of mucilage with thorough trituration emulsifies

A fl. dr. of oil of turpentine with 1 fl. oz. of water.

## Preparations.

1. Linimentum Terebinthins.—Oil of turpentine, 13; camphor, 1; soft soap, 12; water, 5.

2. Linimentum Terebinthine Aceticum.— Oil of turpentine, 4; glacial acetic acid, 1; liniment of camphor, 4.

### ACTION.

External.—Oil of turpentine has to a marked degree the action of other volatile oils. Thus, applied to the skin, especially if rubbed in, it causes the vessels to dilate, there is a sense of warmth, the part becomes red, and subsequently common sensation is blunted. This oil is therefore rubefacient, irritant, and counter-irritant. If enough is applied it is a vesicant. Like the other volatile oils it is antiseptic and disinfectant. It is absorbed by the unbroken skin.

Internal.—Alimentary canal.—Oil of turpentine has the same stimulant effect when locally applied to the mouth and pharynx as it has on the skin, and in the stomach it powerfully dilates the vessels, increases peristalsis and the gastric secretion, and reflexly stimulates the heart, but on account of its nauseous taste it is not used for these properties, which it has in common with other volatile oils. Its effects on the intestine are the same as those on the stomach, the most marked being its energetic stimulation of the muscular coats, hence it is a strong carminative, expelling gas from the bowels. If a large amount is given the excitation of the muscular coats amount is given the excitation of the muscular containing much blood, hemorrhage resulting from

the great vascular dilatation. Oil of turpentine is anthelmintic, killing the tapeworm when administered in doses of 2–4 fl. dr.; but this treatment may cause severe symptoms. When given as an enema it kills the threadworm.

Circulation.—Oil of turpentine is readily absorbed. We do not know in what form it circulates. Statements concerning its action on the heart and vessels are very discordant, probably because different experimenters have used different varieties of oil of turpentine; but most specimens appear first to stimulate the heart, in some degree at least directly, for oil of turpentine locally applied will excite the excised heart, increasing the force and frequency of the cardiac beat. It contracts the vessels, and therefore it is a hæmostatic. The blood-pressure rises. After a large dose of any variety this stimulation is followed by depression, the heart beats feebly, the vessels dilate, and blood-pressure falls.

Respiration.—When inhaled, oil of turpentine acts on the bronchial mucous membrane as it does on the skin, irritating it, dilating the vessels, increasing and disinfecting the secretion, stimulating the muscles of the bronchi, and reflexly exciting cough. If given internally, as some of it is excreted by the bronchial mucous membrane, similar effects are produced. At the same time the activity of the respiratory movements is increased, so that the drug

is a powerful expectorant.

ij

Nervous system.—Oil of turpentine in large doses is a severe depressant to the nervous system, producing languor, dulness, sleepiness, and unsteady gait. Toxic doses cause coma and paralyse the sensory nerves; consequently reflex action is abolished.

Kidneys.—It acts more powerfully on these than almost any other volatile oil. Even moderate doses may lead to pain in the loins, seauty high-gologred urine, albuminuria, and hæmaturia. The urinary

passages are also irritated, consequently, owing to muscular spasm, there is difficulty in passing water, micturition is painful, and a sensation of heat in the perinæum is present (these symptoms constitute strangury). If a large dose has been given the urine may be completely suppressed. Turpentine causes the urine to smell of violets.

Skin.—Oil of turpentine is excreted by the skin

and may cause an erythematous rash.

Some is probably excreted by the bile and intes-

tinal mucous membrane.

It is said to be a mild antipyretic. Oil of turpentine is an antidote to phosphorus, and it is stated that old oil of turpentine and French oil of turpentine are preferable, but this is doubtful.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Oil of turpentine is very largely employed as an irritant or counter-irritant in various forms of chronic inflammation, such as osteoarthritis, bronchitis, or pleurisy. The liniments form useful applications. They may also be rubbed in over painful areas, as in neuralgia, myalgia, rligumatic pains, lumbago, &c. Sometimes it is used as a parasiticide for ringworm. Sanitas is an aqueous solution of common turpentine, which has been allowed to oxidize in the air. Its active antiseptic principle is peroxide of hydrogen (see p. 114), and it contains a little thymol. It is a very pleasant disinfectant, but is not so strong as carbolic acid.

Internal.—Stomach and intestines.—Oil of turpentine is not often prescribed for its carminative and
stomachic effects, though given either by the month
or as an enema it is often very efficacious in removing
the intestinal distension due to gas. If it is used as
an anthelmintic, 2-4 fl. dr. emulsified in mucilage
and followed by a dose of castor oil should be given.

TAR 461

Sometimes it promptly relieves intestinal hemorphage, such as that due to typhoid fever. Whenever it is prescribed as a hemostatic, considerable doses, so to 60 m, suspended in mucilage, should be administered every hour for a few hours.

Circulation.—It is not employed to influence this except as a hæmostatic. It has the reputation of being fairly efficacious in arresting hæmorrhage. It may be given in hæmoptysis, gastric ulcer, and other

conditions attended with bleeding.

to

er,

the

uté

ine

305

in

BS-

ır-

ed

n-

ly

15

)-

n

Respiration.—It is not much used as an inhalation, for the vapor of Oleum Pini (see p. 504) is pleasanter; but it might be employed to disinfect foul bronchial secretions, and to stimulate the mucous

membrane in chronic bronchitis.

It should be remembered that oil of turpentine must be given internally with great care because of its liability to cause inflammation of the kidneys; indeed, this fact and its nasty taste account for its not being so often administered as would otherwise be the case. It should never be given to the subjects of Bright's disease.

Wood Wool.-(Not official.)

This is finely comminuted pine wood rendered antiseptic with corrosive sublimate.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

It is very absorbent, is used for dressing wounds, and is very popular in the form of diapers (sanitary towels) for use during menstruation or uterine discharges, or after delivery. It is also used for infants' napkins.

#### TAR.

Pix Liquida.—Wood Tar. A bituminous liquid obtained from the wood of Pinus sylvestris, and other species of Pinus (Nat. Order Ganiforg), by destructive distillation Known in commerce as Stockholm tar.

CHARACTERS. - Brownish-black semi-liquid substance Odour peculiar, aromatic. Water shaken with it acquires pale brown colour, empyreumatic taste, and acid reaction Solubility.—1 in 10 of alcohol (90 per cent.), slightly in oil of turpentine or olive oil, 1 in 3 of a solution of caustic soda, On distillation it gives off an empyreumatic oil (oil of tar), which is official in the United States, and pyroligneous said. What remains behind is pitch. This is black, solid, melting in boiling water.

Coaposition.—Tar is a very complex substance. The chief constituents are—(1) Oil of turpentine (see p. 457).

(2) Crecosote (see p. 296). (3) Phenols (see p. 290). (4) Pyrocatechin (see p. 527). (5) Acetic acid. (6) Acetone. (7) Xylol. (8) Toluol. (9) Methylic acid. (10) Resins.

Dose, 20 to 60 m. in the form of pills.

## Preparation.

Unguentum Picis Liquidæ.—Tar, 5; yellow beeswax, 2.

Pix Carbonas Preparata.—Prepared coal tar. Source.-Commercial coal tar is stirred and heated at 120° F. for 1 hour.

Composition.—It contains chiefly—(1) Benzene and homologous hydrocarbons. (2) Phenols. (3) Solid hydrocarbons, as naphthalene and anthracene.

## Preparation.

Liquor Picis Carbonis.—Quillaia bark, 2 02. is percolated with alcohol (90 per cent.), 20 fl. oz. To the percolate is added prepared coal tar, 4 oz. When in prescribing water is added to this solution of tar the quillaia helps to suspend the precipitated tar.

#### ACTION.

External.—Tar has precisely the same actions as oil of turpentine, but is not so powerful, therefore the vascular dilatation rarely proceeds to the stage of vesication; but pustules may result if the tar is rubbed in.

Internal.—It is very liable to upset digestion; in large doses it causes epigastric pain, vomiting, severe headache, dark urine, and other symptoms of carbolic CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Diglizzed by eGangotri

acid poisoning (see p. 295). Some of its constituents are excreted by mucous membranes, especially the bronchial, on which it acts as a disinfectant stimulating expectorant.

### THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Tar ointment, which is rather hard, and may be softened by replacing half the wax with almond oil, is often applied as a stimulant to chronic skin diseases, such as psoriasis and chronic eczema. Because of its mildly anæsthetic action, it is sometimes useful in pruritus.

Liquor Picis Carbonis is a favourite preparation for many skin diseases. It is an imitation of the popular Liquor Carbonis Detergens which is an

alcoholic solution of ordinary coal tar.

nce

S E

ion! l of

.nbc

ar). cid.

ing

The

57).

ow

ar.

at

nd ij.

b

n

ũ

Internal.—Coal tar is rarely prescribed for internal use. Wood tar is only given as an expectorant, and it is very valuable for chronic bronchitis. It may be prescribed as a pill or as the United States Syrupus Picis Liquidæ (dose 1 to 4 fl. dr.), or as Vinum Picis (a saturated solution of wood tar in sherry, dose 1 to 4 fl. dr.), or as the French preparation eau de goudron. Tar water is made by stirring a pint of wood tar with half a gallon of water for fifteen minutes and decanting. The dose is a pint daily. It may be used externally as a wash. The Syrup of Tar with Syrup of Virginian Prune (see p. 409) and 10 gr. of Apomorphine hydrochloride forms an excellent cough mixture.

### OIL OF CADE.

Oleum Cadinum.—Synonyms.—Huile de cade, Juniper tar oil. An empyreumatic oily liquid obtained by the destructive distillation of the woody portions of Juniperus exycedrus (Nat. Ord. Conifera) and other species.

CHARACTERS.—An empyreumatic, dark reddish-brown, viscid Colly anad was all was short street and the distriction of the contract Sp. gr. 0-99. Solubility.—Freely in ether and chlorofon partly in alcohol, not in water. Mixes readily with fats at fixed oils.

Composition.—Probably much the same as that of tar.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Oil of cade has the same action on the skin a tar, but it is preferable, as the odour is pleasanter The diseases treated by the application of it ar psoriasis, chronic eczema, and pruritus. A usus formula is oil of cade 1, soft soap 4, alcohol (90 pe cent.) 4. Or an ointment may be made by melting i with an equal part of yellow wax.

## BURGUNDÝ PITCH.

Pix Burgundica.—The resinous exudation from the stem of Picca excelsa, the spruce fir (Nat. Ord. Conifera), 18,

melted and strained. Austria.

CHARACTERS.—Hard and brittle, yet gradually adapting bo itself to the form of the vessel in which it is contained 18 Opaque, dull reddish or yellowish brown, fracture clear and of conchoidal. Odour agreeable, aromatic, especially when dry heated. Taste sweet, aromatic. Readily soluble in glacial dr. acetic acid.

IMPURITIES.—Palm oil, resin, and water, detected by not

being soluble in glacial acetic acid.

Composition.—The chief constituents are pimaric acid and a volatile oil.

### Preparation.

Emplastrum Picis.—Burgundy pitch, 36; frankincense, 13; resin, 4½; yellow beeswax, 4½; olive oil, 2; water, 2.

cret

and

Sta toug Odo

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS. Pitch is used as a basis for plasters. It is mildy stimulant to the skin.

#### RESIN.

Resina.—Synonym.—Rosin. The residue left after distillation of oil of the peaking from the grade oleo-resin test (turpentine) of various species of Pinus (Nat. Ord. Constant).

CHARACTERS.—Translucent, yellowish, brittle, pulverisable. Fracture shining. Odour and taste like turpentine. Burns with a yellow flame and much smoke. Soluble in alcohol, ether, alkalies, and carbon bisulphide.

Composition.—The chief constituent is abietic acid

CisH., COOH, a crystalline substance.

ofor

ts at

tar.

n a

nter

ar

18ua

).pe

og i

cid (

ly

et

### Preparations.

1. Emplastrum Resina. - Resin, 2; plaster, 16; hard soap, 1.

2. Unguentum Resinæ. - Resin, 8; yellow beeswax, 8; olive oil, 8; lard, 6. Resin is contained in many plasters.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Resin is antiseptic and slightly stimulant, and is, therefore, an excellent application for indolent nlcers, sores, and wounds. Resin soap, formed by ting boiling together in an evaporating dish for two hours 1800 gr. of resin, 800 gr. of caustic soda, and 1 pint and of water, separating the soap by a strainer, and drying on a water-bath, may be used as an emulsifying agent, but the taste is very disagreeable. not:

# FRANKINCENSE.

Thus Americanum.—Frankincense. The concrete oleo-resin scraped off the trunks of Pinus palustris and Pinus tada (Nat. Ord. Conifera). Southern United States.

CHARACTERS.—When fresh it is a soft, yellow, opaque, tough solid, becoming darker, dry, and brittle by keeping. Odour and taste as of turpentine.

Composition.—It is an oleo-resin. Frankincense is contained in Emplastrum Picis.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Frankincense is used for the same numpessages

### CANADA BALSAM.

Terebinthina Canadensis.—Canada Turpen. tine, or Canada Balsam. The oleo-resin obtained from Abias

balsamea (Nat. Ord. Coniferæ). Canada.

CHARACTERS.—It is pale yellow, faintly greenish, transparent, fluid, of the consistency of thin honey. Odour peculiar, agreeable. Taste slightly bitter. It slowly dries forming a transparent varnish. Readily soluble in ether chloroform, or spirit.

Composition.—It is an oleo-resin, and contains oils and resins isomeric with those of ordinary turpentine and resin.

Canada balsam is contained in Collodium Flexile.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Canada balsam is rarely used except for it physical property of drying to form an adhesive varnish. It has the same action as oil of turpentine

1944-1-017

## MUSTARD.

ar

te

to

Ves

Sinapis Albæ Semina.—White Mustard Seeds The dried ripe seeds of Brassica alba (Nat. Ord. Crucifera).

CHARACTERS.—About 1 in. in diameter, roundish, pal yellow, very finely pitted, hard; internally yellow oily. In

odorous. Taste pungent.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) A blan (2) Sinalbin and myrosin; the latter is an enzyme and in contact with water converts sinalbin, which is a glaco side, into a fixed pungent body called acrinyl isothiocyamic glucose, and sinapin sulphate.

Sinapis Nigrae Semina.—Black Mustard Sedi The dried ripe seeds of Brassica nigra (Nat. Ord. Crucifat)

CHARACTERS.—Scarcely half the size of white must Roundish, dark reddish or greyish brown, finely pitted hard; yellow internally. Inodorous if dry even when por dered, but when rubbed with water yielding a strong purger odour and irritating the eyes. Taste very pungent. Resemble black mustard seeds.—Colchicum seeds, which are large offer lighter, and not quite globular.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) The same sev fixed oil as the white seeds, about 35 per cent. (2) Sings the (which is not assistingly for the Child is not assisted in the of myronic acid, which is a crystalline glucoside) and myronic acid, which is a crystalline glucoside) an enzyme which on contact with water converts sinigrin into the official volatile oil of mustard (C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>NCS, which is allyl isothicoyanate), glucose, and potassium hydrogen sulphate. The volatile oil is very pungent, and its development on the addition of water explains the pungency of ordinary mustard.

Oleum Sinapis Volatile.—Allyl Isothiocyanate, C.H. NCS. The volatile oil distilled from black mustard seeds after maceration with water.

CHARACTERS.—Pale yellow or colourless; intensely pungent and irritant. Sp. gr. 1 018 to 1 030. Solubility.—1 in 50 of water, readily in spirit and in ether.

## Preparation.

Linimentum Sinapis.—Volatile oil of mustard, 2; camphor, 3; castor oil, 7; alcohol (90 per cent.), 43.

Sinapis.—Black and white mustard seeds powdered and mixed.

CHARACTERS.—A greenish-yellow powder, of an acrid, bittorish, pungent taste; odourless when dry, but exhaling when moist a characteristic pungent odour, and very irritating to the nostrils and eyes.

IMPURITIES .- Starch and flour.

Ābics

rans-

peculries

ther

and

in.

ine.

eed:

æ).

pal In

an me

uco-

rate

12

to.

### Preparation.

Charta Sinapis.—Extract the fixed oil from bruised mustard seeds with benzol. Dry and powder the residue. Mix 75 grains of it with 5 fl. dr. of the Liquor Caoutchouc and spread on one side of 30 square inches of cartridge paper.

### ACTION OF MUSTARD.

External.—Mustard is a typical powerful local irritant. Thus it first produces dilatation of the vessels, which causes redness of the skin (rubefacient effect) and a sensation of warmth. Because of the irritant action of mustard on the sensory nerves, a severe burning pain is soon felt. This irritation of the nerves is followed by their paralysis, consequently there is a local loss of sensibility, and a diminution

н н 2

both of the pain produced by the mustard and of any that may have been present before its application. The irritation of the vessels leads to the transudation of plasma through them; this, collecting under the epidermis, raises it, and thus vesicles, blebs, or blisters are formed (vesicant effect). Mustard is also a counter-irritant (see p. 51): that is to say, the stimulation of the cutaneous nerves reflexly leads to an alteration in the size of the vessels of the viscera under the seat of application.

This excitation of the sensory nerves is sufficiently powerful to reflexly stimulate the heart and respiration, and sometimes to restore consciousness

after fainting.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—Mustardals acts here as an irritant. Taken in the usual small quantities as a condiment, it causes a sense of warmh in the stomach, it moderately stimulates the secretion of gastric juice and the peristaltic movements, and therefore sharpens the appetite. A dose of one to four teaspoonfuls stirred up in a tumbler of water is sufficiently irritating to be a direct stomachic emetic causing prompt vomiting without the depression which usually attends emetics, because the mustard reflexly stimulates the heart and respiration.

of

fr

61

od

su

gr

of

75

### THERAPEUTICS.

External.—A poultice made with linseed and having a little mustard sprinkled on it is a very common and efficacious application as an irritant and counterirritant in rheumatism, pleurisy, pneumonia, brouchitis, pericarditis, and many inflammatory diseases. In the manner already explained it will, when applied to the skin, soothe pain in gastralgia, colic, painful diseases of the chest, neuralgia, lumbago, &c. The paper or any of the mustard leaves that are sold, meistened in water, form an excellent application. Often the local application of mustard leaves that

stomach relieves vomiting. A large mustard poultice applied to the legs was formerly used as a reflex stimulant in cases of syncope, asphyxia, and coma.

Common colds and febrile conditions, especially in children, are often treated by placing the feet and legs or the whole body in mustard and warm water (10 to 15 ounces of mustard to every 15 gallons of water, as hot as can be borne), the object being by the cutaneous dilatation to withdraw blood from the inflamed part. A mustard sitz bath may be taken at the period to induce menstruation.

Internal.—Mustard is used as a condiment, and also as an emetic. It is especially valuable for poisoning by narcotics, because of its reflex stimulant effects.

### CAJUPUT OIL.

Oleum Cajuputi.—The oil distilled from the leaves of Melaleuca leucodendron (Nat. Ord. Myrtacea). Imported from Batavia and Singapore.

d of

ion.

tion the

or

also

the

s to

cera

nffi-

and

ness

also nall

nth

ion

and

te

r is

tic

ion

ard

ni

OI

eľ

M-

es.

ied

ful he

ld.

on.

CHARACTERS.—A transparent, very volatile, limpid, pale bluish-green liquid, with a strong, penetrating, camphoraceous odour. Taste warm, bitter, aromatic, camphoraceous, and succeeded by a sensation of coldness. Floats on water. gr. 0.922 to 0.930. Readily soluble in alcohol.

Composition.—The chief constituents are \_(1) Hydrate of cajuputene, isomeric with Borneo camphor (see p. 563),

75 per cent. (2) Another oil.

IMPURITIES.—Copper and other oils.

Dose, & to 3 m.

### Preparation.

Spiritus Cajuputi.—Oil of cajuput, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 9. Dose, 5 to 20 m.

This is five times as strong as in B. P. 1885. Oil of cajuput is contained in Linimentum Crotonis.

### ACTION.

The action of cajuput oil is exactly the same as that of the same control of the cango in the ca

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Cajuput oil is used as a stimulant, irritant, and counter-irritant—usually diluted with sweet oil-for all sorts of purposes when any of these effects are needed. Thus it is rubbed in for chilblains. myalgia, rheumatic pains, chronic inflammatory conditions of the joints or periosteum. It has also been employed as a parasiticide for Tinea tonsurans. The only objection to its use is its strong smell.

Internal.—It is occasionally given in dyspepsia, usually combined with other remedies, for the sake of its carminative, stomachic, and antispasmodic

effects; it may be taken on sugar.

## OIL OF EUCALYPTUS.

1 B

H

8

p

tì

tl

po

de

sp

fre

ot ch

th

by rei

sti

Car

Oleum Eucalypti.—The oil distilled from the free leaves of Eucalyptus globulus, the blue gum tree (Nat. Ord. Myrtacea), and probably other species of Eucalyptus. In-

ported from Australia.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless or pale straw-coloured, becoming darker and thicker by exposure. Odour aromatic. Taste spice, pungent, leaving a sensation of coldness in the mouth. Neutral Sp. gr. 0-910 to 0-930. Solubility.—In an equal weight of alcohol. The oils from different species of Eucalyptus var

very much.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) A volatile oil, eucalyptol, about 70 per cent. It is that portion which in distillation passes over between 330° and 352° F. It is a min ture of (a) a terpene called phellandrene, C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>10</sub>, and (b) cyment, CH<sub>3</sub>·C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>·CH<sub>(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> (see p. 491). It is met with in commerce</sub> (2) A crystallizable resin, probably derived from the oil, and yielding ozone. (3) Tannin. (4) An oil isomeric with hydrate of caimputene (2007) of cajuputene (see p. 469). It is met with in commerce, and is called crystalliant. is called crystallizable eucalyptol, as it solidifies at 32° F.

Incompatibles.—Alkalies, mineral acids, metallic salts.

Dose, & to 3 m.

Preparation.

Unguentum Eucalypti.—Oil of cucalyptus, li CC-Owhate soft part with, Collection Provinced by eGangotri

### ACTION.

External.—Oil of eucalyptus is much less irritant when applied externally than other volatile oils, but if its vapour is confined it will produce vesication and pustulation. It is powerfully antiseptic and disinfectant. Old oil is more antiseptic than new, probably from the greater amount of ozone it contains.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—In medicinal doses oil of eucalyptus is stomachic, having the same actions as oil of cloves. In large doses it produces severe gastro-intestinal irritation, as shown by

vomiting, diarrhea, and abdominal pain.

lant.

with

hese

ains.

con-

been The

osia.

sake

odie

freeli

Ord.

Im-

ning

picy, tral.

t of

vary

dik hin

nis-

ene,

rce.

and

rate

ś.

Circulation.—It, like quinine, arrests the movements of the white blood-corpuscles; and it likewise resembles this drug in its antiperiodic actions, and also, it is said, in causing contraction of the spleen; but quinine is in all respects the more energetic. In medicinal doses the heart is stimulated by oil of eucalyptus, and the bloodpressure rises; probably these effects are reflex from the stomach. After large quantities the action of the heart is enfeebled, and temperature falls.

Respiration .- Small doses slightly accelerate,

poisonous doses slow, respiration.

Nervous system.—Large doses are powerfully depressant to the brain, to the medulla, and to the spinal cord, abolishing reflex action. Death occurs

from paralysis of respiration.

Mucous membranes, kidneys, and skin.—Like other volatile oils, eucalyptus is excreted by all these channels. It imparts its odour to, and disinfects, the breath and the urine. It stimulates the organs by which it is excreted, consequently it is a diaphoretic, a stimulating expectorant, a diuretic, and a stimulant to the genito-urinary tract. Large doses cause renal convestion.

## THERAPEUTICS.

External.—It is used as an antiseptic for wounds sores, and ulcers. It is three times as powerful a carbolic acid, and is therefore preferred by som surgeons. A eucalyptus gauze has been prepare as a dressing for wounds, which may be washed wit a weak solution of the oil in alcohol. An ointment d eucalyptus oil 8 pts., iodoform 1 pt., hard paraffin and vaseline 40 pts. of each is applied to chancres. emulsion of the oil is used as a urethral injection It would probably be an efficient parasiticide.

Internal.—A vapour or a spray of oil of encalyptus has been recommended for diphtheria and continuous and conti foul bronchitis, and it is sometimes given by the mouth to correct the fector of the expectoration p Occasionally it is used for its stomachic, carminating effects, especially if the fæces are very foul-smelling of and some employ it in cystitis and pyelitis. It has an been prescribed in septicæmia. As an antiperiodic for ague and an antipyretic it is far inferior to quinine.

### OIL OF ROSEMARY.

til as

ho

ho

to

lar

cer

Oleum Rosmarini.—The oil distilled from flowering tops of Rosmarinus officinalis (Nat. Ord. Labiated Odour of rosemary. Taste warm, aromatic. Sp. gr. 04. to 0.915.

Composition.—The chief constituent is a terpene. Dose, h to 3 m.

Preparation.

Spiritus Rosmarini.—Oil of rosemary, 1 alcohol (90 per cent.), 9. Dose, 5 to 20 m.

This is five times as strong as in B. P. 1885. Tinctura Lavandula Composita.

## ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

unds

ul a

som

are

wit nt d and

An

tion.

cu-

and

tive

odić e te

Oil of rosemary has an action similar to that of other aromatic volatile oils. It is very commonly used to give a pleasant scent to hair lotions and other preparations which are used externally.

### ARNICA.

Arnicæ Rhizoma.—Arnica Rhizome. The dried rhizome and rootlets of Arnica montana (Nat. Ord. Composita). Middle and Southern Europe.

CHARACTERS.—1 to 2 in. long, 1 to 1 in. in diameter cylindrical, dark brown, contorted, rough. Remains of leaves the at upper end, wiry rootlets from the lower surface. Odour peculiar, aromatic. Taste acrid, bitter. Resembling arnica.— Valerian and Serpentary, each having characteristic odour.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) A volatile ing. oil. (2) Arnicin C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>22</sub>O<sub>2</sub> the active principle. (3) Inulin,

### Preparation.

Tinctura Arnica.—Arnica root, 1; alcohol (70 per cent.), 20. Percolate.

## ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action of arnica is the same as that of volatile oils generally. Externally the tincture is used as an application to bruises, but it is very doubtful how far its good effects are owing to the spirit, and how far to any increase of cutaneous vascularity due to the volatile oil of the arnica.

It is rarely given internally, but in small doses. it is a stomachic, a carminative, and a reflex stimulant, and in larger doses causes vomiting and purging. it is excreted by the kidneys and mucous membranes, and has been credited with obscure effects en the central hervous system.

# MEZEREON BARK.

Mezerei Cortex .- The dried bark of Daphne ma reum, Dapline laureola or Dapline guidium (Nat. 0. p.

CHARACTERS.—Long, thin, flattened strips, usually rel into small quills. Externally covered by a brown corkylar wr

Internally whitish, silky, very tough.

Composition.—The chief constituent is a soft, brown very cant resin. Mezereon Bark is contained in Liquor Suesti me Compositus Concentratus.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

D

and

Ca Mezereon bark is a rubefacient and vesicant externa nally, and internally it is a gastric stimulant.

# CLASS II. OF Volatile Oils.

Those used chiefly for their action on the gastro-intestinal incl.

## PYRETHRUM.

Pyrethri Radix.—Pyrethrum. Synonym.—Pell tille tory root. The dried root of Anacyclus pyrethrum (Nat. Or Compositæ). Levant.

CHARACTERS.—Unbranched pieces, 2-4 in. long, 1-1 in s in diameter. Bark thick, brown, shrivelled; studded by dan coloured receptacles for the resin. Close fracture, should sylve radiate surface. Inodorous. Causes a pricking sensation the month al. the mouth when chewed. Resembling pyrethrum.—Tanu (2) cum, which is darker, and has not a burning taste.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Volational Residents

oils and resins. (2) Inulin.

## Preparation.

Tinctura Pyrethri.—Pyrethrum, 1; alcohol (70 per cent.), 5. Percolate.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Pyrethrum is a powerful sialogogue, and causes he a burning sensation in the mouth, followed by numbness and tingling. Small quantities give a pleasan tingling taste to testil powders. WISTAM.

### CLOVES.

ic ma Caryophyllum.—Cloves. The dried flower-buds of t. 0: Eugenia caryophyllata (Nat. Ord. Myrtacce). Penang, Beny rol doolen, and Amboyna.

CHARACTERS.—Over & in. long, consisting of a dark brown, ylar wrinkled, subcylindrical, and somewhat angular calyx tube, which tapers below and is surmounted by four teeth, between which the paler coloured petals, enclosing the numerous stamens and style, are rolled up in the form of a ball. Odour Swistrong, fragrant, and spicy. Taste very pungent and aromatic. It emits oil when indented.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Oleum Caryophylli 18 per cent. (see below). (2) Eugenin, a crystalline (3) Caryophyllin, a neutral body isomeric with cam-

exit phor.

tra:

aid

### Preparation.

Infusum Caryophylli.—1 in 40 of boiling water. Dose, to 1 fl. oz.

Cloves are contained in Infusum Aurantii Compositum.

Oleum Caryophylli.—Oil of Cloves. The oil dis-Pel tilled from cloves.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless when recent, becoming yellowish and then brown. Taste and odour like cloves. Easily soluble tin spirit or ether. Sp. gr. 1-050-1-065.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Eugenol (synonym, Eugenic acid), C10H12O2, which chemically reon sembles phenol, and forms permanent salts with alkalies. (2) A hydrocarbon C,H,

Dose, 1 to 3 m.

Oil of cloves is contained in Pilula Colocynthidis Composita, and Pilula Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Lime water, salts of iron, mineral acids,

nd gelatine. oho

ACTION OF CLOVES AND OIL OF CLOVES.

Oil of cloves is a typical example of a volatile oil le most important actions of which are exerted in ses he stomach.

External.—When rubbed into the skin imulant, rubefacient, fritant, and counter irritant, and gives rise to considerable vascular dilatation. first it causes a sensation of tingling and pain, which afterwards is replaced by local anæsthesia. It is

parasiticide and antiseptic.

Internal.—Mouth.—In the mouth oil of clowns produces the same effects as on the skin; there is to burning sensation accompanied by vascular dilate se tion and an increased flow of saliva, and followed line local anæsthesia. Cloves stimulate the nerves taste, and being volatile and aromatic, those of small also; by both these means taste is sharpened.

Stomach.—The stimulant effect of cloves is exrienced here. The vessels are dilated, peristals ex accelerated, the secretion of gastric juice is excite all and as cloves are pleasant and aromatic, they do r is ordinarily produce nausea; consequently the app tite is increased. The combined effect of the actions is to aid digestive processes—therefore oil a en cloves is stomachic; and to facilitate the expulsional of gas—thus it is carminative. The stimulation of the the gastric nerves to a slight extent reflexly affect as the heart in the same way as alcohol; therefore the rate and force of the pulse are moderately increase the

Intestines.—Here likewise oil of cloves dilate this the vessels, and stimulates the secretion and the muscular coat of the intestine, consequently colicion pains due to irregular contraction of it are relieved

and flatus is expelled.

Circulation.— Oil of cloves is readily absorbed rule from the intestine, circulates in the blood, and is said to increase the number of white corpuscles have It may to a slight extent stimulate the heart directly a but the greater part of the stimulation of the hear of excited by it is reflex from the stomach. It is credited with the power of arresting painful spasmodic contractions in various parts of the body. It can, we have seen do this parts of the body. we have seen do this in the intestine, and possibly and have to a slight extent the same action in the on. bronchial tubes, heart, &c. This causes it to be

ves

licky

whice called antispasmodic. is Mucous membrane Mucous membranes.—Like other volatile oils it is excreted by the kidneys, skin, bronchi, and genitoclownrinary tract, and in passing through these struce is tures will act as a stimulating disinfectant to their lilat secretion; but oil of cloves is never used for these red | purposes.

THERAPEUTICS OF CLOVES AND OIL OF CLOVES.

External.—Oil of cloves is too dear for frequent 6XIlsi external application, but on account of its local cit anesthetic effect it has been used for neuralgia. or is employed to give a pleasant scent to liniments.

Internal.—The oil is sometimes dropped\_into add . the decayed teeth to relieve pain. Cloves are frequently oil cemployed in cookery for their taste, and because they stimulate the appetite and aid digestion. The oil or on of the infusion may be used medicinally as a stomachic. fied as a carminative, as an antispasmodic, or to relieve colicky pains in indigestion. It will have been noticed that oil of cloves is present in the two pills conthis purgative might otherwise cause.

### PIMENTO.

Pimenta.—Pimento. The dried, full-grown unripe

d is Wyrtaceæ). West Indies.

CHARACTERS.—Dry, light, roundish, 1 in. or more in cles nameter, crowned with the remains of the calyx in the form cly a raised scar-like ring ; pericarp roughish, from the presence lear oil-glands; brittle, dark brown, two-celled, each cell con-lite aining a brownish-black, somewhat compressed; reniform collepper, which has no calyx; cubebs, which is stalked.

n, a Composition.—The chief ingredient is stalked.

Composition.—The chief ingredient is a volatile oil. It is chemically the same as that found in Clovesed by is official the p. 478). I and want want collection.

### Preparation.

its e Aqua Piments.-Distilled from a mixture the pimento, 1; water, 40. a fee Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

Inter

garg thros

for i

pepp

the a

N

etw. ra L

dis

nuti Co ene, C

CI

D

Oleum Pimenta. The oil distilled from the fre of Pimenta officinalis.

CHARACTERS.—It is yellow, but becomes brown by keepirirrite Sp. gr. 1.04.

Dose, 1 to 3 m.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The actions and uses of pimento and its oil precisely the same as those of cloves and oil of clovingm

### BLACK PEPPER. Z.

14-24/6s Piper Nigrum.—The dried unripe fruit of Physical

nigrum (Nat. Ord. Piperacca). East Indies.

CHARACTERS.—Globular, in in diameter. Thin, blacks fragra brown, pericarp containing a hard, smooth, roundish, rearching lowish-brown or grey seed. Odour aromatic. Taste punger C Resembling black pepper.—Pimento, which has a cally regist ed, m cubebs, which is stalked.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) An oleo arm, resin, readily yielding a volatile oil with the odour of pepper, and a resin. (2) Piperine, C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>18</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>, a pale yellow crystalline nare alkaloid, isomeric with morphine. (3) Piperidine, C<sub>1</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N, a yeer neutral principle.

# Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

## Preparation.

Confectio Piperis.—Pepper, 2; caraway, 3; clarified honey, 15.

Dose, 60 to 120 gr.

Black pepper is contained in Pulvis Opii Compositus.

#### ACTION.

Pepper, because of its volatile oil, acts like other substances containing volatile oils; thus external it is at first rubefacient and counter-irritant, an subsequently it acts as an anodyne. Internally increases the secretions of the country and in the stomach it is stomachic and comminative. stomach it is stomachic and carminative.

the genito-urinary tract. Piperine is believed to be feeble antipyretic and antiperiodic.

## THERAPEUTICS.

Occasionally pepper is used externally as an irritant for the same class of cases as mustard. Internally it may be employed, in the form of a gargle, as a stimulant for relaxed conditions of the throat. It is taken in the form of a condiment for its stomachic properties. The confection or pepper lozenges are given empirically to relieve hemorrhoids, ulcers of the rectum, and fissures of the anus.

### NUTHEG.

ما لول

Myristica.—Nutmeg. The dried seed of Myristica fragrans (Nat. Ord. Myristicacca) divested of its testa. Malay Archipelago.

CHARACTERS.—Ovoid, about 1 in. long. Externally regish brown, with reticulated furrows. Internally greyish ed, marbled with brownish-red veins. Odour aromatic. Taste

o-arm, bitter, aromatic.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) The fixed percete oil, 25-30 per cent. which consists of Glyceryl oleate, byceryl butyrate and Glyceryl myristate. (2) The official catile oil, 2-8 per cent. (see below).

Nutneg is contained in Pulvis Catechu Compositus, Pulvis eta Aromaticus, Spiritus Armoracia Compositus, and Tinc-

ra Lavandulæ Composita.

Oleum Myristica:.—Volatile oil of nutmeg. The distilled from nutmegs.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless or pale yellow. Odour and taste

nutmeg. Sp. gr. 0.87 to 0.91.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Myristiene,  $C_{10}H_{16}$ , a terpene. (2) Myristicol,  $C_{10}H_{14}O$ . Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 m.

### Preparation.

Spiritus Myristicæ.—Oil of nutmeg, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 9.

This is five times as strong as in B. P. 1885.

Oil of nutmeg is contained in Pilula Aloës Socotri Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata, Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoni and Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus.

Spiritus Myristica is contained in Mistura F

Composita.

## ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action of oil of nutmeg is the same as tll of other aromatic oils. Nutmegs are much employed in cookery for the sake of their volatile oil, whi is an agreeable stomachic. A Linimentum Myristi<sup>ddou</sup> containing one part of expressed oil of nutmeg in three of olive oil, is an elegant antiparasitic for miart ( cases of ringworm.

bronord.

### CINNAMON.

Chr. 9,2

rmi

CO

hic

zen

Cinnamomi Cortex.—The dried inner bark shoots from the truncated stocks of the cultivated cinnan tree, Cinnamomum zcylanicum (Nat. Ord. Laurinea). Ceylo

CHARACTERS.—Closely rolled quills, 3 in. in diameter, at containing several smaller quills, thin, brittle, splintery. ternally dull light yellowish brown, with little scars and fair wavy lines. Internally darker brown. Odour fragrant. Task warm, sweet, aromatic.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) The office volatile oil (see p. 481) 0.2 to 1 per cent. (2) Tannin. (3) Sug om

and gum.

Cinnamon is contained in Pulvis Catechu Compositioning Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus, Pulvis Kino Compositus, Decoctu Hæmatoxyli, Tinctura Cardamomi Composita, and Tinctu Lavandulæ Composita. ich **10** to

Dose, 10 to 20 gr.

Preparations.

1. Aqua Cinnamomi.—1 in 20. Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

2. Pulvis Cinnamomi Compositus.—Cinn ot of mon, 1; cardamoms, 1; ginger, 1.

3. Tinctura Cinnamomi.—Cinnamon, 1; a Ch CC-0. Hangowadi death Collection and interest by eGangotri Dose, } to 1 fl. dr.

Aqua Cinnamomi is contained in Mistura Gretæ, Mistura Guaiaci, Mistura Olei Ricini, Mistura Spiritus Vini Gallici, Syrupus Aromaticus, and Syrupus Cascaræ Aromaticus.

Compound cinnamon powder is contained in Pilula

Aloës et Ferri and Pilula Cambogiæ Composita.

tl Oleum Cinnamomi.—The oil distilled from cinna-

h CHARACTERS.—Yellowish, becoming cherry-red on keeping.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Cinnasic aldehyde, C.H.C.H.COH, which makes up the greater mart (see p. 503). (2) A terpene. (3) Eugenol (see p. 475). Dose, 1 to 3 m.

Preparation.

Spiritus Cinnamomi.—Cinnamon, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 9.

Dose, 5 to 20 m.

ni

F

k

ni

ylo

BI

This is five times as strong as in B. P. 1885.

Spirit of cinnamon is contained in Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Oil of cinnamon has the same action as other romatic volatile oils, and is therefore stomachic and arminative. Cinnamon bark in addition has, in true of its tannic acid, some astringent action, and consequently a common flavouring stomachic hicle for astringent powders and mixtures, except ich as contain iron. Finely powdered cinnamon to 90 gr.) is given morning and evening in acute ysentery.

#### HORSERADISH.

Armoraciæ Radix.—Horseradish Root. The fresh ot of Cochlearia armoracia (Nat. Ord. Crucifera). Collecd from cultivated plants.

CHARACTERS.—A long, cylindrical, fleshy root, enlarged at upper end, where we'll marked by lears of faiten fewer.

to 1 in. in diameter, and usually a foot or more long. yellowish or brownish white externally; whitish and file within. Taste very pungent. Inodorous unless bruise scraped, when it gives a pungent odour. Resembling ho radish root.-Aconite root, which is shorter, conical, cylindrical, darker, and causes tingling and numbress w chewed.

Composition.—The chief constituent is a substi . which, by the action of a ferment, yields a volatile

butyl sulphocyanide, C, H, CNS.

Preparation.

Spiritus Armoraciæ Compositus.—Scranall horseradish root, 5 oz.; dried bitter orange peel, 5 late nutmeg, 55 gr.; alcohol (90 per cent.), 11 pints; walar 14 pints.

SHOT

cie

Do

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. dr.

## ACTION AND USES.

Horseradish is a condiment having the sa en action as mustard. It has been used as a counten irritant. The spirit is a pleasant flavouring agest blie carminative agent. E/ 13

Som more

### CAPSICUM.

Capsici Fructus.—Synonyms.—Guinea pepp Pod pepper. The dried ripe fruit of Capsicum minima zgib

CHARACTERS.— to a in long, in in diameter, shrivellies. Can fusiform. Consists of a dull red, shining, smooth, brit a translucent periods. translucent pericarp, enclosing several small, roundish, seeds. Odour peculiar, pungent. Taste very bitter. actur

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Capsal matical crystallizable acid substance. (2) Capsal marical capsal matical capsal matical capsal matical capsal ca alkaloid smelling like coniine. (2) Capsicine, a voltimer coniine. (3) A volatile oil. resin. (5) Fatty matter. eral

Dried and powdered it constitutes red pepper. IMPURITIES.—Various red substances, e.g. red-lead.

Dose, & to 1 gr.

1. Tinctura Capsici.—Capsicum, 1; alcoh GC-0. Jeng private 1,3120 oll mile and suitized by eGangotri Dose, 5 to 15 m.

GINGER 488

2. Unguentum Capsici. — Capsicum, 12; Spermaceti, 6; Olive oil, 44.

The Tincture is conlained in Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita.

#### ACTION.

ile The action of capsicum is like that of volatile oils anerally. Thus externally it is a powerful rubecient, irritant, and counter-irritant. Internally in capall doses it stimulates the gastric secretions, causes 5 latation of the gastric vessels, and excites the muswalar coat. It is therefore stomachic and carmina-

## THERAPEUTICS.

It is used as a condiment. Medicinally it is an as a stomachic and carminative in dyspepsia in an it is required either to excite the appetite and a sestion, or to cause the evacuation of gas, and it is blied externally for the usual purpose of an irritant.

bin.

fic

ise ho

al, v e

bst

## GINGER.

مونثم

Zingiber.—The scraped and dried rhizome of giber officinale (Nat. Ord. Scilaminea). East and West

CHARACTERS.—Flattish, irregularly branched pieces, usuity 3 to 4 in. long, each branch marked at its summit by a pressed scar. Externally pale buff, striated, fibrous. acture mealy, short, rather fibrous. Odour agreeable, matic. Taste strong, pungent. Resembling ginger.—

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) An arotic volatile oil, giving the flavour. (2) Gingerol. (3) teral resins and allied hodies.

Dose, 10 to 20 gr.

cob

### Preparations.

1. Syrupus Zingiberis.—Powdered ginger 1 alechol (Migeneenti) Maits from Son. Digitized by a Garigotri Dose, 4 to 1 fl. dr.

2. Tinctura Zingiberis.—Ginger, 1; al (90 per cent.), 10. Percolate. Dose, 30 to 60 m.

Ginger is contained in infusion of senna, compound sive pill, the compound powders of cinnamon, jalap, ofac rhubarb, and scammony,

Tincture of Ginger is contained in Acidum Sulphu

Aromaticum and Liquor Sennæ Concentratus.

## ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

od

m

T oi

CO Its action is the same as that of other substange containing aromatic volatile oils. It is chiefly cl as a stomachic, carminative, and flavouring agence

# -1200-D-

#### CARDAMOMS.

Cardamomi Semina.—Cardamom Seeds. dried ripe seeds of Elettaria cardamomum (Nat. Scitamineæ). Malabar. The seeds are best kept in pericarps, but when required for use they should be separated in long, \( \frac{1}{2} \) in broad, of a tough papery chartory ovoid, obtusely triangular, shortly beaked, rounded a base, brownish yellow, longitudinally striated; no odout taste. Seeds \( \frac{1}{2} \) in long, irrapularly angular, transverse. taste. Seeds do in. long, irregularly angular, transverse wrinkled, reddish brown externally, whitish within. aromatic. Taste warm, aromatic.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) A vol oil, which contains a terpene called terpinene, CieHie

fixed oil. The pericarp is medically inactive.

## Preparation.

Tinctura Cardamomi Composita. Co moms, † oz.; caraway, † oz.; raisins, 2 oz.; cinnan oz.; cochineal, 55 gr.; alcohol (60 per cent.), 1 Macerate.

Compound tincture of cardamons is contained in Dediving tum Aloës Compositum, and Mistura Sennæ Composita. polo Cardamons are contained in Extractum Colocynitha. Compositum, Pulvis Cinnamomi Compositus, Pulvis C. Ru CAronaniem, Adimetera Composite and Tin tho

Rhei Composita.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Cardamoms, because of its volatile oil, acts like and sives or pepper; therefore it is carminative and stoofachic. As it has a pleasant taste, and the tincture of a red colour, it is much used as a colouring d flavouring agent. The compound tincture is a od flavouring carminative and the Tinctura Carinativa of the Brit. Pharm. Conference is another. contains cardamoms, 600 gr.; strong tincture of bstanger, 14 fl. oz.; oil of cinnamon, oil of caraway, oil fly cloves, each 100 m; rectified spirit to 1 pint. genose, 2 to 10 m.

### SUMBUL ROOT.

Sumbul Radix.—Synonym.—Musk root. The Is. 15d transverse slices of the root of Ferula sumbul (Nat. at. Umbelliferæ). Russia and India.

t in Characters.—Usually 1 to 3 in. in diameter, ‡ to 1 in.

epa ck. Outer surface covered with dusky brown, papery, ule payersely wrinkled bark, with short bristly fibres. Inter-bar ly spongy, coarsely fibrous, dry, farinaceous, dirty yellowish a wu, mottled with whitish patches and spots of exuded down. Odour musk-like. Taste bitter, aromatic.

sye Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) A volatile (2) Two resins. (3) Valerianic acid. (4) Angelic acid.

TO.

nau

; ai

### Preparation.

Tinctura Sumbul.—Sumbul root, 1; alcohol (70 per cent.), 10. Macerate. This tincture is said to be useless unless the fresh root is used.

Dose, 30 to 60 m.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action of sumbul is the same as that of volaoils in general. It is only used internally, and pegiven as a carminative in flatulence. It is also a fployed in much the same class of cases as valerian nuthat is to say, in neurotic conditions, hysteria, &c. Russia it is given chiefly as a reflex stimulant in our phoid fever, dysentery, diarrhoa, &c., for the same

purposes as those for which musk is employ many other countries.

### OIL OF LAVENDER.

Oleum Lavandulæ.—The oil distilled from flowers of Lavandula vera (Nat. Ord. Labiatæ).

CHARACTERS.—A colourless or pale yellow volatile Odour of lavender. Taste warm, bitter. Sp. gr. 0.85 to

IMPURITY.—Oil of spike.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Liacetate (also found in oil of bergamot). (2) Line C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>17</sub>OH, which is an alcohol and an oxidation product of terpene myrcene C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>16</sub>.

Dose, 1 to 3 m.

### Preparations.

1. Spiritus Lavandulæ.—Oil of Lavende alcohol (90 per cent:), 9.

Dose, 5 to 20 m.

This is five times as strong as in B. P. 1885.

2. Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita.— lavender, 45 m; oil of rosemary, 5 m; cinnamo gr.; nutmeg, 75 gr.; red sanders-wood, 150 alcohol (90 per cent.), 20 fl. oz. Macerate.

Dose, ½ to 1 fl. dr.

Oil of lavender is contained in Linimentum Campa

Compound tincture of lavender is contained in Lie

Arsenicalis.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Oil of lavender has the same action as other matic volatile oils. It is used externally as a pleas stimulating component of liniments, and most lotions (see p. 164) are coloured with the compotincture. Internally, especially in the form of tincture, it makes a very agreeable gastric stimul carminative, and colouring agent.

### OIL OF PEPPERMINT.

CC-0. Jacqueral New Client Photeston Gangooil dist from the fresh flowering peppermint, Montha piperita ( Ord. Labiata). loy HARACTERS.—Colourless, pale, or greenish yellow, ening and becoming reddish with age. Odour like that ppermint. Taste aromatic, followed by a sense of cold-Sp. gr. 0.9 to 0.92.

from Composition .- The chief constituents are-(1) Menthol. nt camphor, C, H1: OH (see p. 566). (2) Menthene, C, H16, latillid terpene:

85 to Dose, } to 3 m.

Lin

luct of

885.

Preparations.

1. Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ.—1 in 1500. Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

2. Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ.—Oil of peppermint, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 9.

Dose, 5 to 20 m.

This is five times as strong as in B. P. 1885, and contains half the oil in the essence of peppermint in ende B. P. 1885.

it of peppermint is contained in Pilula Rhei Composita

inctura Chloroformi et Morphine Composita.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

name he action of oil of peppermint is the same as 150 of volatile oils generally, but the cool numb g often produced by volatile oils after the senof warmth has passed off is especially well

Camped with oil of peppermint, and this effect, is due to the menthol in it, has caused it in Licapplied externally in neuralgia. Like many

volatile oils it is a powerful antiseptic.

nternally it is a powerful stomachic and carmi-, is often used as such, and also as a flavouring ther

# OIL OF SPEARMINT.

ompor**eum Menths: Viridis.**—The volatile oil distilled a tresh flowering spearmint Mentha viridis (Nat. Ord.

timula Very like oil of peppermint. position.—The chief constituents are—(1) Menthene, a terpene as in peppermint. (2) Carrone, C.H.O. ad in oil of carrons (see possession. Digitized by Gangotri distre, to 3 m.

crita

pleas

most

m of

smooth, greenish brown or brown, capped by a cr stylopod and two styles. Odour aromatic. Taste H.C. sweet. Fruit readily separated into its two merican its which has five prominent primary ridges, and has been prominent primary ridges, and has been prominent primary ridges. transverse section six large vitte. Resembling ep.
Conium fruit (fennel is larger and has promine terp caraway, and anise fruits.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is a volati-

bably identical with oil of anise.

## Preparation.

0

T

A

um g

ewo '

0

(6)

C

Ð

ter

S

Aqua Fœniculi.—Fennel fruit, 1; waqose Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz. 8 0

Fennel fruit is contained in Pulvis Glycynhi positus.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The same as those of oil of anise or of caron fruit. le, l

# CARAWAY FRUIT. L'isem

Carui Fructus.—Caraway Fruit. The binger of Carum carvi (Nat. Ord. Umbellifera). Engl (4.

CHARACTERS.—The fruit is usually separated in mericarps, each about 1 to 1 in. long, slightly curred. at each end, brown, with five pale longitudinal ni transverse section of each mericarp exhibits six vitts agreeable, aromatic. Taste pleasant, sweetish, sp. sembling caraway.—Conium and fennel. Know d sv small ridges and the spicy taste of caraway.

Composition.—The chief constituent is the that

oil (q.v.).

1200

## Preparation.

Aqua Carui.—Caraway, 1; water, 20. Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

Caraway fruit is contained in Palvis Opii Cover Confectio Piperis, Tinetura Cardamomi Composita Sennæ Composita.

Oleum Carui.—The oil distilled from care were CHARACTERS Pale vellow with odour and task pri

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Cymene, Stern Composition. In State of the Composition of t al, cymenc aldehyde; this is the essential constituent. (a) Dextro-rotatory carvone, C10H14O, isomeric with thymol ng zep. 565); also found in oil of spearmint (p. 487). (4) Limone, int terpene, C10H16.

Dose, 1 to 3 m.

Oil of caraway is contained in Pilula Aloës Barbadensis. ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action and uses of oleum carui are the same as wanose of other aromatic volatile oils. It is employed a carminative, stomachic, and flavouring agent. nh

#### DILL FRUIT.

Anethi Fructus .- The dried ripe fruit of Peucedaun graveolens (Nat. Ord. Umbelliferæ). Middle and Southern

ati.

CHARACTERS.—Broadly oval, 1 in. long, brown, flat, with a de, broad, membranous border. Mericarps distinct, each ows six vitte. Odour and taste agreeable and aromatic, sembling dill.—Conium, anise, fennel, caraway; but dill is inged.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is the official volatile

ingij (4.v.).

in

red.

rib

Preparation.

Aqua Anethi.-Dill fruit, 1; water, 20. Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

Oleum Anethi.—The oil distilled from the dill fruit. SP. CHARACTERS.—Pale yellow. Odour pungent. Taste hot ow d sweetish. Sp. gr. 0.905 to 0.920.

Composition.—The chief constituents are almost identical

the th those of caraway oil (see above).

Dose, & to 3 m.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The same as those of anise and caraway. Dill i. ter is a common carminative for children, and it Overs very well the taste of sodium salts. ts.

#### ELDER FLOWERS.

Sambuci Flores.-Elder Flowers. The fresh or wers of Samungus nigro separated trum the states (Not Ardenial prisoliaces). Britain.

CHARACTERS.—In corymbose cymes, 5 to 7 in Flowers small; calyx superior, five-toothed; corolla f. to five-sected, creamy white, with five stamens insert of tube. Odour fragrant, somewhat sickly. Taste bitte A

Composition.—The chief constituents are-(1) (2) Valerianic acid. (3) A minute amount of a vols

Preparation.

Aqua Sambuci.—Elder flowers, 1; wak R Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Pi bi

Elder flowers are used to flavour medicine

#### CHAMOMILE.

小学 Anthemidis Flores.—Chamomile Flower dried expanded flower heads of Anthemis nobilis [M Compositæ). Collected from cultivated plants.

CHARACTERS.—About & to 3 in. in diameter, hemis, white or nearly white. Involucre composed of sere of oblong bracts with membranous margins. solid, covered with bracts. Florets ligulate and white Taste bitter.

Composition.—The chief constituent is the office tile oil.

Oleum Anthemidis.—The official volatile tilled from chamomile flowers.

CHARACTERS. -Pale blue or greenish blue, becoming ish brown. Odour and taste like chamomile. Sp. FR to 0.915.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>16</sub>. (2) Angelates and tiglates of amyl and buty bitter principle.

Dose, & to 3 m.

# Preparation.

Extractum Anthemidis.—Chamomile 1 lb.; oil of chamomile, 15 m; water, 1 gallon Dose, 2 to 8 gr.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

CC-0 JA poultice made with chamomile flow popular domestic remedy. All its virtues

to its warmth. Internally, like other volatile oils, oil of chamomile is a stomachic and carminative. An infusion is in large doses a simple emetic.

#### ROSE PETALS.

Rosæ Gallicæ Petala.—Red Rose Petals. The fresh and dried unexpanded petals of Rosa gallica (Nat. Ord. Rosacea). From cultivated plants. Britain.

CHARACTERS.—Little cone-shaped masses or separate petals; purplish red, volvety. Odour fragrant, roseate. Taste

bitterish, feebly acid, and astringent.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Oleum Rosæ, a volatile oil present in minute quantities (see below).
(2) Tannic and gallic acids.

Preparations.

1. Confectio Boss Gallies.—Fresh petals, 1; sugar, 3.

Dose, 30 to 60 gr.

2. Infusum Rose Acidum.—Dried petals, 1 dilute sulphuric acid, ½; boiling water, 40.

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. oz.

3. Syrupus Ross.—Dried petals, 1; sugar, 15; boiling water, 10.

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. dr.

#### OIL OF ROSE.

Oleum Rose.—Synonym.—Otto of Rose. The oil listilled from the fresh flowers of Rosa damascena (Nat. Ord. Rosacea).

GHARACTERS AND TESTS.—At low temperatures a pale vellow crystalline semi-solid, melting between 67° and 72° F. b a pale yellow oil with a strong rose odour and taste. Sp.

zr. 0.856 to 0.860.

le:

ď

le

COMPOSITION.—The chief ingredient is geraniol or rholinol, a fragrant liquid. It is an alcohol and is related to linalool, which occurs in oil of lavender (p. 486).

Preparations.

1. Aqua Rosse.—Rose water. The rose water of commerce, which is a saturated solution of cleum rosse, diluted immediately before use with twice its volume of distilled water.

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

CC+0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

2. Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ.—Rose vi diluted, 7 fl. oz.; white beeswax, 11 oz.; spers 11 oz.; almond oil, 9 fl. oz.; oil of rose, 8 m. S. -Cold Cream. (80

Rose water is contained in Mistura Ferri Cor. and certain lozenges.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The preparations of rose petals are plant vehicles. The infusion is mildly astringent, he

# CLASS III. OF Volatile Oils.

Those used chiefly for their actions on the heart and nervous system.

### VALERIAN.

Valerianæ Rhizoma.—Valerian Rhizome erect dried rhizome and roots of Valeriana officinals a Ord. Valerianea). Collected in the autumn.

CHARACTERS.—Short, erect rhizome, entire or m Externally dark yellowish brown, giving off many in brittle, shrivelled rootlets, 3 to 4 in. long. Internally Odour developed in drying, strong, peculiar, disagn Taste unpleasant, camphoraceous, bitter. Results known by iter and a range of the state of the s

is known by its odour.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) At an oil containing valerianic, formic, and acetic acids unite pinene, a terpene (see p. 457), and borneol (see p. 563). oil is kept it decomposes slightly and valerianic acid, He is set free. This exists in many plants, and in cod-line The amount of it in valerian increases by keeping. It derived from amylic alcohol, C.H.1OH (valeryl aldehydi is colourless, oily, with the odour of valerian, and st acid, with a burning taste. Solubility.—1 in 30 of the easily in alcohol and ether.

Preparation.

Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata. valerian, 4 oz.; oil of nutmeg, 30 m; oil of lemon, solution of ammerica. solution of ammonia, 2 fl. oz, ; alcohol (60 per CC-0. Jangariwadi Math Chection. Digitized by eGangotri

Zinci Valerianas. - Zinc Valerianate or Zinc

Spiraovalerianate. Zn(C3HpO2)2.

Source.-Mix hot solutions of zinc sulphate and sodium isovalerianate, evaporate and zinc valerianate crystallizes out. if or it may be made by saturating isovalerianic acid with zinc carbonate.

CHARACTERS.—Pearly scales with a feeble odour of solium valefianate and a metallic taste. Solubility.—1 in 120

of water.

and t

d-live It

id st

INCOMPATIBLES.—All acids, soluble carbonates, most t. netallic salts, vegetable astringents.

Dose, 1 to 3 gr.

#### ACTION.

Neither valerianic acid nor zinc valerianate is

mown to have any action.

Valerian itself acts in virtue of its volatile oil, zomethich has the same properties as other volatile oils. inglifalerian is therefore an irritant when applied exterally; internally it stimulates the mouth, stomach, or ind intestines; consequently it increases the appetite ny and the vascularity, the secretion, and the peristaltic lly totion of the stomach and intestines; and in its Respection, which takes place chiefly through the out reconchial mucous membrane, kidneys, and genito-

rinary mucous membrane, it excites the flow of A raids excreted through these parts. Acting reflexly anite on the stomach, it stimulates the circulation rather

inclore powerfully than most volatile oils.

### THERAPEUTICS.

ehydi Preparations of valerian, or still better the oil of to 5 m) suspended in mucilage with cinnamon ater, are often given as carminatives in cases of atulence, and as reflex stimulants in fainting, palpottation, &c. Valerian and valerianates sometimes lieve neuralgia, and they are often prescribed for per vateria and other neurotic conditions, but frenently without benefit.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

# ASAFETIDA.

Asafetida.—A gum-resin obtained by incibil the root of Ferula fetida, and probably other specific

Ord. Umbelliferæ). Afghanistan and the Punjaub. Son Characters.—Usually in irregular masses, combine dull yellow tears agglutinated together by darker softer material. When broken or cut, the exposed sat an amygdaloid appearance; the fractured surface is milk-white at first, but becomes first purplish pink ar dull yellowish brown. Odour strong, alliaceous, praste bitter, acrid, alliaceous. Asafetida forms a whi sion with water. The fractured surface of a tear, of touched with nitric acid, becomes a fine green. Reis asafetida. -Galbanum, ammoniacum, and benzoin, guished by their peculiar odours, which differ marked that of asafetida.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) oil, 5 per cent., containing essential oil of garlic, per of allyl, (O.H.).S. This gives asafetida its very will odour. (2) Bassorin resin, 65 per cent. (8) Gum, 25 i r

IMPURITIES.—Earthy matter.

Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. Pilula Aloës et Asafetida.—Asa Socotrine aloes, hard soap, and confection one equal parts.

Dose, 4 to 8 gr.

2. Spiritus Ammoniæ Fetidus.—Asp 12; strong solution of ammonia, 2; alcohol Dose, 20 to 40 m. for repeated, 60 to

single administration.

3. Tinctura Asafetidæ.—Asafetida, 4; 5

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. dr. The resin precipitate the addition of water, but may be re-dissolved monia or suspended

Asafetida is contained in Pilula Galbani Compositi

#### ACTION.

Both internally and externally, asafetiat virtue of its volatile oil, acts like volatile oil m rally Its action as a stimulant to the intermediate of the interme bined with aloes in Pilula Aloës et Asafetidæ; and per the enema of it will relieve flatus. Owing to its containing oil of garlic it is extremely nasty, and herefore it is not, like many volatile oils, available as er is condiment. Its taste is cred ted with some mental is ffect in cases of hysteria. ari

### THERAPEUTICS.

whi Asafetida is not used externally. Internally it ares prescribed to aid the action of other purgatives, and Raiso to stimulate the muscular coat to expel flatus. may be given by the mouth or as the enema. rked artly on account of its reflex stimulating effect, 1) Int also on account of its very nasty taste, it is used pers) control hysterical, emotional, and other mental wisturbances, but it often fails. For this purpose 25 may be combined with valerian. Cases of malinaring may sometimes be cured by making the atient take, three times a day, an effervescing draught ontaining a few minims of each of the tinctures of -Aslerian and asafetida. The effervescence makes the on oasty taste of these medicines "repeat" in the mouth r some time after taking them. Asafetida oil Asould in the course of its excretion disinfect the bold ine and the expectoration, but its smell forbids its e for these purposes.

#### GALBANUM.

,4; Galbanum.—A gum resin obtained from Ferula cipitacies. Persia and the Levant. olved Characters.—Tears or masses of agglutinated tears.

ars roundish, about the size of a pca, yellowish brown or positiowish orange. Translucent, rough and dirty. Hard and tile in the cold, softening with heat and becoming sticky. asses contain pieces of root, stem, &c. They are hard, comfeliat, yellowish brown or green. Odour peculiar, aromatic. oil; ste bitter, unpleasant. Resembling galbanum.—Ammonia-int. Gomposition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Volatile to CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by Cargotri.

oil, 6 to 9 per cent., consisting chiefly of a terpena (2) A sulphurous resin, 60 to 67 per cent. (3) Gum, Sei per cent. (4) Umbelliferone.

Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

Preparation.

Pilula Galbani Composita.—Synonya pound Pill of Asafetida. Galbanum, 2; asabjan myrrh, 2; syrup of glucose, 1. lo

Dose, 4 to 8 gr.

iffe This pill is almost the same as Pilula! 110 Composita, B. P. 1885. E(c

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

13

Galbanum acts like other substances con volatile oils; it is always combined with arter cum or asafetida. It has been used extern plaster for its irritant effect, to aid the absorold inflammatory products, and internally it al with asafetida as a carminative. rd

### AMMONIACUM.

Ammoniacum.—A gum-resin exuding flowering and fruiting stem of Dorema ammonia probably other species (Nat. Ord. Umbellifera). Ru

the Punjaub.

CHARACTERS.—Small roundish tears, or masses tinated tears; pale brown externally, darkening on milky white and opaque internally. Hard and brites cold, with a dull waxy fracture, but softening when Odour faint, peculiar, non-alliaceous. Taste bitte Forms a nearly white emulsion with water. Reserve moniacum.—Asafetida, galbanum, benzoin, known

Composition.—The chief ingredients are oil, 4 per cent. (2) Resin, 70 per cent. (3) Gum,

Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

Preparations.

1. Emplastrum Ammoniaci oum gyro.—Ammoniacum, 656; mercury, 164; 7: sublimed sulphur, 1.

2. Mistura Ammoniaci.—Ammonia added gradually during trituration to 30 of the CC-0. Jangarofayrupto Colectio It Former milking on

Dose, & to 1 fl. oz.

Ammoniacum is contained in Pilula Ipecacuanhæ cum Scilla, and Pilula Scillæ Composita.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The actions of ammoniacum are precisely the isstance as those of volatile oils generally. It is emiloyed externally to aid, by its mildly irritating a ffects, the absorption of chronic inflammatory products, and internally in chronic bronchitis with ffensive expectoration for the sake of the remote isinfectant expectorant effect that it has in the course of its excretion through the bronchial mucous are importance.

#### MYRRH.

yii Myrrha.—A gum-resin obtained from the stem of alsamodendron myrrha and probably other species (Nat. rd. Burseracea). Collected in Arabia and Abyssinia.

rd. Burseraceæ). Collected in Arabia and Abyssinia.

CHARACTERS.— Roundish or irregularly formed tears or asses of agglutinated tears, varying very much in size. Exmally reddish brown or reddish yellow; dry, covered with a confidence of the powder; brittle. The fractured surface is irregular, brown, mewhat translucent, and oily. Odour agreeable, aromatic. ste aromatic, acrid, bitter. Insoluble in water; when rubbed sees with it, forms an emulsion.

got Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Myrrhin, bit cesin, 23 per cent. (2) Myrrhol, C<sub>1e</sub>H<sub>11</sub>O, a volatile oil, ng ver cent. (3) Gum, 60 per cent. (4) A bitter principle.

bits Impurities.—Many varieties of gum and gum-resins.

Dose, 10 to 30 gr.

ern

bsor.

eser

wn b —(1) 11, 201

1170

164;

mon

n of

eme

# Preparations.

1. Tinctura Myrrhæ.—Myrrh, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 5. Macerate.

Dose, 1 to 1 ff. dr.

.2. Pilula Aloës et Myrrhæ.—1 in 4 (see Alo Socotrina, p. 441).

Myrrh is contained in Decoctum Aloës Compositum, stura Ferri Composita, Pilula Galbani Composita, and luis Rhei Composita.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by Gargotri

#### ACTION.

SU

Ū:

nf

External.—Both externally and internal has the same actions as other substances of a volatile oil. It is a mild disinfectant, and

lant to sores and ulcers.

Internal.—It has the same effects in the the It is a stomachic carminative, exciting the the flow of gastric juice, and the vascular od peristalsis of the stomach and intesting sin number of leucocytes in the blood is si 0.8 increased by the administration of myrl excreted by mucous membranes, especia genito-urinary and the bronchial, and it st and disinfects their secretions in its passage them. Thus it becomes an expectorant, 8.3 stimulant, and an emmenagogue. bo

# THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Occasionally myrrh has bee ployed as a stimulant to sores and ulcers.

Internal.—It is, in the form of 1 fl. dr. of the ture diffused through 1 fl. oz. of water, used as qu wash and gargle for sore spongy gums, relaxed and other similar conditions, for which it combined with borax, as in the following it -Myrrh, 1; eau de Cologne, 16; borax, 1; Woo syrup, 3. It is frequently given with purguing the sake of its carminative and stomachic proper It is also commonly combined with iron what drug is given for anæmia, but the reason folar not clear. It is prescribed for amenorrhead of hear gives for a menorrhead of the control of t been given for cystitis, and as a disinfectant of torant for chronic bronchitis.

CLASS IV. OF Volatile Oils.

CC-These ased chieffy for their action on the bronchial membrane.

# TEREBENE.

Terebenum.—Terebene. A mixture of dipentene and

other hydrocarbons.

rrl eci

axe it

Source.—Produced by agitating oil of turpentine with successive portions of sulphuric acid until it no longer rotates the plane of a ray of polarized light, and then distilling in a current of steam.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless liquid, with a pleasant pine-wood lar odour. It does not mix with water, but can easily be emulnessified with tragacanth; or it may be taken on sugar. Sp. gr.

SE 0-862 to 0-866.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Terebene is an excellent stimulating disinfectant expectorant for chronic bronchitis. It may be used as an inhalation thus: Terebene, 40 m; light carbonate of magnesium, 20 gr.; distilled water, 1 fl. oz. Use a fluid drachm of this mixture in a pint of water at 140° F. in an apparatus so arranged that air can be drawn through it and inhaled. Or it may be given with other expectorants in a mixture; many of tatients find five drops a few times a day on sugar lassuite sufficient to cure a slight winter cough.

# BALSAM OF PERU.

ng for Balsamum Peruvianum.—A balsam exuded is wom the trunk of Myroxylon Pereiræ (Nat. Ord. Legurgatinosæ), after the bark has been beaten and scorched. From produvador in Central America.

The Characters.—A liquid about as viscid as treacle, nearly foliack in bulk; in thin layers orange or reddish brown, and in characters. Odour balsamic. Taste disagreeable, burning. (24), plubility.—Insoluble in water, easily in chloroform, and in tast of alcohol (90 per cent.), but on the addition of more alcohol

e mixture becomes turbid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A volatile 1. This is present in large quantities; it consists of cinnamin innamate of benzyl), styracin (cinnamate of cinnamyl), hisl H,COOO,H, peruvin (benzyl alcohol), styrone (cinnamic

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

alcohol), and benzoate of benzyl. (2) Ginnaria CaHs CH-CH-COOH (see p. 503). (3) Benzoic acid (se (4) Resins.

Dose, 5 to 15 m. or more, made into an emi-

mucilage or yolk of egg.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Like most substances contivolatile oil, balsam of Peru is a disinfects also a stimulant when rubbed into the sking to raw surfaces. Formerly it was much these purposes, chiefly as an application to sores and chronic eczema. A mixture of bado Peru I part, lard 7 parts, is very useful t nipples and cracked lips. Now it is not of ployed externally except as an antipara pediculi, scabies, and ringworm. An ointing sisting of balsam of Peru 20, olive oil 50, pipe 100 parts, may be used. For scables it st applied in the way already described for ointment; it is a more agreeable preparation

Internal.—Like most volatile oils it is tive and stomachic, and after absorption is by, and stimulates and disinfects the mucothi branes. For this reason it is used as an arm in chronic bronchitis. It is also excreted

skin and the kidneys.

# BALSAM OF TOLU.

Balsamum Tolutanum.—A balsam incision exudes from the trunk of Myroxylon tols!

CHARACTERS.—A reddish-yellow, soft, tenacic becoming hard by keeping and brittle in the cold shows microscopic shows microscopic crystals of cinnamic acid. Ver ol odour. Taste aromatic. Solubility.—Easily in a per cent \ acid. per cent.), not in water.

Composition.—The chief constituents are [1] C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>18</sub>. (2) Benzoic acid (see p. 570). (3) Cinus CC-C-G-H-CH-CH-COOH (see p. 503). (4) Resins. Dose, 5 to 15 gr. as an immuniscentification of the coordinate of the coo

yolk of egg.

Preparations.

1. Syrupus Tolutanus.—Balsam of Tolu. 13 oz.; sugar, 2 lbs.; water to make 3 lbs. (contains very little balsam of tolu, as that is almost insoluble in syrup). Dose, à to 1 fl. dr.

2. Tinctura Tolutana.—Balsam of Tolu, 1;

alcohol (90 per cent.), 10. Macerate.

Dose, 30 to 60 m. The balsam of tolu is precipitated by adding water, therefore it should be suspended with mucilage.

Balsam of Tolu is contained in Tinctura Benzoini Com-

SE:

n.

its.

cls

OTi

1.

ot

01

ior

is

m F

olui

posita. Tincture of Tolu is contained in Trochisci Acidi Carbolici, Morphine, and Morphine et Ipecacuanhe. dH Syrup of Tolu is contained in Mistura Ammoniaci.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Although it has an action in all respects similar to that of balsam of Peru, it is only used as an ex-Prectorant in cough mixtures.

#### STORAX.

Styrax Præparatus.—Prepared Storax. A puriied balsam obtained from the trunk of Liquidambar orientalis is (Nat. Ord. Hamamolacea). Asia Minor.

CHARACTERS.—A brownish-yellow, semi-transparent, semicothuid balsam. Odour strong, agreeable. Taste balsamic.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Styrenc, LH. CH. CH., a derivative of cinnamic acid. (2) Cinnamic acid C. H. CH. CH. COOH, colourless, odourless, crystalline, an be oxidized to benzoic acid, is also found in cinnamon, nd balsams of Tolu and Peru. (3) Styracin, which is cinnaiate of cinnamyl C.H.COOC.H. (4) Two resins.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

Storax is contained in Tinctura Benzoini Composita.

#### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

BCio cold Storax has just the same action as balsams of ver olu and Peru and benzoin, and may be employed r the same purposes. It is not often given interi) lly except in the compound tincture of benzoin. kill the Sarcoptes hominis and pediculi. b m

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

# OIL OF PINE.

135

b

M

Ь

lo

0

te

8

d

h

Oleum Pini.—The oil distilled from the tree of Pinus punilio (Nat. Ord. Conifera). Russia.
Characters.—Almost colourless. Odour aromate.

pungent. Sp. gr. 0.865 to 0.87.

COMPOSITION. - The same as that of oil of turper

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action of oil of pine is the same as the of turpentine (see p. 457). It is pleasanter to and forms a useful stimulating disinfectant torant inhalation in chronic bronchitis or lay To make an inhalation of it take of oil of pine rub with 20 gr. of light carbonate of mag which helps to suspend it; add water, 1 fl. at 1 fl. dr. of this in a mixture of half a pint of thalf a pint of boiling water in a vessel so that air drawn through the fluid can be inhi-

Grindelia.—(Not official.)

The leaves and flowering tops of Grindelia rol Grindelia squarrosa (Nat. Ord. Composita). Califor Composition. The chief constituents are [1]

oil. (2) A resin allied to saponin. (3) Probably an

Preparation (Brit. Pharm. Conference).

Extractum Grindeliss Liquidum.—
Dose, 10 to 30 m.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

In small doses grindelia is a mild stomach cardiac sedative, but its main action depends the fact that in its excretion by the bronchial membranes it acts as an expectorant, and also the muscular coat of the bronchial tubes, a probably explains its efficacy in asthmathree doses of twenty or thirty minims of the extract (in milk, to prevent the resin, which is pitated by water, adhering to the vessel) give twenty minutes will often aliay the passet.

will be her him light

asthma. Between the attacks this dose should be taken thrice a day. The same quantity may with advantage be added to mixtures prescribed for chronic bronchitis, for not only is grindelia an expectorant, but it relieves the asthma-like paroxysms which so often accompany bronchitis. It is very bitter; its taste is best concealed by Spiritus Chloroformi.

In America cloths soaked in a lotion of 1 fl. dr. of the fluid extract to 6 fl. oz. of water are/applied to the skin for the dermatitis caused by Rhus toxicodendron, the poison ivy. The same lotion is used in burns, and as an injection in gleet and leucorrhea.

#### CLASS V. of Volatile Oils.

. C Those used chiefly for their action on the kidneys and genitourinary tract.

#### OIL OF JUNIPER.

Oleum Juniperi.—The oil distilled from the fullgrown unripe green fruit of Juniperus communis (Nat. Ord. Conifera). North Europe.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless or pale yellow. Odour characteristic. Taste warm, aromatic. Sp. gr. 0.865 to 0.890.

Composition.—Oil of juniper is composed chiefly of a terpene isomeric with oil of turpentine, CieHis.

Dose, & to 3 m.

339C

the

int !

lan

ine 851

fε

) E ıhı

100

ifo

L) 🕹

an

ach

end

8 1

150

OS

### Preparation.

Spiritus Juniperi.—Oil of juniper, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 19.

Dose, 20 to 60 m.

This is two and a half times as strong as in B. P. 1885. Spirit of juniper is contained in Mistura Creasoti.

#### ACTION.

Oil of juniper has much the same action as oil of turpentine; but it is not so liable to upset the the digestion; and although it is a powerful renal stimuh lant and diuretic, it does not easily cause hæmaturia we and albuminuria.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

# THERAPEUTICS.

le 8

W 8

Ø.

H

Ö

ti

81

ti C

313  $\mathbf{m}$ 

批

il.

W

It is not used externally. Occasionally given as a pleasant carminative and stome its main use is as a diuretic in heart diseasal ascites, and chronic Bright's disease. It mus given in the acute form, and should alwaysh bined with other diuretics. It certainly me increases the quantity of the urine, which iter smell like violets. As it is a constituent of H and gin, these are good forms of alcohol for suffering from the above diseases.

#### BUCHU.

Buchu Folia.—Synonym.—Bucco. The dri of Barosma betulina (Nat. Ord. Rutacea). Cape

Hope.

CHARACTERS.—From 1 to 1 in. long. Rhombo glabrous, dull yellowish green, marked on the especially the under surface, with oil-glands; peculia odour; aromatic, mint-like taste. Resembling buchu. and Uva Ursi, which have entire leaves.

IMPURITY.—Leaves of Emplanum serrulatum, which

no glands.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Aye brown volatile oil from the glands; it consists of camphor in solution in a liquid hydrocarbon. The c is deposited on exposure to air. (2) A hitter pr (3) Mucilage.

# Preparations.

1. Infusum Buchu.—1 in 20 of boiling Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

2. Tinctura Buchu.—Buchu, 1; alcohol cent.), 5. Percolate. Dose, & to 1 fl. dr.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

of warmth in the constitution of warmth in the of warmth in the stomach, and a large one

and is excreted by the bronchial mucous membrane, which it stimulates, and buchu is therefore occasionally given as an expectorant. Most church buchu is a excreted by the kidneys, which are excrete the state of t to vomiting. The volatile oil diffuses into the blood excretion it gives a peculiar odour to the urine, and acts as an astringent and disinfectant to the urinary tract, especially the bladder. It has consequently been Il administered for cystitis, irritable bladder, pyelitis, or gonerrhea, &c. Large doses continued for a long time are said to damage the kidneys. The infusion contains very little of the oil. Alcoholic solutions. as the tincture, and a fluid extract which is sold, do not mix well with water on account of the oil in The action of buchu is much the same as that of pareira, but it is pleasanter to take, and is a abc good vehicle for diuretics.

me

ulia

hu.

#### COPAIBA.

Copaiba.—Copaiva. The oleo-resin obtained from whithe trunk of Copaifera Lansdorfii (Nat. Ord. Leguminosa), and other species of Copaifera. Valley of the Amazon, West Aye and East Indies.

CHARACTERS.—A more or less viscid liquid, generally of I transparent and not fluorescent, but some varieties are opaleshe c r prown. Odour peculiar, aromatic; taste acrid, bitter. Solubility.—Not at all in water, almost entirely in absolute alcohol, ther, fixed and volatile oils, benzol, and in four times its bulk of petroleum.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) The official ling F clatile oil, 48 to 85 percent. (see p. 508). (2) The resin, 15 to 22 per cent. It exists dissolved in the oil. Dose, 10 to 20 gr. oholitisa brown resinous mass consisting of two resins: (a) copaivic isid (C, H, O,), the chief constituent, a crystalline resin, with a aint odour, a bitter taste, insoluble in water, easily soluble in bsolute alcohol and ammonia; (b) a non-crystallizable viscid esin, 14 per cent.

IMPURITIES.—Turpentine, detected by the smell on heating. ght Fixed oils; these leave a greasy ring round the resinous stain CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri gif

å

ı

b

0

b

81

when heated on paper. Gurjum balsam, which care 270° F.; copaiba does not.

Dose, i to 1 fl. dr. in two and a half time

mucilage of acacia.

Oleum Copaibæ.

Source.—The volatile oil distilled from copain CHARACTERS.—Colourless or pale yellow, with the

odour of copaiba. Sp. gr. 0.9 to 0.91.

Composition.—It consists chiefly of a hydrocart Dose, 5 to 20 m. suspended in mucilage of acc oz. for every fl. oz. of oil of copaiba) or yolk of egg. ( or peppermint water, with tincture of orange or ging the taste. It may be dissolved in water with the side Potassæ, with which it forms a soap, or it may be capsules.

# ACTION.

External.—Copaiba is a stimulant to the Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—It : other volatile oils. Small doses produce a f warmth in the epigastrium, but with large friends irritant effect leads to vomiting and diarrho taste is very nasty, and the eructations it me in

are very disagreeable.

Mucous membranes.—Here also it acts lim volatile oils. It is quickly absorbed, and proposed excreted by all the mucous membranes, war stimulates in its passage through them, inchr their vascularity and the amount of their second which if foul is disinfected. Because of these to it is a disinfectant expectorant, and a stim disinfectant to the whole of the genito-urinara It imparts a powerful odour to the breaker mucous secretions. It is also excreted by and its irritant effect here is seen in the crythe rash it often produces.

Kidneys.—Copaiba has a more marked a the kidneys than most substances containing oils, and this is in great part due to the residence for the residence of cis particularly stimulating to the renal

COPAIBA

copaiba is therefore a useful diuretic. Large doses of it greatly irritate the kidney, as is shown by pain in the loins and blood and albumen in the urine. The resin itself is excreted in the urine, and can be thrown down from it by nitric acid; but this precipitate is known not to be albumen by the fact that it is the evenly distributed through the fluid and is dissolved by heat. If the renal congestion is severe the urine may be very scanty.

# THERAPEUTICS.

Genito-urinary tract.—Copaiba, or more usually yk its oil, is largely used to stimulate and disinfect this part of the body in cases of pyelitis, cystitis, vaginitis, and gonorrhea. It is often prescribed for this last disease, and is best given when the acute symptoms the have subsided, otherwise it may increase them.

Kidneys.—The resin which remains after distillaa f tion of the oil from copaiba is an admirable diuretic for hepatic and cardiac dropsy, but because of its The liability to irritate the kidneys should not be given me in Bright's disease. After a time patients seem to become accustomed to it, for the diuresis is not so slimarked as at first. It is nasty and difficult to make nd palatable. Fifteen grains of the resin with 20 s, wminims of alcohol (90 per cent.), 15 grains of compound intragacanth powder to suspend it, and a fluid drachm r selof syrup of ginger in an ounce of water may be given ese for a dose.

ting Bronchial mucous membrane.—Copaiba is occanarisionally used as a disinfectant expectorant when the pressecretion is very foul—as, for example, when the y bronchial tubes are dilated.

302 g. C gings aids

rgi

Skin.—Copaiba has been given in chronic skin diseases, as psoriasis, for the cutaneous stimulation

d scaused by it, but it is now quite discarded.

The reasons why it is rarely used except in ing conorrhea, for which it would not be employed if it

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Tal

00

git

tre

3(0)

cis

23 lia

sea larged

had not such a strongly marked beneficial are that the smell of the breath of those take wl very disagreeable, it is very nasty to the tast often causes indigestion. is in

# CUBEBS.

Cubebæ Fructus.—Cubebs. The dried will grown fruit of Piper cubeba (Nat. Ord. Piperacea). In me Characters.—Globular, & in. in diameter, but the

greyish brown, wrinkled, tapering below into a route ar continuous with the pericarp, in which in the mature ap the seed, but in commercial specimens this is often ou developed that the pericarp is almost empty. Odour ac Taste warm, aromatic, bitter. Resembling cubebsand pimento; neither has a stalk.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) To volatile oil, 6 to 15 per cent. (q. v.). (2) 4 resin, 6 per cent., which contains much cult po and cubebin. (3) Cubebin, a tasteless, insoluble, s sti substance. (4) Cubebic acid. (5) A little piperint bri

Dose, 30 to 60 gr.

# Preparation.

Tinctura Cubebæ.—Cubebs, 1; alcohe bre cent.), 5. Percolate. Dose, & to 1 fl. dr.

Oleum Cubebæ.

Source.—The volatile oil distilled from cubebs. Ho CHARACTERS.—Colourless or greenish yellow, is odour and taste of cubebs. Sp. gr. 0.91 to 0.93. ur

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>21</sub>, a liquid oil. (2) A small amount of a terpendic Dose, 5 to 20 m. suspended in mucilage.

# ACTION.

External.—Like other substances continue volatile oil, cubebs is rubefacient when rubisa the skin.

Internal.—Small doses are stomachic minative, and improve digestion, but modern care very lighla to cause dyspensia. Cubebs en blood, and, like so many volatile ous, slightly

# Sod-Poicarh OIL OF SANDAL WOOD

lates the heart, and also excites the organs through which it is excreted. Occasionally, therefore, it causes an erythematous eruption on the skin; it increases and disinfects the bronchial secretion, and is consequently an expectorant; but its main action is on the genito-urinary passages, the mucous membrane of which is powerfully stimulated, and the secretions of which are disinfected. The kidneys are also irritated; hence cubebs is a diuretic. It appears in the urine in a form (probably as a salt of cubebic acid) which may be precipitated by nitric r acid.

#### THERAPEUTICS.

TIt is sometimes employed as lozenges, or as a powder, or as the smoke of cubebs cigarettes, to stimulate the mucous membrane in cases of slight bronchitis, chronic sore throat, or follicular pharyngitis. Chronic nasal catarrh and hay-fever have been treated by insufflations of the powder. Asthma is sometimes relieved by the cigarettes. Many popular bronchial troches contain cubebs; in them it exercises its expectorant action. Cubebs is rarely used as a stomachic or cardiac stimulant, because it is so liable to upset digestion; but as it is less likely to bs. do so than copaiba, is a little pleasanter to take, and is almost as powerful a stimulant to the genitourinary mucous membrane, it is largely used in engleet, gonorrhœa, and chronic cystitis.

# OIL OF SANDAL WOOD.

Oleum Santali.—Synonym.—Santal oil. The volantile oil distilled from wood of Santalum album (Nat. Ord. nb Santalacea). India.

CHARACTERS.—Thick, viscid, pale yellow. Odour strongly stromatic. Taste pungent, spicy. Readily soluble in alcohol,

ther, or chloroform. Sp. gr. 0.975 to 0.980.

Composition .-- Not known.

en.

hth

Dose, 5 to 30 m. in capsules, or as an emulsion.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action of sandal-wood oil is the same as to of volatile oils in general, but, like that of the old copaiba and cubebs, it is especially manifested interesting enito-urinary mucous membranes, which are stimulated and disinfected. The drug is used in goar rhoea and gleet; it is pleasanter than copaiba, more expensive. It appears in the urine half hour after administration. Some of it is exceed by the bronchial mucous membrane; it is there a stimulating disinfectant expectorant. Two three drops on sugar will frequently relieve hacking cough so often met with when but is sputum is expectorated.

# GROUP VII.

# Vegetable Bitters.

All these substances contain a bitter principle, which stimulates the functions of the stomach.

Calumba, Gentian, Quassia, Cascarilla, Chin<sup>th</sup> Cusparia, Serpentary, Cimicifuga, Dandelion, Orange Peel.

# CALUMBA.

Calumba Radix.—Calumba Root. The transversely cut slices of the root of Jateorhiza of (Nat. Ord. Menispermacea). From the forests of Africa north of the Zambesi.

CHARACTERS.—Flat, more or less circular slices, 2 in. in diameter, and 1 to 1 in. thick. Cortical part with a wrinkled brownish-yellow coat. Centre softer, command greyish yellow; there is a fine dark line between the parts. Mealy fracture. Musty odour; bitter taste.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Calarticology, a neutral bitter principle crystallizing in needles. (2) Beberine, an alkaloid, giving the yellow of (3) Calumbic acid. (4) Starch, 33 per cent. No tamber of the same continuous beforesoftied with same of the same continuous.



#### Preparations.

1. Infusum Calumba.—Calumba root, 1; cold water (to avoid extracting the starch), 20.

Dose, \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 1 fl. oz.

2. Liquor Calumba Concentratus. — Macerated with water, otherwise made like other concentrated liquors. (See p. 18.)

Dose, & to 1 fl. dr.

3. Tinctura Calumba.—Calumba root, 1; alcohol (60 per cent:), 10. Macerate.

Dose, \( \frac{1}{3} \) to 1 fl. dr.

#### ACTION.

External.—Calumba is a mild antiseptic and disinfectant.

Internal.—Mouth.—Calumba is a typical bitter; the appetite is sharpened because the gustatory nerves are stimulated; this reflexly leads to dilatation of the gastric vessels and to an increase in the

gastric and salivary secretions.

Stomach.—The effects on the gastric mucous membrane which were brought about reflexly by the stimulation of the gustatory nerves are further exaggerated by the arrival of the saliva in the stomach, and by the direct action of the calumba on it, for although the immediate effect of a bitter in the stomach is to diminish the flow of gastric juice, it is quickly absorbed, and after absorption it has the power to quickly increase the flow of gastric juice. The result of these actions is to cause a feeling of hunger, an extra secretion of gastric juice, and greater vascular dilatation, and all this helps the digestion of the food. Peristalsis in the stomach and intestine is made slightly more active, and thus calumba and other bitters are carminative. Large doses have a paralytic effect on the secretion, and are very harmful. The long continued use of bitters leads atoa gastuic ocetan bigand consequent indigestion.

Most of these substances, like volatile oils, an increased migration of leucocytes from intestinal glands into the blood.

Injected up the rectum bitters are anthelist

destroying the threadworm.

# THERAPEUTICS.

Calumba is only employed to stimulate the functions and improve the appetite in as action on the part of the stomach. It is thus of the large class of stomachics. It is espe valuable in that form of dyspepsia in whits stomach participates in a general feebleness the organs of the body, such as we see in starvation, convalescence from acute diseases culosis, and general exhaustion. Bitters should be used when there is acute or subacute got gastric ulcer, or pain. They will obviously these conditions worse. They must not be centrated, nor be given for too long, lest the over-irritate the stomach. They should far as possible, be combined with modes of to designed to relieve the cause of the dyspeps they are called tonics; all that is meant that, as they render the digestion of food not the general health will improve. Most bitter given as rectal injections, are anthelmintic Oxyuris vermicularis. Half a pint of the in calumba may be thrown up the rectum of and

# GENTIAN.

of Gentiana lutea (Nat. Ord. Gentianacea). Centre Southern European mountains.

CHARACTERS.—Cylindrical, tough, brittle pieces of tudinal slices, a few inches to a foot or more long, thick, with irregular longitudinal furrows. The bears closely approximated leaf scars. Peripherally re-

brown; centrally reddish yellow. Bark thick, reddish. Wood spongy, separated from bark by dark zone. Odour heavy,

peculiar. Taste first sweet, then bitter.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Gentiopicrin, the active, very bitter glucoside, soluble in water and alcohol. Can be split up into glucose and gentiogenin. (2) Gentisic or gentianic acid united with gentio-picrin. (3) A trace of a volatile oil. (4) Gentianose, a sugar. Gentian contains no tannin, but cannot be prescribed with iron, because that darkens the colouring matter.

Incompatibles.—Iron salts, silver nitrate, and lead salts.

### Preparations.

Extractum Gentianæ.—Aqueous.
 Dose, 2 to 8 gr.

2. Infusum Gentianæ Compositum.—Gentian, 1; dried bitter orange peel, 1; fresh lemon peel, 2; boiling water, 80.

Dose, \frac{1}{2} to 1 fl. oz.

3. Tinctura Gentianæ Composita.—Gentian, 8; dried bitter orange peel, 3; cardamoms, 1; alcohol (45 per cent.), 80. Macerate. Dose, 1 to 1 fl. dr.

#### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Gentian has the same action as other bitters, such as calumba, and is employed for the same class of cases. It is more used than any other bitter, because its taste is pleasant and it is not astringent.

#### QUASSIA.

Quassize Ligraum.—The wood of the trunk and branches of Picrana excelsa (Nat. Ord. Simarubacea). Jamaica.

Characters.—In billets or logs, varying in size, but often as thick as a man's thigh, and covered with a dark grey bark. Wood dense, tough, porous, yellowish white. Often seen as chips, shavings, or raspings. Inodorous. Intensely bitter. Resembling quassia.—Sassafras, but this is aromatic and not bitter.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Quassin, a bitter neutral principle occurring in crystalline needles.

(2) A volatile oil No tannin is present and therefore quassia can be presented with salts of iron.

LL2

Preparations.

1. Infusum Quassiæ.—Quassia, 1; olir 100. The water is cold to avoid extracting to of the bitter principle.

Dose, & to 1 fl. oz.

2. Liquor Quassia Concentratus -1 like other concentrated liquors, but only 1c Quassia to the pint is used, as quassia is a (See p. 18.) Dose, ½ to 1 fl. dr.

3. Tinctura Quassiæ.—Quassia, 1; ale per cent.), 10. Macerate. Dose, & to 1 fl. dr.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Quassia is an aromatic bitter stomachic in the same way as calumba. As it conti tannin it is often prescribed with iron. The objection to it is that some persons find it to Injected per rectum, it is an excellent author for Oxyuris vermicularis; half a pint of the may be given for this purpose.

#### CASCARILLA.

Cascarillæ Cortex.—The dried bark Eluteria (Nat. Ord. Euphorbiacea). Bahamas.

CHARACTERS .- Quills, 1 to 3 or more in long in diameter. Externally there is a silvery lichen. spots, under that a dull brown, easily separable, Fracture brown, short, resinous. Odour agreeable especially when burned. Taste warm, bitter. Resent carilla.—Pale cinchona, which is less white, smooth

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) rillin, a bitter neutral crystalline substance. (2)

oils. (3) Resins. (4) Tanuin.

Incompatibles.—Mineral acids. Lime water. salts.

Preparations.

1. Infusum Cascarillæ.—1 in 20 of boiling Dose, 1 to 1 fl. oz.

2. Tinctura Cascarilla.—Cascarilla, 1;

angamwathone and the circulated by eGangotri

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Because of its bitter principle cascarillin, cascarilla, like other vegetable bitters, improves the digestion, and this stomachic and carminative action is aided by the volatile oils in it. It is pleasant to take, and is suitable for the same cases as calumba. The infusion will not keep good for more than a day unless a tincture is added to it. Mineral acids precipitate the resin from the tincture; therefore the infusion should be prescribed with them.

#### CHIRETTA.

Chirata.—The dried plant Swertia chirata (Nat. Ord. Gentianacea), collected when in flower. Northern India.

Characters.—Root 2 to 3 in. long, generally unbranched. Stem 3 ft. or more long, rounded below, quadrangular, winged and much branched above; smooth, orange-brown or purplish; consists of a thin woody ring enclosing much yellow pith. Branches slender, decussate. Leaves opposite, entire, ovate, 5 to 7 ribbed. Flowers small, numerous, panicled. Odour none. Taste very bitter. Resembling chiretta.—Lobelia, which is not bitter.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Chiratin, an active bitter, amorphous principle. (2) Ophelic acid,

with which it is combined. No tannin is present.

#### Preparations.

1. Infusum Chiratæ.—1 in 20 of boiling water. Dose, ½ to 1 fl. oz.

2. Liquor Chiratæ Concentratus.—Made in the usual way for concentrated liquors. (See p. 18.) Dose, \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 1 fl. dr.

3. Tinctura Chirates. — Chiretta, 1; alcohol (60 per cent.), 10. Percolate.

Dose, ½ to 1 fl. dr.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Chiretta has the same actions and uses as gentian, calumba, and other bitters. As it contains no fannin, it can be given with iron. It is more used in India than in England.

#### CUSPARIA.

Cuspariæ Cortex.—Cusparia bark. Symony. Angustura bark. The dried bark of Cusparia febrijan

Ord. Rutacea). From tropical South America.

Characters.—Flat or curved pieces or quills, 6 in less long, 1 in. wide, \( \frac{1}{12} \) in. thick. Externally a yellow grey, mottled, corky layer, which can be scraped and shows a dark brown resinous layer; inner stablight brown, flaky. Fracture short, resinous, and show under a lens white points or lines. Taste bitter, are Odour musty, disagreeable.

IMPURITY.—Bark of Strychnos nux-vomica (false true bark): its inner surface gives bright blood-red with nitric acid, showing brucine; cusparia does not

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Cape or angusturine, a crystalline bitter alkaleid. (2) An alkaleigalipeine. (3) An alkaleid galipidene. (4) An alkaleigaridine. (5) An aromatic oil. It is stated that not is present, but iron salts are incompatible with cusping

Incompatibles.—Mineral acids and metallic salts.

#### Preparations.

1. Infusum Cuspariæ.—1 in 20 of lois.

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

2. Liquor Cuspariæ Concentratus.

the usual way for concentrated liquors. (Sapi Dose, \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 1 fl. dr.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Cusparia bark is an aromatic bitter, had similar action to calumba. It is used to Angustura Bitters. In South America it is as an antiperiodic.

#### SERPENTARY.

Serpentariæ Rhizoma.—Serpentary R The dried rhizome and rootlets of Aristolochia serpentary of Aristolochia reticulata (Nat. Ord. Aristolochiacea). America.

CHARACTERS.—The rhizome of A. serpentaria is in 1 in. long. Upper surface, remains of former stems surface, a tuit of slender rootlets. I to 4 in. long. Duly CC-ish brown. Odour aromatic, camphoraceous purasite.

eromatic, camphoraceous. The rhizome and roots of A. reticulata resemble the foregoing but are longer and thicker. Resembling serpentary.—Arnica, valerian (q. v.). The rhizome deteriorates by keeping.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A bitter

principle, aristolochin. (2) A volatile oil. (3) Resin.

### Preparations.

1. Infusum Serpentariæ.—1 in 20 of boiling water.

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. oz.

- 2. Liquor Serpentariæ Concentratus.—Made in the usual way for concentrated liquors. (See p. 18.)

  Dose, \( \frac{1}{3} \) to 2 fl. dr.
- 3. Tinctura Serpentariæ.—Serpentary, 1; alcohol (70 per cent.), 5. Percolate.

  Dose, & to 1 fl. dr.

Serpentary is contained in Tinctura Cinchone Composita.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

In the small doses in which serpentary is given in medicine it is a bitter stomachic, acting just like calumba, cascarilla, &c., and it is used for the same class of cases. It is rarely prescribed alone. In large doses it produces vomiting and purging. Many virtues have been attributed to it which it does not possess.

### CIMICIFUGA.

Cimicifugae Rhizoma.—Cimicifuga Rhizome.
The dried rhizome and roots of Cimicifuga racemosa. (also called Actaa racemosa). The black snake-root or black cohosh (Nat. Ord. Ranunculacea). Northern United States.

CHARACTERS.—Rhizome 2 to 6 in. long, \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 1 in. thick. Hard, brownish black, almost odourless; bitter taste. On the upper surface remains of stout ascending branches; on the lower, wiry, brittle, branched rootlets, more or less broken off. It deteriorates by keeping.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) A volatile

611. (2) Tannic and gallic acids. (3) Two resins.

Cimicifugin or macrotin is an impure resin deposited from
the cincular manding water collection. Digitized by eGangotri

#### Preparations.

1. Extractum Cimicifuge Liquida. Powdered cimicifuga, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 1 Dose. 5 to 30 m.

2. Tinctura Cimicifuge.—Powdered fuga, 1; alcohol (60 per cent.), 10. Percolate. Dose, 30 to 60 m.

# ACTION.

Cimicifuga has two chief actions. It influe the gastric secretion like any other bitter, and slight extent, it depresses the rate but increase force of the pulse, like digitalis. The arterialism rises. It is said to cause contractions of the te and to increase the menstrual flow.

# THERAPEUTICS.

It has been used for chorea, dyspepsia, broad amenorrhœa, rheumatism, neuralgia, and may diseases. The evidence that it does much slight.

# DANDELION ROOT.

Taraxaci Radix.—The fresh and dried Taraxacum officinale (Nat. Ord. Compositæ). Collected autumn.

CHARACTERS.—About 12 in. long, & in. in diameter fresh is externally smooth, yellowish brown. Internally Short fracture. Milky juice. When dried is dark furrowed longitudinally, shrivelled. Fracture short, yellow, porous, woody axis, with irregular concentrical a thick whitish bark. No odour. Taste bitter. Res taraxacum.—Pellitory, which is pungent when chewed

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Tard a neutral principle. (2) Taraxacerin. (3) Asparagin also in asparagus, marsh-mallow, liquorice, euonymus of no therapeutical value. (4) Inulin, mannite. (6) Resins (which give the juice its milky appearance).

#### Preparations.

1. Extractum Taraxaci,—Fresh extract. with fresh root.

CC-0. Jangam Den 4 anticol stien. Digitized by eGangotri

2. Extractum Taraxaci Liquidum.—Dried root, extracted with alcohol (60 per cent.) and water. Dose, 1 to 2 fl. dr.

3. Succus Taraxaci.—Fresh juice, 3: alcohol (90 per cent.), 1.

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. dr.

#### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Dandelion is a simple bitter, and acts as a stomachic, just like calumba. It is also slightly laxative. It was formerly much more used than at the present day. It has been said to stimulate the flow of bile, but this is incorrect.

#### ORANGE PEEL.

Aurantii Cortex Recens.-Fresh Bitter Orange Peel. The fresh outer part of the pericarp of Citrus Aurantium (var. Bigaradia) (Nat. Ord. Rutaceæ).

CHARACTERS well known.

Preparations.

1. Tinctura Aurantii.—Fresh bitter orange peel, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 4. Macerate.

Dose, \( \frac{1}{3} \) to 1 fl. dr.

2. Syrupus Aromaticus.—Tincture of orange, 1; cinnamon water, 1; syrup, 2. Synonym.—Simple Elixir. Dose, \( \frac{1}{9} \) to 1 fl. dr.

3. Syrupus Aurantii.—Tincture of orange, 1;

syrup, 7.

Dose, \ to 1 fl. dr.

4. Vinum Aurantii.—A saccharine solution to which fresh bitter orange peel has been added is fermented. It contains 10 to 12 per cent. of alcohol. Vinum Aurantii is used to make Vinum Ferri

Citratis and Vinum Quining.

Tinctura Aurantii is contained in Confectio Sulphuris, Syrupus Cascaræ Aromaticus, Tinctura Quininæ, and Trochisci Sulphuris.

Aurantii Cortex Siccatus.—Dried Bitter Orange Peel. The dried outer part of the pericarp of Citrus Aurantium (var. Bigaradia) (Nat. Ord. Rutacca).

CHARACTERS.—Thin pieces or strips, dark yellow colour; I most free from the white inner rind. Odour fragrant. COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A fag oil, Oleum Corticis Aurantii, 1 to 2 per cent. Sp. gr. 08th 0.86, which consists chiefly of a terpene, dextro-rotate limonene, C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>10</sub>. This oil is an ingredient of several elime (2). Three glucosides, hesperidin, isohesperidin, aurantiamen (the bitter principle).

Preparations.

1. Infusum Aurantii.—Dried bitter orangepi 1; boiling water, 20.

Dose, & to 1 fl. oz.

2. Infusum Aurantii Compositum bitter orange peel, 3 oz.; fresh lemon peel, 4 oz.; da. 55 gr.; boiling water, 20 fl. oz.

Dose, \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 1 fl. oz.

Dried bitter orange peel is contained in Spiritus in racise Compositus, Tinctura Cinchonse Composita, laise Gentianse Compositum, Tinctura Gentianse Compositum

Aqua Auranții Floris.—Orange Flower Warthe orange flower water of commerce prepared by disillation the flowers of Citrus Aurantium (var. Bigardistricter orange tree). It is a saturated solution of the soil of the fresh flowers. In dispensing it is diluted with its volume of distilled water immediately before use.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless or slightly greenish; 187

grant; bitter taste.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) A residuent oil, Oleum Neroli. (2) A bitter principle.

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. oz.

Preparation.

Syrupus Aurantii Floris.—Orange water of commerce, undiluted, 8 fl. oz.; sugal, water to make 4% lbs.

Dose, \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 1 fl. dr.

Orange flower water, undiluted, is contained in Solei Ricini, and in Syrupus Calcis Lactophosphatis.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The various preparations of the orange are largely as flavouring agents, and Syrupus Arecus is especially useful. They are slightly and stomachic.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

#### GROUP VIII.

Vegetable Drugs containing Tannic Acid.

Those are all astringent.

Oak Galls, Catechu, Rhatany, Kino, Logwood, Hamamelis, Eucalyptus Gum.

TANNIC AND GALLIC ACIDS. J. 7

Galla.—Galls. Frerescences on Quercus infectoria (Nat. Ord. Cupulifera), caused by the puncture and deposit of

an ogg or eggs of Cynips gallæ tinctoriæ.

CHARACTERS.—Hard, heavy, subglobular, & to & in. in diameter; tuberculated on surface; the tubercles and the intervening spaces are smooth; dark bluish green or dark olive-green externally; yellowish or brownish white within, with small central cavity. Odour none. Taste first astringent, then sweetish.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Tannic acid, 25 to 75 per cent. (2) Gallic acid, 2 to 5 per cent. INCOMPATIBLES, see Tannic and Gallic Acids.

# Preparations.

1. Unguentum Gallæ.—Galls, 1; benzoated lard, 4.

2. Unguentum Galla cum Opio.-Ointment of galls, 925 gr.; opium, 75 gr.

Acidum Tamicum.—Tannic Acid. Synonyms.—

Tannin, Digallic acid. C, H10O2,2H2O.

Source.—Tannic acid may be extracted by water saturated with ether from galls which have been subjected to a special termentation.

CHARACTERS.—A pale brownish powder, consisting of thin glistening scales. Taste strongly astringent. Reaction acid. Solubility.—Freely in water or alcohol (90 per cent.); 1 in 1 of glycerin; 1 in 100 of ether. Gives a yellowish-white precipitate with gelatin (gallic acid does not), and this is the action that takes place when hides are tanned. There are many varieties of tannic acid in pharmacoposial plants. They mostly examplaction Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

INCOMPATIBLES.—Mineral acids, alkalies. Salts of animony, lead, silver, per-salts of iron. Alkaloids, gelatin, engl. sions.

# Preparations.

1. Glycerinum Acidi Tannici.—1 in 6.

2. Suppositoria Acidi Tannici. — Tuni acid, 3 gr.; oil of theobroma, 12 gr. in each.

3. Trochiscus Acidi Tannici.—1 gr. in est

with a fruit basis.

## ACTION.

External.—Tannic acid is one of our most in portant drugs, because it coagulates albumen gelatin with great readiness; that is to say, it is the tissues, for it is by coagulating the interstiti fluids in skins that tannic acid converts them in leather. If an albuminous discharge is taking plan from a sore or mucous surface and tannic and applied, the excreted fluid is coagulated, and the insoluble coagulum forms a solid protecting las which prevents further discharge. As the tannics soaks into the tissues it coagulates the albuming fluids there also, and this still further hinders the charge of fluid, therefore it is an energetic story gent. If bleeding is taking place, tannic and to course coagulates the blood as it flows and to clots plug the vessels; at the same time the coagulates formed within the tissues, by its contraction, estricts the blood-vessels, and thus tannic becomes a powerful hæmostatic. Authorities as to whether it also contracts the blood-vessels acting directly on them like lead, silver, ergot, but probably it has no such action. Tannic is slightly antiseptic, and it is mildly depression sensors. to sensory nerves. Like other acids it is irritation but it is very feebly so, and consequently its action incthis ndirection as consequently its strongly astringent effects.

Internal. - Gastro-intestinal tract. -- Because tannic acid coagulates the mucous secretions and the fluids in mucous membranes, it makes the mouth dry when locally applied; in the stomach it prevents the secretion of gastric juice, and decreases the flow of mucus. For these reasons, and also because it precipitates pepsin, it interferes with digestion. It will check gastric hemorrhage. In the intestine it is either converted into gallic acid or forms alkaline tannates, and until these alterations it acts as an intestinal astringent, controlling intestinal bleeding; but this acid and these salts have no astringent properties unless the tannates are decomposed by an acid, therefore when drugs containing large amounts of tannic acid act as powerful intestinal astringents and hæmostatics, we must suppose that the amount of tannic acid taken is large enough for the conversion of it into salts or gallic acid, to take place slowly.

It is absorbed as gallic acid and alkaline tan-

nates.

Remote effects.—Gallic acid and undecomposed alkaline tannates circulate in the blood, but they have no power to coagulate albumen, nor have they any astringent influence when locally applied, therefore it is difficult to believe that tannic acid has any remote astringent or hæmostatic effects; some claim that it has, but they have not proved their case. It is excreted in the urine of animals as gallic acid, but in man no derivative of it can be detected in the urine, so it is either not excreted in this fluid or it is entirely decomposed in the body. Many vegetable substances, as logwood, &c., depend, for their astringent properties, on the tannic acid they contain.

#### THERAPEUTICS.

The therapeutical applications of tannic acid are very numerous. It is used as an astringent for ulcors, o sores mwarious moistocruptions pytensiditis,

pharyngitis, nasal catarrh, otorrhœa, gastric catari, diarrhoea (large doses of 30 grains may be given an catechu, logwood, &c., are favourite remedies), ke. corrheea, gonorrheea, rectal ulcers, fissures, and prolapse, &c. It is employed as a hæmostatic in bleeding from small wounds, ulcers, the gums, the pharm the nose, the stomach, the intestine, hamorrhold the bladder, &c. Whenever practicable a gui method of application is to dust it on the part, est cially for hæmorrhage; if this is gastric or into tinal 80 grains or more should be frequently give by the mouth. For external use or for application the throat the glycerinum is useful. A gargle of 1 ft. of the glycerinum to 1 fl. oz. of water may be make The lozenges are convenient for pharyngitis. Aspe (6 to 10 gr. in 1 fl. oz. of water) or an insufficient tannic acid and starch may be used for the more and larynx. The ointment of galls and opium favourite application for piles. The suppositors are useful for rectal discharges. Solutions of 105 to 1 fl. oz. of water may be injected into the und for gonorrhœa and urethritis, and into the blad for cystitis. The decoction of oak bark, emplos as a rectal injection, destroys the threadworm.

Acidum Gallicum.—Gallic Acid. Synonymhydroxy-benzoic acid. C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>2</sub>(OH)<sub>3</sub>COOH,H<sub>2</sub>O.

Source.—Boil one part of powdered galls with four of dilute sulphuric acid, and strain. Gallic acid organic out, having been hydrolysed from the tannic acid in the

CHARACTERS.—White or pale acicular prisms of les. Taste acid. Solubility.—1 in 100 of cold wife. in 8 of boiling water; 1 in 5 of alcohol (90 per cent.); 1 of cold, 1 in 4 of hot glycerin.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Per-salts of iron, and metallic at

generally; Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi.

Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

# ACTION.

Gallic acid has no power to coagulate album and therefore robsesses none distille booch profi of tannic acid. If it is wished to try to produce the supposed remote astringent effects of tannic acid, gallic acid may be administered, for tannic acid is in the intestine converted into it.

Acidum Pyrogallicum.—(Not official.) Synonym.—Pyrogallol. C<sub>e</sub>H<sub>2</sub>(OH)<sub>2</sub>.

Source.—Obtained by heat from gallic or tannic acid.

Characters.—Light, small, white crystals. Odour none.

Taste.—It produces a feeling of coldness on the tongue.

Solubility.—1 in 2½ of water; 1 in 10 of lard.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

It is used externally as an ointment (Jarisch's ointment is pyrogallic acid, 60 gr.; lard, 1 oz.) for the treatment of chronic psoriasis. Jarisch's ointment is very strong; a more usual strength is 10 or 20 gr. to an ounce of lard. Pyrogallic acid is also an excellent parasiticide for ringworm. It must not be applied over too large a surface, as it may be absorbed and produce toxic symptoms.

#### CATECHU.

Catechu. Synonyms.—Pale catechu, Catechu Pallidum. An extract of the leaves and young shoots of Uncaria Gambier (Nat. Ord. Rubiaceæ). Prepared at Singapore and other places in the Eastern Archipelago.

OHARACTERS.—In cubes (sometimes agglutinated), each side 1 in., deep reddish brown externally, pale brown internally; dull, earthy fracture, under the microscope showing myriads of small acicular crystals. Odourless. Taste at first astringent, bitter, then sweet. Entirely soluble in boiling water.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Catechutannic acid, 40 per cent., the active principle, isomeric with catechin, and converted into it by boiling or by the saliva, a red colour being formed. (2) Catechin or catechula acid, probably inactive. (3) Pyrocatechin or catechol, C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub> (OH)<sub>2</sub>, gives a green colour with ferric chloride. Pyrocatechin is found pathologically in the urine and gives it a dark colour. Incompatibles.—Alkalies, metallic salts, and gelatin.

Typurity and Ward Wath Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

# Preparations.

1. Pulvis Catechu Compositus.—Catecha, 4: kino, 2; rhatany, 2; cinnamon, 1; nutmeg, 1. Strength of catechu, 4 in 10.

Dose, 10 to 40 gr.

2. Tinctura Catechu.—Catechu, 4; cinnamo 1; alcohol (60 per cent.), 20. Macerate. Dose, to 1 fl. dr.

3. Trochiscus Catechu.—1 gr. in each with simple basis.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Catechu is a powerful astringent, acting in vite of its tannic acid, and having a precisely similar action to it. It is used as a lozenge for sore through and the other preparations, especially the compound powder, are very efficacious for diarrhœa.

Catechu, Black.—(Not official.)
An extract from the heart-wood of Acacia catellar Blackish-brown masses almost insoluble in water. It is form of catechu in the pharmacopæias of all countries Great Britain, as it has the same action as, but is much man constant and powerful than, the official pale catechu.

Dose, 5 to 15 gr. in powder.

# RHATANY.

Krameriæ Radix.—Krameria Root. Synony Rhatany Root. The dried root of (1) Para Rhatany, a special of Kramaria attails and the dried root of of Krameria attributed to Krameria argentea; or of Peruvian Rhatany, Krameria triandra (Nat. Ord. Polygalan

CHARACTERS.—(1) Para.—Cylindrical pieces, purpose brown, smooth thick bark which adheres closely to the wall and has deep cracks. Wood, fracture short, colour redaining brown. (2) Peruvian.—Dark reddish-brown yellow, parts. The hark constitutions of the property axis. The bark separates easily, is thinner than of mostly rough and scaly. The bark of both kinds is strong astringent, and tinges the saliva red.

Composition The chief constituents are (1) Rhaballist tannic acid, 20 per cent. (2) Rhatanhia red, the colombia matter. (3) Rhatanhia red, the colombia

matter. (3) Rhatannin, a neutral substance.

Incompatibles.—Alkalies, lime water, salts of iron and lead, and gelatin.

#### Preparations.

- 1. Extractum Krameriæ.—Aqueous. Dose, 5 to 15 gr.
- 2. Infusum Krameriæ.—1 in 20 of boiling water. Dose, ½ to 1 fl. oz.
- 3. Liquor Krameriæ Concentratus. Made in the usual way for concentrated liquors. (See p. 18.) Dose, ½ to 1 fl. dr.
- 4. Pulvis Catechu Compositus.—Catechu, 4; kino, 2; krameris, 2; cinnamon, 1; nutmeg, 1.

Dose, 10 to 40 gr.

- 5. Tinctura Krameria.—Powdered krameria root, 1; alcohol (60 per cent.), 5. Percolate.
- Dose, & to 1.fl. dr. .

  6. Trochiscus Krameriæ.—1 gr. of the extract of krameria in each with a fruit basis.
- 7. Trochiscus Krameriæ et Cocainæ.—1 gr. of the extract of krameria and  $\frac{1}{20}$  gr. of cocaine hydrochloride in each with a fruit basis.

#### ACTION.

The action of rhatany is due entirely to the tannic acid it contains. It is therefore a powerful astringent.

#### THERAPEUTICS.

The powdered extract is the important ingredient of many tooth powders which are useful when the gums are liable to bleed. The infusion is an excellent gargle for a relaxed throat, and the lozenges are also efficacious, those of rhatany and cocaine being specially serviceable. Bleeding from the nose or the rectum may be stopped by applying powdered rhatany root locally; the infusion may be used as an injection in leucorrhea and genorrhea. Any of the preparations, especially the compound catechupowder, are powerful astringents for all varieties of diarrheap and mande statements for all varieties of diarrheap and mande statements.

the stomach and intestines. They are also given as remote hæmostatics for hæmoptysis and hæmaturis, but they are not reliable for these purposes.

#### KINO.

Kino.—The juice obtained from incisions into the brush of Pterocarpus marsupium (Nat. Ord. Leguminosa), evano.

rated to dryness. Malabar.

CHARACTERS.—Small, angular, glistening, reddish-black brittle fragments. In thin pieces, and at the edges translucent and ruby-red. Inodorous. When chewed, sticks to the tent and colours the saliva blood-red. Solubility.—Easily is alcohol (90 per cent.), also in boiling water, partially in cold.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Kintannic acid, 75 per cent. (2) Kinoin, a crystalline neutral substance. (3) Pyrocatechin, C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>4</sub>(OH)<sub>2</sub> (see p. 527). (4) Kintered, formed from kino-tannic acid by oxidation. (5) Gum.

INCOMPATIBLES. - Mineral acids, alkalies, all metallicalis,

carbonates, gelatin.

Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

# Preparations.

1. Pulvis Kino Compositus. - Kino, 15; opium, 1; cinnamon, 4; Strength, 1 of opium in ? Dose, 5 to 20 gr.

2. Tinctura Kino. — Kino, 2; glyceria, 3; water, 5; alcohol (90 per cent.), 12. Macerate.

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. dr.

3. Pulvis Catechu Compositus.—2 in 10 | st p. 528).

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Kino-tannic acid acts like tannic acid, and then fore kino is a powerful astringent. It is used in astringent gargles, and also in diarrhosa mixtures

#### LOGWOOD.

Wood of Hamatoxyli Lignum.—Logwood. The hear minosa. Campeachy, Honduras, and Jamaica.

CHARACTERS.—The logs in third Jamaica.

CHARACTERS.—The logs, in which form it is imported to hard, heavy orange or nurple red externally, and internal reddish brown. The hips are reddish brown oder design peculiar. Taste sweetish, astringent. When chewed the sales is coloured reddish pink. Resembling logwood.-Red sanders-

wood, which is more dense and less astringent.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Tannic (2) Hæmatoxylin, C16H1O6, 12 per cent. Occurring in colourless crystals, which become dark red on exposure to light. Solutions of it are used to stain histological specimens.

INCOMPATIBLES.-Mineral acids, lime water, and tartar

emetic; metallic salts give a blue colour.

# Preparation.

Decoctum Hæmatoxyli.—Logwood, 1 oz.; cinnamon bark, 70 gr.; water, 20 fl. oz. Dose, & to 2 fl. oz.

#### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

In virtue of its tannic acid logwood is a powerful astringent, and for this purpose is used to control diarrhea of all sorts. It may be combined with other astringents, as chalk and opium. It does not easily produce constipation. It colours the urine and fæces dark red. One disadvantage of it is that it stains linen if dropped on it.

#### HANIANTELIS.

Hamamelidis Cortex.—The dried bark Hámamelis virginiana, the witch-hazel (Nat. Ord. Hamame-

lacea). United States.

Characters.—Curved pieces 6 to 8 in. long, in thick. Scaly, silver-grey outer bark marked with lenticels, but often free from outer bark and then smooth reddish brown. Interior bright brownish red, striated longitudinally. Taste astringent.

acid. 8 per cent. (2) A volatile principle not yet isolated.

(3) A little colouring matter.

Preparation.

Tinctura Hamamelidis.—Hamamelis bark, 1; alcohol (45 per cent.), 10. Percolate. Dose, 4 to 1 fl. dr.

Hamamelidis Folia.—The fresh and dried leaves

of Hamamelis virginiana.

Characters wadenian dense to bigh broad, exal appax obtuse, oblique at the base, dark brown green above, pale below. Veins prominent. Odour slightly tea-like. Taste astringent, bitter.

Composition.—The same as of the bark, but the leaves contain rather less tannin. The fresh are more active than the dried.

Preparations.

1. Extractum Hamamelidis Liquidum — Hamamelis leaves, powdered, 20 oz., percolated with alcohol (45 per cent.), 20 fl. oz.

Dose, 5 to 15 m.

2. Liquor Hamamelidis.—Fresh leaves, 5; water, 10; alcohol (90 per cent.), 1. Macerate and distil

3. Unguentum Hamamelidis.—The liquidentract, 1; hydrous wool fat, 9.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Hamamelis is, because of its tannic acid, attagent and hæmostatic. The liquid extract or the tincture is used for capillary hæmorrhage from wounds, for bleeding from the nose, the sockets of the teeth, the gums, or from piles, and either may be injected into the bladder in vesical hæmorrhage. For all these purposes they are diluted with water, the fluid may be any strength; 1 of the tincture to 10 or 20 of water is commonly employed. Locally applied, hamamelis, either as the cintment or a dilute fluid preparation, such as the liquor, is used as an astringent in bruises, sprains, pharyngitis, and mast catarrh. The cintment is often used for piles. Given by the mouth, hamamelis may check diarrhout dysentery, &c.; and it is reputed to be a remote hæmostatic and astringent, but this is probably incorrect. Hazeline is a distilled extract from the leaves

# EUCALYPTUS GUM.

ruby-coloured exudation from the bark of Eucalyptus rosinus (Nat. Ord. Myrtacea) and some other species of eucalyptus Australia.

CCrankovens, wad Sont Graindicent gitted by garnet Colored grains or small masses. Tough and difficult to Power

Adheres to the teeth when chewed. Taste very astringent. Soluble in water. Resembling eucalyptus gum.—Kino, which is darker and feebly soluble in water.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Kinotannic

acid. (2) Catechin. (3) Pyrocatechin (see p. 527).

Dose, 2 to 5 gr.

Preparation.

Trochiscus Eucalypti Gummi.—1 gr. in each with a fruit basis.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Red gum is, in virtue of its tannic acid, powerfully astringent, and is used for diarrhea and dysentery. The lozenges, or a decoction of 1 in 40 as a gargle, are employed for relaxed throats. This decoction may also be given in doses of 2 to 4 fl. dr. for diarrhea. A liquid extract (red gum, 7; water, 21; alcohol (30 per cent.), 1: dose, \(\frac{1}{2}\)—1 fl. dr.) is a useful preparation. Injected into the nose it stops epistaxis. Mixed with 1 in 10 of water it may be injected into the rectum or vagina, or may be used as a mouth wash. Suppositories, each containing 5 gr. of red gum, are prepared, and may be employed for piles.

Coto Cortex.—(Not official.)

A bark obtained from Bolivia, species undetermined. CHARACTERS.—Flat or curved pieces, 12 in. long, in. broad, of a cinnamon-brown colour. Its active principle is said to be cotoine, a glucoside. Coto is placed here, among the drugs containing tannic acid, provisionally until its composition is known.

Preparation (Brit. Pharm. Conference).

Tinctura Coto. Coto, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.),

10.

Dose, 10 m. every 2 hours (with mucilage and syrup to suspend the large amount of resin which it contains, and which is precipitated by the addition of water).

#### ACTION.

Coto is employed to check diarrhea. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math-Collection Digitized by eGangotri

#### GROUP IX.

Vegetable Demulcent Substances.

Many of these are nutritive.

Olive oil, soap, glycerin, oleic acid, almond, tragacanth, gum acacia, liquorice, linseed, sugar, malt, soya beans.

# OLIVE OIL.

of Olca curopæa (Nat. Ord. Olcacea). South Europe.

CHARACTERS.—A pale yellow or greenish yellow fail.

Odour faint. Taste oleaginous. Sp. gr. 0.914-0.919.

Composition.—The two constituents are—(1) Triolein, il per cent., a fluid oil, a compound of oleic acid and glycerl, thus:  $C_3H_3(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3$ . (2) Tripalmitin, 28 per cent., a soli oil, a compound of palmitic acid and glyceryl,  $C_3H_3(C_{18}H_{10}O_2)_3$ . The formula for oleic acid is  $C_{18}H_{34}O_2$ ; and for palmitic  $C_{16}H_{24}O_2$ .

Dose, 1 to 1 fl. oz.

Olive oil is contained in many plasters, ointments, and liniments. From it are made hard soap, soft soap, and given

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Olive oil is used to facilitate the rubbing of parts; for this purpose it is employed in massage. It is a common sootling protective to burns (see Linimentum Calcis, p. 144), and may be mixed with poultices to prevent their sticking to the skin. If rubbed in vigorously, it can be absorbed through the epidermis, and might be thus used as food when nourishment cannot be given by the mouth.

Internal.—For its soothing protective qualitative and be swallowed after corrosive poisons have been taken. It is an excellent mild laxative, and can be given with food for this purpose. Some persons like it, with others it excites nausea and voniting. An olive oil enema (olive oil, 4 fl. oz., with mucilage of starchy sufficients of tangents of the purpose of starchy sufficients of tangents bowels when a mild non-irritating injection is required.

585

A gall stone placed in pure clive oil at the temperature of the body is slowly dissolved, because cholesterin, which is the chief constituent of gall stones, is soluble in clive oil. It is also soluble in cleic acid and in animal scaps. Many patients suffering from gall stones derive much benefit from taking clive oil. This is chiefly because the cil or some of its constituents are excreted by the bile, and to a much less extent because the intestinal peristals set up by the clive oil extends to the bile ducts. From 2-8 fl. oz. should be taken daily. It may be mashed with fish or potato. Some people take it better if a few grains of menthol and a drachm of brandy are added to each 8 fl. oz. of oil.

SOAP

Olive oil is a food, but it is not often used in this country as such. The history of fats and oils in the body is discussed in works on physiology.

#### SOAP.

Sapo Durus.—Hard soap. It is sodium cleate, NaC<sub>13</sub>H<sub>23</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, containing 80 per cent. of water. It is rarely pure, almost always containing some alkaline hydroxide or carbonate.

Source.—Made by acting on olive oil with caustic soda.  $C_3H_3(C_{18}H_{23}O_2)_3 + 3NaHO = 3NaC_{18}H_{23}O_2$  (hard soap) +  $C_3H_3$  (OH), (glycerin).

Preparations.

1. Emplastrum Saponis.—Hard soap, 6; lead plaster, 86; resin, 1.

2. Pilula Saponis Composita.—Opium, 1; hard soap, 3; syrup of glucose, 1 (see Opium, p. 311).

Dose, 2 to 4 gr.

Hard soap is used to make many pills.

**Sapo Mollis.**—Soft Soap. It is potassium oleate,  $KC_{18}H_{33}O_2$ . It is rarely pure, almost always containing some alkaline hydroxide or carbonate.

SOURCE.—Made by acting on olive oil with caustic potash.  $C_3H_3(G_{18}H_{23}O_2)_3 + 3KHO = 3KC_{18}H_{22}O_2 + C_3H_3(OH)_4(glycerin)$ .

# Preparation.

CC-0. Jangainwath Watt Sepretten Sugary Dy Opadeldoc.

Soft soap, 16; camphor, 8; oil of rosemary, 3; alcohol (90 per cent.), 128; water, 32.

Soft soap is contained in Linimentum Terebinthing. Linimentum Saponis is contained in Linimentum Opii. For Sapo Animalis see p. 586.

# USES.

Hard soap forms a basis for many pills and for the plaster of it. Soft soap is a basis for the liniment of it. Either variety is frequently made into a lather with about a pint of water at 100° F. and used as a purgative enema. Soft soap is to be preferred; about I fl. oz. is commonly used.

#### GLYCERIN.

Glycerinum.—Glycerin. C.H. (OH). Synonym. Glycerol. It is a trihydric alcohol. It is always associated with a little water.

Source.—It is obtained by the interaction of alkalies or of superheated steam with fats and fixed oils (see pp. 4 and 535).

CHARACTERS.—These are well known. It is miscible with water and alcohol. Its sp. gr. is 1-26. It is formed in the making of lead plaster (see p. 154).

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. dr.

### Preparations.

1. Glycerinum Acidi Borici. — Synonya. Boroglyceride.—Powdered boric acid; glycerin, 4.5. heat gently.

2. Glycerinum Acidi Carbolici.—Carbolici

acid, 1; glycerin, 5.

3. Glycerinum Acidi Tannici.—Tannic acid 1; glycerin, 5.

4. Glycerinum Aluminis.—Alum, 1; glycenil 6; distilled water, 3; heat gently if necessary.

5. Glycerinum Amyli.—Starch, 1; glyceria,

 $6\frac{1}{3}$ ; water,  $1\frac{1}{3}$ ; heat to form a jelly.

6. Glycerinum Boracis.—Borax, 1; glycerin. 7. Glycerinum Pepsini.—Pepsin, 800 gi hydrochloric acid, 110 m; glycerin, 12 fl. oz.; distillative to 20 fl. oz.; distillative to 20 fl. oz.; distillative to 20 fl. oz.; water to 20 fl. oz. Strength, 1 fl. dr. represents 5 gl. of pepsin.

CC-0. Anglycetimath CPhimb P Six pacetates of a acetate, 5; lead oxide, 8½; glycerin, 20; water, 12. Dose, 1 to 2 fl. dr.

9. Glycerinum Tragacanthe.—Tragacanth, 1;

glycerin, 3; water, 1.

10. Suppositoria Glycerini.—Gelatin, 1; glycerin, 5; water, q. s.; each suppository contains 70 per cent. of glycerin. They must be kept wrapped in

waxed paper, as they absorb moisture.

Glycerin is also contained in Linimentum Potassii Iodidi cum Sapone, in Mel Boracis, in all Lamella, in Extractum Cinchona Liquidum, Pilula Quinina Sulphatis, Syrupus Pruni Virginiane, Lotio Hydrargyri Nigra, Liquor Ethyl Nitritis, Liquor Thyroidei, Tinctura Rhei Composita, Tinctura Kino, Unguentum Acidi Carbolici, Unguentum Sulphuris Iodidi, and in Unguentum Iodi.

# ACTION.

External.—As glycerin is an excellent solvent for numerous bodies, such as iodine, bromine, alkalies, tannic acid, many neutral salts, alkaloids, salicin, &c., it is a good vehicle for applying these substances to the skin and to sores. It does not evaporate nor turn

rancid, and is powerfully hygroscopic.

Internal.—In man the only visible effect produced by its administration is purging. This occurs with quite small doses if it is given by the rectum, but large doses are necessary if given by the mouth. It is absorbed from the alimentary canal, and is to a slight extent a food, for some of it is oxidized in the body. Sometimes its administration leads to the appearance in the urine of a body which reduces cupric oxide and gives the fermentation test for sugar. There has been much dispute as to whether glycerin can control nitrogenous metabolism, but it appears that it cannot in any way save the waste of nitrogenous tissues. It probably has some influence on the amount of glycogen in the liver. It has also been thought to prevent artificial glycosuria,

Very large doses in animals cause the urine to be dark from the presence of the colguring matter of the blood, and hough there are no corpuscles in it; they also lead to loss of muscular strength, letharg, dryness of mucous membranes, collapse, and death,

# THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Glycerin is much employed as a basis for applications to the skin and the eye. It is commonly used for chapped hands and slighter. coriations. It is readily absorbed when rubbed into the skin, therefore it is a convenient vehicle for the absorption of substances by the skin. Belladone mixed with glycerin is often rubbed in when we desire its local anodyne action (see p. 338).

Internal.—As glycerin is sweet it is an excellent flavouring agent. It is demulcent, and is used as a vehicle for applying substances, such as tannic acid to the throat. It is rarely given by the mouth for any medicinal virtue. It has been administered for dypepsia, for diabetes, and as a nutritive agent, but in each case without any good result. One to two find drachms injected up the rectum, or a glycerin suppository, form an excellent means of opening the bowls in simple constipation, especially when the faces are The result is in the sigmoid flexure and rectum. prompt, often occurring within less than half an hout No pain nor constitutional disturbance is produced.

#### OLEIC ACID.

Acidum Oleicum.—CH,(CH,),CH:CH(CH,),COM Source.—Made by the saponifying action of alkalis subsequent satisfies the subsequent action of acids, or by saponifying oils and is with superheated states. with superheated steam. The oleic acid is separated from the solid fats present by pressure. In the case of olive of the reaction is CH (C. H. C. H reaction is  $C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3 + 3H_2O = 3HC_{18}H_{33}O_2 + C_3H_3O_3$ (glycerin).

CHARACTERS.—A straw-coloured liquid, nearly odouris and tasteless, very faintly acid. By exposure it darkens is colour and becomes rancid. It becomes semi-solid at 40°2. Sp. gr. 0.89 to 0.91. Solubility.—Not in water. Easily is O Larganyan Met's farely pure usualty containing state alcohol, chloroform, and ether.

and palmitic acids.

Oleic acid is contained in Unguentum Atropine, in Unguentum Aconitine, and Unguentum Veratrine.

Lead plaster contains oleate of lead and Zinc oleate ointment contains oleate of zinc.

Hydrargyri Oleas is official.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Oleic acid is used as a solvent for remedies which it is desired to apply by means of cutaneous inunction, for it more readily penetrates the skin than fats and oils.

#### ALMONDS.

Amygdala Dulcis.—Sweet Almond. Synonym.— Jordan almond. The ripe seed of Prunus amygdalus, var. dulcis (Nat. Ord. Rosacca).

Characters.-More than 1 in. long; oblong, acute at one end, rounded at the other, flattened; brown, slightly rough

exterior. Taste sweet and nutty.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Oleum Amygdalæ (see p. 540), 50 per cent., the same fixed oil as in bitter almonds. (2) Emulsin and other albuminous bodies.

IMPURITY.—The bitter almond, giving an odour of prussic

acid when rubbed with water.

#### Preparations.

1. Pulvis Amygdalæ Compositus. — Sweet almonds, 8; sugar, 4; gum acacia, 1...

Dose, 60 to 120 gr.

2. Mistura Amygdalæ.—Compound almond powder, 1; water, 8. Dose, 1 to 1 fl. oz.

Amygdala Amara.—Bitter Almond. The ripe seed of Prunus amygdalus, var. amara (Nat. Ord. Rosacca).

CHARACTERS.-Like the sweet almond, but broader and

shorter, with a bitter tasto.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Oleum Amygdala (see p. 540), 50 per cent. (2) Emulsin. (3) Amygdalin, CaH2, NO<sub>11</sub>, a crystalline soluble glucoside which, on distilling with water, is hydrolysed by the enzyme, emulsin, and yields glucose, prussic acid and Olcum Amygdala Amara (synonym-Essential oil of bitter almonds) (not official), Thus C. HCNO, a PHIO 20 HEOTH CHOICE CHILD ON THE HON + 2C,H<sub>12</sub>O. The oil itself is not poisonous, and is used to flavour sweets; nitro-benzol is often substituted, and has caused death.

Oleum Amygdalæ.

Source.—The fixed oil obtained by expression from either sweet or bitter almonds.

CHARACTERS.—Pale yellow, nearly inodorous, with an oleaginous, nutty taste. Solubility.—Slightly in alcohol, easily in ether or chloroform. Sp. gr. 0.915 to 0.920.

Almond oil is contained in Linimentum Ammonia. Oleum Phosphoratum, Unguentum Cetacei and Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ, as it makes a whiter ointment than olive oil.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The sweet almond is demulcent. Its most inportant medicinal use is that it is made into flow to replace starchy food in cases of diabetes. Biscuits are made of the flour. These are very palatable, are a good nutritive food, and contain very little starch The only objection to them is their price. With a little care they can be made at home. other nuts, as Brazil nuts, has been used, but it is not nearly so palatable.

The almond mixture is a very pleasant vehicle for the suspension of insoluble substances, and the

powder is a palatable basis for powders.

Oleum Amygdalæ might be used for the same purposes as olive oil. It is pleasanter, but very expensive.

# TRAGACANTH.

Tragacantha. A gummy exudation obtained by incision from Astragalus gummifer and other species of Astragalus (Nat. Ord. Leguminosa). Known in commerce as

Syrian Tragacanth. From Asia Minor.

CHARACTERS.—In white or yellowish, thin, flaky pieces, of varying size or shape, marked with concentric ridges, somewhat translation what translucent, tough, but more pulverisable at a temperature of the content of ture of 1400 mwo downless and and off Zesseless and periody soluble in cold water, but swells into a gelatinous mass, which is tinged violet (not so deep as the colour given by starch) by tineture of iodine. Resembling tragacanth.—Scilla, which is thicker and opaque.

IMPURITIES.—Other gums.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Traga-canthin (said to be identical with Bassorin), a gum, C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>20</sub>O<sub>10</sub>, 33 per cent., only slightly soluble in water, unfermentable. (2) An Arabin like gum, 53 per cent., soluble in water, very like the arabin of acacia, but it is precipitated by lead acetate or ferric chloride. '(3) A little starch.

### Preparations.

1. Glycerinum Tragacanthæ.—Tragacanth, 1: glycerin, 3; water, 1.

2. Mucilago Tragacanthæ.—Tragacanth, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 2; water, 80. Dose, 1 to 4 fl. dr.

3. Pulvis Tragacanthæ Compositus.—Tragacanth, 1; gum acacia, 1; starch, 1; sugar, 8. Dose, 20 to 60 gr.

Tragacanth is contained in Confectio Sulphuris, Mistura Cretæ, Mistura Guaiaci, Pilula Ferri, Pilula Quininæ Sulphatis, and Pulvis Opii Compositus.

Mucilage of Tragacanth is contained in Lotio Hydrargyri

Nigra.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Tragacanth is a demulcent, and as such may be soothing when applied to a sore throat. Its chief use is to suspend insoluble bodies, as resins, oils, and insoluble powders. The mucilage is better for this purpose than the compound powder, which, because of its starch, is liable to ferment.

GUNI ACACIA. EMY-

Acacize Gummi.—A gummy exudation from the stem and branches of Acacia Senegal (Nat. Ord. Leguminosa), and from other species of Acacia. Kordofan.

CHARACTERS.—Round or ovoid tears or masses. Colour-

less, or with a yellowish-brown tint. The tears are either opaque from numerous minute fissures and brittle or they are glistening transparent, and difficult to break. No odour, Taste bland, mucilaginous. Solubility.—Freely in water, not in alcohol.

Composition.—The chief constituent is arabin, or arabic acid, C, H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>5</sub>; most of it is combined with calcium, but some with magnesium and potassium. It is unaffected by lead acetate.

IMPURITIES.—Starch, gum-resins.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alcohol, sulphuric acid, borax, per-salis of iron, and lead subacetate.

# Preparation.

Mucilago Acaciæ.—Gum acacia, 4; water, 6. Dose, 1 to 4 fl. dr.

Gum acacia is contained in Pilula Ferri, Pulvis Amygdals Compositus, Pulvis Tragacanthæ Compositus, and all Tochisoi.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Gum acacia is demulcent. It is used to suspend insoluble substances, as oils, resins, and insoluble powders. A fluid ounce of most oils or resinous tinctures requires 3 fl. dr. of mucilage of acacia for suspension, but copaiba requires 10 fl. dr. A disadvantage of it is that it is liable to undergo acetous fermentation. It may give rise to indigestion and diarrhoma.

# LIQUORICE. ( )

Glycyrhizæ Radix.—Liquorice Root. The pelsi root and peeled subterranean stems of Glycyrrhiza glabol and other species (Nat. Ord. Leguminosæ). Cultivated is Britain.

CHARACTERS.—Long cylindrical pieces; before being peeled dark brown and longitudinally wrinkled, when peeled yellow, fibrous. Fracture fibrous. Faint odour. When first, taste sweet and mucilaginous, slightly acid when died Resembling liquorice.—Pyrethrum and Taraxacum, which are not sweet.

Confosition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Glystrhizin, a yellow amorphous glucoside, C<sub>2</sub>,H<sub>32</sub>O<sub>4</sub>, probably a combination with ammonia. With acids this yields a reliable substance of the combination with ammonia. With acids this yields a reliable substance of the combination with ammonia. With acids this yields a reliable substance of the combination of the combinatio

#### Preparations.

- 1. Extractum Glycyrrhize.—Aqueous.
  Dose, 5 to 20 gr.
- 2. Extractum Glycyrrhize Liquidum.— Aqueous with a little alcohol (90 per cent.). Dose, 30 to 60 m.
- 3. Pulvis Glycyrrhize Compositus.—Senna, 2; liquorice root, 2; fennel, 1; sublimed sulphur, 1; sugar, 6.

Dose, 60 to 120 gr.

Liquorice or its preparations are contained in many preparations, generally to cover their nauseous taste. They hide very well that of aloes, cascara sagrada, ammonium chloride, hyoscyamus, senega, senna, turpentine, and bitter sulphates, as quinine sulphate.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Liquorice is an excellent demulcent for sore throats. It is used to hide the taste of nasty medicines, and as a basis for pills. The compound liquorice powder is laxative in virtue of its senna and sulphur.

Age Comme LINSEED. Con

Linum.—Linseed. The dried ripe seeds of Linum usitatissimum, flax (Nat. Ord. Lineæ). Cultivated in Britain.
Characters.—Small, flat, oval, pointed, with acute edges;

CHARACTERS.—Small, flat, oval, pointed, with acute edges; brown, smooth, shining externally, yellowish white within; odourless; testa mucilaginous.

Composition.—The covering contains much mucilage.

The interior contains a fixed oil (30 per cent. q.v.).

Linum Contusum.—Crushed Linseed. Synonym.—Linseed meal. Linseed reduced to powder. It should be recently prepared.

Olcum Lini.-Linseed Oil.

Source. — Expressed at ordinary temperature from Linseed.

It is commonly extrem vallying oil because it unites with

oxygen and becomes resinoid on exposure, the linoleic acid in it becoming oxylinoleic acid.

Composition.—It is a compound of glyceryl with lineless

acid.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

A linseed poultice (mix gradually 4 parts of crushed linseed with 10 of boiling water, stirring all the while. Do it before the fire, and heat the basin firs so that the poultice may be as warm as possible) is a very common means of applying warmth and mosture to a part. It is used to relieve pain, and as mild irritant to accelerate inflammation and the bursting of an abscess, or as a counter-irritant in all sorts of deep-seated inflammations. The poulties should not be too thick, and should be smeared with oil to prevent their sticking to the skin. A layer of linseed meal may be placed on the powdered ice of an ice poultice (see p. 112), to absorb the water and to prevent the lumps of ice from hurting the skin. The ice poultice may be made in between sheets of thin gutta-percha, and the edges stack together by being moistened with chloroform.

Linseed oil is applied to burns. Mixed with an equal quantity of lime water it forms carron of which is a substitute for Linimentum Calcis.

Linseed tea (linseed, 150 gr.; liquorice, 50 gr.; boiling water, 10 fl. oz.; infuse for two hours) is common domestic demulcent; the large quantity of mucilage it contains forms a coating for the pharms and mouth, and thus relieves cough due to sore throat. It is said to be slightly diuretic.

15000

#### SUGAR.

Purificatum. — Refined Sugar Saccharum Synonyms. - Cane sugar, Sucrose. C12H2011.

CC-0. Janga nway May a Collection 2 pictized the country in and the heat. So on 1-200 Preparations. heat. Sp. gr. 1.330.

545 MALT

2. Syrupus Glucosi. - Syrup. 2 oz.; liquid glucose of commerce, 1 oz.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Sugar is used as a sweetening agent, and in Liquor Calcis Saccharatus it increases the solubility of the lime. Syrupus Glucosi is used in pharmacy, especially in the making of pills, as it forms a neutral basis.

Malt.-(Not official.)

Simonim.—Byne. The seed of common barley, Hordeum distichum (Nat. Ord. Graminacca), caused to enter the incipient stage of germination by heat and then dried. It contains the ferment diastase, which can convert starch into dextrin and maltose. Thus  $10(C_6H_{10}O_5)n + 4nH_2O = 4nC_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$  maltose  $+ (C_{12}H_{20}O_{10})n$  dextrin.

Extractum Malti.—Extract of Malt. (Not official.) Synonym.—Extractum Bynes, Maltine. A liquid of the

density of honey.

Source.—It is prepared in many ways from malt, but the basis of them all is that malt is macerated with water at about 125°. F. to 160° F., and evaporated to the consistency of a thick extract. Sometimes cold water is added and the mixture is heated to between 125° and 160° F., or the warm water may be added at once. The maceration lasts several hours. Sometimes the extract is then boiled to destroy the diastasic ferment, for then it keeps better, but it loses a valuable constituent. Manufacturers often mix flour with the malt. evaporation may be conducted in vacuo, and in some specimens the maltose has undergone some alcoholic fermentation; any quantity from a trace to 10 per cent. of alcohol may be present.

Composition.—This varies very much. The chief constituent is mallose, C12H2O11; there is also some dextrin, G1.H.,O10, some diastase (unless destroyed by boiling), albu-

mens, the salts of barley, and sometimes alcohol.

CHARACTERS.—A sweet, thick, brownish liquid, like honey. Good specimens can by their diastase convert starch into maltose. It forms an emulsion with oils.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Maltose is a very valuable food, especially for persons who are suffering from wasting diseases and have of feeble digestion. The is easily tolerated by the stomach, even when, as is often the case in phthisis, other food, especially cod-liver oil, is rejected. In such a case a malt extract is an excel. lent substitute for cod-liver oil. Maltose as a fool leads to the formation of fat. The diastase contained in malt extract acting upon the start in farinaceous food converts it into dextrin and maltose, and thus if the secretion of saliva and pancreatic juice is feeble, the maltine to some extent supplies their place. Like the ferments in pancreatic juice and saliva, diastase can only act in an alkaline medium, and therefore extract of mile should not be given till at least two hours after a meal. Emulsions of cod-liver oil in it are inquently useful. Bynol is an example of these. mixture of extract of malt and iron is also valuable (iron pyrophosphate, 2 parts; water, 8 parts; dissolve and add extract of malt, 95 parts. Mir. Dose, 1 to 4 fl. dr.).

Soya Beans.—(Not official.)

The beans of Soya hispida. These are powdered and into a flour, from which bread and biscuits are preparation from contains very little starch or sugar, sometimes at more than 2 or 4 per cent.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Bread and biscuits made from the flour are used in the treatment of diabetes as a substitute for glutabread; they are quite as efficacious in reducing the sugar passed in the urine, and many patients profit the taste.

# GROUP X.

Vegetable drugs which are used to kill parasites.

Class I. Anthelmintics for the various species of Till Coomangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri Male fern, Pomegranate bark, Cusso.

Class II. Anthelmintic for the Roundworm (Ascaris lumbricoides).

Santonin,

Class IV. Antholmintics for the Threadworm (Oxyuris vermicularis). These are described under the head of astringents (see page 523). 6266 Class IV. Parasiticides used for pediculi.

Stavesacre, Picrotoxin.

to failt a bit cit Turbentine

Class I. Anthelmintics used for Tapeworms.

#### MALE FERN.

Filix Mas.—Male Fern. The rhizome of Aspidium filix-mas (Nat. Ord. Filices), collected late in autumn; divested of its leaves, roots, and all dead portions, and care-

fully dried. Should not be kept more than one year.

CHARACTERS.-3 to 6 or more in long. The rhizome \$ to 1 in. in diameter, entirely covered by the curved, angular. dark brown bases of the petioles which bear membranous scales; brown externally, yellowish white or brownish within. Odour feeble, disagreeable. Taste sweetish and astringent at first, subsequently bitter and nauseous.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Filicic acid, a colourless crystalline body, said to be the active principle. (2) A fixed oil. (3) A volatile oil. (4) Tannic and gallic acids. (5) Resins.

Dose, 60 to 180 gr. powdered.

### Preparation.

Extractum Filicis Liquidum. Synonym.— Oil of male fern. Male fern is percolated with ether, which is then evaporated, and an oily liquid is left, which is really an oleoresin.

Dose, 45 to 90 m. in an emulsion with mucilage of acacia or tragacanth, as water precipitates the

resin.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Male fern is the most certain anthelmintic we have for the common tapeworm and the bothriocephalus latus. The pharmacoposial dose is rather small. 1 to 2 fl. dr. of the extractise dusual quantity to give.

It may be flavoured with ginger or peppermint. The intestine should first be emptied with a little castor oil to ensure the worm not being protected by food. Then the male fern should be administered, and about twelve hours afterwards another dose of castor oil should be given to clear away the dead worm. Very little food should be taken during the treatment, and the head of the worm should be carefully searched for in the motion.

The extract also kills the Anchylostoma duodenak outside the body, and has been successfully given to

persons suffering from this parasite.

# POMEGRANATE BARK

Gramati Cortex.—Pomegranate Bark. The disk bark of the stem and root of Punica granatum (Nat Od.

Myrtacea). South of Europe.

CHARACTERS.—Curved or channelled pieces, 2 to 4 in. leg. 3 to 1 in. wide. Outer surface of root rough and yellowing grey with irregular depressions, that of stem smoother Internally yellow, nearly smooth. Fracture short. Odouress Taste astringent.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Pelleticit.
2 per cent., a colourless crystalline alkaloid. (2) Punico-lambacid, 22 per cent. (3) Isopelletierine and other alkaloids.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies, lime water, metallic salts

gelatine.

# Preparation.

Decoctum Granati Radicis.—1 in 5. Dose, \( \frac{1}{2} \) to 2 fl. oz.

# · ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The bark of the pomegranate is a powerful astringent, and the decoction may be used as a gargle for a sore throat. In large doses it is emeticand purgative. It is believed to be anthelmintion the tapeworm. It is usually said that the pelitiering is matter machine anthelmintic, principle; but is according to some the tapeworm is not killed, but is

expelled by the purgative with which a dose of the decoction is usually followed. Sulphate of pelletierine —a thick; oily liquid, dose 8-8 minims—and the tannate, a solid, dose 8-8 grains—are both said to be very efficient for killing the common tapeworm.

#### CUSSO.

Cusso. Synonym.—Kousso. The dried panicles of pistillate flowers of Brayera Anthelmintica (Nat. Ord.

Rosacca). Abyssinia.

CHARACTERS. -- In compact clusters or rolls, 1 to 2 ft. long. Odour tea-like. Taste bitter. Separate panicles, branched, zigzag, with hairs and glands on them, and a large bract at the base of each branch. Flowers numerous, small, shortly stalked, unisexual, male brownish, female reddish. Two bracts at the base of each flower. Calyx hairy, veiny; ten segments on two alternating whorls.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Koussin, a neutral active principle soluble in alkalies. (2) Oil, gum,

tannic acid and resin.

Dose, 1 to 1 oz.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Cusso is rarely given in England, but is used abroad as an anthelmintic for all species of tapeworm. It is best given as an infusion, which is drunk without straining.

Class II. Anthelmintic used for Roundworm.

#### SANTONIN.

Santoninum.—Santonin, C, H, O3. A neutral crystalline principle obtained from santonica, the dried unexpanded flower heads or capitula of Artemisia maritima, var. Stechmanniana (Nat. Ord. Compositæ).

CHARACTERS.—Colourless, flat, glittering, rhombic prisms, turning yellow on exposure to light. Tasteless or feebly bitter Solubility.—Not at all in mineral acids, feebly in cold water, easily in chlorolormed it forms sentonates with alkalangoin

Dose, 2 to 5 gr.

# Preparation.

Trochiscus Santonini.—1 gr. in each with simple basis.

# ACTION.

Santonin is anthelmintic, killing the roundwarm Ascaris lumbricoides, and, according to some authorized rities, the Oxyuris vermicularis, but this is doubtful for it does not kill these worms outside the body, and therefore if efficient must be changed in the intesting It has no action on tapeworms. Some of the santonic is absorbed as sodium santonate. Medicinal doss will usually cause the urine, if it is acid, to be greenish-yellow or saffron colour, and if it is alkaline to be purplish red. This is due to the excretion in that fluid of some substance resulting from the changes undergone by santonin in the body. It is slightly diuretic. Often even small doses leed to xanthopsy—that is to say, everything the patient sees has a yellow tint; this is not the result of the staining of the tissues of the eye yellow, but is a direct effect on some other part of the visual path.

Several cases of fatal poisoning by santoning on record. Cerebral symptoms are very promises. Thus convulsions, accompanied by unconsciousness trismus, and dilated pupils are generally present The surface becomes cold, there is sweating, there may be trembling, the pulse and respiration become weaker and weaker, and death takes place from

cardiac and respiratory failure.

# THERAPEUTICS.

Santonin is used solely to kill intestinal worms The dose of it should be given on an empty stometric and should be followed in two hours by appurgate, such as caloned which the story of the story such as calomel, which acts on the small intesting

for this is the part inhabited by the worms killed by santonin. It is certainly very efficacious for the Ascaris lumbricoides. The lozenge is not to be recommended, for it may not dissolve, and then will probably fail to kill the worm. A good way to give santonin is to suspend it and castor oil in mucilage flavoured with peppermint. As already mentioned, probably it has no effect on the Oxyuris vermicularis when given by the mouth, but a suppository made with oil of theobroma, and containing 4 grains of santonin, is said to kill this parasite.

Class IV. Parasiticides used for Pediculi.

#### STAVESACRE:

Staphisagriæ Semina.—Stavesaere Seeds. The dried ripe seeds of Delphinium staphisagria (Nat. Ord. Ranunculacea).

Characters.—Irregularly triangular or obscurely quadrangular, arched, blackish brown when fresh, but becoming dull greyish brown by keeping. Testa wrinkled and deeply pitted, nucleus soft, whitish and oily. No marked odour. Taste nauseous, bitter and acrid.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) A fixed cil. (2) A very poisonous alkaloid, delphine, acting like aconi-

tine. (3) Other alkaloids.

### Preparation.

Unguentum Staphisagrize.—Crushed seeds, 2; yellow beeswax, 1; benzoated lard, 81.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Stavesacre is only used as a parasiticide to kill pediculi. The affected part is rubbed with the cintment, which in the case of pediculi vestimentorum is allowed to soak, day and night, into the garments next to the skin, for the parasite inhabits them. It is often employed, but it will be remembered that many other parasiticides for pediculi have been mentioned (see p. 40).

# PICROTOXIN.

Picrotoximum.—Picrotoxin. A neutral principle obtained from the fruits of Anamirta paniculata, India berry or fish-berry, the fruit of which is known as Coccular

indicus (Nat. Ord. Menispermaceæ). India.

CHARACTERS .- Colourless shining prisms with an intensely bitter taste. Solubility.-1 in 330 of cold, 1 in 55 of bolling water. Freely in ether, not in oil. It does not form sale, Probably commercial picrotoxin is a mixture of several bodies.

Dose, 1 to 1 gr. in a pill.

# ACTION.

External.—Picrotoxin is very destructive to lower forms of life, and is therefore antiparasitic.

Internal.—It is a powerful poison, causing convulsions, hyperpyrexia, and stimulation of the respi ratory centre. Its mode of action is unknown.

# THERAPEUTICS.

External.—An ointment of 80 gr. of the seed to 1 oz. of lard has been applied to the scalp to be pediculi. It must be employed with caution, for this strong poison can be absorbed if the skin be broken. It is an expensive ointment.

Internal.—Picrotoxin is used empirically check the night sweating of phthisis. A single dos should be given in the evening. Its action is unextain, but sometimes it succeeds. Epilepsy and man other diseases have been treated with it, but there is no evidence that it has benefited them. Lamela, each containing 100 of a grain, are prepared for subcutaneous injection. One should be dissolved in few minims of water immediately before use.

#### GROUP XI.

Vegetable drugs apparently having only a diuretic action.

Uva Ursi, Scoparium, Triticum.

#### UVA URSI.

Uvæ Ursi Folia. Synonyms.—Bearberry leaves. The dried leaves of Arctostaphylos uva-ursi (Nat. Ord. Ericacca). Britain.

CHARACTERS.—Very shortly stalked, yellowish green, obovate or spathulate, coriaceous, & to & in. long. Upper surface smooth and shining; under paler, minutely reticulated. Taste very astringent. Resembling Uva Ursi.—Senna (see p. 485) and buchu (see p. 506).

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Arbutin, C<sub>1</sub>H<sub>22</sub>O<sub>1</sub>, a bitter crystalline glucoside yielding glucose, hydroquinone, and methyl-hydroquinone. (2) Ericolin, a bitter crystalline glucoside. (3) Urson, a tasteless neutral body. (4) Tannic and gallic acids, 33 per cent.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Iron, lead and silver salts, alkaloids, and

gelatin.

# Preparation.

Infusum Uvæ Ursi.—1 in 20 of boiling water. Dose, to 1 fl. oz.

#### ACTION.

Uva Ursi is a well-marked diuretic, and is astringent and disinfectant to the urinary mucous membrane. Its disinfectant action is probably due to the decomposition of the arbutin into glucose and hydroquinone, for after Uva Ursi is given hydroquinone is found in the urine, and it is a very energetic antiseptic. This decomposition must take place in the kidneys, for hydroquinone is a powerful poison. Against this being the reason of the disinfectant action of Uva Ursi it is preed that giving arbutin does not disinfect the urine; but others deny this,

and the probability is that the first-mentioned view is correct. Arbutin itself is a powerful diuretic The urine may be a pale greenish to dark greenish brown colour. Hydroquinone is also found in the urine in carbolic acid poisoning (see p. 295). The astringent action of Uva Ursi on the urinary tract is usually ascribed to the gallic and tannic acids but as these are not remote astringents this is mos likely wrong.

# THERAPEUTICS.

Uva Ursi is given to disinfect the urine in the same class of cases as buchu—that is to say, in pyelitis, cystitis, and gonorrhœa.

#### BROOM.

Scoparii Cacumina.—Broom Tops. The itel and dried tops of Cytisus scoparius (Nat. Ord. Legumines)

Indigenous.

CHARACTERS.—The stem is dark green, with long, straight, alternate branches. The latter, like the stem, are wings tough and flexible. Occasionally with leaves attached These are small, sessile and simple above, stalked and triolist Taste bitter and nauseous. When bruised gives neculiar odour if fresh.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Sognif C21H22O10, a yellow, crystalline, neutral principle, which is diuretic. (2) Sparteine, C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>, an oily, liquid, relative

alkaloid; it also is said to be diuretic.

# Preparations.

1. Infusum Scoparii.—Dried broom tops, 5 boiling water, 20.

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

2. Succus Scoparii.—Juice of the fresh bios tops, 8; alcohol (90 per cent.), 1.

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. dr.

ACTION. beyond the fact the strong action, and part is beyond the fact that it is diuretic is known about it internal action. Sparteine increases the force of the heart like digitalis, but it is not nearly so certain in its action. Both it and scoparin are said to be the diuretic principles of broom.

### THERAPEUTICS.

Broom is a very useful diuretic. It is usually given in combination with other diuretics in cases of dropsy from heart disease or interstitial nephritis. If there is acute renal inflammation it should not be prescribed. Sparteine has been tried (best given as the sulphate, dose 1-4 gr.) in mitral disease, but it is certainly not so valuable as digitalis.

Triticum.—(Not official.)

The underground stems of Triticum repens, couch-grass, or dog-grass.

Preparation (Brit. Pharm. Conference). Extractum Tritici Liquidum. Dose, 1 to 6 fl. dr.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

It is diuretic, and is used as a sedative in inflammation of the genito-urinary mucous membrane.

# GROUP XII.

Vegetable drugs acting locally on unstriped muscle, especially that of the uterus.

This group contains only Ergot.

# ERGOT.

Ergota.—Ergot. The sclerotium (compact mycelium or spawn) of Claviceps purpurca (Nat. Ord. Fungi), originating in the ovary of Secale cereale, the common rye (Nat. Ord. Graminacea). Spain and Russia.

Ergot is no part of the rye grain, which completely disappearant the argot develops ollection. Digitized by eGangotti-

CHARACTERS.—Subcylindrical, tapering at both ends,

curved, \frac{1}{3} to 1\frac{1}{2} in. long. Longitudinally furrowed on both sides, especially the concave, often oracked. Dark violetpurple. without, pinkish white within. Fracture short Odour peculiar, disagreeable. Taste mawkish, rancid.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Sphare.

linic acid, a non-nitrogenous unstable body insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol. Its alkaline salts are soluble in water but readily decomposed. It produces tonic contractions of the uterus and contracts the blood-vessels. (2) Cornulie. an alkaloid insoluble in water. It produces rythme contractions of the uterus exactly like those which occur naturally. The so-called sclerotinic acid which can be extracted from ergot is really a mixture of sphacelinic ati and cornutine. (3) Ergotinic acid, a glucoside. (4) Ergotinic acid, a glucoside. tinine. (5) A fixed oil, 30 per cent. (6) Trimethylamine, by which the odour is due. (7) Tannin. Many other bodies are said to have been found in ergot, but those given an believed to be the more important; the composition of experience is not yet certainly made out.

Dose, 20 to 60 gr.

# Preparations.

1. Extractum Ergotse.—Synonym.—Ergotia Percolate powdered ergot with alcohol (60 per cent) evaporate the percolate and add to it distilled water. Filter and add dilute hydrochloric acid to the films wash this with water until not acid, and then add sodies carbonate and evaporate to a soft extract.

Dose, 2 to 8 gr.

2. Injectio Ergotæ Hypodermica. Entat of ergot, 100 gr.; distilled water, 220 m; carbolic ard 3 gr., to preserve it. Strength.—33 per cent. of the extract.

Dose, 3 to 10 m. hypodermically. It should

be recently prepared.

3. Extractum Ergotæ Liquidum.—Ergot extracted with equal parts of water and alcohol (90 pr cent.).

Dose, 10 to 30 m.

4. Infusum Ergotæ.—1 in 20 of boiling water. Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

5. Tinctura Ergotæ Ammoniata - Ergotæ CC-0. Poydered 5 solution to amonomia 2 colorly (6) process.), to make 1 mint cent.), to make I pint. Percolate.

Dose, 10-to-60 m.

ERGOT 557

This tincture is ammoniated, as ammonia is said to be the best solvent for the active principles of ergot.

Discs or lamella (not official) of ergotin are prepared for subcutaneous injection. They should be dissolved in a few minims of warm water immediately before use.

As the solubility and stability of the constituents vary, many believe it is best to give the powdered drug, using specimens not more than a year old.

# ACTION.

External.-None.

Internal. - Gastro-intestinal tract. - The unstriped muscle of the intestine is stimulated by ergot, and this leads to greatly increased peristaltic movements, sometimes strong enough to cause relaxation of the bowels. The vessels of the intestine are constricted, in part because of the contraction of their own muscular fibres, and in part because of the contraction of those of the intestinal muscular coat. The result is that the intestine is blanched.

Blood .- The active principles of ergot are readily absorbed, but they are not known to produce any

effect on the blood.

Heart.—The activity of the heart muscle is depressed by ergot; therefore the rate of the pulse falls, and consequently at first the blood-pressure falls.

Vessels.—But the fall of blood-pressure is soon followed by a great rise, and this is due to the general contraction of the arteries all over the body; they can, in some parts, be seen to become smaller. The veins are contracted to a less extent. vascular contraction does not take place if the spinal cord is destroyed, from which it is fair to infer that it is due to the action of ergot on the vaso-motor centres in the cord. Because it contracts the arterioles it is hæmostatic. If the ergot be taken for a long time, the contraction of the arteries leads to gangrene of various parts of the body, and this was a prominent symptom of ergotism (chronic poisoning by ergot)

which used to be seen in the very poor who could get no better food than rye infested with Clavices. purpurea. Enormous single doses of ergot appear to paralyse the vaso-motor centres, and then the blood-pressure falls from vascular dilatation and

cardiac depression.

Nervous System .- Medicinal doses, or even m enormous single dose, very rarely affect the nervous system, but if ergot be taken for a long time, a perliar train of symptoms sets in; they constituted the second variety of chronic ergotism in the days when diseased bread was eaten. The sufferer first complained of itching and tingling, and a sensation of insects running over the skin; this was followed by numbness and local anæsthesia. These symptoms first appeared in the hands and feet, but spread our the whole body. They were followed by tonic contractions of various muscles, especially those of the extremities. The muscular power was lessened and the gait was staggering. Later on there was diminution of sensation. Dimness of vision and loss of hearing were sometimes present. This variety of ergotism was usually accompanied by vomiting and diarrhœa. Death occurred from asphyxia, due to spasm and weakness of the respiratory muscles.

Uterus.—Ergot powerfully excites the pregnant uterus of women and the lower animals to command expel its contents. It is therefore called a scholing. echolic. It is not decided whether this effect is de to the action of the drug on the organ itself or the the spinal centres. Ergot has very little power cause contraction of the unimpregnated uterus.

The flow of urine, of saliva, of sweat, and it milk is diminished by ergot, probably because of the

general vascular constriction.

The chief use of ergot is to cause emicles!

traction of the uterus after labour, and so to diminish the risk of post-partum hæmorrhage. If there is any likelihood of profuse bleeding it should be given

suboutaneously, so that it may act rapidly.

Ergot should be administered cautiously before the child is expelled, for the contractions produced by it not only gradually become more severe, but more prolonged, so that ultimately the uterus remains tightly contracted for several minutes; this is, of course, dangerous to the life of the child, and if the resistance be very great, may lead to rupture of the uterus.

This drug has often been given as a hæmostatic in hæmoptysis and other hæmorrhages from different parts of the body. Some authors claim great success. Frequently it fails, and unless it quite closes the bleeding vessel it is likely that it may, by the general rise of blood-pressure, do more harm than good. It is difficult to gauge its value, for so many hæmorrhages will stop even if no drugs are given.

It has been used to check the night sweats of

phthisis, and as an antigalactogogue.

It is often desirable to combine the liquid extract of ergot with perchloride of iron. Because of the tannin in the ergot an inky mixture results, but this may be clarified by the addition of a little dilute phosphoric acid, and the taste may be covered with chloroform water.

# GROUP XIII.

Colchioum.

The sole value of this drug is that it is a specific for gout.

### COLCHICUM.

Colchici Cormus.—Colchicum Corm. The fresh corm of Golchicum autumnale (Nat. Ord. Liliacca), collected in the carly summer Mand the came stripped of its coats,

sliced transversely, and dried at a temperature not exceeding

150° F. Britain.

CHARACTERS.—Fresh corm 11 in. long, 1 in. broad conical, flattened on one side, rounded on the other; outer coat thin, brown, membranous, inner coat reddish reliev. Internally white, solid, yielding milky juice of bitter taste and disagreeable odour. Dried slices 10 to 1 in. thick relowish at circumference, indented one side, convex the other and thus reniform in outline. Surfaces firm, whitish, amlaceous. Fracture short. Odour none. Taste bitter.
Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Colchicia.

the active alkaloid, yellowish, micro-crystalline, soluble in water and alcohol, but changed by most acids into colchicing (2) Veratrine (see p. 398), in traces combined with gallic scil

(3) A fixed oil. (4) Starch, sugar, gum.

INCOMPATIBLES.—All astringent preparations, tincture d iodine, and tincture of guaiacum.

Dose, 2 to 5 gr. in powder in cachets.

Preparations.

1. Extractum Colchici.—Made from the first corm.

Dose, 1 to 1 gr.

2. Vinum Colchici.—Dried corm, 1; sheny, 4. Dose, 10 to 30 m.

Colchici Semina.—The dried ripe seeds of Coldi

cum autumnale.

CHARACTERS. 10 in. in diameter, subglobular, pointed in hilum, reddish brown, rough, very hard and difficult to power.

Odour none. Taste bitter, acrid. Resembling colchicum seel. -Black mustard seeds (see p. 466).

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) The same as of the corm, but the proportion of the active alkaloid colding in larger (2)

cine is larger. (2) A volatile oil in addition.

Colchici Seminum.—Colchicum Tinctura seeds, 1; alcohol (45 per cent.), 5. Percolate.

Made with one and a half times as much seed as in B.P.

1885.

External.—When applied to the skin colchima acts as an irritant, cousing Pypersonia and smaring and the dust inhaled gives rise to sneezing.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—In moderate medicinal doses colchicum produces no effect on most persons beyond slightly increasing the secretion of bile, but with others it causes loss of appetite, and a little purging, nausea, and colic. In larger doses it gives rise, in all persons, to great abdominal pain, vomiting, and profuse diarrheea with the passage of blood. It is in fact a powerful gastrointestinal irritant. There is also great prostration, the pulse becomes small, rapid, and thready, the skin cold and bedewed with sweat, and the respiration slow; death is due to collapse. It is extremely probable that these results are not owing to any action of colchicine on the heart or respiration, but that they are merely the consequence of the severe gastro-enteritis, which, it is well known, will cause fatal collapse. These effects are produced if colchicine is injected subcutaneously, a circumstance which shows that this alkaloid is an active principle of colchicum, and that it is excreted into the intestine. It is a curious fact that after a certain point increasing the quantity does not lead to an increase of the symptoms.

Nervous system.—Medicinal doses have no effect. Even a fatal dose does not impair consciousness. In frogs the reflex excitability of the cord is at first increased by large doses, and hence there may be convulsions. In mammals these do not take place, but in all animals ultimately the spinal motor centres are powerfully depressed, and the creature is paralysed. Motor nerves and muscles are unaffected. Sensory nerves are somewhat depressed.

Kidneys.—The most discordant statements have been made about the action of colchicum on the urine, but it has not been definitely shown that either the quantity or composition is altered. After death by poisoning, the alkaloid is found in the blacking and in most of the organis of the body.

502 MATERIA NEDICA / LENGT

# THERAPEUTICS.

Colchicum is hardly ever used except for gout. Given during the attack, it most markedly relieves the pain; in smaller doses given between the attack it diminishes their severity. It is often very useful for dyspepsia, eczema, headache, neuritis, conjunctivitis, bronchitis, and other conditions which, when occurring in those suffering from gout, are probably related to it. It is a true specific; how it acts is not known. Occasionally it is combined with other cholagogues, especially if it is desired to give the remedies to a person who is the subject of gout. If any symptoms of gastric or intestinal irritations pear, its use must be discontinued for a time. Its seeds are said to be more active than the corm.

# GROUP XIV.

The three bodies in this group are white solids, all are closely related to volatile oils, all are antiseptic (two at powerfully so), and two at least, and probably all three, at local anæsthetics.

Camphor, Thymol, Menthol.

#### CAMPHOR.

Camphora.—C<sub>10</sub>H<sub>16</sub>O. A white crystalline subtance obtained from Cinnamomum camphora, the camphoral (Nat. Ord. Laurinea), and purified by sublimation. Indies, China and Japan.

Source.—The wood of the tree is submitted to distilled with steam, and the distilled product on cooling decent crystals of camphor, which are purified by pressure and statement of the cooling decent cooling and statement of the cooling decent coo

CC-0 JCHARACTERS Solid colourless translucent, crishing masses; also in rectangular tablets of purvenient must known as 'flowers of camphor.' Tough, but readily portar

if mixed with alcohol, ether, or chloroform. Odour powerful, characteristic. Taste pungent, bitter, followed by a sensation of cold. Floats on water. Sp. gr. 0.99. Burns readily with a bright smoky flame. Volatilizes slowly at ordinary temperatures. Sublines entirely when heated. Solubility.—1 in 700 of water, 1 in 2 of oil of turpentine, 1 in 4 of olive oil, readily in milk, ether, alcohol, or chloroform. When triturated with either chloral hydrate, carbolic acid, or thymol it forms a thick

liquid.

Composition.—Camphor,  $C_{1e}H_{1e}O$ , is an oxidation produce of pinene (see Oil of Turpentine), and may also be derived from cymene found in caraway and cucalyptus oils (q.v.). The pharmacoposial camphor is called laurel camphor; it is doxtrorotatory. Lawo-rotatory and inactive camphors are known. Borneol,  $C_{1e}H_{1e}O$ —known also as Borneo camphor—is often in commerce substituted for official camphor, which it closely resembles, it is derived from *Dryobalanops aromatica*, and is known from the official camphor by sinking in water; it is an alcohol. The common form of Borneol is dextrorotatory, but lawo-rotatory and inactive varieties are known.

Dose, 2 to 5 gr.

#### Preparations.

1. Aqua Camphoræ.—Dissolve 70 gr. in \( \frac{1}{2} \) fl. oz. of alcohol (90 per cent.), and add to a gallon of water. Contains about \( \frac{1}{2} \) gr. to 1 fl. oz.

Dose, 1 to 2 fl. oz.

- 2. Linimentum Camphoræ.—Synonym.—Camphorated Oil.—Camphor, in flowers, 1; olive oil, 4.
- 3. Linimentum Camphoræ Ammoniatum.— Synonym.—Compound Liniment of Camphor. Camphor, 20; strong solution of ammonia, 40; oil of lavender, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 120.

4. Spiritus Camphoræ.—Camphor, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.), 9.

Dose, 5 to 20 m. In milk or on sugar, as water precipitates the camphor.

5. Tinctura Camphoræ Composita, see Opium, p. 312.

Camphor is contained in the following liniments: Aconiti, Belladonna, Chloroformi, Hydrargyri, Opii, Saponis, Sinapis, Terebinthina, and Terebinthina Aceticum; and Hydrargyri Ocilipositism and Communication of the Commu

#### ACTION.

External.—Camphor, although not a volatile oil, acts very much like one. Thus it is a direct cutaneous stimulant, dilating the vessels of the skin, and at first causing a sensation of warmth, but subsquently a slight degree of local anæsthesia. It is a feeble antiseptic.

Internal.—Gastro-intestinal tract.—In the stomach it is mildly stimulant, dilating the vessels, increasing the flow of gastric juice and the perstalsis. Hence it is stomachic and carminativa. It has a slight reflex stimulating effect on the heart. In medicinal doses it has little action on the intestines.

Circulation.—It quickly enters the blood both from the skin and the intestine, and is said to increase the number of leucocytes in that fluid. To a slight extent the heart is excited directly by it is addition to the reflex stimulation just mentioned.

Respiration.—Probably some camphor is exceed by the bronchial mucous membrane, the vasularity and secretion of which it consequently stimulates. It has the reputation of being a feeble expettorant.

Skin.—It is a mild diaphoretic. This effect is believed to be due to the action of the drug on the central nervous system. Probably some of the camphor is excreted by the skin, for the sweat may smell of it.

Nervous system.—Different people are differently susceptible to the effects of camphor. First ten grains will in some persons produce a feeling exhilaration, or in others a sense of comfort and queries. Larger doses cause great excitement, giddings a slow pulse, and ultimately headache, burning pulse the transfer of the articles of the transfer of the delirium, violent convulsions, insensibility, a small

THYMOL

565

feeble pulse, and finally death from collapse. It is a mild antipyretic.

Sexual organs.—Camphor is reputed to be an

aphrodisiac, but this is probably incorrect.

Kidneys.—It is not excreted as camphor, but as complex substances, one of which is campho-glycuric acid.

# THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Its stimulating effects make camphor a favourite ingredient of many liniments. It is constantly rubbed into the skin in some form or another as a mild irritant or counter-irritant in, for example, chronic rheumatism, chronic inflammatory indurations, and the slighter chest complaints of children; and also in myalgia, neuralgia, lumbago, and sciatica, in which cases, because of its property of causing local anæsthesia, it relieves pain. In addition to the pharmacopæial preparations, a Chloroformum Camphore (camphor, 2 parts, dissolved in chloroform, 1 part) may be used. The liquid preparations with chloral, carbolic acid, and thymol are excellent local anodynes for neuralgia, and may be dropped into a tooth to relieve toothache.

Internal.—Camphor is used as a carminative, especially in neurotic subjects. It is a common remedy for a cold in the head, and is probably beneficial on account of its stimulation of the circulation and its slight antipyretic and diaphoretic effects. Many expectorant mixtures contain camphor. It has been given as an antispasmodic in hysteria and allied conditions, and some state that it is of

use in cholera.

#### THYMOL.

Thymol.—Symbol, C.H., OH CH, C.H., A crystalline substance obtained from the volatile oils of Thymus vulgaris (Nat. Ord, Labiata), Britain; Cade Canena conticants (Nat. Ord) Umbellifera, Asia. Furified by recrystallization from alcohol.

Source.—It is a phenol, and can be extracted with caustic soda from oil of thyme, where it is associated with

cymene.

CHARACTERS.—Large, oblique, prismatic crystals. The sink in cold water. On heating the water they melt and the thymol rises to the surface. Odour of thyme. Taste punget. aromatic. Solubility.—1 in 1500 of cold water, 1 in 190 d glycerin, 1 in 2 of olive oil. Freely in alcohol, ether, or chieve form.

Dose, & to 2 gr. as a pill.

#### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Thymol is a more powerful antiseptic than er bolic acid. It has been used in antiseptic surger for dressing wounds. A saturated solution of thymi gauze, and thymol ointment are employed l is non-irritating. It has considerable antiparation powers, and solutions in alcohol or ether (1 in 15) have been used in ringworm. A solution in given (1 in 200) has been recommended for sore threats A little alcohol is very useful for facilitating the aqueous solution of thymol.

Thymol in large doses has been given as at

anthelmintic for Anchylostoma duodenale.

#### MENTHOL.

Menthol. — Symbol, CaH, OH CH, CaH, talline substance obtained by cooling the oil distilled from fresh herb of Mentha piperita (Britain) and Mentha artist vars. piperascens et glabrata (Nat. Ord. Labiata) (Japa)

It is sometimes called mint camphor.

CHARACTERS.—In fused crystalline masses or as colorist acicular crystals, moist from adhering oil. Odour as of propermint. permint. Taste of peppermint; the subsequent coldness of inhalation of coldness of the subsequent cold inhalation of air is well marked. Its melting point the not exceed 110° F. Solubility.—Very sparingly in maker glycerin, 5 in 1 of alcohol (90 per cent.), 4 in 1 of allorded 1 in 4 of clients. 1 in 4 of olive oil.

Impunities.—Glass and magnesium sulphate:

Dose, & to 2 gr.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection William by eGangotril; plus Emplastrum Menthol.—Menthol.—Menthol.—Menthol.—

beeswax, 1; resin, 7%.

LEMON 567

#### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Menthol is chiefly employed externally, for it produces local anæsthesia, a feeling of coldness and numbness, and thereby alleviates the pain of neuralgia, especially if it involves a superficial nerve. It is very efficacious in some cases. The solid menthol may be drawn along the skin, or a spirituous solution may be painted on, or the plaster may be applied. If this is used it should be spread on thin rubber cloth or hat lining, as it soaks through calico and linen. In very hot weather the pharmacoposial plaster may be too fluid, and then more wax should be added. solution of 100 gr. heated in a test-tube containing half an ounce of oleic acid is an excellent preparation, and a very good liniment is formed of menthol, 8 pts.; chloroform, 4 pts.; olive oil, 9 pts. The local application of menthol often relieves itching. Menthol has been applied locally to carious teeth, and has been inhaled with advantage in asthma. It is readily volatilised by the addition of het water. Solutions of it have been painted on the throat in diphtheria. Its internal administration has been abandoned as useless. It is a powerful antiseptic. Menthol should be preserved in closed tin boxes.

#### GROUP XV.

Vegetable drugs acting in virtue of important acids they contain.

Lemon juice (citric acid), Benzoin (benzoic acid), Laurocerasi Folia (hydrocyanic acid), Chrysarchinum (chrysophanic acid). Virginian prune (see p. 409) and Bitter almond (see p. 539), both of which yield hydrocyanic acid, have already been considered.

#### LEMON.

Limonis Cortex.—Lemon Peel. The fresh outer part of the pericarp of the fruit of Cityus medicar you Adjanc-num (Nat. Off. Hiddeed), South Europe.

CHARACTERS. - Thin, pale yellow pieces, rough on the only surface from the presence of glands containing the oil; men surface has a little of the inner white rind attached. Fingus odour; bitter aromatic taste.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) The off. cial Oleum Limonis (see below). (2) A bitter principle, ha-

peridin.

Preparations.

1. Syrupus Limonis, see p. 569.

2. Tinctura Limonis.—Lemon peel, 1; alceld (90 per cent.), 4. Macerate. Dose, 1 to 1 fl. dr.

Lemon peclis contained in Infusum Aurantii Compositor

and Infusum Gentianæ Compositum.

In India and the Colonies where fresh lemon peel cand be obtained, the dried peel may be used for any preparaties containing lemon peel.

Oleum Limonis .- The oil obtained from heat lemon peel.

Source.—Obtained by expression.

CHARACTERS.—It is pale yellow, fragrant, warm, and bills.

Sp. gr. 0.857 to 0.860.

Composition.—Oil of lemon contains—(1) A terpene called citrene or limonene, C10H16, strongly dextro-rotatory. This also found in orange peel. (2) Geranial or citral, the allhyde derived from geraniol found in oil of rose (p. 493).

Dose, to 3 m.

Oil of lemon is contained in Linimentum Potassii leis cum Sapone, Tinctura Valeriane Ammoniata, Tincini Guiaci Ammoniata, and Spiritus Ammonia Aromaticus.

#### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The same as those of orange. The oil applied externally is rubefacient.

Succus Limonis.—Lemon Juice. The freshiper pressed juice of the ripe fruit of Citrus medica, var. B Limon

CHARACTERS.—A pale yellow, slightly turbid liquid. acid. Odour of lemons. One fluid ounce contains about 150. of citric acid, and therefore neutralizes 50 gr. of poissimilar bicarbonate, 42 of sodium bicarbonate, or 24 of announce carbonate, 42 of sodium bicarbonate, or 24 of ammunity of the addition of 10 per cent. of alcohol. Composition.—Lemon juice contains citric acid

p. 238), both free and combined to form potassium and other salts. Also malic acid, H.C.H.O., and phosphoric acid. Dose, 1 to 4 fl. oz.

· Preparations.

1. Syrupus Limonis.-Fresh lemon peel is digested in alcohol. Sugar is dissolved in lemon juice and the two liquids are mixed.

Dose, & to 2 fl. dr.

2. Acidum Citricum, see p. 238. 5-209/

#### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Lemon juice is used to relieve thirst, and to make effervescing mixtures and drinks. Its action in the body is the same as that of citric acid (see p. 288). Three or four ounces of lemon juice daily is of great benefit in scurvy. Why this is so we do not know for certain. Lemon juice is probably more efficacious than citric acid.

#### BENZOIN.

Benzoinum.—Benzoin. Synonym.—Gum Benjamin. A balsamic resin obtained from Styrax benzoin and probably other species of Styrax (Nat. Ord. Styracea). Known as

Siam and Sumatra benzoin.

CHARACTERS.—Separate tears or masses of tears loosely agglutinated, but generally closely compacted by a deep brown translucent substance. Tears flat or curved, yellowish or reddish brown; they vary in size up to an inch or two; on breaking they either show an opaque milk-white or a reddishbrown appearance. Benzoin is very brittle, and easily softens by the heat of the mouth. Little taste. Odour balsamic. Gives off on heating, fumes of benzoic acid. Solubility.—I in 5 of alcohol (90 per cent.). Easily in ether or potash.

Composition ... The chief constituents are -(1) Benzoic acid (see p. 570), 12 to 20 per cent. (2) Cinnamic acid,

C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, a trace. (3) Resins. (4) Volatile oil.

#### Preparations.

1. Adeps Benzoatus.—Benzoated lard. Benzoin, 15; lard, 50.

CC-O. Finctura Benzoini Componita y Symmyn. CC-O. Finctura Benzoin, 8; prepared storax, 6;

balsam of tolu, 2; Socotrine aloes, 13; alcohol (90 per Dose, 1 to 1 fl. dr.

Benzoin is also contained in Unguentum Cetacei (1 in 50). Bensoated lard is contained in several ointments.

Acidum Benzoicum. — Benzoic Acid. COOH.

Source.-From benzoin by sublimation and also from

toluene, hippuric acid, and other organic compounds.

CHARACTERS.—Light feathery almost colourless flexible crystalline plates or needles. Solubility.-1 in 400 of cri water, 1 in 17 of boiling water, readily in solutions of alkelia Sodium phosphate or borax aids its solution in water h sublimes on heat.

Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

#### Preparations.

- 1. Trochiscus Acidi Benzoici.-- gr. in est with a fruit basis.
- 2. Tinctura Camphoræ Composita-3 p. of benzoic acid to 1 fl. oz. (sec Opium, p. 813). Mir.
- 3. Tinctura Opii Ammoniata.—9 gr. of kizoic acid to 1 fl. oz. (see Opium, p. 312). Mix.

Ammonii Benzons.—C.H.COONH. Source.—Neutralize benzoic acid with ammonis, as evaporate.

CHARACTERS.—Colourless laminar crystals, with odour benzoic acid. Solubility.—1 in 6 of water, 1 in 30 of along (90 per cent.).

INCOMPATIBLES.—Per-salts of iron, Liquor Potasse, and

acids.

Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

Source.—Neutralize a solution of benzoic acid with sodium carbonate, and crystallize.

Characters.—A crystalline or amorphous white ports. Odour faintly beneaice of Easte sugatish a kaline. Solution Easily in water, 1 in 24 of alcohol (90 per cent)

Dose, 5 to 30 gr.

#### ACTION.

As far as is known, the action of benzoic acid, its salts, and benzoin, is the same. We shall therefore only here describe the actions of benzoic acid.

External.—Benzoic acid is a powerful antiseptic. The growth of many forms of bacteria is completely inhibited by a solution of 1 in 1000. In a concentrated form it is a stimulant and irritant when

applied to the skin.

Internal.—The only fact about the internal action of benzoic acid-that has been worked out is that when it is given by the mouth, hippuric acid appears in the urine. This happens by combination with a molecule of glycocoll, C7H6O2 +  $C_2H_5NO_2 = C_9H_9NO_3$  (hippuric acid) +  $H_2O$ . The source of the glycocoll is not known. version probably takes place in the kidneys, forafter giving large doses of benzoic acid it alone can be found in the blood, and if the renal arteries are tied no hippuric acid is formed, but if only the ureters are tied it is formed. Also benzoic acid has been successfully converted into hippuric acid by passing blood containing benzoic acid, but no glycocoll, slowly through the kidneys removed directly after death. Hippuric acid has been found in the urine of new-born children when benzoic acid has been given to the mother shortly before delivery. If hippuric acid is given by the mouth benzoic acid is found in the blood, but hippuric reappears in the The hippuric acid in the urine renders alkaline urine acid, and it stimulates and disinfects the urinary mucous membrane. Occasionally succinic as well as hippuric acid appears in the urine.

Benzoic acid or some derivative of it is probably excreted in the bronchial secretion, for the bronchial mucous membrane is stimulated by the administration of benzoic acid, the mucus being increased in

quantity and disinfected. The acid is therefore expectorant. The same effects are brought about if the vapour of benzoic acid is inhaled.

It is said also to be excreted by the skin and salivary glands, and thereby to increase their activity.

It is slightly diuretic.

Benzoic acid and its salts are antipyretic, and is stated that they are even more powerful than salicylic acid. How they produce a fall of temperature is not known. Metabolism is believed to be generally increased.

# THERAPEUTICS.

· External.—Lint soaked in the compound tineture is a very favourite dressing for wounds and sores of all sorts. Its chief advantage is the antiseptic power it possesses. Its stimulating effect is also valuable

Internal.—Lungs.—Benzoin, benzoic acid and its compounds are very commonly employed a stimulating disinfecting expectorants in cases of bronchitis or phthisis in which the expectoration is foul and scanty. The vapour from a mixture of a pint of water at 140° F. and a fluid drachm of compound tincture of benzoin is often inhaled for bron-

chitis and laryngitis.

Urinary organs.—Benzoic acid is a most valuable drug for acidifying the alkaline decomposing urine which is formed in pyelitis and cystitis, and for stimulating and disinfecting the urinary tract in the same conditions. Benzoate of ammonium is so much more soluble than benzoic acid that it is to be proferred to it. Spirit of chloroform covers the tasks. It may with advantage be combined with urinary sedatives, as tincture of hyoscyamus.

Benzoia acid have been proposed to the season of the season

Benzoic acid has been used in Germany instead of saficylin acid for rheumatic lever.

# CHERRY LAUREL.

Laurocerasi Folia.—Cherry Laurel Leaves. The fresh leaves of Prunus laurocerasus (Nat. Ord. Rosacca).

CHARACTERS.—Thick, coriaceous, on short strong petioles. Oblong or ovate, 5 to 7 in. long, tapering towards each end, recurved at the apex, distantly but sharply serrated, dark green, smooth and shining above, pale beneath. Prominent midrib with, on either side of it, at the base, one or two glandular depressions. Inodorous except on bruising, when they emit a ratafia-like odour.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Laurocerasin, a glucoside; it is a compound of amygdalin and amygdalic acid. By the same changes as is the case with bitter almonds (see p. 539), in the presence of moisture, an oil, prussic acid, and glucose are formed. (2) Emulsin.

### Preparation.

Aqua Laurocerasi.—Made by distillation, and standardized by adding either water or hydrocyanic acid till the strength of the distillate is 0·1 per cent. of hydrocyanic acid. That is to say, the relative strength of Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dilutum and Aqua Laurocerasi is as 20 to 1.

Incompariences.—Metallic salts.

Dose, \( \frac{1}{3} \) to \( 2 \) fi. dr. (note the dose).

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Aqua Laurocerasi is not often employed, for, owing to the volatilization of the prussic acid, its strength is inconstant. Its actions are the same as those of dilute hydrocyanic acid (see p. 801). It is given as a flavouring agent.

### ARAROBA.

APAPODA.—Synonyms.—Goa Powder; Crude Chrysarobin. A substance found in cavities in the trunk of Andira araroba (Nat. Ord. Leguminosea), freed as much as possible from fragments of wood, dried and powdered.

CHARACTERS AND TESTS. — The powder varies from brownish-yellow to umber brown. It should vield to date chloroform kentless than 50 per cent. of a substance which,

after evaporating and drying, should have the characters of chrysarobin.

Used for making chrysarobin.

#### CHRYSAROBIN.

Chrysarobinum.—Chrysarobin.

Source.—Obtained from Araroba by extracting with hel chloroform, evaporating to dryness and powdering.

CHARACTERS.—A light brownish-yellow minutely create line powder, tasteless and inodorous. Solubility.-Very state ingly in water, and sparingly in alcohol (90 per cent.).

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are (1) a definite chemical substance also known as chrysarobin. Synonym-Rhein, Chrysophan (see p. 433). C30H26O7. In the fresh plant it probably exists as a glucoside, but this is slowly orders into chrysophanic acid, C10H2O2, and glucose. (2) Chrys phanic acid.

Preparation.

Unguentum Chrysarobini.—Chrysarobin, ! benzoated lard, 24.

#### ACTION.

External.—It is a powerful irritant to the skin which it stains yellowish brown. Linen is stand the same colour. (The stain may be removed by weak solution of caustic soda or chlorinated limb It is antiparasitic.

Internal.—It is cathartic and very irritating w the stomach and bowels, causing vomiting and particular ging. It is excreted by the kidneys, and stains the

urine yellow.

### THERAPEUTICS.

It is used as an antiparasitic in ringworm, and to excite healthy inflammation in chronic cutaneous diseases, especially psoriasis and acne rosaces has has also been given internally for skin disease, by Cas ipisasovaritating this practice is not advisable

#### GROUP XVI.

Vegetable drugs used only as colouring agents. Saffron, Red Sanders-wood,

### SAFFRON. STYCOM

Crocus.-Saffron. The dried stigmas and tops of the

styles of Crocus sativus (Nat. Ord. Iridacea). Spain.

CHARACTERS.—Each portion, about 1 in. long, consists of three thread-like, orange-red stigmas, thickened and tubular above, notched at the extremities, and united below to the top of the yellow style. Flexible, unctuous to touch. Odour strong, aromatic. Tasto bitter, aromatic. Rubbed on the finger leaves an intense yellow stain. Colours warm water orange yellow. Pressed between filter-paper should leave no oily stain.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Polychroite or Crocin, an orange-red glucoside. (2) A volatile oil.

IMPURITIES.—Marigold, saffron petals, chalk, oil, &c.

#### Preparation.

Tinctura Croci.—Crocus, 1; alcohol (60 per cent.), 20.

Dose, 5 to 15 m. Macerate.

Saffron is contained in Decoctum Aloës Compositum and Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Saffron is only employed to colour preparations. It was largely used in B. P. 1885 : e.g. Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus was coloured with it, but it is expensive.

# RED SANDERS-WOOD.

Pterocarpi Lignum.—Red sanders-wood. Synonym.—Red sandal-wood. The heart-wood of Pterocarpus santalinus (Nat. Ord. Leguminosa). Ceylon.

CHARACTERS. — Dense, heavy logs; dark brown externally, internally deep blood-red. Chips deep reddish brown. Resembling sanders-wood.—Logwood, which is less dense.

Composition.—The chief constituent is a blood-red crys-

talline principle, santalic acid or santalin.

posita. Jan yand is fortained in Chinchini Inchination Coll.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS. Sanders-wood is used to colour preparations.

# GROUP XVII.

Vegetable substances whose action is mechanical Cotton, Collinion, Oil of Theobroma, Quillais, Caoutchouc, Starch, Lycopodium,

# COTTON.

Gossypium.—Cotton. Synonym.—Cotton Wool. The hairs of the seeds of Gossypium barbadense (Nat. Ord. Melvacea), and of other species of Gossypium, from which the fatty matter has been removed. This is commonly called 'Absorbent Cotton Wool.' Ordinary cotton wool is called 'Non-Absorbent.' It contains 10 per cent. of fixed oil.

From gossypium is made-

Pyroxylinum.—Pyroxylin or Dinitrocellulose, CH. (NO2)20. Gossypium is immersed in a mixture of sulphuni and nitric acids, and then drained and dried. Soluble is a mixture of ether and alcohol (90 per cent.). Leaves at residué when exploded by heat.

### Preparations.

1. Collodium.—Pyroxylin, 1; dissolved in ether 36; and alcohol (90 per cent.), 12.

2. Collodium Flexile.—Collodium, 48; Canada

balsam, 2; castor oil, 1.

3. Collodium Vesicans. — Pyroxylin, 1; dis solved in Liquor Epispasticus, 40.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The use of cotton wool is well known Pyroxylin is only used to make collodion. Collodion, when painted on the skin, rapidly deies from evaporation of the endry and corpus the skin with a thin protective film. Collodium flexit

has the same properties, but it does not crack, as collodion often does. These preparations are protective to small wounds, and are used after slight operations. If the end of the urethra or prepuce is at night closed with collodion, nocturnal incontinence may sometimes be cured.

# OIL OF THEOBROMA.

Oleum Theobromatis. Synonym.—Cacao butter. A concrete fixed oil obtained by pressing the warm ground seeds of Theobroma cacao (Nat. Ord. Sterculiaceæ). Growing in Demerara and Mexico. Chocolate is prepared from the roasted kernels of these seeds by the addition of sugar and vanilla. Cocoa is prepared from them by partly removing the oil of theobroma by pressure and then roasting and grinding the kernels.

Characters.—Is of the consistency of tallow; yellowish, with chocolate-like odour. Taste bland and agreeable. Fracture clean. Does not become rancid on exposure to air. Melts at 86° to 95° F.

Composition.—The chief Constituents are—(1) Stearin. (2) A little olein. (3) An alkaloid, theobromine, C, H, N, O,

Oil of theobroma is contained in all Suppositoria except those of glycerin.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

It is only used to make suppositories.

# QUILLAIA BARK.

Quillaire Cortex. - Synonyms. - Panama bark; Soap bark. The inner bark of the tree Quillaja saponaria

CHARACTERS.—Large flat pieces, 1 in. thick, 2 ft. long, 4 in. wide. Outer surface brown, inner white. It imparts a scapy character to cold water, and is used to diffuse oily

Composition.—The chief constituent is saponin, a glucoside (see p. 401).

Quillaia bark is used to emulsify the tar in Liquor Picis

Carbonis when it is diluted (see p. 462),

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri,

P. P.

Preparation. Tinctura Quillaia.—Bark, 1; alcohol (60 pg cent.), 20. Percolate. Dose, 1 to 1 fl. dr.

#### USES.

The tincture of quillaia is, on account of its scapy nature, used to aid the diffusion of oils and other insoluble bodies. As it, like senega (17) contains saponin, it probably might be used more largely as an expectorant. Those who have enployed it speak very favourably of it, especially in cases in which the object is to promote free a pectoration of mucus which is accumulating in the chest.

#### CAOUTCHOUC.

Caoutchouc.—India-rubber. The prepared mil juice of Hevea brasiliensis and probably other species [M. Ord. Sapotaceæ). Known in commerce as Para rubber. Characters.—Well known.

Composition. — Caoutchouc, (C.H.) a, is polymeric with us closely related to the terpenes. It combines readily with supply to form vulcanized india-rubber.

Preparation.

Liquor Caoutchouc. — India-rubber, 1 62; benzol, 10 fl. oz.; carbon bisulphide, 10 fl. oz.

Used to make Charta Sinapis.

STARCH.

Shersdr Amylum.—Starch. The starch procured from the grains of wheat, Triticum sativum; maize, Zea mays; it Oryza sativa (Nat. Ord. Graminacea). CHARACTERS.—Well known.

Glycerinum Amyli.—Starch, 1; glycerin, 6; water, 11.

Starch is contained in Pulvis Tragacanthe Composite

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGarlantal properties of the chiefly employed for its mediants in perties, on account of which it is used as a basis in

dusting powders and insufflations. Mucilage of starch may be used as a basis for ointments, and to suspend insoluble powders or oils; it is very handy as a basis for enemata, but does not keep well and is therefore not suitable as a vehicle for a mixture.

Lycopodium.—(Not official.)

Club-moss Spores. The spores of common club-moss, Lycopodium clavatum.

CHARACTERS.—A fine, mobile, pale yellow powder. Odour

and taste, none.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

As lycopodium has a great power of absorbing oils and oleo-resins, it may be used to form these into pills, especially as it protects hygroscopic substances, for it is powerfully repellent to water. It is useful as a dusting powder, and also as a basis for insufflations.

#### GROUP XVIII.

Vegetable substances whose action is not known.

Guaiacum, Pareira, Sarsaparilla, Sassafras, Hemidesmus, Bael Fruit, Öleum Gynocardiæ.

# GUAIACUM WOOD.

Guaiaci Lignum. Synonym.—Lignum vitæ. The heart-wood of Guaiacum officinale or of Guaiacum sanctum (Nat. Ord. Zygophyllea). West Indies.

CHARACTERS.—Dark greenish brown, dense, hard, and heavier than water. Taste acrid and aromatic. Odour, if rubbed or heated, faintly aromatic.

Composition.—The chief constituent is the resin, 20 to 25 per cent. (q.v.).

Guaiaeum wood is contained in Liquor Sarsa Compositus Concentratus.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection, Digitized by eGangotri

Guaiaci Resina.—Guaiacum Resin. The resinal tained from the stem of Guaiacum officinale or of Guaiacum

CHARACTERS.—Usually in large masses, occasionally in roundish tears. Surface brown or greenish brown, covered after exposure, with a greenish powder. Fracture clean and glassy. Odour balsamic. When chewed gives acrid sensation in the throat. An alcoholic solution strikes a clear blue color when applied to the inner surface of a potato (fresh proteplasm), or when treated with tincture of iron. Guaiscus resin on dry distillation yields amongst other substants cresol and guaiacol, also found in creosote (see pp. 296 and 297). Resembling guaiacum resin.—Myrrh, scammony, beazoin, aloes, and resin, but these have no green tinge.

Composition.—The chief constituents are three resini-Guaiaconic acid, C10 H20O2 (70 per cent.); guaiac acid, reserbling benzoic acid; and guaiaretic acid. These are insolate in water, soluble in alkalies, but precipitated on neutralizate

INCOMPATIBLES. - Mineral acids, spirit of nitrous ether. Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

### Preparations.

- 1. Mistura Guaiaci.—Guaiacum resin, 2; 1974 2; tragacanth, 1 (to suspend the resin); cinnama water, 80. (The resin very quickly falls.) Dose, to 1 fl. oz.
- 2. Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata.—Guaiacu resin, 4 oz.; oil of nutmeg, 30 m; oil of lemon, 90 m; strong solution of ammonia, 13 fl. oz.; alcohol (90 pa cent.), to make 20 fl. oz. Macerate. As the resinished cipitated on dilution of the ammonia it must be sai pended by adding mucilage or yolk of egg.

Dose, & to 1 fl. dr.

- 3. Trochiscus Guaiaci Resinæ.—3gr.in sak with a fruit basis.
- 4. Pilula Hydrargyri Subchloridi Conposita.—1 in 21 (see p. 192).

#### ACTION.

External.—None.

CC-0 Internal.—Valle Collection. Digitized by Significant in the collection of the co feeling in the throat and a sensation of heat in the

epigastrium. It increases the secretions and movements of the intestine and stomach. Large doses are gastro-intestinal irritants, causing vomiting and purging. It reflexly stimulates the heart.

# THERAPEUTICS.

Internal.—Guaiacum resin is so nasty and its value so doubtful that it is rarely ordered. It is used empirically, sometimes successfully, for chronic sore throat, especially if the subject has had syphilis. The mixture is said to be a more efficacious pre-paration than the tincture. Thirty grains of the powder itself may be placed on the back of the throat and swallowed, but the lozenge is to be preferred. Guaiacum is a mild purgative, and it has been given as a pill in chronic constipation; this property accounts for its presence in compound calomel pills. Lately it has been strongly recommended by Sir Alfred Garrod as a means of warding off attacks of gout: For this purpose 12 grains of the powdered resin may be taken in a cachet for an indefinite period, even several years. It is well to follow it by a draught of effervescing citrate of lithium. It was formerly employed in chronic

#### PAREIRA.

Parciræ Radix,-Parcira Root. The dried root of Chondrodendron tomentosum (Nat. Ord. Menispermacea).

CHARACTERS.—Long cylindrical twisted pieces, 3 to 2 in. thick; bark thin, blackish brown, with longitudinal furrows and transverse ridges and fissures. Internally yellowish or brownish grey, with circles of porous wood and large medullary rays. Waxy when cut. Bitter taste; no odour.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituent is an alkaloid, buxine (also called pelosine or cissampeline), identical with

INCOMPATIBLES.—Per-salts of iron, salts of lead, and tingture of iodine. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Preparation.

Extractum Pareira Liquidum, - Aqueous with a little alcohol to keep it. Dose, & to 2 fl. dr.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The action of pareira is believed to closely resemble that of buchu. It is used empirically in chronic inflammation of the genito-urinary tract, such as pyelitis, cystitis, gonorrhœa, and gleet.

### SARSAPARILLA.

Sarsæ Radix.—Sarsaparilla. The dried root d Smilax ornata (Nat. Ord. Liliacea). Costa Rica. Communi

known as Jamaica Sarsaparilla.

CHARACTERS.—Very long, usually folded into bunds about 18 in. long, 4 to 5 in diameter, bound together bysker sarsaparilla root. Roots furrowed, never thicker than a goesquill, dark brown with numerous branched rootlets. Oder none. Taste mucilaginous, and when chewed feelly bing and faintly acrid. Resembling Sarsa Radix.—Senega twist and keeled, hemidesmus cracked transversely.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Smiled or parellin, an acrid neutral principle closely resembled saponin. (2) Resin, 21 per cent. (3) Traces of a relative

oil.

INCOMPATIBLES.—Alkalies.

#### Preparations.

1. Extractum Sarsæ Liquidum.—Alcoholi with glycerin.

Dose, 2 to 4 fl. dr.

2. Liquor Sarsæ Compositus Concentration —Sarsaparilla, 20; sassafras, 2; guaiacum wood; liquorice, 2; mezereon, 1; alcohol (90 per cent.) water, q. s. Made by boiling and concentration at p. 181. p. 18).

Dose, 2 to 8 fl. dr.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS. CC-0. langamwadi.Math.Collection. Digitized by Company physical collection of known to have the collection of the collec logical action. It is never given alone, therefore re

are ignorant of its therapeutical effects. Probably it has none.

#### SASSAFRAS.

Sassafras Radix.—The dried root of Sassafras

officinale (Nat. Ord. Laurinea). North America.

CHARACTERS.—Large branched pieces with some bark on them. Bark externally greyish brown, rough; internally smooth, glistening, rusty brown. Odour agreeable, aromatic. Taste astringent, aromatic. Wood soft, light, greyish yellow, taste and odour like bark.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) A volatile (2) Sassafrin, a peculiar neutral crystalline principle.

(3) Resin, tannic acid, &c.

Sassafras is contained in Liquor Sarsæ Compositus Concentratus.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

The external and internal action of sassafras is, as far as is known, the same as that of volatile oils generally, but it is never administered in England except in Decoctum Sarsæ Compositum, and what part it plays there is unknown.

# In Billiance

# HEMIDESMUS.

Hemidesmi Radix.-The dried root of Hemidesmus Indicus (Nat. Ord. Asclepiadacea). Synonym.—

Indian sarsaparilla. India.

CHARACTERS.—Cylindrical, long, rigid, twisted, longitudinally furrowed, ‡ in. thick; the yellowish-brown corky layer easily separable from the rest of the bark, which is annularly cracked. Odour fragrant. Taste sweetish, slightly acid. Resembling hemidesmus.—Sarsaparilla, ipecacuanha, senega, but they have no cracks.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Hemi-

desmine. (2) Tannin.

### Preparation.

Syrupus Hemidesmi. — Hemidesmus, 4 oz.; sugar, 28 oz.; boiling water, 1 pint. Dose, to 1 fl. dr.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Hemidesmus is chiefly used in India and for the same purposes as sarsaparilla. It is doubtful whether it has any particular action.

Belæ Fructus.—(Not official.)

The dried half-ripe fruit of Ægle marmelos (Nat. 04)

Rutaceæ). From Malabar and Coromandel.

CHARACTERS.—Roundish fruit, the size of a large orange Usually imported in fragments of the hard woody rind, with adherent dried pulp and seeds.

Composition.—Not known.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

As imported, bael fruit is probably useless; #\$ therefore rarely employed out of India, where a extract of the fresh fruit is used for the treatmental diarrhoea and dysentery. It contains but little tannin, and its mode of action is not known.

Oleum Gynocardise.—Chaulmoogra Oil-M official.)

The expressed oil from the seeds of Gynocardia odersis

(Nat. Ord. Bixinca).

CHARACTERS.—Soluble in ether, chloroform, and alcold Composition.—Its chief constituent is gynocardic acid a yellowish oily body with a burning taste.

Dose, 5 to 20 m. in a capsule.

#### ACTION.

Chaulmoogra oil has been much used in legical for the bacilli present in the blood have diministration in number during its administration, but it does not cure the disease. An ointment (3 fl. dr. to 1 fl. or d lanolin) has been used as a stimulant in chronic cozeman and provide in chronic cozeman and provided in chronic cozeman and pr

MUSK

585

# SECTION II .- PHARMACOPŒIAL SUBSTANCES DE-RIVED FROM THE ANIMAL KINGDOM.

#### MUSK.

Moschus.—Musk. The dried secretion from the preputial follicles of Moschus moschiferus, the musk deer (Nat.

Ord. Ruminantia). Central Asia.

CHARACTERS.—In irregular, unctuous, dark reddish-brown or reddish-black grains. Odour strong, peculiar, diffusible, penetrating, persistent. The musk sac, which is situated between the navel and the genitals, but nearer the latter, under the skin and lying on the muscles of the abdomen, occurs in commerce as a roundish oval sac, 11 to 2 in. in diameter, nearly smooth on one side, and covered on the other or outer side by brownish-yellow or greyish adpressed, bristle-like hairs, concentrically arranged around a nearly central orifice. It contains the grains of musk. It is loculated, and is a special structure, not the preputial follicles as stated by the pharmacopœia. Its orifice is just in front of the penis.

COMPOSITION.—This is not known. The odorous principle is probably a product of decomposition, constantly being formed; complete drying destroys the odour, but it returns after water is added. Musk also contains fats, oils, salts, &c.

IMPURITIES.—On account of the very high price of musk, the sac is often partly filled with dried blood and all sorts of impurities, and it is then sewn up again.

Dose, 5 to 10 gr. as a pill, or suspended with acacia.

#### ACTION.

Musk is a very powerful diffusible stimulant, especially to the heart and nervous system. How it acts is not known. It also stimulates the respiratory centre. Occasionally it produces headache and

# THERAPEUTICS.

It has been used, and apparently with great success, in the collapse and prostration of long-continued severe diseases, such as typhoid fever and pneumonia. Various functional nervous diseases, as hysteria, are occasionally treated with it. Its high price limits its use. It is usually given as a pill

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by e Sangotri

#### SUET.

Sevum Præparatum.—The internal fat of the abdomen of the sheep, Ovis aries (Nat. Ord. Ruminania) purified by melting and straining.

Suct is contained in Unguentum Hydrargyri.

### CURD SOAP.

Sapo Animalis.—Curd Soap. Soap made with sodium hydroxide and a purified animal fat consisting pincipally of stearin. It is chiefly stearate of sodium, and contains about 30 per cent. of water.

Curd soap is contained in Extractum Colocynthis Compositum, Linimentum Potassii Iodidi cum Sapone, ad Pilula Scammonii Composita.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS. Curd soap is used as a basis.

# ADEPS LANÆ.

Adeps Lanze.—Wool Fat: The purified cholesters

fat of sheep's wool. For Adeps see p. 590.

Source.—Sheep's wool washed with cold water, then submitted to heat and pressure, yields impure wool fat. This is purified by melting, washing with an alkali, and then washing with an acid while it is heated.

CHARACTERS.—Semi-transparent, pale yellow, tensors body. Ignited it burns with a sooty flame. Melts between 100° and 112° E. Odas with a sooty flame. 100° and 112° F. Odour faintly like sheep's wool. Solutility Freely in chloroform and in ether, partially in alcohol. It soluble in water, but on vigorous stirring takes up 14 tipes its own weight.

Adeps Lance Hydrosus.—Hydrous wool is Symonym.—Lanoline.

Source.—Incorporate 3 oz. of water with 7 oz. of water

fat, and melt in a warm mortar.

CHARACTERS.—Opaque, very pale yellow, softer than well on heating it separate, very pale yellow, softer than well on heating it separate. fat. On heating it separates into an upper oily and a large aqueous laver. and Unquentum Hydrosus is contained in Unquentum Hydrosus is contained in Unquentum

and Unguentum Hamamelidis.

## ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Hydrous wool fat when gently rubbed on the skin is more quickly absorbed than most fats; hence it is a useful basis if we wish to administer substances—as, for example, mercury—by inunction, or if we want an ointment to be absorbed.

Wilk, Artificial Human.—(Not official.)

Preparation.—Take half a pint of skimmed milk, heat it to about 96° F., and put into the warmed milk a piece of rennet an inch square or a teaspoonful of essence of rennet. Put the milk in a fender, or over a lamp, until it is quite warm. As soon as it is set remove the rennet if that has been used, break up the curd into small pieces with a knife, and let it stand for ten or fifteen minutes; the curd will then sink. Then pour the whey into a saucepan and boil quickly. Measure one third of a pint of this whey, and dissolve in it, while it is hot, 110 grains of sugar of milk. When this third of a pint of whey is cold, add to it two thirds of a pint of new milk and two teaspoonfuls of cream and stir. The food should be made fresh every twelve hours, and warmed as required. The piece of rennet, when taken out, can be kept in a cup and used for ten days or a fortnight. Care should be taken to select an essence of rennet which does not make the milk tasto.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Artificial human milk is invaluable as a food for infants whose mothers cannot suckle them. Many case of infantile diarrhea, indigestion, and sickness can be cured by substituting this milk for the usual milk and water or infants' food. Some large dairy firms supply it, but it is cheaper to make it at home, and the above directions are easily carried out. When bought it is often sterilized and sold in air-tight bottles. It should be remembered that a long-continued diet of sterilized milk may, in children, cause scurvy rickets.

Milk, Peptonized.—(Not official.)

PREPARATION.—Mix a pint of milk with 5 fluid ounces of water. Heat to 140°, and add Liquor Pancreaticus (Benger's)

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

2 fl. dr., or Zymine (Fairchild's Extractum Pancreatis) 5p. and sodium bicarbonate, 20 grains. Leave the mixing a the ordinary temperature of the room for three hours of the at about 135° F., for about half an hour, then heat for moment to boiling-point.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Peptonized milk is used in many conditions is which it is thought that the gastric digestion is to feeble to digest ordinary milk, or in which it is desired, as sometimes, for instance, in typhos fever, to avoid the curdling of milk in the stomach Milk should always be peptonized before being into duced into an enema. A usual nutrient enemace sists of the yolk of an egg and milk up to four full ounces. This mixture may be peptonized in just its same way and with the same quantity of peptonizing agents as the pint of milk. Thirty grains of commu salt should be added to the enema before use.

Koumiss, or Kumyss.—(Not official.) This is largely drunk by the Tartars, who prepare it fermenting mare's milk. It may be made by dissolving of grape sugar in 4 fl. oz. of water and 20 gr. of yeast 4 fl. oz. of cow's milk. Pour both into a quart bottle, which is then filled up with milk, corked, wired, and put in a col place and frequently shaken for four days.

# USES.

It contains a little alcohol and is extremely use ful as a stimulant food in convalescence, in philist and other conditions of exhaustion. It is often born by the stomach when all other food is vomited Several dairy firms sell it.

SUGAR OF MILK.

Saccharum Lactis.—Sugar of milk. Synonym. Lactose, C1, H2O11, H2O. A crystallized sugar obtained from the whey of milk. whey of milk.

CHARACTERS.—Crystals or crystalline masses, graph white, translucent or crystalline masses, grad when chewed and death agentless gradetly successions

when chewed.

Sugar of milk is contained in Pulvis Elaterini Compositus, Extractum Belladonnæ Alcoholicum, Extractum Nucis Vomicæ, Extractum Opii, Extractum Physostigmatis, and Extractum Strophanthi.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Sugar of milk is used as a vehicle for the trituration of powders, because being very hard it thoroughly divides them, and also it is but slightly deliquescent. For these reasons it is used as a diluent to get extracts to the required strength. It is employed to sweeten infants' food.

#### OX GALL.

Fel Bovinum Purificatum.—Purified Ox Bile.
The purified gall of the ox, Bos taurus (Nat. Ord. Ruminantia).
Source.—Evaporate fresh ox bile to one quarter its bulk.
Wash thoroughly with alcohol (90 per cent.), distil off the alcohol. Evaporate what remains to the consistence of an extract.

CHARACTERS.—Yellowish green. Soluble in water and in alcohol. Taste partly sweet, partly bitter.

Dose, 5 to 15 gr.

g,

it S

hn.

Or a

D

0)

il

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Ox gall has been used as a cholagogue purgative in cases of constipation in which the pale colour of the fæces indicates a deficient secretion of bile. An enema of twenty grains or more of it dissolved in an ounce or two of water is very useful in cases of impacted fæces, in which the rectum is so full that there is not sufficient room for a larger enema.

#### GELATIN.

Gelatinum.—The air-dried product of the action of boiling water on such tissues, as skin, tendons, ligaments, and bones.

Characters.—In translucent, almost colourless sheets or shreds. The solution in hot water is colourless and inodorous; it solidifies to a jelly on cooling. It is insoluble in alcohol or ether. Its aqueous solution is precipitated by tannin.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Gelatin is a constituent of Suppositoria Glycerini and all Lamella.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

It is useful as a base for suppositories, pessaris, bougies, discs, gelatin capsules and lozenges, and as a coating for pills.

16.

# LARD.

Adeps.-Lard. The purified fat of the hog, Susual (Nat. Ord. Pachydermata).

Lard is contained in Emplastrum Cantharidis and may ointments. Benzoated lard has been described (p. 569).

Adeps induratus (indurated lard), which is ordinary lar deprived of a portion of its oil by pressure, may be used it India and the Colonies when the high temperature reads ordinary lard too soft for use in ointments.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Lard is an emollient, and is used as a basis in ointments. The benzoated variety has the advantage of not quickly turning rancid.

#### PEPSIN.

Pepsinum.—An enzyme obtained from the maximum lining of the fresh and healthy stomach of a pig, sheep, a calf.

CHARACTERS.—A lightish yellow-brown or white powder pale yellow translucent grains or scales. Odour faint Tassiichtly sellon slightly saline. Very sparingly soluble in water or pleobel.

Test.—If 12.5 grammes of coagulated white of fresh and 125 c.c. of a 0.2 per cent. solution of hydrochloric acid, at 0.005 gramme of pepsin be digested together for six hours 105° F., the white of egg should dissolve, forming an almost olear solution clear solution.

Dose, 5 to 10 gr.

Glycerinum Pepsini.—Pepsin, 800 gr.; hydrochloric acid, 110 m; glycerin, 12 fl. oz; dishlywater to make 20 g water to make 20 fl. oz. Strength.—1 fl. dr. represent

CC-0.5 Groof nepsionath Collection. Digitized by eGangotri Dose, 1 to 2 fl. dr.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Pepsin may be given to help gastric digestion in those in whom from old age or long illness the secretion of gastric juice is deficient. Thus, for example, it is useful in convalescence from acute illnesses or in cases of cancer of the stomach. It is of no use as an aid to the digestion of fatty or carbo-hydrate food. It should be given in a powder or pill directly after meals, and should be followed in about half an hour by a dose of hydrochloric acid in the proportion mentioned in the above test. The pepsin should be tested before use, as many preparations in the market are inert powders. The best form in which to give it is the Glycerinum Pepsini.

Pepsin may be used to predigest albuminous food, either for administration by the mouth or the rectum. Often this is better than giving pepsin internally, for morbid processes may be going on in the stomach which prevent digestion. The rectum has very feeble powers of digestion, and therefore nutrient enemata or suppositories should always be predigested. It is found that for predigestion Liquor Pancreatis is usually a more reliable preparation than pepsin (see p. 592). Both should be employed with judgment, for there is a likelihood that if artificial digestion be used too long the digestive functions of the stomach may atrophy from want of use.

The following directions for peptonizing meat may be followed. Take one pound of lean meat, pulp it finely, add six times its weight of water containing 0.2 per cent. of hydrochloric acid and 120 grains of pepsin. Digest at 120° F. in a porcelain digester for five or six hours with frequent stirring. Then neutralize with sodium carbonate, boil and filter. Evaporate the filtrate on a water-bath till it

is of the consistency of a soft extract.

Peptonized meat suppositories are by often grery

valuable. To make one suppository 80 grains of the above extract is mixed with 40 grains of oil of theobroma, and moulded in a conical mould.

PANCREATIC SOLUTION.

Liquor Pancreatis.—A solution of the digester principles of the fresh pancreas of the pig. It is most actin when the animal from which it has been obtained has been fed shortly before being killed.

Source.—One part of the pancreas, finely divided in digested with 4 parts of alcohol (20 per cent.) for seven days

TEST.—If 2 c.c. with 0.2 grm. of sodium bicarbonate and 20 c.c. of water be added to 80 c.c. of milk, and the minter kept at 113° F. for 1 hr., coagulation should no longer over on the addition of nitric acid.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Liquor pancreatis has the power of converting starch into sugar, albumen and fibrin into peptone, and first curdling and then peptonizing milk li will not act in an acid medium or above 140°F. The directions for peptonizing milk are given on p. 587. Liquor pancreatis and sodium bicarbonale used in the same proportions as in peptoning milk will peptonize warm farinaceous foods. I may also be added to enemata with sodium biearbonate, or it and the bicarbonate may be taken one to two hours after meals.

# THYROID GLAND.

Thyroideum Siccum.—Dry Thyroid. A porter prepared from the fresh and healthy thyroid gland of the sheep.

Source.—Remove the fat and connective tissue directive the sheep is killed. Reject cystic, hypertrophied, or other abnormal glands. Mince. Dry at 90° to 100° F. Powder is dried product. Product is the sheep is killed. Reject cystic, hypertrophied, or other is abnormal glands. dried product. Remove all fat by washing with petrolers spirit and again dry.

CHARACTERS.—Light dull brown powder with faint ment like odour and taste, and free from odour of puirescent

Liable to become damp and then deteriors by eGangotri Dose, 3 to 10 gr.

Liquor Thyroidei.-A liquid prepared from the

fresh and healthy thyroid gland of the sheep.

Source.—The fresh healthy glands are bruised with, for each gland, 34 m of glycerin and 34 m of a 0-5 per cent. solution of phenol. Stand for 24 hours, strain, and add enough of the phenol to make 100 m.

CHARACTERS.—Pinkish turbid liquid free from odour of putrescence. To be freshly prepared and kept in stoppered

bottles. Strength .- 100 m represent 1 gland. Dose, 5 to 15 m.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

It is known that human beings or monkeys whose thyroid is excised become myxædematous, and that all sufferers from myxædema have atrophied thyroid glands. If a preparation of sheep's thyroid is given to patients suffering from myxœdema, all the symptoms disappear, usually in about six weeks. The effect is as striking as anything in medicine. It is best to begin with small doses thrice a day, to gradually increase them till full doses are given, and when all the symptoms have disappeared it will be necessary for a small dose to be taken three times a week to prevent recurrence. When the treatment was first introduced the glands were eaten, transplanted under the skin, or the extract administered subcutaneously; but equally good results are obtained by giving the liquid extract or the powder by the mouth, compressed tablets of which are very convenient and much used. Sporadic cretinism is also marvellously benefited by thyroid preparations, and improvement has occasionally followed their use in obesity. Chronic psoriasis, which has resisted all other treatment, often disappears if the patient be put to bed and take daily enough of thyroid preparations to keep him on the brink of poisoning by them, but unfortunately the disease often returns when the treatment is discontinued.

Poisoning.—An overdose of a thyroid preparation.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by a Gangotri

causes a rapid pulse, headache, nausea, restlessness and rarely delirium. These symptoms are terms Thyroidism.' Very large doses taken for a log time make the patient thin.

Extracts of many other organs, especially box. marrow and thymus, have been employed in medicine but there is so little evidence that they are of an use that the only one that need be referred to is-

Suprarenal Extract.—(Not official.)

This is prepared from the suprarenal capsules of shear Some writers claim that it benefits Addison's disease, is others have failed to notice any improvement. Lately it been recommended for exophthalmic goitre. It has be shown experimentally to constrict the small arteries and mis blood-pressure, to inhibit the heart through the vagus, a to produce a muscle curve like veratria. The active princip is only in the medulla of the gland. It is best given se extract, 1 gr. of which made into a tabloid or pill conspito 15 gr. of the gland. Treatment should begin with 1 gr such an extract thrice daily, but the dose should be repushed. The gastric contents have no effect on such anging

#### SPERMACETI.

Cctaccum.—Spermaceti. A concrete falty subtice obtained, mixed with oil, from the head of the spem the Pluyseter macrocephalus (Nat. Ord. Cetacca), inhabiting Pacific and Indian Oceans. It is separated from the call filtration and pressure, and is then purified.

CHARACTERS.—Crystalline, pearly white, glistening the lucent masses with little taste or odour. Solubility. Not water but solubility. water, but soluble in ether, chloroform, or boiling alcohol.

Composition.—It is cetylic alcohol, CieHsoH is cetylic alcohol, CieHsoH is cetylic alcohol, bination with palmitic acid, HC<sub>16</sub>H<sub>31</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, forming a fat, (C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>31</sub>O<sub>3</sub>, Forming a fat, ( C16H22, C16H2, O.

Unguentum Cetacei.—Spermaceti, 2002.; the beeswax, 8 oz.; benzoin, 2 oz.; almond oil, 73 oz.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS. CC-0 Separation and Therapeutics.

Spermacetris used as a political end as a less for our mants. for ointments.

#### COD-LIVER OIL.

Oleum Morrhuæ. The oil extracted from the fresh liver of the cod, Gadus morrhua (Nat. Ord. Telcostei), by a heat not exceeding 180° F., and from which the solid fat has been separated by filtration at 23° F. Norway coast.

CHARACTERS .- Pale yellow, with a slight fishy odour, and

a bland fishy taste. Sp. gr. 0-920-0-930.

Composition.—The chief constituents are—(1) Olsin (85 per cent.), which is a fluid fixed oil, and is cleate of glyceryl. Oleic acid is C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>31</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, glyceryl is C<sub>3</sub>H<sub>3</sub>, and olein is C.H. (C.H., O.). It is the most abundant constituent of cod-liver oil. (2) Palmatin and stearin (10 per cent.). (3) Free fatty acids, as oleic, palmitic, stearic. (4) Trimethylamine. (5) Traces of iodine, bromine, bile salts, cholesterin, sulphuric acid and phosphoric acid. (6) Many alkaloids. Gaduin, which has been described, is probaby a decomposition product. The composition of the morrhuol of commerce is uncertain.

Dose, 1 to 4 fl. dr.

#### ACTION.

External.—Cod-liver oil is a bland unirritating oil. If it is desired to administer it in cases in which it is rejected by the stomach, it may be rubbed into the skin. The oil is certainly absorbed

when applied in this way.

Internal. - Gastro-intestinal tract. - Cod-liveroil, even more than other oils, is liable to cause indigestion, nausea, and sickness. Large doses may set up diarrhess. It is more readily absorbed than other Loops of intestine have been isolated in the lower animals, and into each loop different oils have been injected. The intestines are returned to the abdominal cavity, and after some time the animal is killed and the loops are opened. It is always found that cod-liver oil has been more rapidly absorbed than any other oil. The facility with which cod-liver oil is absorbed is also shown by the fact that it often cannot be recognised in the fæces, although equal quantities of other oils taken by the mouth are CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Dignized by example Q Q 2

passed unaltered. Some authorities believe that the superior absorbability of cod-liver oil depends upon the biliary principles contained in it, but this is doubtful; others think that it is because the presence of free acids facilitates saponification and emulsion Certainly it contains more free fatty acids than other oils, and it also emulsifies much more readily.

absorbed than other oils, but it is a beta food. All oils lead to an increased formation of fat, but cod-liver oil is the most powerful in the respect. It reduces the colour of a solution of paramaganate of potassium more readily than other that is to say, it is more readily oxidized. The as it is more easily absorbed and more easily oxidized we have a partial explanation of its peculiar value increasing the weight of the body; but the general belief is that these two facts do not wholly experience action of cod-liver oil, and that it has seen peculiar specific action not yet understood, especially upon those suffering from phthisis, for whom it may be a valuable drug.

### THERAPEUTICS.

External.—The smell of cod-liver oil is so that agreeable that it should not be rubbed in external unless this treatment be absolutely necessary.

Internal.—Cod-liver oil is of the greatest sensing all varieties of tuberculous disease, the only commindications being high temperature, several ptysis, and dyspepsia, vomiting, or diarrhosa, which primary or induced by the oil. Patients often prove in every way under its influence. With same exceptions it may be administered with grant advantage in rickets, and in any chronic disease ciated with loss of flesh, such as long-continued at the convenience of the continued states and the convenience of the convenience of the continued states and the convenience of the convenience

the chronic bronchitis and the chronic eczema of childhood. It is frequently given with success in neuralgia, general feebleness, despondency, and other nervous conditions. Formerly it was often prescribed for chronic rheumatism. Many persons cannot, or imagine they cannot, take it on account of its nasty taste. There are in the market several preparations of cod-liver oil in which, by careful preparation, the disagreeable taste is almost abolished. Ten minims of pure ether with a drop or two of oil of peppermint or cloves will, when mixed with a dose of cod-liver oil, often render it more palatable. Sometimes it is taken in capsules, or made into a jelly with isinglass, or a little salt is put into the mouth after the oil is taken, or the mouth is rinsed out with brandy beforehand. Sometimes it is taken in coffee, but perhaps the best way is to form an emulsion of it. A very nutritious one is made by rubbing together equal parts of maltine and cod-liver oil, and in this the oil can hardly be tasted.

The British Pharmaceutical Conference advises the following emulsion:—Cod-liver oil, 8 oz.; the yolk of two eggs; tragacanth in powder, 16 gr.; elixir of glusidum (glusidum, 24 gr.; Sod. Bicarb., 12 gr.; alcohol [90 per cent.], 1 fl. dr.; Aq. Dest., 7 fl. dr.), 1 fl. dr.; simple tincture of benzoin, 1 fl. dr.; spirit of chloroform, 4 fl. dr.; essential oil of bitter almonds, 8 m; distilled water to 16 fl. oz. Dose, 2 to 8 fl. dr. It is frequently wished to give cod-liver oil with iron. In that case the following preparation, in which the oil is emulsified with an alkali, will be found useful :-Cod-liver oil, 4 fl. dr.; citrate of iron and ammonium, 5 gr.; potassium carbonate, 8 gr.; glusidum, ‡ gr.;

oil of caraway, 1 m; water to 1 fl. oz.

Ichthyol.—(Not official.) Synonym.—Sulphoichthyolate of ammonium. Source.—A bituminous quartz containing the fossil CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

remains of fish and other animals is distilled with sulphure acid, and the distillate is neutralized with ammonia. GHARACTERS.—A viscous, brownish, almost blacksubstant,

odour tarry. Soluble in water, glycerin, oils, fats, and tar-

Dose, 10 to 30 gr.

Sulphoichthyolates of lithium, sodium, and zinc are prepared.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Ichthyol is chiefly used externally for chronic eczema and psoriasis. An ointment with landing and ichthyol 20 to 50 per cent. is easily make Ichthyol has been given as a pill in 10 to 30 gair doses thrice a day for chronic rheumatism.

# HONEY.

Mel Depuratum. Synonym.—Clarified hory. Source. - Melt honey in a water-bath, and strain three warm flannel while hot.

Preparation.

Oxymel.—Clarified honey, liquefied, 8; 100 acid, 1; water, 1. Sp. gr. 1.32. Dose, 1 to 2 fl. dr.

Clarified honey is contained in Confectio Piperis, Oppi Scille, and Mel Boracis.

# ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Honey is demulcent, relieving dryness of its mouth and facilitating swallowing. Oxymel is useful preparation. It is a common ingredient cough mixtures. Honey is a mild laxative, and many be given to children for this purpose.

#### WAY.

the honeycomb of the hive bee, Apis mellifica (Nat. 1871)

CHARACTERS THE TELLOWISH GILD ON HONEY LINE WILLIAM SOLUBLE in oil of turpentine, not in the second

Composition.—It consists chiefly of Myricin (Myricyl palmitate) CaHalO16H31O2.

Cera Alba.-White Beeswax. Made by bleaching yellow wax by exposure to moisture, air, and light.

### USES.

Yellow and white wax are only used as bases for many plasters and ointments, and for Pilula Phosphori.

#### \* COCHINEAL.

Coccus.—Cochineal. The dried fecundated female insect Coccus cacti (Nat. Ord. Hemiptera). Reared in Mexico and Teneriffe on Nopalea cochinillifera (Nat. Ord. Cactea), and on other species of Nopalea.

CHARACTERS.—Oval, flat or concave beneath, convex above. about ; in. long, transversely wrinkled, purplish black or purplish grey, easily pulverized, the powder being dark red or

puce-coloured.

Composition.—The chief constituent is the glucoside carminic acid, C17H18O10. Sulphuric acid and several other reagents precipitate from the decoction the well-known colouring matter carmine.

### Preparation.

Tinctura Cocci.—Cochineal, 1; alcohol (45 per cent.), 10. Macerate. Dose, 5 to 15 m.

Cochineal is contained in the compound tinctures of cardamoms and cinchona.

### USES.

Cochineal is only used as a colouring agent.

### CANTHARIDES.

Cantharis ... Cantharides. The dried beetle Cantharis vesicatoria. Synonym.—Spanish fly (Nat. Ord. Colcoptera).

Collected chiefly in Hungary and Russia.

CHARACTERS.-1 to 1 in. long, 1 in. broad, with two long elytra or wing-sheaths of a shining coppery-green colour, under which are two thin, brownish, transparent, membranous wings. Powder greyish brown, containing shining green

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

particles. Odour strong, disagrecable. As they are subjected to the ravages of mites and moths they should be kept in

well-stoppered bottles with a little camphor.

COMPOSITION.—The chief constituents are—(1) Cambi ridin, C10H12O4, 0.4-1 per cent., the active principle, a later crystallizable body forming shining colourless plates, soluli in alcohol, ether, acetic ether, glacial acetic acid, chlorden and oils. It is found especially in the generative apparatus the eggs, and the blood. (2) A volatile oil, giving the old and said to have the same action as cantharidin. (3) Ages oil, the colouring principle, closely allied to chlorophyll.

Preparations.

- 1. Acetum Cantharidis.—Cantharides, : glacial acetic acid, 10; water, 10. Strength-12
- 2. Emplastrum Cantharidis.—Cantharia 3½; yellow beeswax, 2; soap plaster, ½; resin,! lard, 2. Strength .- 31 in 10.
- 3. Emplastrum Calefaciens.—Cantharida! yollow beeswax, 1; resin, 1; soap plaster, 8; mi plaster, 13; boiling water, 5. Strength.-1 in #
- 4. Liquor Epispasticus.—Cantharides, M: percolated with acetic ether, 20. Strength.-1 in 1 This is twice the strength of the Liquor Ep spasticus, Blistering Liquid, of the B.P. 1885.
- 5. Collodium Vesicans.—Liquor Epispasiks 40, in which 1 of pyroxylin is dissolved. Strongth-1 in 3.
- 6. Tinctura Cantharidis. Cantharides, Ji alcohol (90 per cent.), 80. Macerate. Strength-15 81 of alcohol (90 per cent.).

Dose, 5 to 15 m., or if frequently repeated, 2 b 5 m.

7. Unguentum Cantharidis.—Cantharides ! benzoated lard, 10. Strength.-1 in 11.

ACTION.

External.—Cantharides is a powerful irrital but it is slower in its action than most. If any its preparation its preparations are applied to the skin no effect in noticed for two noticed for two or three hours, then a tingling but ing pain is perceived. Soon the part because from vascular dilatation, the drug now producing its rubefacient effect. The next stage is the forma-tion of several vesicles. These soon run together to form one large bleb full of clear serum. Not only is cantharides thus an irritant and vesicant, but it is a powerful counter-irritant, probably dilating by reflex action the vessels of the deep-seated organs under the point of application.

Cantharidin can be absorbed by the skin in

sufficient quantity to produce internal effects.

Internal.—Cantharides is hardly used internally

in medicine, as it is such a powerful irritant.

Gastro-intestinal tract.—It produces severe gastro-intestinal irritation, the patient suffering from abdominal pain, diarrhosa, and vomiting. There may be a burning pain in the throat; the motions and vomited matters may contain blood. These symptoms naturally cause much general de-

pression.

Genito-urinary tract.—The active principle is absorbed into the blood, and a few hours after the gastro-intestinal symptoms have set in the patient complains of great pain in the loins and strangurythat is to say, there is an urgent desire to micturate; the effort is very painful from vesical tenesmus, and the quantity of urine passed is very small; it may contain albumen and blood. In severe cases of poisoning there may be greatly increased sexual desire, numerous seminal emissions, violent priapism, with swelling and heat of the genital organs. In women cantharides may cause abortion or induce menstruation. Post mortem.-Intense gastro-intestinal inflammation is present, consequently swelling, eachymoses, and hyperæmia of the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal are observed. The kidneys are found to be very congested and in the early stage of acute nephritis. There is also much inflammation of the genito-urinary mucous membrane.
CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

### THERAPEUTICS.

External.—Cantharides is very largely employed to raise a blister, and it is of all drugs the most commonly used counter-irritant. It is applied to the chest in pleurisy, over the pericardium in pericarditis, over the inflamed nerves in neuritis, over the mastoid process in disease of the ear, over joints with chronic effusion into them, over the stomach when there is gastric pain, vomiting, &c. A blister applied over the nerve will often relieve pain in neuralgia. Cantharides is the basis of many preparations the object of which is to stimulate the growth of the hair, such as the following, Acetum Cantharidis, & fl. oz.; Glycerin, & fl. oz.; Spirits Rosmarini, & fl. oz.; Water, 5 fl. oz. It will be noticed that the liquor, the collodion, and that the plastrum are the strongest preparations, that the acetum and unguentum are strong, but the tincime is weak. If a further counter-irritant effect is desired the blister, which is usually pricked, may be imitated by the application of any irritating ointment; this however, is very painful, and nowadays after the pricking some bland ointment is usually applied The cantharides preparation should not be left or after the development of the bleb, lest the canthardin should be absorbed. Cantharides should not be applied to a part on which the patient lies, or bedsore may form; nor must it be used in read disease; and it is a supposed in disease; and it should be carefully employed in children or debilitated persons. It ought not to be applied to paralysed limbs.

Internal.—The drug is rarely given internally but it has been used with success in small doses in cases of very chronic gleet. Sometimes it relieves

chordee angamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

#### LEECHES.

Hirudo.—The Leech. Two species are official: (1) Sanguisuga medicinalis, the speckled leech (belly greenish yellow, spotted with black); (2) Sanguisuga officinalis, the green leech (belly olive-green, not spotted) (Nat. Ord. Annelida).

CHARACTERS of both species .- Body soft, smooth, 2 or more in. long, tapering to each end, plano-convex, wrinkled transversely; black olive-green, with six rusty-red longitudinal stripes. Each leech has a muscular disc at each end. In the centre of the anterior one is a triradiate mouth, provided with. three jaws and two rows of teeth. A good specimen will remove 1-2 fl. dr. of blood.

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Leeches are used to remove blood. They are usually applied over deep-seated organs when they are congested, and great relief is often afforded. For example, three or four leeches over the liver when that organ is enlarged in heart disease, or one or two behind the ear when the tympanic cavity is inflamed, frequently do good. The leech being applied to the skin, the animal fixes itself by its sucker-like disc, makes a triradiate cut with its mouth, and draws into its body, which consequently becomes swollen, about a drachm and a half of blood. If this is not sufficient, a hot fomentation put on after the animal is removed may increase the quantity to half a fluid ounce. The skin should be well washed with a little milk before the leech is applied. Occasionally the hæmorrhage requires pressure or some local styptic, as perchloride of iron, to stop it. If leeches have to be applied to the mouth, rectum, or uterus, leech glasses, which only allow the head to protrude, should be used.

Diphtheria Antitoxin.—(Not official.)

When the bacillus of diphtheria grows in the body it produces toxins, albumoses, and an organic acid, and provokes the formation of a substance (called an antitoxin) which is found in the blood. This antitoxin is an antidote to the

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

toxin of the diphtheria bacillus, and it is largely owing to the production of it that the patient is enabled to survive, his chances of surviving are enhanced if antitoxin is a ministered to him to aid that which is formed in his body.

Source.—Diphtheria bacilli are grown in a flask containing some nutrient broth (e.g. meat broth), to which 0 ips cent. sodium chloride and 2 per cent. commercial perior have been added. At the end of some weeks the bacilling filtered off, and the fluid left contains a large amount of diphtheria toxin, and it should be of such a strength that 10 c.c. of it will kill a good-sized guinea-pig. From tole. of it is injected into a horse: this produces slight symptom As soon as they are past a larger dose is injected, and so the dose is gradually increased until 100 c.c. or more are given at each injection. This leads to the formation of a large amount of antitoxin in the blood serum. At the end of some months the horse is bled to 8 litres into a sterilized vessel, the blood coagulates, and the antitoxic serum is put into sterilize bottles and hermetically sealed, a little carbolic or other and septic being added to prevent decomposition.

Mode of Administration.—The antitoxic serum is always injected subcutaneously; usually between the shoulders or the side of the abdomen. Before injection the skin must thoroughly washed with an antiseptic. A special syringar constructed that all the parts of it can be boiled before

is employed.

Dose.—It is better to give a small dose of a concentration rather than a large dose of a dilute antitoxin. of it is stated on the bottle, and therefore it must be obtain from a reliable source. The quantity given should be that from 2000 to 4000 normal units or even more are injection in the first twenty-four hours after the patient comes treatment. This amount may be divided into two or the doses, but should be repeated daily until the patient has proved considerably. A normal unit is ten times the amount of antitoric of antitoxic serum that is just capable of neutralizing 48 hours, ten times the fatal dose of toxin when the tressimultaneous simultaneously injected into the subcutaneous tissue the healthy guinea-pig weighing from 250 to 300 grammes. serum should contain at least 100 normal units in every centimetre, but the best varieties are much stronger.

ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Antitoxic series diminishes all the symptonic liberia, and in a liberia, and in the symptonic li diphtheria, and in particular it greatly pesses

liability to sudden cardiac failure. If the diphtheria toxin be administered to animals fatty degeneration of the heart is found after death, but if they have also had antitoxin this is absent. Both clinical and experimental evidence show that after antitoxin is given, although the bacilli continue to exist in the throat, the formation of membrane ceases and that which is present rapidly disappears, the patient becomes less anæmic, his pulse improves, and his temperature may fall a little, although this is less influenced by antitoxin than are the other symptoms of diphtheria. The maximum effect of the antitoxin is not seen till twenty-four hours after injection. All reliable collections of cases show that the mortality, especially in children, is much less when the antitoxin is used. It should be given at the earliest possible moment, even if it is only likely that the patient is suffering from diphtheria. The benefit is more marked in laryngeal than in other varieties of diphtheria.

R

lone

hai ČŁ.

MI the

TE3

1

ze!

d

0

Poisoning symptoms are sometimes seen after this antitoxin has been given, but they are unimportant. By far the most common is an erythematous rash; it may appear as late as the end of the third week after injection, but it is usually seen at the end of the first week. In a few cases a second rash is observed after the first has faded. Usually it is a mere erythema, but it may be papular or urticarial. Pains in the joints and slight swelling of them are occasionally present, and sometimes slight pyrexia is seen.

Streptococcus Antitoxin.—(Not official.)

This is prepared on the same principles as diphtheria antitoxin. The virulence of the streptococci is increased by their passage through several rabbits; they are then grown on a medium which preserves their virulence. A horse is next treated with successive doses of cultivations of these living streptococci, each more potent than the former. At the end of a year the strength of the antitoxic serum of the horse is powerful enough for use. The dose varies with different specimens of antitoxin. It is always given subcutaneously.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangoti

### ACTION AND THERAPEUTICS.

Our experience of the value of this antitoring limited, but it suggests itself as probably useful for those diseases which are principally due to infection by streptococci. Such are surgical septicemia, disease of the middle ear, thrombosis of the lateral sinus, and puerperal septicemia. Successful cases have been recorded of its use in these disorders, and perhaps it might be used with advantage in any of the many diseases in which streptococci can be found. It has been tried in erysipelas, but at present it is undecided whether it is beneficial.

Tetanus Antitoxin.—(Not official.)
This is prepared on the same principles as diphthen antitoxin (q.v.), and is administered in the same way. No marked success has attended its use, perhaps because telass is not usually diagnosed till long after infection.

Antivenomous Serum.—(Not official.)
Horses are rendered immune to the poison of the comby repeated injection, and Calmette and Fraser have shown that the hypodermic injection of serum from such horses will cure those bitten by a cobra and also render persons immuse to cobra poison.

Hydrophobia Antidote.—(Not official.) A rabbit is inoculated from the spinal cord of an animal dead of hydrophobia, other rabbits are inoculated from this and so through a series until the spinal cord (which is the chief seat of the virus in hydrophobia) contains a virus the incubation period of which is seven days. The spinal calloses its virulence when exposed to the air, so that a serior spinal contains a serior spi of spinal cords (each of which originally contained a virus in properties and incubation period of which was seven days) can be prepared of greater or descriptions of greater or less virulence according to the time don't which they have been exposed to the air. It is found that a nationt who have been exposed to the air. a patient who has been bitten by a rabid dog is incculated in with a rabbit's with a rabbit's spinal cord of a low degree of virulence, the next day with one of a higher degree, and so on increase the virulence of the injection, hydrophobia does not used develop in him if the treatment is begun soon after the bit.

The management Math. Machine is begun soon after the bit. The most convenient price trop sile all soit of grants Britain) where the treatment is carried out is the

Institute in Paris, and if the person bitten go immediately after the bite it is quite likely he will not suffer from hydrophobia.

Piperazin.- (Not official.)

l k

ĥ

ica

Ů,

Es

nd

he

d.

This organic base is formed by the action of sodium glycol on ethylenediamine hydrochloride. It was originally thought to be the same as spermine, an organic ferment obtained from the testicle, but it is quite a different body. It occurs in small colourless crystals soluble in water. Outside the body it is a powerful solvent of uric acid, but Fawcett (Guy's Hospital Reports, vol. 51) and others have shown that the urine of a person taking piperazin will not dissolve uric acid, nor does it benefit gout. In spite of this evidence of its apparent uselessness it is much given, usually in 5 gr. doses of a granular effervescing powder dissolved in half a tumbler of water, and some gouty patients profess to be much benefited by it.

# APPENDIX No. I.

# THE PHARMACOPŒIAL VEGETABLE DRUGS ARRANGE ACCORDING TO THEIR NATURAL ORDERS.

NAT. ORDER	NAME OF PLANT.	PART OF PLANT	NAME OF D
Ranunculace	n Amerika		
		Root	
	Delphinium staphisagria	Seeds	
	Cimicifuga racomore	Rhizome	Stavesacre.
35	LIVOTASLIS CONSCIONAIS		Cimleifuga.
Magnoliaceae	Illioium verum	Fruit and root	s Hydrastis.
Menispermace	ateorrhiza columba		Oil of anisa
	Chondrodendron tomen	Troot	Calumba.
		7	Pareira.
	Anamirta paniculata		
		Neutral principle	Pierotorie.
Berberide	Podophyllum peltatum	from fruits	Contracted on the
All to the Estate of the	Todobaynam bestaram	Rhizome and	Podophyllin.
Papaveracem	Dome	roots	
The second second	Papaver somniferum	Fruit	Poppy cape
	29	Juice from cap-	Opuum.
		sules	A PARTY
Cruciferae	n rhoas	Petals	Red poppy
Or WOLLETSO	Brassica alba	Seeds	White make
	, nigra		Black mate
Deliment	Cochlearia armoracia	Root	Horsera E.
Polygalacem .	iii Eulviiaia senego	Root	Senera.
	Krameria argentea	The second secon	Rhatany.
	trianden	) »	740
	Rheum palmatum	3)	Rhulurh
Are the second	" officinale	77	
Guttiferm		_33	Gambege.
Ternströmlacea	Camellia thea		Caffeina.
	Commentate Billett	WINTER TAT	S. P. S.
Malvacero	Goggymiana L.	leaves	Cotton with
Sterculiaces	Gossypium barbadense		Oll of the
Linea		OH HOM SCCOO	Linsted
	Linum usitatissimum	DUCUS AMA VA	The second second
veonhyllom	Erythroxylum Coca	Tenaca	inalacum F
agalanters ""	Guaiacum officinale		
lutacere	- Conorum		range led is
*********	Citrus aurantium	Peel and flowers	dowers.
			dowers led to
	n medica	Peel and juice	juico
	A STATE OF THE STA		inch2
	Barosma betulina		
	Cusparia febrifuga	Bark	Sestary I
	APPLICATION OF THE STATE OF	Direct Control of the	Serie I
	Pilocarpus jaborandi	Leaves	HESSEL WALL
marubacea	Picroppe overles		
rseracem	Balsamodendron myrrha	Gum-resin from	jrth.
		Chimisen	and the last
lastringe	Apouncinidatic Golfpetiers Dig	stem F	HOLES IN
amnem	Rhamuus purshianus	THOUGH THE COULD	SZM4.
401444103	Augustus Durshianus	Bark	STATE OF THE PARTY OF

NAT. ORDER.	NAME OF PLANT.	PART OF PLANT	NAME OF DRUG
Leguminosco		Gum from stem	The second
	Glycyrrhiza glabra	Root	Tragacanth. Liquorice.
	Cytisus scoparius	Tops	Broom.
	Pterocarpus santalinus	Wood	Red sanders-wood
	marsupium	Juice from trunk	Kino.
	Myroxylon pereirm	Balsam from do.	Balsam of Peru.
	. toluiforn		Balsam of Tolu.
	Physostigma venenosum	Seeds "	Calabar bean
	Andira araroba	Exudation of	Araroba.
	G	stem	TAX OF COMP
	Cassia acutifolia	Leaflets	Senna.
	" angustifolia		
	n fistula	Pulp of fruit	Cassia pulp.
	Hæmatoxylon campechi-	Wood	Logwood.
	anum		
THE STATE	Tamarindus indicus	Pulp of fruit	Tamarind pulp.
	Copaifera Langsdorffii	Olco-resin from	Copaiba.
	Accola coment	trunk	
	Acacia senegal	Exudation of	Gum acacia.
OSACECE	Rosa gallica	stem	
Marine Street	_ , damascena	Petals	Red rose petals.
	Prunus amygdalus (dulcis)	Flowers	Oll of Rose.
		Seeds	Sweet almond
	" domestica (amara)		Bitter almond.
	n laurocerasus	Fruit	Prune.
	n miniotetusus	Leaves.	Cherry-laurel
	,, serotina	1	leaves
		Bark	Virginian prune
The second	Quillaia saponaria		DATE MANAGEMENT
N. Strain Co.	BESTOM anthologistics	77	Quillaia bark.
mamelidæ	Liquidambar orientalia	Flowers	Gusso.
	Lizinginella Virginia	Balsam of bark	Storax.
rtaceze	Eugenia correspirations	Bark and leaves Flower bud	Hamamelis.
THE PARTY	Funchia Officinalia	Fruit	Cloves.
	Melalenea longodondron	Oil from leaves	Pimento.
	Eucalyptus globulus	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	Caiuput oil
	nostrata	Exudation from	Eucalyptus oil.
	<u>.</u>	bark trom	Red gum.
	Punica granatum	Root bark	
curbitaces		ZIOGO DILLE	Pomegranate
antotritees	Citrullus colocynthis	Fruit pulp	TOOK horb
PARTY NAMED IN COLUMN	Ecballium elaterium	A sediment of	Colocynth.
belliferæ		the juice	Elaterium.
Mentifered	Conium maculatum		
<b>第二十三十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二十二</b>	Ferula fortida		Hemlock,
		root	Asafetida.
<b>是</b> 为一种。	" galbaniflua	Gum-resin	
	n sumbul	Root	Jalbanum.
Alexander of the second	Dorema ammohiacum	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	sumbul.
	Dimpinally	Stem -	Ammoniacum.
ALC: NO HAND	Pimpinella anisum	Daniel Committee of the	A Comment of the Walls
			Anise.
A TOTAL	Fœniculum capillaceum	10	Coriander.
	redecedining graveological		rennel.
CCO	Carum carvi angamwadi Math Collecti	ode Digitized L	Dill.
			-41 Pro-44014 J4 11 1 1

	NAT. ORDER	NAME OF PLANT.	PART OF PLANT	C. NAME	Nanza	
	Umbelliferm	Carum Copticum	Substance from	Control of the		
	Caprifoliacere	Sambucus nigra	oil	Thymal	ä	
	Rubiacen	Coffee arabica	Flowers	Piles		
		THE STATE OF THE S	Alkaloid from	Eller in	e	
		Cinchona succirubra	Deans	1000		
		Psychotria inconcumba	Bark Root	Cinchera		
		I Officaria campir	Extract of leave	Decama	i,	
14	Valerianea	Valeriana officinalis	Rhizome	i Catholine		
	Compositso	Anacyclus purotherm	-   Root	Valerian		
		Artemisia maritima (stech	Neutral principle	Pellitory :		
		( maniana)	from the flower	STREET	4	
		Anthemis nobilis	The state of the s	Chamean	k	
		Taraxacum officinale	Root	Dandellen		
	Lobeliacere	Arnica montana.  Lobelia inflata	Rhizome	Arnies.		
	Ericaceæ	A retestantella	Herb	Lobelia		
	******	Arctostaphylos uva-ursi	Leaves	Uva wel		
	Sapotaces	Gaultheria procumbens Hovea brasiliensis	Acid of oil	Salleylle a		
	Styracca	Styrax benzoin	Concrete juice Resin from bark	Caoutehou Benzola		
	Oleaceæ	. Olea curopæa	Oil from fruit	Olive cil.		
	Apocymacem	. Strophanthus komba	Seeds	Cincoheren	1	
3	Asclepindacea	Hemideamus indicus	Root	Herebles	Ŋ	
	Loganiacew	Strychnos nux-vomica	Sceds.	Nux veri	k	
		Gelsemium nitidum	Rhizome	Gelsenia		
	Gentianaceæ	Gentiana lutea	Root	Gentian.		
	Committee	Swertia chirata	Plant	Chiretta.		
	Convolvulaces	Convolvulus scammonii	Root	Seament	ě	
	Solanacem	Ipomea purga	Tubercles	Jalap.	1	
	COMMERCES	Capsicum minimum	Fruit	Capsieur. Bellaisan	i	
3		Atropa belladonna Datura stramonium	Root and leaves	Strange		
		Hyoscyamus niger	Seeds Leaves and	Herburk	ľ	
ě.			flowers			
9	Scrophulariaccæ	Digitalis purpurea	Leaves	Digital's.	100	
	Labiata	Rosmarinus officinalis	Oil of flowers	Oil of ros	ğ	
Ч		Lavandula vera		Oildin		
31		Mentha piperita	Oil from herb	Oilol pro-		
1	Market Market		Substance from	TIGETTE	100	
1			oil			
1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	" arvensis	100 miles (100 miles)	Oil of Sea		
ı	was ballet as	21 Viridis	Off of Houses			
L			Substance from	Thymil	1	
ı		Thymus vulgaris	DUUJUULO	ALC: N		
Ä	The state of the	Monanda	oll	7.00	Ì	
	Aristolochiacem	Monarda punctata	Rhizome .	Serperation	1	
		Aristolochia serpentarii	Kutzome	Block Par	1	
1	Piperacem	Piper nigrum	Fruit	Cabelli	I	
		" cubeba	The second secon		Į,	
1	fyristice:	Myristica fragrans	Carrie	Carlo En	10	
I	aurinem	Cinnamomum zeylanicum		Campbe		
	The second secon	, camphora			-	
-	CC O Jane	Moth Collection Dist	wood c	assilia a		
	CC-U. Jangam	" camphora wadi Math Collection. Digi Sassafras officinale Santalum album	Oil of wood	Applian M	100	
	The second secon		מונים ביות	And the last of th	10	

	NAT. ORDER	NAME OF PLANT.	PART OF PLANT	NAME OF DRUG
	Cactor	Noprelea cochinillifera	Whole of plant	Cochinent insect
	Thymelacere	Daphue mezereum	Bark	Mezereon bark.
		, laureola , guidium	D .	accercon park.
	Euphorbincere,	Croton eleuteria	N - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	Cascarilla bark,
· R		Ricinus communis	Oil of seeds	Croton oil
8	Saliencere	Salix, various engoles	Glucoside of bark	Castor oil.
1	Cupuliferte	Populus ; Quercus infectoria		
100		Auctors Integeoria	Parasitic excres-	Galis.
			lips calle	
The same	Urticacem	Ficus carica .	tinctories	
1	Cannabinere		Fleshy recepta-	Figs.
1		Cannabis sativa Humulus lupulus	Tops	Cannabis indica.
100	Scitaminere	. Zingher officinals	Strobiles Rhizome	Hons.
1	Iridacee	Elettaria cardamomum	Seeds	Ginger. Cardamoms.
7	Liliacete	Crocus sativus Smilax ornata	Stigma	Saffron.
1		Urginea scilla	Root Bulb	Sarsaparilla
1		Aloë vera	Juice of leaves	Squill, Aloca
1		Porrei	n	11
24		Schengeaulon officialis	Seeds"	Veratrina.
1	Graminacem		. Corm and seeds	Colchienm
2000		Zea mays	Grains	Starch.
		Oruga oatima	17	n and a second
•	Coniferm	Saccharum officinarum Pinus sylvestris	Caue	Sugar.
			Oil from exuded oleo-resin (tur-	Oil of turnenting
K			pentine), the	and resin.
		B B	residue is resin	
		THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	Wood	Tar.
		Abics balsamen	Olco-resin exua-	Canada balsam.
		Pinus palustris	ing from bark	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR
-			pentine	Frankinoenso.
		n pumillo	Distillate from	Oleum pini.
		Juniperus oxycedrus	71.150	<b>中华大学的大学的大学的大学的大学</b>
			I WOO!	Oil of cade.
1		Picea excelsa	Oil of fruit	Oil of juniper.
	lices	Aspidum filiz-mas	Trestit from stem	mronnels nitel
	mgt	Claviceps purpurea	Clare II	Inle fern.

### APPENDIX No. II.

### A LIST OF LATIN PHRASES COMMONLY USED IN THE WRITING OF PRESCRIPTIONS.

Ana

Adde

aa. Ad. Ad lib. Ad us. Æq. Aq. Aq, bull. Aq. dest. Bib. Bis ind. Bis in 7 d. O. Cap. C. m. O. m. s. O. n. Cochl. Cochl. ampl. Cochl. infant. Cochl. mag. Cochl. mod. Cochl. parv. Contin. Cuj. C. v. Cyath. Cyath. vinos. D. d. in d. Det. Dieb. alt. Dim. . Div. D. in p. re. Exhib. F. or it. F. h. F. m. F. pil. Gutt. Habt. Hor. intermed.

Ad libitum Ad usum Æquales. Aqua Aqua bulliens Aqua destillata Bibe Bis indies Bis lu septem diebus Cum Capiat Cras mane Oras mane sumendus Cras nocte Cochleare Cochleare amplum Cochleare infantis Cochleare magnum Cochleare modicum Cochleare parvum Continuctur Cujus Cras vespere Cyathus Cyathus vinosus Dosis Da De die in diem Detur Diebus alternis Dimidius Divide Divide in partes requales Exhibeatur Fiat Fiat haustus Fiat mistura Fiat pilula Gutta or guttæ Habeat Horis intermediis H. s. Hora somni
G010. Jangamwarkediah Collection. Digitizaty by eGangotri
Lat. dol. Lateri dolenti to the paintul significant

of each. add. to the desired amount. according to custom. equal. water. boiling water. distilled water. drink, twice a day. twice a week. with. let him take. to-morrow morning. to be taken to-morrow months to-morrow night. spoonful. a table-spoonful. a teaspoonful. a table-spoonful. a dessert-spoonful. a teaspoonful. let it be continued. of which. to-morrow evening. a glassful. a wine-glassful a dosc. give. from day to day. let it be given. on alternate days. one half. divide. divide into equal parts let it be given. let it be made. make a draught. make a mixture. make a pill.

drop or drops.

let him have.

at intermediate hours

Mit.
Mod. præscript.
O. m. bih.
Omn. bih.
Om. hor.
O. n.
P. or pt.
Park æq.
P. r. n.
Q. l.

Rep.

Sing.

Bum.

T. d.

E

Mitte
Mode prescripte
Omni mane
Omni bihora
Omni hora
Omni nocte
Perstetur
Partes acquales
Pro re nata
Quantum libet
Quantum sufficit
Quantum sufficit
Recipe
Repetatur
Singulorum

Sumat or sumendum

Ter in die

send. in the manner directed. every morning. every two hours. every hour. overy night. continue. equal parts. when required. as much as is requisite. a sufficient quantity. at will. take. let it be repeated. of each. let him take or let it be taken. three times a day.

Indian Tomestic meannes.

A half Raucha=1/8ch = 2fls. dru. ale A kancha = 1/4ch = 4fls drue A half chattack=1/8 porsa = 1fls.03 alon A chattack = 1/4 powa = 2fls.03 ... A poa = 1/4 seer = 8fls.03 ... A half seer = 1/2 seer = 16 fld.03/8 ... A heer = 64 Mancha or 16ch = 32 fls.03/8 ...

1-grain = 82. 103(Avoir) = 03 = 427.581. 1 Pormel e 16 = 16 ources = ) m measure of capacity 1 Minim = Rrin 1 Flinddrachm = ft. dhen = 60 min. Hered ormer = St. oz. = 8 St. dry 1 Print = 0 = 2050.035 1 Gallon = C = 8 l'int Retation of vol to mass 1 amie me is vieval at 627 of 0.911458394 Th. 03 (=103) - " " 54.6875% . 437.5 g. 1. Prid- (= 1.25 lb) ". " 8750.08 1 Sallon (= 102b) " " 7000gus" 109.7143 mai = the Ull at 62/9/11/2 ndian Domestic weight 1 Puper = 1701a = 180 grs. /2 " = /2 n = 90 gr. //scc-0. Jangarawadi Math Collection. Digitized by scrangotri

### INDEX

Abbreviations, 34 Abietic acid, 465 Abstracta, 25 Acacia, 541 Accelerating centre, action on, 48 Accommodation, 105 Aceta, 11 Acetauilido, 285 Acctio ether, 271 Acetum opii crocatum, 312 Acids, 235 Acidum aceticum, 237 – arseniosum, 203 - beuzoleum, 570 - boricum, 245 - carbolicum, 290 - chromicum, 213 – citricum, 238 - gallicum, 520 — hydrobromicum, 230 — hydrochloricum, 236 - hydrocyanicum, 301 — lacticum, 238 — nitricum, 236 — oleicum, 538 - phosphoricum, 287 - pyrogallicum, 527 - salicylicum, 421 - sulphuricum, 235 - sulphurosum, 211 - tannicum, 523 - tartaricum, 238 Aconite, 394 Aconitina, 395 Action, 35 Adeps, 590 - benzoatus, 569 — lana, 586 — — hydrosus, 586 Adjuvans, 80 Administration

drugs, 27

1.

ł

Æsculap, 133 Æther, 268 Æther aceticus, 271 Air, affected by drugs, Aix, 234 Alcohol, 250 Alkalies, 115 Alkaline carths, 142 Alkaloids, 3 Allyl isothiocyanate, 467 Allyl persulphide, 196 Almonds, 539 Alocs, 439 Aloin, 411 Alterative, 109 Alum, 151 Aluminium, 151 Ammoniacum, 498 Ammonii benzoas, 570 bromidum, 226 Ammonium, 135 Amygdala, 539 Amygdalin, 409, 539 Amyl colloid, 398 Amyl nitrite, 273 Amylum, 578 Amesthetics, general, 99 - local, 94 Analgesics, 285 Anaphrodisiacs, 106 Anarcotine, 326 Anethi fructus, 491 Anhidrotics, 55 Anisc, 488 Anodynes, local, 93 Anthelmintics, 39, 546 Anthemidis flores, 492 Anticholagogues, 90 Antiemetics, 83 Autifebrin, 285 Antigalactogogues, 168

Antimony, 209 Antiparasities, 39 Antiperiodics, 40 Antipyretics, 61, 285 Antipyrine, 285 Antiseptics, 37, 200 Antisialogogues, 73 Antispasmodics, 69 Antitoxin, Diphtheria, - Streptococcus, 605 - Tetanus, 606 Antivenomous scrum. GOG Antizymotics, 39 Aphrodisiacs, 106 Apomorphine hydrochloridum, 327 Aqua destillata, 110 Aquæ, 11 Arabin, 6 Araroba, 573 Argentum, 158 Armoracim radix, 481 Arnica, 473 Aromatic syrup, 521 Arsentic, 203 Asafetida, 496 Astringents, 53 - intestinal, 87 Atropa belladonna, 330 Atropina, 331 Atropina sulphas, 332 Aurautii cortex, 521 – floris, aqua, 522

BARL FRUIT, 584 Balsam of Peru, 501 of Tolu, 502 Balsams, 5 Barlum, 150 Basis, 30 Bassorin, G

Baths, 110 Battley's solution, 311 Beers, 251 Beeswax, 598 Belæ fructus, 581 Belladonna, 330 Benzoin, 569 Benzol, 306 Bhang, 347 Bile, action on, 88 Bismuth, 167 Bismuthi salicylas, 168 Bitters, 512 Black draught, 436 -drop, 312 - wash, 191 Bladder, action of drugs on, 61 Blaud's pill, 172 Bleaching powder, 218 Bliss's cure, 343 Blood, action on, 40 Blue ointment, 190 pill, 190 Boluses, 12 Borax, 246 Boro-glyceride, 248 Bougles, 25 Brain, action on, 96 Braudy, 250 Brazil Nuts, 540 Bromides, 226 Bromine, 226 Bromism, 228 Bronchini scoretion, 68 spasm, 69 Broom, 554 Brucine, 353 Buchu, 506 Burgundy pitch, 464 Burnett's fluid, 161 Butyl-chloral bydras, 281 Byne, 545 Bynol, 546

CACAO BUTTER, 577 Cachets, 25 Caffeinse citras, 349 - effervescens, 349 Caffeine, 348 Cajuput oil, 469 Calabar bean, 359 Calamine, 165 Calcium, 142 - hypophosphite, 217 - lactophosphate, 142 Calefaciens, Emplastrum, 600 Calomet, 1911gamwadi Mashloral ayılcas, 278 itized Chloralamide, 383

Calumba, 512 Calx, 144 - chlorinata, 218 - sulphurata, 234 Cambogia, 451 Camphor, 562 Canada balsam, 466 Cannabis indica, 346 Cantharides, 599 Caoutchouc, 578 Capsicum, 482 Capsules, 25 Caraway fruit, 490 oil, 490 Carbolic acid, 290 Carbon, 248 - bisulphide, 307 Cardamoms, 484 Carlsbad water, 132 Carminative tincture, Carminatives, 79 Carron oil, 141 Carui fructus, 490 Oarvone, 487, 491 Caryophyllum, 475 Cascara sagrada, 488 Cascarilla bark, 516 Cassia pulp, 430 Castor oil, 430 Cataplasmata, 25 Catechu, 527 black, 528 Cathartic acid, 436 Cathartics, 85 Caustics, 51 Cera alba, 599 flavn, 598 Cerasin, 6 Cerata, 25 Cerebral depressants, 98 stimulants, 97 Cerium, 151 Cetaceum, 594 Cevadilla, 398 Ohalk, 142 Chamomile, 493 oil, 492 Charas, 347 Charcoal, 248 Charta, 12 Chaulmoogra oil, 584 Chemical constitution,

Cherry laurel, 573

Chloralamide, 282

ing, 70

Chiretta, 517

Cheyne-Stokes breath-

Chloric ether, 262 Chlorinated lime, 211 - soda, 218 Chlorine, 217 Chlorodyne, 262 Chloroform, 261 Cholagogues, 89, 437 Chromium, 213 Chrysarobin, 574 Churrus, 347 Cigarettes, 25 Ciliary muscle, 103 Cimicifuga, 519 Cinchona bark, 410 Cinchonidine, 410 Cinchonine, 410 Cinchonism, 417 Cinnamic acid, 481,84 503 Cinnamon, 480 Citrine ointment, 12 Cloves, 475 Olysters, 26 Coca, 371 Cocainæ bydrockles dum, 371 Cocaine, 371 Coccus, 599 Cochineal, 599 Codeina, 326 Codeinse phosphss 35 Cod-liver oil, 595 Coffee, 319 Colchicum, 559 Cold Cream, 494 Cold pack, 112 Collodia, 19 Collodium, 576 Collunaria, 25 Collyria, 26 Colocynth, 419 Colour vision, 166 Condal, 132 Condy's fluid, 188 Confectiones, 12 Conii folia, 365 — fructus, 365 Conine, 366 Contrexeville, 141 Conserves, 19 Constituens, 30 Convallaria majalis, E Copaiba, 507 Copper, 165 Corlander fruit, 45 Corpuscies, actieaca, Corrigens, 30 Corrosivesublimatelli Coto cortexpairi

Cotton wool, 576 Counter-irritant, 51 Cream of tartar, 122 Oreosote, 206, 462 Cremora, 26 Creolin, 300 Creta, 143 Crocus, 575 Croton oil, 448 Cubeba, 510 Cuca, 371 Cumulative action, 30 Caprum, 165 Curara, 379 Curd soap, 586 Cusparia, 518 Cusso, 549 Cymene, 470, 491

213

139

过

DANDELION ROOT, 520 Datura tatula, 343 Daturine, 342 Decocta, 13 Deliriants, 97 Delphine, 551 Demulcents, 54 Deodorants, 39 Dermatol, 169 Diachylon ointment, 156 Dialysed Iron, 184 Diaphoretics, 54 Digestion, action on, 70 Digitalin, 380 Digitalis, 380 Dill fruit, 491 Diphtheria Antitoxin, Direct action, 36 Disinfectants, 37

Dispensing, 35 Dissolution, law of, 96 Diurctics, 56 Diuretin, 352 Domestic measures, 10 Donovan's solution, 193 Doses, 11, 28 Dover's powder, 311, 403 Drastics, 85 Drops, 11 Drugs, administration of, 27 Duboisino sulphas, 346 Dusart's syrap, 187 Dynamite, 270

EARS, action on, 106 Easton's syrup, 173 Echolics, 107

Egg flip, 251 Elaterinum, 451 Elaterium, 450 Elder flowers, 491 Electrozone, 219 Electuaries, 12 Elixir, simple, 521 Elixirs, 26. Elutriation , 6 Emetics, 79 Emetine, 403 Emmenagogues, 107 Emollients, 54 Empirical therapeutics,

Emplastra, 13 Emulsiones, 26 Emulsions, 6 Enemata, 26, 86 Enzymes, 3 Epsom salts, 146 Ergot, 555 Erythrophlœum, 394 Escharotics, 51 Escrine, 360 Essentiæ, 26 Essential oils, 4 Ether, 268 Ethyl nitrite, 277 Eucalyptus gum, 532 — oil, 470 Eugenol, 475, 481 Luonymus, 454 Exalgin, 289 Expectorants, 69 Extracta, 13 Eye, action on, 103

FATS, 4 Fel bovinum, 589 Fennel fruit, 489 Ferrum, 170 Figs, 429 Fillx mas, 547 Fir wood oil, 504 Fixed oils, 4 Flitwick, 185 Fœniculi fructus, 489 Fomenta, 26 Formaldehyd, 301 Formalin, 301 Fowler's solution, 203 Frankincense, 465 Franz Josef, 132 Friars' balsam, 569 Friedrichshall, 132

GALACTOGOGUES, 108 Galbanum, 497

Galls, 523 Gamboge, 451 Ganga, 347 Gargarisma, 26 Garlic, oil of, 496 Gastric antiseptics, 75 — juice, action on, 74 — sedatives, 78 Gastro-intestinal irritant, 76 Gelatin, 589 Gelsemium, 363 General therapeutics, 2 Generation, organs of, action on, 106 Gentian, 514 Ginger, 483 Glouoin oil, 276 Glucose, 545 Glucosides, 3 Glusidum, 305 Glycerina, 15, 536 Glycerine, 536 Glycogenic function, 91 Glycyrrhiza, 542 Goa powder, 573 Gossypium, 576 Goulard extract, 154 - water, 155 Granati cortex, 548 Granules, 26 Gregory's powder, 434 Grey powder, 189 Griffith's mixture, 171 Grindelia, 504 Guaiacol, 207 Guaiacum resin, 580 wood, 579 Guarana, 349, 352 Gum acacia, 541 Gum-resins, 6 Gums, 5 Gunjah, 347 Gutte, 26 Guy's pill, 199

HEMATINICS, 42 Hematoxyli liguum, Hæmoglobin, alteration of, 43 Hæmostatics, 53 Hamamelis, 531 Hard soap, 535 Haschisch, 347 Haustus, 26 Hazeline, 532 Heart, action on, 45 CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by ecan gotri

Hemidesmus, 583 Hemlock, 365 Henbane, 343 Himrod's cure, 343 Hirudo, 603 Hoffman's anodyne, 269 Homatropinæ hydrobromidum, 341 Honey, 598 Hops, 329 Horseradish, 481 Hot pack, 113 Hunyadi Janos, 132 Hydragogues, 86 Hydrargyri iodidum viride, 193 Hydrargyrum, 189 Hydrastis, 427 Hydrocyanic acid, 301 Hydrogen peroxide, 114 Hydrophobia antidote, Hyoscinæ hydrobromidum, 344 Hyoscine, 344 Hyosoyamina sulphas, Hyoscyamine, 344 Hyosoyamus, 343 Hypnotics, 98, 278 Hypodermic injections, Hypophosphites, 217

ICE-BAGS, 112
Ice pontices, 112, 544
Iohthyol, 597
Incompatibility, chemical, 30
— pharmacological, 33
— physical, 31
Indian hemp, 346
Indiar-tuber, 578
Indirect action, 36
Infusa, 16
Inhalations, 27, 66
Injectiones, 16
Insufflationes, 26
Intestinal antiseptics, 88
— astringents, 87

Iridin, 455 Iron, 170 Irritants, 50 Izal; 300

JABORANDI, 375 Jalap, 445 James's powder, 209 Jarisch's ointment, 527 Jasmine, 363 Juices, 22

KAOLIN, 151 Kino, 580 Kissingen, 132 Kola nut, 349 Kombė poison, 391 Koumiss, 588 Kousso, 549 Krameria: radix, 528

LABARRAQUE'S BOLU-TION, 218 La Bourboule, 185 Lactophosphates, syrup of, 142 Lamelle, 16 Lanoline, 586 Lanolinum, 26 Lapis divinus, 166 Lard; 590 Latin phrases, 612 Laudanum, 312 Laurocerasi folia, 573 Laxatives, 84 Lead, 153 Leeches, 603 Leiter's coils, 112 Lemon, 567 Levico, 185 Levigation, 6 Lignum vitæ, 579 Lily of the valley, 393 Lime, 144 Limonis, 567 Linalool, 486 Linctus, 26 opiatus, 322 Linum, 548 Linimenta, 17 Linseed, 543 Liqueurs, 251 Liquor carbonis detergens, 463 — picis carbonis, 463

Liquores, 17 - concentrated, 18 Liquorice, 543 Lister's ointment, 267 Litharge, 153 Lithium, 140 Lithontriptics, 59 Liver, action on, 83 Lixiviation, 6 Lobelia, 407 Local action, 39 Logwood, 530 Lotiones, 19 Lotio rubra, 161 — spiritus, 258 Lozenges, 24 Lupulinum, 329 Lupulus, 329 Lycopodium, 573 Lyc, 7

Lysol, 300 MACERATION, 7 Magnesium, 146 Male fern, 517 Malt, 545 Manganesium, lil Marc. 7 Marienbad, 132 Masse, 26 Mate, 349 Materia medica, I Measures, 8 — domestic, 10 Mel, 598 Mella, 19 Menstruum, 7 Menthol, 487, 589 Mercury, 189
— administrative ( 201 Metabolism, actica 108 Metrical system, Mezercon bark, fil Milk, action on, li — artificial human - drugs exercial — peptonised, 57 Mindererus's spirit Mistura, 19 Mollinum, 26 Monk's hood, 34 Monsel's solution, 15 Morphia poissing in Aforphia poissing in Aforphian actas in Aforphian

Morton's fluid, 222 Moschus, 585 Motor centres, 97 Mucilagines, 19 Musoles, action on, 91 Musk, 585 Mustard, 466 Mydriatics, 101 Myotics, 105 Myristica, 479 Myrosin, 466 Myrrh, 490

18

36

NAPHTHOL, 300 Narcotics, 99 Narcotine, 326 Natural orders, 608 Nebulæ, 26 Nepcuthe, 312 Nerves, action on, 91 Neuritis, drugs causing, Neutral principles, 3 Nicotino, 360 Nitrite of amyl, 273 Nitrites, 272 Nitro-glycerine, 276 Nobel's blasting oil, 276 Nutmeg, 479 Nux vomica, 353.

OIL OF ALMONDS, 540 -auise, 483

- cade, 463

— caraway, 490 — chamomile, 492

- cinnamon, 481 - cloves, 475

— copaiba, 508 — corlander, 489

— cubebs, 510 — dill, 491 — eucalyptus, 470

— juniper, 505

— lavender, 486

— lemon, 568 - linsced, 543 - mustard, 467

— nutmeg, 479 - peppermint, 486

- pimento, 478

- pine, 504 - rose, 493

- rosemary, 472 - sandal-wood, 511

— spearmint, 487 - theobroma, 577

- turpentine, 457

Oils, fixed, 4 volatile, 4 Ointments, 24 Olea, 19 Oleic acid, 538 Olco-resius, 5

Oleum amygdalæ, 540 - anethi, 491 – anisi, 489

— authomidis, 492 — cadinum, 463 - cajuputi, 469

- carul, 490 - carophylli, 475

- cinnamomi, 481 - copaibre, 508

— coriandri, 489 — crotonis, 446

- cubebæ, 510 — eucalypti, 470

- gynocardim, 584 juniperi, 505

- lavandulæ, 496 - limonis, 568

- lint, 543 - menthæ piperitæ, 486

- menthe viridis, 487 - morrhuæ, 595 — myristicæ, 479

— olivæ, 534 - pimenta, 478

— plini, 504 — ricini, 430

— roste, 493

– rosmarini, 472 - santali, 511

- siunpis, 467 — terebinthinæ, 457 theobromatis, 577

Olive oil, 534 Opium, 309

Opodeldoc, 535 Orange-flower water. 522

Orange peel, 521 wine, 251

Orthomethylacetanilide, 289 Otto of Rose, 493

Ouabaine, 389 Ox-gall, 589 Oxymel, 598 Oxymelia, 20

Oxytocics, 107 PACK, cold, 112 hot, 113

Paint, 26 Pancreatic

- solution. 599

Papaver somniferum. Paraffin, 305

soft, 306 Paraguay tea, 349 Paraldehydum, 283 Parasiticides, 39, 516

Paregoric, 312 Pareira, 581 Parish's food, 186 Paste, 26

Pastillus, 26 Pelleterine, 548 Pepper, 478 Peppermint, 486

Pepsin, 590 Percolation, 7

Peries, 26 Peroxide of hydrogen,

Peru, balsam of, 501 Pessus, 26 Pharmaceutical prepa-

rations, 11 Pharmaceutical pro-

cesses, 6 Pharmacognosy, definition, 1

Pharmacology, 27 definition. Pharmacopæia, defini-

tion, 2 Pharmacy, 3 definition, 1

Phenacetin, 286 Phenazonum, 285 Phenol, 290 Phosphorus, 214

Physostigminæ sulphas, 380 Picrotoxin, 552

Pigmentum, 26 Pilocarpine nitras, 375 Pilule, 20

Pimento, 477 Pinenes, 457 Pine oli, 504

Piperazin, 607 Piper nigrum, 478 Pix Burgundica, 461

carbonas, 462 liquida, 461 Plasma, action on, 40 Plasters, 13 Plumbum, 153

Plummer's pill, 192 Pneumogastric, action on, 47

Podophylium, 452

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Pomegranate bark, 548 Poppy capsules, 309 Posology, 28 Potash, 115 Potassa sulphurata, 233 Potassii bromidum, 226 — iodidum, 222 - permanganas, 187 Potassium, 115 - permanganate, 187 Poultices, 25 Powders, 21 Preparations, standardized, 7 Prescribing, 30 Prescription, 33 Primary action, 35 Prunes, 429 Prussic acid, 301 Pterocarpi lignum, 575 Pullna, 132 Pulveres, 21 Pupil, action on, 103 Purgatives, 84, 428 Pustulants, 50 Pyrethrum, 474 Pyrogallic acid, 527 Pyroxylin, 576

Quassia, 515 Quillaia bark, 577 Quininæ sulphas, 412 - hydrochloridum, 413 — — acidum, 413

RASH, drugs producing

a, 56

Rational therapeutics, 1 Rectified spirit, 250 Red corpuscles, action on, 42 - gum, 532 -lotion, 164 - poppy petals, 328 - sanders-wood, 575 Refrigerants, 73 Remote action, 36 Resin, 464 Resins, 5 Resorcin, 290 Respiration, action on, Respiratory centre, 67 Rhamni purshianm cortex, 438 Ructony at 28 amwadi Ma Rhœados petala, 328

Rhubarb, 433 Rose petals, 493 Rosin, 464 Rubefacients, 50 Rubinat, 132

Saccharin, 305 Saccharum, 544 – lactis, 588 Saffron, 575 St. Ignatius bean, 353 Sal alembroth, 200 - ammoniac, 138 volatile, 138 Salicin, 421 Saline purgatives, 86 Salivary glands, action on, 71 Salol, 426 Salt, 133 Sambuci flores, 491 Sanders wood, 575 Sanitas, 114, 468 Santoninum, 549 Sapo durus, 535 - mollis, 535 - animalis, 586 Saponin, 401 Sarsaparilla, 582 Sarsæ radix, 582 Sassairas, 583 Sassy bark, 394 Scaling, 7 Scammony, 443 Scilla, 391 Scoparii cacumina, 554 Scopolamine, 344 Scott's ointment, 190 Secondary action, 35 Seidlitz powder, 131 Senega, 401 Senna, 435 Serpentary, 518 Sevum præparatum, 580 Sherry, 251 Sialogogues, 72 Silver, 158 Sinalbin, 466 Sinapis, 467 - albæ semina, 466 nigræ semina, 466 Sinigrin, 466 Skin, action on, 54 rash on, 56 Soap, curd, 580 - hard, 535 tBoth witter 129 igitized Suspensions of Suspension

Sodii benzoas, 579 - bromidum — hypophosphia 217 — iodidum, 223 — nitris, 277 — salicylas, 423 - sulphocarbolis, 231 Sodium, 127 Soft soap, 535 Soporifics, 59 Soya beans, 546 Spermaceti, 351 Spinal cord, action a Spirit lotion, 258 Spirit of nitrous ette Spirit, rectified, 25) Spirits, 21, 251 Spiritus, 21 Sponging, cold, 113 — hot, 113 Squill, 391 Standardized progrations, 7

Standardizing, 7 Staphisagria, 151 Starch, 578 Stavezacre, 551 Steel wine, 171 Stomach, action et il -Stomachies, 74 Storax, 503 Stramonium, 313 Streptococcus toxin, 603 Strontium salis, 33

Strophanthus, 383 Strychnine hydre ridum, 351 Strychnine, 334 Styptics, 53 Styrax, 503 Succi, 22 Sucous limouis, 53 Sudorifics, 55 Suct, 586 Sugar, 541 — of milk, 583 Sulphocarbolates, Si Sulphonal, 254 Sulphur, 231 Sulphuric ether, Sulphuris Iodidas, Si

Suppositoria, 22 Supra-renal extract fa Suspensions, 6

Sumbul radic, 453

Sydenham's laudanum, 312 Symbols, 8 Sympathetic system, 106 Syrupi, 22 Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis Compositus, 186 — Trium Phosphatum, 173

37

23

C

ė.

'n.

TABACI FOLIA, 369 Tabella, 23 Tamar indien, 438 Tamarinds, 429 Tannin, 523 Tar, 461 Tarasp, 132 Taraxaci radix, 520 Tartar emetic, 210 Tea, 349 Teeth, action on, 70 Temperature, action on, - drugs causing rise of, G5 Tension, intra-ocular, 105 Terebenum, 501 Terebinthina canadensis, 466 Terpenes, 457 Tetanus Antitoxin, 606 Tetronal, 284 Thebaine, 320 Theine, 349 Therapeutics, 27

definition, 1

Thompson's fluid, 217

Thus americanum, 465 Thymol, 565 Thyroid gland, 592 Tinctura carminativa, 485 Tincturæ, 22 Tobacco, 369 Tolu, balsam of, 602 Tonic, 109 Toxicology, definition, Tragacanth, 510 Transfusion, saline, 27 Trinitrin, 276 Trional, 281 Tritleum, 555 Triturationes, 26 Trochisci, 24 Turpentine, 457

Unguentan metallorum, 164
Urari, 379
Urea, action on, 90
Urethra, action on, 61
Urine, composition
altered, 60
— quantity altered, 56
— rendered acid, 57
— alkaline, 59
— aseptic, 60
Uterus, action on, 107
Uva ursi, 553

VAGUS CENTRE, action on, 47 Valerian, 491

Vapores, 27, 66 Vaseline, 306 Vaselinum, 27 Vaso-motor centre, action on, 52 Vegetable drugs, 308 Veratrine, 398 Vermicides, 39 Vermifuges, 39 Vesicants, 50 Vessels, action on, 48 Vienna paste, 145 Vina, 25 Vinum, 251 Virginian prune, 409 Vittel, 143 Volatile oils, 4, 455

WARBURG'S TINCTURE,
420
Water, 110
Wax, 598
Weights, 8
Whito corpusoles,
action on, 43
— precipitate, 193
Wines, 25, 251
Wood wool, 461
Wourali, 379

YELLOW WASH, 191

ZINCI SULPHOCARBO-LAS, 296 — valerianas, 495 Zincum, 161 Zingiber, 483

9 = 3cm pulum = 15cr. = 2081. 3 = Diachma = 1 dru = 35cmple=6094 = 1/4 fel. 03 = 60 m. 3 = Uncia = 103 = 1 Fray 03 (480 gr) 4/9 03 (480 ms) ar 43).580.01 M = Minimum = 1 m = 1/60 3 or tolleg 11/5; Gt = guta = 1 brop 0 = octavius = 1/pt. = 20 flogs on / hilly C = Congius = 1 gellun = 8fot or 10 bby English daniestic measures 1 to aspoon ful = 150. Orm or ableto 1 Desert spoonful = 2 feb. drens aling Jalele 8foronful = 4 5ld - Drew = 3ivat A house glass ful = 2 gld-038 = 311 omal Agill = 4 St. ozo = Zivorune A lea cup ful = 7 floogs or more A break fast-cup fell = 12 fliogs office it glassful = 12 flogs ormune Trumble fut = 15 6 20 030.

### A SELECTION

FROM

# I. & A. CHURCHILL'S CATALOGUE.

COMPRISING

MOST OF THE RECENT WORKS PUBLISHED BY THEM.

- N.B.-J. & A. Churchill's larger Catalogue, which contains over 800 works with a Complete Index to their Subjects, will be sent on application.
- Human Anatomy: a Treatise by various Authors. Edited by HENRY MORRIS, M.A., M.B. Lond., F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at, the Middlesex Hospital. Roy. 8vo, with 791 Illustrations, nearly all original, and many of them in several colours, 40s.
- Heath's Practical Anatomy: Dissections. Eighth Edition. Edited by WILLIAM ANDERSON, a F.R.C.S., Surgeon and Lectureron Anatomy at St. Thomas's Hospital; Examiner in Anatomy for R.C.P. and S. Crown 8vo, with 329 En-
- Wilson's Anatomist's Vade-Mecum. Eleventh Edition, by HENRY E. CLARK, M.R.C.S. Eng., F.F.P.S. Glasg., Bxaminer in Anatomy F.P.S., and Professor of Surgery in St. Mungo's College, Glasgow. Crown Svo, with 493 Engravings and 26 Coloured Plates, 18s.
- An Atlas of Human Anatomy. By Rickman J. GODLEE, M.S., F.R.C.S., Surgeon and late Demonstrator of Anatomy, University College Hospital. With 48 Imp. 4to Plates (113 figures), and a volume of Explanatory Text. 8vo, & 14s. 6d.
- Human Osteology. By Luther Holden, Consulting Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Sev. nth Edition, edited by Charles Strwart, F.R.S., Conservator of the Museum R.C.S., and Robert W. Reld, M.D., F.R.C.S., Professor of Anatomy in the University of Aberdgen. 8vo, with 59 Lithographic Plates and 75 Engravings, 16s.

By the same Author.

Landmarks, Medical and Surgical. Fourth Edition. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

<sup>7,</sup> GREAT MARLBOLOUGHIZ STREET GOTT

The Student's Guide to Surgical Anatomy, By EDWARD BELLAMY, F.R.C.S., and Member of the Board of the ners. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo, with 81 Engravings, 7a.6d,

Diagrams of the Nerves of the Human Body, exhibiting their Origin, Divisions, and Connections, with ther by tribution to the Various Regions of the Cutaneous Surface, min all the Muscles. By Sir W. H. FLOWER, K.C.B., F.E.S., F.E.C. Third Edition, with 6 Plates. Royal 4to, 12s.

Pathological Anatomy of Diseases. Arrange according to the nomenclature of the R.C.P. Lond. (Student 602) Sories). By NORMAN MOORE, M.D., F.R.C.P., Assistant Physics and Lecturer on Pathological Anatomy to St. Bartholomer H.

pital. Fcap. 8vo, with 111 Engravings, 8s. 6d.

A Manual of Clinical and Practical Patholog. By W. E. WYNTER, M.D., M.R.C.P., Assistant Physician to it Middlesex Hospital, and F. J. WETHERED, M.D., F.R.C.P., Astro. Physician to the Consumption Hospital, Brompton. With 10th a Plates and 67 Engravings. 8vo, 12s. 6d.

General Pathology (an Introduction to). by JOHN BLAND SUTTON, F.R.C.S., Sir E. Wilson Lecturer on his logy, R.C.S.; Assistant Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Australia

Middlesex Hospital. 8vo, with 149 Engravings, 14s.

Atlas of Pathological Anatomy. By LANCEREAUX. Translated by W. S. GREENFIELD, M.D., Palst of Pathology in the University of Edinburgh. Imp. 800, 12 Coloured Plates, £5 58.

Atlas of the Central Nervous System. From the larger work of Hirschfeld and Leveille. Edited by Howard TOOTH, M.D., F.R.O.P., Assistant Physician to the National Property of pital for the Paralysed and Epileptic. With 37 Plates cart

coloured by Hand. Large Imp. 8vo, 40s.

The Human Brain: Histological and Coars Methods of Research. A Manual for Students and Asylum Methods Officers. By W. BEVAN LEWIS, L.R.C.P. Lond, Medical Spirite International State of the Control o intendent, West Riding Lunatic Asylum. 8vo, with Wood Engage and Photographs, 8s.

The Physiology and the Pathology of Hill, M.D., Hunterian Professor, R.C.S. - With 41 Illustrates

Royal Svo, 12s.

Omy,

In:

ody, d li

ani t RCS iged

G ni= Hs

Ogy.

e tie M.

-

Bį

ė

ď

Ž,

- A Contribution to the History of the Respiration of Man; being the Groonian Lectures delivered before the Royal College of Physicians in 1895, with supplementary considerations of the methods of inquiry and analytical results. By WILLIAM MARCET, M.D., F.R.C.P., F.R.S. With Diagrams. Imp. 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- Elements of Human Physiology. By Ernest
  H. STARLING, M.D., F.R.C.P., Joint Lecturer on Physiology
  at Guy's Hospital. Third Edition. Crown Svo, with 140 Illustra-
- Manual of Physiology: for the Use of Junior Students of Medicine. By Gerald F. Yeo, M.D., F.R.S., Emeritus Professor of Physiology in King's Colege, London. Third Edition. Crown Svo, with 254 Engravings (many figures), and Coloured Plate of Spectra, 14s.
- Principles of Human Physiology. By W. B. CARPENTER, C.B., M.D., F.R.S. Minth Edition, by HENRY POWER, M.B., F.R.C.S. Svo, with 3 Steel Plates and 377 Wood Engravings,
- Hints on Elementary Physiology. By Flo-RENCE A. HAIG-BROWN. With a Preface by Dr. ORD, Senior Physician to St. Thomas's Hospital. With 21 Illustrations. Fcap. Svo. 1s. 6d.
- Practical Lessons in Elementary Biology, for Junior Students. By PEYTON T. B. BEALE, F.R.C.S., Lecturer on Blementary Biology and Demonstrator in Physiology in King's College, London. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Medical Jurisprudence: its Principles and Practice. By Alfred S. Taylor, M.D., F.R.C.P., F.R.S. Fourth Edition, by Tuomas Systemson, M.D., F.R.C.P., Lecturer on Medical Jurisprudence at Guy's Hospital. 2 vols. 8vo, with 189 Engravings,

By the same Authors.

- A Manual of Medical Jurisprudence. Twelfth Edition. Crown 8vo, with 55 Engravings, 14s.
- The Theory and Practice of Hygiene. By J. LANE NOTTER, M.D., Examiner in Hygiene and Public Health in the University of Cambridge and in the Victoria University, Professor of Hygiene in the Army Medical School; and R. H. Firth, F.R.C.S., William School; William School, William Sc Assistant Professor of Hygiene in the Army Medical School. With numerous Illustrations. Royal Svo, 24s.
- A Manual of Practical Hygiene. By the late E. A. PARKES, M.D., F.R.S. Eighth Edition, by J. LANE NOTTER, A.M., M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Military Hygiene in the Army Medical School. 8vo, with 10 Plates and 103 Engravings, 18s.

• 7, GREAT MARLBOROUGH STREET

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

Hygiene and Public Health: a Treatise by various Authors. Edited by Thomas Stevenson, M.D., F.R.C. Lecturer on Chemistry and Medical Jurisprudence at Guys Hopki Official Analyst to the Home Office; and SHIRLEY F. MURPEY, Media Officer of Health of the County of London. In 3 vols., royal 3re, jely Illustrated. Vol. I., 28s.; Vol. II., 32s.; Vol. III., 20s.

A Handbook of Hygiene and Sanitary Science By GEO. WILSON, M.A., M.D., LL.D., D.F.H. Camb. Medical Officer of Health for Mid-Warwickshire. Seventh Edition. Com

8vo, with Engravings, 12s. 6d.

A Simple Method of Water Analysis, especially designed for the use of Medical Officers of Health. By Jone C THRESH, M.D.Vic., D.Sc. Lond., D.P.H. Camb., Medical Officer of Health for the County of Essex. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

Elements of Health: an Introduction to the Study of Hygiene. By Louis C. Parkes, M.D., D.P.H. Let. Medical Officer of Health for Chelsea, Lecturer on Public Health St. George's Hospital. Post 8vo, with 27 Engravings, 3s. 6d.

The Prevention of Epidemics and the Construction and Management of Isolation Hospitals. By Real McNRILL, M D. Edin., D.P.H. Camb., Medical Officer of Healthis the County of Argyll. Svo, with several Hospital Plans, 10s. 6d.

Hospitals and Asylums of the World: the Origin, History, Construction, Administration, Management, Legislation. By Sir HENRY C. BURDETT, K.C.B. In 4 vols, suproyal 8vo, and Portfolio. Complete, 168s. Vols. I. and II.—Aspen 90s. Vols. III. and IV.—Hospitals, with Plans and Portfolio, 128.

A Text-Book on Mental Diseases for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. By THEODORE H. KELLOGO, MA late Medical Superintendent of Willard State Hospital, U.S.A. Illustrations, 8vo. 25s.

Mental Diseases: Clinical Lectures. By T.S. CLOUSTON, M.D., F.R.C.P. Edin., Lecturer on Mental Disease in the Company of the University of Edinburgh. Fourth Edition. Cr. 8vo, with 15 Pais, 16

The Insane and the Law: a Plain Guide to Medical Men, Solicitors, and Others as to the Detention and let ment, Maintenance, Responsibility, and Capacity either to a cidence or make a will of Persons Mentally Afflicted. With Hall Medical With and Capacity of the first Medical With the fir Medical Witnesses and to Cross-Examining Counsel. By G. Parkers. LEWIS, Q.C., R. PERGY SMITH, M.D., F.R.O.P., Resident Physics. Bethlem Hospital, and J. A. HAWKE, B.A., Barrister-at-Law.

CC-0. Janganwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangothi
7, GREAT MARLBOROUGH STREET

- A Dictionary of Psychological Medicine, giving the Definition, Etymology, and Synonyms of the Terms used in Medical Psychology; with the Symptoms, Treatment, and Pathology of Insanity; and Thee Law of Lumacy in Great Britain and Irreland. Edited by D. Hack Ture, M.D., LL.D., assisted by nearly 130 Contributors, British, Continental and American. 3 vols., 1,500 pages, royal Svo, Illustrated, 42s.
- Mental Physiology, especially in its Relation to Mental Disorders. By THEO. B. HYSLOP, M.D., Assistant Physician to the Bethlem Royal Hospital, Lecturer on Mental Diseases in St. Mary's Hospital Medical School. 8vo, 18s.
- Lunacy Law for Medical Men. By Charles Meroier, M.B., Lecturer on Neurology and Insanity to the Westminster Hospital Medical School, and to the Medical School for Women. Orown 8vo, 5s.
- The Journal of Mental Science. Published Quarterly, by Authority of the Medico-Psychological Association.
- Mental Affections of Childhood and Youth (Lettsomian Lectures for 1887, etc.). By J. LANGDON-DOWN, M.D., F.R.O.P., Consulting Physician to the London Hospital. 8vo, 6s.
- Manual of Midwifery, including all that is likely to be required by Students and Practitioners. By ALFRED L. GALABIN, M.A., M.D., F.R.C.P., Obstetric Physician and Lecturer on Midwifery and Diseases of Women to Guy's Hospital. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, with 271 Engravings, 15s.
- The Practice of Midwifery: a Guide for Practitioners and Students. By D. LLOYD ROBERTS, M.D., F.R.C.P., Lecturer on Clinical Midwifery and Diseases of Women at the Owens College; Consulting Obstetric Physician to the Manchester Royal Infirmary. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, with Coloured Plates and Wood (226) Engravings, 10s. 6d.
- A Short Practice of Midwifery, embodying the Treatment adopted in the Rotunda Hospital, Dublin. By Henry Jellett, M.D., Assistant Master, Rotunda Hospital. With 45 Illustrations. Orown 8vo, 6s.
- Obstetric Aphorisms: for the Use of Students commencing Midwifery Practice. By JOSEPH G. SWAYNE, M.D., Lecturer on Midwifery in the Bristol Medical School. Tenth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, with 20 Engravings. 3s. 6d.

7, GREAT MARLBOROUGH STREET
 CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri

- Economics, Anæsthetics, and Antiseptics in the Practice of Midwifery. By HAYDN BROWN, L.R.C.P., LEC.
- Lectures on Obstetric Operations: including the Treatment of Hæmorrhage, and forming a Guide to the Many ment of Difficult Labour. By ROBERT BARNES, M.D., FREE, Consulting Obstetric Physician to St. George's Hospital, Free Edition. 8vo, with 121 Engravings, 12s. 6d.

By the same Author.

A Clinical History of Medical and Surgical Discases of Women. Second Edition. 8vo, with 181 Eugaving.

Gynæcological Operations (Handbook of By Alban H. G. Doran, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Samaritan Rep Svo, with 167 Engravings, 15s.

Diseases of Women. (Student's Guide Series By Alfred L. Galabin, M.A., M.D., F.R.C.P., Obstein & sician to, and Lecturer on Midwifery and Diseases of Womes Guy's Hospital. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, with 142 Engraving, at

Manual of the Diseases peculiar to Wome By JAMES OLIVER, M.D., F.R.S.E., M.R.C.P., Physician El Hospital for Diseases of Women, London. Fcap. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

By the same Author.

Abdominal Tumours and Abdominal Drop

in Women. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Practical Treatise on the Diseases Women. By T. GAILLARD THOMAS, M.D. Sixth Edition, by I. F. MUNDE, M.D., Professor of Gynæcology at the Ker Polyclinic and at Dartmouth College. Roy. 8vo, with 31 E ings, 25s.

Notes on Diseases of Women: specially signed to assist the Student in preparing for Examinate JAMES J. REYNOLDS, L.R.C.P., M.R.C.S. Fourth Edities, 5

8vo, 3s. 6d.

Sterility. By ROBERT BELL, M.D., F.F.P. & S. C. Women. Sterility of the Glasgow Hospital for Discases party Women. 8vo, 5s.

A First Series of Fifty-four Consecutive Ovari tomics, with Fifty-three Recoveries. By A. C. Burness, F.R.C.P. Edin., Surgeon to the Samarlian Free Heepild. Surgeon to the Grosvenor Hospital for Women and Children 6s. Ed. A Manual for Hospital Nurses and others engaged in Attending on the Sick. By E. J. DOMYILLE, Surgeon to the Devon and Exeter Hospital. Eighth Edition. Crown Svo, 2s. ed.

A Manual of Nursing, Medical and Surgical. By CHARLES J. CULLINGWORTH, M.D., F.R.C.P., Obstetric Physician to St. Thomas's Hospital. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

By the same Author. A

Short Manual for Monthly Nurses. Revised by M. A. ATKINSON. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 1s. 6d.

Notes on Gynæcological Nursing. BENJAMIN HELLIER, M.D., M.R.C.S. Lecturer on the Diseases of Women and Children in the Yorkshire College, and Surgeon to the Hospital for Women, etc., Leeds. Crown Svo, 1s. 6d.

Lectures on Medicine to Nurses. By Herbert R. CUFF, M.D., F.R C.S., Assistant Medical Officer, South Western Fever Hospital, London. With 25 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

Antiseptic Principles for Nurses. By C. E. RICHMOND, F.R.C.S. Fcap. 8vo, 1s.

A Practical Treatise on Disease in Children. By RUSTACE SMITH, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to the King of the Belgians, and to the East London Hospital for Children, etc. Second Edition. 8vo, 22s.

By the same Author.
S of Disease in Children. Clinical Studies Second Edition. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

e Wasting Diseases of Children. Fifth Edition Post 8vo, 8s. 6d. Infants and of

The Diseases of Children. (Student's Guide Series.) By Jas. F. Goodhart, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to Guy's Hospital. Fifth Edition. Fcap. Svo, 10s. 6d.

Manual of Diseases of Children, for Practitioners and Students. By W. H. DAY, M.D., Physician to the Samaritan Hospital. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 12s. 6d.

On the Natural and Artificial Methods of Feeding Infants and Young Children. By EDMUND CAUTLEY, M.D., Physician to the Belgrave Hospital for Children. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

Materia Medica, Pharmacy, Pharmacology, and Therapeutics. By W. Hale White, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to, and Lecturer on Pharmacology and Therapeutics at, Guy's Hospital. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

### 7, GREAT MARLBOROUGH STREET.

Materia Medica and Therapeutics. By Charles Vegetable Kingdom—Organic Compounds—Animal Kingdom. Sin, & Inorganic Substances. Second Edition. 8vo, 21s.

Galenic Pharmacy: a Practical Handbook to the Processes of the British Pharmacopoela. By R. A CRIPPS, MP1

The Galenical Preparations of the British Pharmacopeela; a Handbook for Medical and Pharmaceutical Student By C. O. HAWTHORNE, M.B., C.M., Lecturer on Materia Media at Therapeutics, Queen Margaret's College, University of Glasgow, in

Practical Pharmacy. By Barnard S. Proctor, formerly Lecturer on Pharmacy at the College of Medicine, Sec. castle-on-Tyne. Third Edition. Svo, with 44 Wood Engraving at 32 Lithograph Fac-Simile Prescriptions, 14s.

ecta è Prescriptis: containing Lists of Terms, Phrases, Contractions and Abbreviations used in Prescriptions Selecta tions, with Explanatory Notes, etc. Also, a Series of Abbrenish Prescriptions and Key to the same, with Translations. By Jer THAN PERRIRA, M.D., F.R.S. Eighteenth Edition, by Joseph R. F.C.S., F.L.S. 24mo, 5s,

Pocket Formulary and Synopsis of the Britis and Foreign Pharmacopoeias. By HENRY BEASLEY, Established Edition. 18mo, 6s. 6d.

By the same Author.

Druggist's General Receipt-Book. Tenth Edition 18mo, 6s. 6d.

Also. Book of Prescriptions: containing upwards 3,000 Prescriptions collected from the Practice of the most emic Physicians and Surgeons, English and Foreign. Seventh Edit 18mo. 6s. 6d.

A Companion to the British Pharmacopolis By PETER SQUIRE, Revised by his Sons, P. W. and A. H. Sons

Sixteenth Edition. 8vo, 12a, 6d.

By the same Authors. The Pharmacopæias of the London Hospitals arranged in Groups for Easy Reference and Comparison. Edition. 18mo, 6s,

<sup>7,</sup> GREAT MARLBOROUGH STREET.
CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Biglitzed by eGangoth

Royle's Manual of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. Sixth Edition, including additions and alterations in the B.P. 1885. By JOHN HARLEY, M.D., Physician to St. Thomas's Hospital. Crown 8vo, with 139 Engravings, 15s.

Southall's Organic Materia Medica, being a Handbook treating of some of the more important of the Animal and Vegetable Drugs made use of in Medicine, including the whole of those contained in the British Pharmacoposia. Fifth and Enlarged Edition, by JOHN BARCLAY, B.Sc.Lond., some time Lecturer on Materia Medica and Pharmacy in Mason College, Birmingham. 8vo. 6s.

Recent Materia Medica and Drugs occasionally Prescribed. Notes on their Origin and Therapeutics. By F. HARWOOD LESCHER, F.C.S. Pereira Medallist. Fifth Edition. 8vo, 4s

Year-Book of Pharmacy: containing the Trans-actions of the British Pharmaceutical Conference. Annually. 8vo, 10s.

Manual of Botany, in two Vols., crown 8vo. By J. REYNOLDS GREEN, Sc.D., M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Botany to the Pharmaccutical Society. Vol. I. : Morphology and Anatomy, with 788 Engravings. Second.

Edition. 7s. 0d.

Vol. II.: Classification and Physiology, with 415 Engravings, lus. The Student's Guide to Systematic Botany, including the Classification of Plants and Descriptive Botany. By ROBERT BENTLEY, late Emeritus Professor of Botany in King's College and to the Pharmacoutical Society. Fcap. Svo, with 350 Engravings, 3s. 6d.

Medicinal Plants: being Descriptions with original figures, of the Principal Plants employed in Medicine, and an account of their Properties and Uses. By Prof. BENTLEY and Dr. H. TRIMEN, F.R.S. In 4 vols., large 8vo, with 306 Coloured Plates, bound in Half Morocco, Gilt Edges, £11 11s.

Practical Therapeutics: a Manual. HOWARD J. WARING, C.I.H., M.D., F.R.O.P., and DUDLEY W. Buxton, M.D., B.S. Lond. Fourth Edition. Crown Svo, 14s.

By the same Author.

Bazaar Medicines of India, and Common Medical Plants. With Full Index of Diseases, indicating their Treatment by these and other Agents procurable throughout India, etc. Fifth Edition. Fcap. Svo, 6s.

7, GREAT MARLBOROUGH STREET. CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri Climate and Fevers of India, with a Series of Cases (Croonian Lectures, 1882). By Sir Joseph Paris K.C.S.I., M.D. Svo, with 17 Tomperature Charts, 12s. By the same Author.

The Natural History and Epidemiology Cholera: being the Annual Oration of the Medical Society of Leis

Psilosis or "Sprue": its Nature and Treat ment; with Observations on various Forms of Diarrhea acquisithe Tropics. By George THIN, M.D. Second and Enlarged Exwith Illustrations. 8vo, 10s.

Manual of Family Medicine and Hygien for India. Published under the Authority of the Government India. By Sir WILLIAM J. MOORE, K.C.I.E., M.D., late Sure General with the Government of Bombay. Sixth Edition. Page with 71 Engravings, 12s.

By the same Author. A Manual of the Diseases of India: with Compendium of Discases generally. Second Edition. Par-

The Prevention of Disease in Tropical Sub-Tropical Campaigns. (Parkes Memorial Prize for 1883) ANDREW DUNCAN, M.D., B.S. Lond., F.R.C.S., Surgeon-Majz, E. Army. 8vo, 12s. 6d.

A Commentary on the Diseases of India NORMAN CHEVERS, C.I.E., M.D., F.R.C.S., Deputy Surgeon 6

H.M. Indian Army. 8vo, 24s.

Hooper's Physicians' Vade-Mecum: a Man of the Principles and Practice of Physic. Tenth Edition. By Guy, F.R.C.P., F.R.S., and J. HARLEY, M.D., F.R.C.F. E.

Engravings. Fcap. 8vo, 12s. 6d.

Principles and Practice of Medical (Text-book.) By the late C. HILTON FAGGE, M.D., and P. PYE-SMITH, M.D., F.R.S., F.R.C.P., Physician to, and Left. Medicine at, Guy's Hospital. Third Edition. 2 vols. 8rc, class Half Leather, 46s.

Manual of the Practice of Medicine FREDERICK TAYLOR, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to, and law on Medicine at, Guy's Hospital. Fourth Edition. On San't

Engravings, 15s.

- A Dictionary of Practical Medicine. By various writers. Edited by Jas. Kingsron Fowler, M.A., M.D. F.R.O.P., Physician to Middlesex Hospital and the Hospital for Consumption. 8vo, cloth, 21s.; half calf, 25s.
- The Practice of Medicine. (Student's Guide Series.) By M. CHARTERIS, M.D., Professor of Therapeutica and Materia Medica in the University of Glasgow. Seventh Edition. Fcap. 8vo, with Engravings on Copper and Wood, 10s.
- A Text-Book of Bacteriology for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. By G. M. STERNDERG, M.D., Surgeon-General, U.S. Army. With 9 Plates and 200 Figures in the Text. Svo, 24s.
- How to Examine the Chest: a Practical Gulde for the use of Students. By Samuel West, M.D., F.R.G.P. Assistant Physician to St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Second Edition. With Engravings. Fcap. Svo, 5s.
- An Atlas of the Pathological Anatomy of the Lungs. By the late WILSON Fox, M.D., F.R.S., F.R.C.P., Physician to H.M. the Queen. With 45 Plates (mostly Coloured) and Engravings. 4to, half-bound in Call, 70s.

  By the same Author.
- A Treatise on Diseases of the Lungs and Pleura. Edited by SIDNEY COUPLAND, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to Middlesex Hospital. Roy. Svo, with Engravings; also Portrait and Memoir of the Author, 36s.
- The Student's Guide to Diseases of the Chest.

  By VINCENT D. HARRIS, M.D. Lond., F.R.C.P., Physician to the City
  of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest, Victoria Park.

  Svo, with 55 Illustrations (some Coloured), 7s. 6d.
- The Schott Methods of the Treatment of Chronic Diseases of the Heart, with an account of the Nauheim Baths, and of the Therapeutic Exercises. By W. Bezly Thorne, M.D., M.R.C.P. Second Edition. 8vo, with Illustrations, 5s.
- Guy's Hospital Reports. By the Medical and Surgical Staff. Vol. XXXVII. Third Series. 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- St. Thomas's Hospital Reports. By the Medical and Surgical Staff. Vol. XXIV. New Series. 8vo. 8s. 8d.
  Westminster Hospital Reports.
- Westminster Hospital Reports. By the Medical and Surgical Staff. Vol. X. 8vo, 8s.

## 7, GREAT MARLBOROUGH STREET.

Medical Diagnosis. (Student's Guide Series By SAMUEL FERWICK, M.D., F.R.C.P., and W. SOLTAN PERSON M.D., B.S. Eighth Edition. Crown 8vo, with 135 Engraving, 5. By the same Authors.

Outlines of Medical Treatment. Fourth Edition

Crown 8vo, with 35 Engravings, 10s.

Also, by Dr. Samuel Fenwick.

Clinical Lectures on some Obscure Disease of the Abdomen. Delivered at the London Hospital. Starti

The Saliva as a Test for Functional Disease of the Liver. Crown 8vo, 2s.

The Microscope in Medicine. By Lionel ! BEALE, M.B., F.R.S., Consulting Physician to King's College: pital. Fourth Edition. 8vo, with 86 plates, 21s.

By the same Author.

The Liver. With 24 Plates (85 Figures). 8m/s

Also.

On Slight Ailments: and on Treating Disess Fourth Edition. 8vo, 5s.

Myxœdema and the Thyroid Gland. By July D. GIMLETTE, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. Crown 8vo, 5s.

The Physiology of the Carbohydrates; in Application as Food and Relation to Diabetes. By F. W. PATLE LL.D., F.R.S., F.R.C.P., Consulting Physician to Guyi He-Royal 8vo, with Plates and Engravings, 10s. 6d.

Medical Lectures and Essays. JOHNSON, M.D., F.R.C.P., F.R.S., Consulting Physician to E

College Hospital. 8vo, with 46 Engravings, 25s.

By the same Author. An Essay on Asphyxia (Apnœa). 8vo, 3s.

History of the Cholera Controversy, Directions for the Treatment of the Disease. 8vo, 3s.

The Pathology of the Contracted Grand Kidney and the Associated Cardio-Arterial Changes. With tions. 8vo. 4s tions. Svo, 4s.

CC-0. dangarrad Matharthorio Rio Graphy STREETH 12

- Uric Acid as a Factor in the Causation of Disease. By ALEXANDER HAIG, M.D., F.R.C.P. Physician to the Metropolitan Hospital and the Royal Hospital for Children and Women. Fourth Edition. Svo, with 65 Illustrations, 12s. 6d.
- Bronchial Asthma: its Pathology and Treatment. By J. B. Berkart, M.D., late Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest. Second Edition, with 7 Plates (35 Figures). 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- Treatment of Some of the Forms of Valvular

  Disease of the Heart. By A. E. SANSON, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician
  to the London Hospital. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, with 26 Engravings, 4s. 6d.
- Medical Ophthalmoscopy: a Manual and Atlas.

  By Sir William R. Gowers, M.D., F.R.C.P., F.R.S. Third Edition.

  Edited with the assistance of Marcus Gunn, M.B., F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital. With Coloured Plates and Woodcuts. 8vo, 16s.

By the same Author.

- A Manual of Diseases of the Nervous System.

  Vol. I.—Spinal Cord and Nerves. Second
  Edition. Roy. Svo. with 179 Engravings, 15s.
  - Vol. II.—Brain and Cranial Nerves: General and Functional Diseases of the Nervous System. Second Edition. Roy. 8vo, with 182 Engravings, 20s.

Also.

Clinical Lectures on Diseases of the Nervous System. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Also.

Diagnosis of Diseases of the Brain. Second Edition. 8vo, with Engravings, 7s. 6d.

Also.

- Syphilis and the Nervous System: being a Revised Reprint of the Lettsomian Lectures for 1890. Delivered before the Medical Society of London. Svo, 4s.
- The Nervous System, Diseases of. By J. A.
  Ormerod, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to the National Hospital for the
  Paralysed and Epileptic. With 66 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, 8s. 6d.

- Text-Book of Nervous Diseases for Students AT-BOOK OF THE ACTION OF THE STREET IN DIVIDENTS and Practitioners of Medicine. By CHARLES I. DIVI, M.D. Presents of Nervous and Mental Diseases in Bellevne Hospital Moits College, New York. Fourth Edition. With 216 Illustrations. Space.
- Diseases of the Nervous System. Lecture delivered at Guy's Hospital. By Sir Samuri, Wilks, Bart, El. F.R.S. Second Edition. 8vo, 18s.
- Handbook of the Diseases of the Nervom System. By James Ross, M.D., F.R.C.P., late Professor of Melining the Victoria University, and Physician to the Royal Infrant. Manchester. Roy. 8vo, with 184 Engravings, 18s.

By the same Author.

- Aphasia: being a Contribution to the Subject of the Dissolution of Speech from Cerebral Disease. Svo, with b gravings, 4s. 6d.
- Stammering: its Causes, Treatment, and Cure, By A. G. BERNARD, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. Crown 870, &
- Secondary Degenerations of the Spinal Cool (Gulstonian Lectures, 1889). By Howard H. Tooth, M.D., R.R.!. Assistant Physician to the National Hospital for the Panlysic Epileptic. With Plates and Engravings. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Diseases of the Nervous System. Clinic Lectures. By Thomas Buzzard, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician W.C. National Hospital for the Paralysed and Epileptic. With Engint

By the same Author.

Some Forms of Paralysis from Peripher Neuritis; of Gouty, Alcoholic, Diphtheritic, and other origin. (34) 8vo, 5s.

Also.

On the Simulation of Hysteria by Organia Disease of the Nervous System. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.

Gout in its Clinical Aspects. By J. Morting GRANVILLE, M.D. Crown 8vo, 6s.

Diseases of the Liver: with and without Jaundice. By George Harley, M.D., F.R.C.F., F.R.S. Stores.
Plates and 36-Engravings, 21s.

Rheumatic Diseases (Differentiation in) HUGH LANE, Surgeon to the Royal Mineral Water Hospital, Second Edition, much Enlarged, with 8 Plates. Crown 879, 32

CC-07, Jacob Walth Collection Digitized by TRHERINI

Diseases of the Abdomen, comprising those of the Stomach and other parts of the Alimentary Canal, Esophagus, Creum, Intestines, and Peritoneum. By S. O. HABKESHON, M.D., F.R.C.P. Fourth Edition. 8vo, with 5 Plates, 21s.

On Gallstones, or Cholelithiasis. By E. M. BROOKBANK, M.D. Vict., M.R.C.P. Lond., late Resident Medical Officer at the Manchester Royal Infirmary and the Birmingham

General Hospital. Crown 8vo, 7s.

On the Relief of Excessive and Dangerous Tympanites by puncturing the Abdomen. By JOHN W. OGLE, M.D., Consulting Physician to St. George's Hospital. 'Svo, 5s. 6d.

Headaches: their Nature, Causes, and Treatment. By W. H. Day, M.D., Physician to the Samaritan Hospital.

Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, with Engravings, 7s. 6d.

A Handbook of Medical Climatology, embodying its Principles and Therapeutic Application, with Scientific Data of the chief Health Resorts of the World. By S. EDWIN SOLLY, M.D., M.R.C.S., late President of the American Climatological Association With Engravings and Coloured Plates. 8vo, 16s.

The Mineral Waters of France, and its Wintering Stations (Medical Guide to). With a Special Map. By A. VINTRAS, M.D., Physician to the French Embassy, and to the French Hospital, London. Second Edition. Crown Svo, 8s.

Health Resorts of the Canary Islands in their Climatological and Medical Aspects. By J. CLEASBY TAYLOR, M.D., M.R.O.S. 8vo, 3s. 6d.

Surgery: its Theory and Practice. By William J. Walsham, F.R.C.S., Senior Assistant Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Anatomy at, St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo, with 410 Engravings, 12s. 6d.

Surgical Emergencies: together with the Emergencies attendant on Parturition and the Treatment of Poisoning. By Paul Swain, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the South Devon and East Cornwall Hospital. Fifth Edition. Crown Svo, with 149 Engravings, 6s.

Illustrated Ambulance Lectures: (to which is added a Nursing LECTURE) in accordance with the Regulations of the St. John's Ambulance Association for Male and Female Classes. By JOHN M. H. MARTIN, M.D., F.R.C.S., Hon. Surgeon to the Blackburn Infirmary. Fourth Edition. Crown Svo, with 60 Engravings, 2s.

<sup>7,</sup> GREAT MARLBOROUGH STREET angotri

Operations on the Brain (a Guide to), ALEO FRASER, Professor of Anatomy, Royal College of Superin Ireland. Illustrated by 42 life-size Plates in Autotype, and

Abdominal Surgery. By J. Greig Smith, M.A. F.R.S.E. Sixth Edition. Edited by JAMES SWAIN, M.S., M.D.Led F.R.C.S. Eng., Assistant-Surgeon to the Bristol Royal Information Professor of Surgery, University College, Bristol. 3 vols., 876, 12

224 Engravings, 36s.

The Physiology of Death from Traumain Fever; a Study in Abdominal Surgery. By JOHN D. MINES. M.B., C.M., F.R.C.S.E., Surgeon to the Samaritan Free Hept

The Surgery of the Alimentary Canal. B ALFRED ERNEST MAYLARD, M.B. Lond. and B.S., Surgeates Victoria Infirmary, Glasgow. With 27 Swantype Plater all

Figures in the Text, 8vo, 25s.

Surgery. By C. W. Mansell Moullin, MA M.D. Oxon., F.R.C.S., Surgeon and Lecturer on Physiology 35 London Hospital. Large 8vo, with 497 Engravings, 34s.

A Course of Operative Surgery. By Chi TOPHER HRATH, Surgeon to University College Hospital. & Edition. With 20 Coloured Plates (180 figures) from Ratural M. LÉVEILLÉ, and several Woodcuts. Large 8vo, 30s.

By the same Author. The Student's Guide to Surgical Diagnos Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 6s. 6d.

Also. Manual of Minor Surgery and Bandaging. the use of House-Surgeons, Dressers, and Junior Practice Eleventh Edition. Fcap. 8vo, with 176 Engravings, 6s.

Injuries and Diseases of the Jaws. Edition. Edited by HENRY PERCY DEAN, M.S., F.R.C.S., LET. Surgeon to the London Hospital. 8vo, with 187 Wood Engrand

Lectures on Certain Diseases of the Delivered at the R.C.S., England, 1887. 8vo, with 61 Department 2s. 6d.

Clinical Lectures on Surgical Subjects. livered in University College Hospital. Second Edition, and

Fcap. 8vo, with 27 Engravings, ds. Great of the Collection Digitized by ecan compared to the Collection Digitized by ecan compared to the Collection of the

- The Practice of Surgery: a Manual. By
  TROMAS BRYANT, Consulting Surgeon to Guy's Hospital. Fourth
  Edition. 2 vols. crown 850, with 750 Engravings (many being
  Coloured), and including 6 chromo plates, 32s.
- The Surgeon's Vade-Mecum: a Manual of Modern Surgery. By R. DRUITT, F.R.C.S. Twelfth Edition. By STANKEY BOYD, M.B., F.R.C.S., Assistant Surgeon and Pathologist to Charing Cross Hospital. Crown 8vo, with 373 Engravings, 18s.
- The Operations of Surgery: intended for use on the Dead and Living Subject alike. By W. H. A. Jacobson, M.A., M.B., M.Ch. Oxon., F.R.C.S., Assistant Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Anatomy at, Guy's Hospital. Third Edition. 8vo, with 401 Illustrations, 3is.
- Diseases of Bones and Joints. By Charles Macnamara, F.R.O.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at, the Westminster Hospital. 8vo, with Plates and Engravings, 12s.
- On Anchylosis. By Bernard E. Brodhurst, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Royal Orthopædic Hospital. Fourth Edition. 8vo, with Engravings, 5s.

By the same Author.

Curvatures and Disease of the Spine. Fourth Edition. 8vo, with Engavings, 7s. 6d.

Also.

Talipes Equino-Varus or Club-Foot. 8vo, with Engravings, 3s. 6d.

Also.

- Observations on Congenital Dislocation of the Hip. Third Edition. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Surgical Pathology and Morbid Anatomy.

  By ANTHONY A. BOWLEY, F.R.C.S., Assistant Surgeon to St.

  Bartholomew's Hospital. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, with 183

  Ragravings, 10s. 6d.

Injuries and Diseases of Nerves, and their Surgical Treatment. 8vo, with 20 Plates, 14s.

\* 7, GREAT MARLBOROUGH STREET

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangoty

- The Human Foot: its Form and Structure, Functions and Clothing. By Thomas S. Kills, Consulting Sugar, to the Gloucester Infirmary. With 7 Plates and Engaring. Figures). Svo, 7s. 6d.
- The Deformities of the Fingers and Toes. By WILLIAM ANDERSON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to St. Thomas's Hopk's Svo, with 18 engravings, 6s.
- Short Manual of Orthopædy. By Heather Bigg, F.R.C.S. Ed., Part I. Deformities and Deficiencies of the Head and Neck. 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Face and Foot Deformities. By Frederick CHURCHILL, C.M. 8vo, with Plates and Illustrations, 10s. 6d.
- Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital Reports

  By the Medical and Surgical Staff. Vol. XIV., Part 2, Svn. 5s.
- Ophthalmological Society of the United Kingdom. Transactions. Vol. XVI. 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- The Diseases and Injuries of the Eye. By W. H. H. JESSOP, M.A., F.R.C.S., Ophthalmic Surgeon to St. Barks mew's Hospital. With Engravings.
- Nettleship's Diseases of the Eye. Sixth Editor.
  Revised and Edited by W. T. Holmes Spicer, M.B., F.R.C.S. & thalmic Surgeon to the Metropolitan Hospital and the Viceshital for Children. With 161 Engravings and a Coloural For Illustrating Colour-Blindness. Crown 8vo, 8s. 6d.
- Diseases and Refraction of the Eye. By N. C. MACNAMARA, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to Westminster Hospital.

  GUSTAVUS HARTRIDGE, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Royal Westmine Ophthalmic Hospital. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, with Plata Engravings, also Test-types, 10s. 6d.
- On Diseases and Injuries of the Eye: a Course of Systematic and Clinical Lectures to Students and Market Practitioners. By J. R. WOLFE, M.D., F.R.C.S.E. With 10 Coler Plates and 157 Wood Engravings. Svo. 21s.
- Convergent Strabismus, and its Treatment an Essay. By Edwin Holthouse, M.A., F.R.C.S., Surgeon in Western Ophthalmic Hospital. 8vo, 6s.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangoth. 7, GREAT MARLBOROUGH STREET.

18.

Normal and Pathological Histology of the Human Bye and Eyelids. By C. FRED. POLLOCK, M.D., F.R.C.S., and F.R.S.E., Surgeon for Diseases of the Eye to Anderson's College Dispensary, Glasgow. Crown 8vo, with 100 Plates (230 drawings), 15s.

Diseases of the Eye: a Handbook of Ophthalmic Practice for Students and Practitioners. By G. E. DE SCHWEINITZ, M.D., Professor of Diseases of the Eye in the Philadelphia Polyclinic. With 216 Illustrations, and 2 Chromo-Lithographic Plates. 8vo, 18s.

Atlas of Ophthalmoscopy. Composed of iz Chromo-lithographic Plates (59 Figures drawn from nature) and Explanatory Text. By RICHARD LIEBREICH, M.R.C.S. Translated by H. ROSBOROUGH SWANZY, M.B. Third Edition, 4to, 40s.

Refraction of the Eye: a Manual for Students. By Gustavus Harteidor, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hospital, Eighth Edition. Crown 8vo, with 100 Illustrations, also Test-types, etc., 6s. By the same Author.

The Ophthalmoscope: a Manual for Students. Third Edition. Crown Svo, with 63 Illustrations and 4 Plates, 4s. 6d.

Glaucoma: its Pathology and Treatment. By PRIESTLEY SMITH, Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Queen's Hospital, Birmingham. 8vo, with 64 Engravings and 12 Zinco-photographs. 7s. 6d.

Hints on Ophthalmic Out-Patient Practice. By CHARLES HIGGERS, Ophthalmic Surgeon to Guy's Hospital. Third Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 3s.

Methods Operating for Cataract of Secondary Impairments of Vision, with the results of 500 cases. By G. H. Fink, Surgeon-Captain in H.M. Indian Medical Service. Crown 8vo, with 15 Engravings, 5s.

Diseases of the Eye: a Practical Handbook for General Practitioners and Students. By CEGIL EDWARD SHAW, M.D., M.Ch., Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Ulster Hospital for Children and Women, Belfast. With a Test-Card for Colour-Blindness. Crown

8vo. 3s. 6d.

Lyestrain (commonly called Asthenopia). ERNEST CLARKE, M.D., B.S. Lond., Surgeon to the Central London Ophthalmic Hospital, Surgeon and Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Miller Hospital. Second Edition. 8vo, with 22 Illustrations, 5s.

7, GREAT MARLBOROUGH STREET CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangotri. Diseases and Injuries of the Ear. By & WILLIAM B. DALBY, F.R.C.S., M.B., Consulting Aural Surgers St. George's Hospital. Fourth Edition. Crown Syo, with 5 Colors

By the same Author.

Short Contributions to Aural Surgery, between 1875 and 1896. Third Edition. 8vo, with Engravings, 5a.

Diseases of the Ear, including the Anatom and Physiology of the Organ, together with the Treatment of Affections of the Nose and Pharynx, which conduce to Auni Iv-(a Treatise). By T. MARK HOVELL, F.R.C.S.E., M.R.C.S.; In Surgeon to the London Hospital, and Lecturer on Discuss of Throat in the College, etc. 8vo, with 122 Engravings, 18s.

System of Dental Surgery. By Sir July TOMES, F.R.S., and C. S. TOMES, M.A., F.R.S. Fourth Edition

with 289 Engravings, 16s.

Dental Anatomy, Human and Comparative A Manual. By CHARLES S. TOMES, M.A., F.R.S. Fourth Ex-

Crown 8vo, with 235 Engravings, 12s. 6d.

Dental Materia Medica, Pharmacology Therapeutics. By CHARLES W. GLASSINGTON, M.R.C.S. L. Edin.; Senior Dental Surgeon, Westminster Hospital; Dental geon, National Dental Hospital, and Lecturer on Dental Po Medica and Therapeutics to the College. Crown 8vo, 6s.

Manual of Nitrous Oxide Anæsthe By J. FREDERICK W. SILK, M.D. Lond., M.R.C.S. Anæsthetist to Guy's Hospital, Anæsthetist to the Denial Sch Guy's Hospital, and to the Royal Free Hospital. 800, with 3 gravings, 5s.

Notes on Dental Practice. By Henry QUINBY, L.D.S.I., late President of the British Dental Asset

Second Edition. Svo, with 92 Illustrations, 8s.

Practical Treatise on Mechanical Dentis By JOSEPH RICHARDSON, M.D., D.D.S. Seventh Ruition, representation of the Control edited by George W. Warren, D.D.S. Royal Svo, with & P. ings, 22s.

Leprosy in British Guiana. By John D. H. F.R.C.S., M.R.I.A., late Medical Superintendent of the Asylum Parish A. Asylum, British Gulana. Imp. 8vo, with 22 Lithographic Co.

Plates and Wood Engravings, £1 11s. 6d.

CC-0. Janganyadi Math Collection Digitized by STREEth 20

- A Handbook on Leprosy. By S. P. Impey, M.D., M.O., late Chief and Medical Superintendent, Robben Island Leper and Lunatic Asylums, Cape Colony, South Africa. With 38 Plates and Map, 8vo, 12s.
- Diseases of the Skin (Introduction to the Study of). By P. H. PYE-SMITH, M.D., F.R.S., F.R.O.P., Physician to Guy's Hospital. Orown 8vo, with 26 Engravings, 7s. 6d.
- Diseases of the Skin: a Practical Treatise for the Use of Students and Practitioners. By J. N. Hyde, A.M., M.D., Professor of Skin and Venereal Diseases, Rush Medical College, Chicago. Second Edition. 8vo, with 2 Coloured Plates and 96 Engravings, 20s.
- Skin Diseases of Children. By Geo. H. Fox, M.D., Clinical Professor of Diseases of the Skin, College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York. With 12 Photogravure and Chromographic Plates and 60 Illustrations in the Text. Royal 8vo, 12s. 6d.
- Sarcoma and Carcinoma: their Pathology,
  Diagnosis, and Treatment. By HENRY T. BUTLIN, F.R.C.S., Assistant
  Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital. 8vo, with 4 Plates, 8s.

  By the same Author.
- Malignant Disease of the Larynx (Sarcoma and Carcinoma). 8vo, with 5 Engravings, 5s.

  Also.
- Operative Surgery of Malignant Disease. 8vo,14s.
- Cancers and the Cancer Process: a Treatise, Practical and Theoretic. By HERBERT L. Snow, M.D., Surgeon to the Cancer Hospital, Brompton. 8vo, with 15 Plates. 15s.
- The Re-appearance (Recurrence) of Cancer after apparent Extirpation. 8vo, 5s. 6d.
- The Palliative Treatment of Incurable Cancer.
  Orown 8vo, 2s. 6d.
- Diagnosis and Treatment of Syphilis. By Tox Rozinson, M.D. St. And., Physician to the Western Skin Hospital. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Eczema: its Etiology, Pathology, and Treatment. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Illustrations of Diseases of the Skin and Syphilis, with Remarks. Fasc. I. with 3 Plates. Imp. 4to, 5s.

Cancerous Affections of the Skin (Epithelia and Rodent Ulcer). By GEORGE THIN, M.D. Post tro, with the By the same Author.

Pathology Treatment of Ringwon and

8vo, with 21 Engravings, 5s.

On Cancer: its Allies, and other Tumon their Medical and Surgical Treatment. By F. A. PURCHI, H M.C., Surgeon to the Cancer Hospital, Brompton, Str. 13 Engravings, 10s. 6d.

Urinary and Renal Derangements and Can lous Disorders. By LIONEL S. BEALE, F.R.C.F., Fill.S., Physics.

King's College Hospital. 8vo, 5s.

Chemistry of Urine: a Practical Guide to Analytical Examination of Diabetic, Albuminous, and Gody By ALFRED H. ALLEN, F.I.C., F.C.S., Public Analyst for the Riding of Yorkshire, &c. 8vo, with Engravings, 7s. cd.

Clinical Chemistry of Urine (Outlines of the By C. A. MACMUNN, M.A., M.D. 8vo, with 64 Engravings mil-

of Spectra, 9s.

Diseases of the Male Organs of Generali By W. H. A. JACOBSON, M.Ch.Oxon., F.R.C.S., Assistant-Super

Guy's Hospital. 8vo, with 88 Engravings, 22s.

Atlas of Electric Cystoscopy. By Dr. E. Burgerard, late of the Surgical Clinique of the United Bale, and E. Hurry Ferwick, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Hospital and St. Peter's Hospital for Stone. Royal Str. Coloured Plates, embracing 83 Figures. 21s.

Illumination of the Bladder Electric Urethra, as a Means of Diagnosis of Obscure Vesico Urethral By E. HURRY FERWICK, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to London Hearth St. Peter's Hospital for Stone. Second Edition. 8re, will signaryings. 8s. 84 gravings, 6s 6d.

By the Same Author. Tumours of the Urinary Bladder. The j sonian Prize Essay of 1887, rewritten with 200 additional case four Pasciculi. Fas. I. Royal 8vo, 5s.

The Cardinal Symptoms of Urinary Dises their Diagnostic Significance and Treatment. 8vo, with No. tions, 8s. 6d.

CC-0. Ling GRANT at MAIRL BORQUER Gangotri

By SIR HENRY THOMPSON, F.R.C.S.

Diseases of the Urinary Organs. Clinical Lectures. Bighth Edition. 8vo, with 121 Engravings, 10s. 6d.

Diseases of the Prostate: their Pathology and Treatment. Sixth Edition. 8vo, with 30 Engravings, 6s.

Some Important Points connected with the Surgery of the Urinary Organs. Lectures delivered in the R.C.S. 8vo, with 44 Engravings. Student's Edition, 2s. 6d.

Practical Lithotomy and Lithotrity; or, an inquiry into the Best Modes of Removing Stone from the Bladder. Third Edition. Svo, with 87 Engravings, 10s.

The Preventive Treatment of Calculous Disease, and the Use of Solvent Remedies. Third Edition. Cr. Svo, 28. 6d.

Tumours of the Bladder: their Nature, Symptoms, and Surgical Treatment. 8vo, with numerous Illustrations, 5s.

Stricture of the Urethra, and Urinary P ....læ: their Pathology and Treatment. Fourth Edition. 8vo, with 74 Engravings, 6s.

The Suprapubic Operation of Opening the Bladder for Stone and for Tumours. 8vo, with Engravings, 3s. 6d.

Introduction to the Catalogue; being Notes of 1,000 Cases of Calculi of the Bladder removed by the Author, and now in the Museum of R.C.S. 8vo, 2s.6d.

The Surgical Diseases of the Genito-Urinary Organs, including Syphilis. By E. L. Keyes, M.D., Professor of Genito-Urinary Surgery, Syphiology, and Dermatology in Bellevue Hospital Medical College, New York (a revision of Van Buren and Keyes' Text-book). Roy. 8vo, with 114 Engravings, 21s.

Lectures on the Surgical Disorders of the Urinary Organs. By REGINALD HARRISON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to St. Peter's Hospital. Fourth Edition. Svo, with 156 Engravings, 16s.

Syphilis. By Alfred Cooper, F.R.C.S., Senior Surgeon to St. Mark's Hospital for Fistula. Second Edition. Edited by EDWARD COTTERELL, F.R.C.S., Surgeon (out-patients) to the London Lock Hospital. 8vo, with 24 Full-page Plates (12 coloured), 18s.

Cancerous Affections of the Skin (Epithelion and Rodent Ulcer). By GEORGE TRIN, M.D. Post &ro, with & E. By the same Author:

and Treatment of Ringwon Pathology

8vo, with 21 Engravings, 5s.

On Cancer: its Allies, and other Tumour their Medical and Surgical Treatment. By F. A. PURCHI, E M.C., Surgeon to the Cancer Hospital, Brompton, Sta. 12 Engravings, 10s. 6d.

Urinary and Renal Derangements and Cale lous Disorders. By Lionel S. Brale, F.R.C.P., F.R.S., Phylin

King's College Hospital. Svo. 5s.

Chemistry of Urine: a Practical Guide tot Analytical Examination of Diabetic, Albuminous, and Gony [: By Alfred H. Allen, F.I.C., F.C.S., Public Analyst for the Riding of Yorkshire, &c. 8vo, with Engravings, 7s. 6d.

Clinical Chemistry of Urine (Outlines of the By C. A. MACMUNN, M.A., M.D. 8vo, with 64 Engravings aris

of Spectra, 9s.

Diseases of the Male Organs of Generalize By W. H. A. JACOBSON, M.Ch.Oxon., F.R.C.S., Assistant-Sur Guy's Hospital. 8vo, with 88 Engravings, 22s.

Atlas of Electric Cystoscopy. By Dr. E BURCEHARDT, late of the Surgical Olinique of the United Bale, and E. HURREY FENWICK, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Hospital and St. Peter's Hospital for Stone. Royal Sta. Coloured Plates, embracing 83 Figures. 21s.

Bladder # Electric Illumination of the Urethra, as a Means of Diagnosis of Obscure Vesico-Urethral Bs B. Hurry Fenwick, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to London Hep-St. Peter's Hospital for Stone. Second Edition. 8vo, with a grayings. 8a 8a gravings, 6s 6d.

By the Same Author. Tumours of the Urinary Bladder. The J sonian Prize Essay of 1887, rewritten with 200 additional of

four Fasciculi. Fas. I. Royal 8vo, 5s.

The Cardinal Symptoms of Urinary Dista their Diagnostic Significance and Treatment. 8vo, with sittions, 8s. 6d.

CC-0. Jang GREINTAUMAIRI BOROUGH, STREET, 22

BU SIR HENRY THOMPSON, F.R.C.S.

Diseases of the Urinary Organs. Clinical Lectures. Eighth Edition. 8vo, with 121 Engravings, 10s. 6d.

Diseases of the Prostate: their Pathology and Treatment. Sixth Edition. 8vo, with 39 Engravings, 6s.

Some Important Points connected with the Surgery of the Urinary Organs. Lectures delivered in the R.C.S. 8vo, with 44 Engravings. Student's Edition, 2s. 6d.

Practical Lithotomy and Lithotrity; or, an Inquiry into the Best Modes of Removing Stone from the Bladder.
Third Edition. Svo, with 87 Engravings, 10s.

The Preventive Treatment of Calculous Disease, and the Use of Solvent Remedies. Third Edition. Cr. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

Tumours of the Bladder: their Nature, Symptoms, and Surgical Treatment. 8vo, with numerous Illustrations, 5s.

Stricture of the Urethra, and Urinary Fistulæ: their Pathology and Treatment. Fourth Edition. 8vo, with 74 Engravings, 6s.

The Suprapubic Operation of Opening the Bladder for Stone and for Tumours. Svo, with Engravings, 3s. 6d.

Introduction to the Catalogue; being Notes of 1,000 Cases of Calculi of the Bladder removed by the Author, and now in the Museum of R.C.S. 8vo, 2s.6d.

The Surgical Diseases of the Genito-Urinary Organs, including Syphilis. By E. L. Keyes, M.D., Professor of Genito-Urinary Surgery, Syphiology, and Dermatology in Bellevue Hospital Medical College, New York (a revision of Van Buren and Keyes' Text-book). Roy. 8vo, with 114 Engravings, 21s.

Lectures on the Surgical Disorders of the Urlnary Organs. By REGINALD HARRISON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to St. Peter's Hospital. Fourth Edition. Svo, with 156 Engravings, 16s.

Syphilis. By Alfred Cooper, F.R.C.S., Senior Surgeon to St. Mark's Hospital for Fistula. Second Edition. Edited by EDWARD COTTERRIL, F.R.C.S., Surgeon (out-patients) to the London Lock Hospital: 8vo, with 21 Full-page Plates (12 coloured), 18s.

- On Maternal Syphilis, including the present and recognition of Syphilitic Pelvic Disease in Women. By in A. Shaw-Mackenzie, M.D. With Coloured Plates. Sto.
- Diseases of the Rectum and Anus. By Alfre Cooper, F.R.C.S., Senior Surgeon to St. Mark's Hospital Fistula; and F. Swinford Edwards, F.R.C.S., Senior Art. Surgeon to St. Mark's Hospital. Second Edition, with Illustrate.
- Diseases of the Rectum and Anus. B HARRISON CRIPPS, F.R.C.S., Assistant Surgeon to St. Buthara Hospital, etc. Second Edition. 8vo, with 13 Lithographic Phase numerous Wood Engravings, 12s. 6d.

By the same Author.

Cancer of the Rectum. Especially consider with regard to its Surgical Treatment. Jacksonian Prize E. Third Edition. 8vo, with 13 Plates and several Wood Engants.

- The Passage of Air and Fæces from Urethra. 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- A Medical Vocabulary: an Explanation of Terms and Phrases used in the various Departments of Medical St and Practice, their Berivation, Meaning, Application, and Practice. By R. G. Mayne, M.D., LL.D. Sixth Edition, by I. Wagstaffe, B.A., F.R.C.S. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.
- A Short Dictionary of Medical Terms. Bet an Abridgment of Mayne's Vocabulary. 64mo, 2s. 6d.
- Dunglison's Dictionary of Medical Scient Containing a full Explanation of its various Subjects and It with their Pronunciation, Accentuation, and Derivation first Edition. By RICHARD J. DUNGLISON, A.M., M.D. Roplish
- Terminologia Medica Polyglotta: a Cond International Dictionary of Medical Terms (French, Istin Ly German, Italian, Spanish; and Russian). By Theodore dist. M.D., E.Sc., F.R.O.S. Edin. Royal 8vo, 16s.
- A German-English Dictionary of Medical Terms. By FREDERICK TREVES, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the letter Hospital and Hospital a Hospital; and Hugo Lang, B.A. Crown 8vo, half-Persian calls

- Manual of Chemistry, Theoretical and Practical. By WILLIAM A. TILDEN, D.Sc., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Royal College of Science, London; Examiner in Chemistry to the Department of Science and Art. With 3 Plates and 143 Woodcuts crown 8vo, 10s.
- Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic. With Experiments. By Charles L. Bloxan. Eighth Edition, by John Millar Thomson, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in King's Collego, London, and Arrhus G. Bloxam, Head of the Chemistry Department, the Goldsmiths' Institute, New Cross. Svo, with 281 Engravings, 18s. 8d.

  By the same Author.
- Laboratory Teaching; or, Progressive Exercises in Practical Chemistry. Sixth Edition, by ARTHUR G. BLOXAM. Crown 8vo, with 80 Engravings, 6s. 6d.
- Watts' Organic Chemistry. Edited by William
  A. TILDEN, D.Sc., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, Royal College of
  Science, London. Second Edition. Orown 8vo, 10s.
- Practical Chemistry, and Qualitative Analysis.

  By Frank Clowes, D.Sc. Lond., Professor of Chemistry in the University College, Nothingham. Sixth Edition. Post 8vo, with 84 Engravings and Frontispiece, 8s. 6d.
- Quantitative Analysis. By Frank Clowes.

  D.Sc. Lond., Professor of Chemistry in the University College,
  Nottingham, and J. Bernand Coleman, Assoc. R. C. Sci. Dublin;
  Professor of Chemistry, South-West London Polytechnic. Fourth
  Edition. Post 8vo, with 117 Engravings, 10s.
- By the same Authors.

  Elementary Practical Chemistry and Qualitative Analysis. With 51 Engravings, Post 8vo, 3s. 6d.
- Elementary Quantitative Analysis. With 62 Engravings, Post 8vo, 4s. 6d.
- Qualitative Analysis. By R. Fresenius. Translated by Charles E. Groves, F.R.S. Tenth Edition. 8vo, with Coloured Plate of Spectra and 46 Engravings, 15s.
- Duantitative Analysis. Seventh Edition.
  - Vol. I., Translated by A. VACHER. 8vo, with
  - Vol. II., Parts 1 to 5, Translated by C. E. GROVES, F.R.S. 8vo, with Engravings, 2s. 6d. each.

Inorganic Chemistry. By Sir Edward Frag. LAND. K.C.B., D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S., and Francis R. Jus. I Ph.D., F.I.C., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the University Aberdeen. Svo, with numerous Illustrations on Stone and World Control of the Contr

Inorganic Chemistry (A System of). WILLIAM RAMSAY, Ph.D., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry University College, London. Svo, with Engravings, Is.

By the same Author.

Elementary Systematic Chemistry for the of Schools and Colleges. With Engravings. Crown Sec. 45

Valentin's Practical Chemistry and Qualitation and Quantitative Analysis. Edited by Dr. W. R. Hosre F.R.S.E., Professor of Chemistry and Physics at the Royl L. Academy, and Artillery College, Woolwich. Ninth Edition and Engravings and Map of Spectra. 8s. 6d.

Practical Chemistry, Part I. Qualitative E. cises and Analytical Tables for Students. By J. Carran is Professor of Chemistry in Victoria University and University Liverpool. Fourth Edition. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

The Analyst's Laboratory Companion: all lection of Tables and Data for Chemists and Students. Ep. J. JOHNSON, A.R.C.S.I., F.I.C. Second Edition. Crown 115 5s.; leather, 6s. 6d.

Commercial Organic Analysis: a Treatist the Properties, Modes of Assaying, Proximate Analytical Equi etc., of the various Organic Chemicals and Products employed Arts, Manufactures, Medicine, etc. By ALFRED H. AIDS F.C.S., Public Analyst for the West Riding of Yorkshire, etc. Vols. I. & II. & Vol. III.—Part I.—Third

Vol. III.—Part II. Amines and Ammon Bases, Hydrazines, Bases from Tar, Vegetable Alkakia Edition. 8vo. 18s.

Vegetable Alka III.—Part (concluded), Non-Basic Vegetable Bitter Principles Ш. Bases, Animal Acids, Cyanogen and its Derivatives.

Analysis (A Systematic H Volumetric book of); or the Quantitative Estimation of Chemical Sold Measure, applied to Liquids, Solids, and Gases. By Falls F.C.S., F.I.C., Public Analyst for the County of Norfolk & Edition. 8vo, with 112 Engravings, 18s. 6d.

CC-0. Jakga GREMAN ALMANABOROUGH eGangotri

Chemical Technology: or, Chemistry in its
Applications to Arts and Manufactures. Edited by Charles E.
GROVES, F.R.S., and WILLIAM THORP, B.Sc.

Vol. I.—Fuel and its Applications. By E. J.
Mills, D.Sc., F.R.S., and F. J. Rowan, C.E. Royal 8vo, with

600 Engravings, 30s.

Vol. II.—Lighting, Fats and Oils, by W. Y.
DENT. STEARINE INDUSTRY, by J. MCARTHUR. CANDLE MANUFACTURE, by L. FIELD and F. A. FIELD. THE PETROLEUM
INDUSTRY AND LAMYS, by BOVERTON REDWOOD. MINERS SAFETY
LAMPS, by B. REDWOOD and D. A. LOUIS. Royal 8vo, with 358
Engravings and Map, 20s.

Cooley's Cyclopædia of Practical Receipts, and Collateral Information in the Arts, Manufactures, Professions, and Trades: including Medicine, Pharmacy, Hygiene, and Domestic Romony. Seventh Edition, by W. Norte, M.A. Camb., F.O.S.

2 Vols., Roy. 8vo, with 371 Engravings, 42s.

Chemical Technology: a Manual. By Rudolf von Wagner. Translated and Edited by Sir William Crookes, F.R.S., from the Thirteenth Enlarged German Edition as remodelled by Dr. Ferdinand Fischer. 8vo, with 598 Engravings, 32s.

Technological Handbooks. Edited by John Gardner, F.I.C., F.C.S., and James Cameron, F.I.C.

Brewing, Distilling, and Wine Manu-

facture. Crown 8vo, with Engravings, 6s. 6d.

Bleaching, Dyeing, and Calico Printing.

With Formula. Crown 8vo, with Engravings, 5s.

Oils, Resins, and Varnishe's. Crown 8vo.

with Engravings, 7s. 6d.

Soaps and Candles. Crown 8vo, with 54 En-

gravings, 7s.

Methods and Formulæ used in the Preparation of Animal and Vegetable Tissues for Microscopical Examination, including the Staining of Bacteria. By Peter WYATT Squire, F.L.S. Crowr Svo, 3s. 6d.

The Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science.

Rdited by R. RAY LANKESTER, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S.; with the cooperation of ADAM SEDGWICK, M.A., F.R.S., and W. F. R. WELDON,
M.A., F.R.S. Each Number, 10s.

<sup>7,</sup> GREAT MARLBOROUGH STREET.

CC-0. Jangamwadi Math Collection. Digitized by eGangolfi

The Microscope and its Revelations, By late WILLIAM B. CARPENTER, C.B., M.D., IL.D., F.R. Edition, by the Rev. W. H. DALLINGER, LL.D., FR.S. E. Plates and 800 Wood Engravings. 8vo, 26s. Half Call, 30s.

The Microtomist's Vade-Mecum: a Hand of the Methods of Microscopic Anatomy. By ARTRUS BOLLS, E

Fourth Edition, 8vo, 15s.

Photo-Micrography (Guide to the Science By EDWARD C. BOUSFIELD, L.R.C.P. Lond. 870, with 34 Eggs. and Frontispiece, 6s.

Introduction to Physical Measuremer with Appendices on Absolute Electrical Measurements, etc. h F. KOHLRAUSCH, Professor at the University of Stranburg. Edition, translated from the seventh German edition, by in HUTCHINSON WALLER, B.A., B.Sc., and HENRY RICHARDSON PAGE F.I.C., F.C.S. 8vo, with 91 Illustrations, 12s. 6d.

Tuson's Veterinary Pharmacopæia, includ the Outlines of Materia Medica and Therapeutics, Fifth L Edited by JAMES BAYNE, F.C.S., Professor of Chemical Toxicology in the Royal Veterinary College. Crown 810, 74.51

Veterinarian's Pocket Remembrant being Concise Directions for the Treatment of Urgent or But embracing Semeiology, Diagnosis, Prognosis, Surgery, Theap Toxicology, Detection of Poisons by their Appropriate Tests, In etc. By George Armatage, M.R.C.V.S. Second Edition 8vo, 3s.

Anatomy of Chauveau's Comparative Domesticated Animals. Revised and Enlarged, with the Court of S. ARLOING, Director of the Lyons Veterinary School, and by GEORGE FLEMING, C.B., LL.D., F.R.C.V.S., late Principal nary Surgeon of the British Army. Second English Edit. with 585 Engravings, 31s. 6d.

Human Nature, its Principles and the Princip of Physiognomy. By Physicist. Part I., Imp. 1600, 2.

By ( Allen's Chemistry of Urine, 22 Buzzard's Diseases of the Nervous System, 14 Commercial Organic Analy-Peripheral Neuritis, 14 sis, 26 -Simulation of Hysteria, Anderson on Fingers and Toes, 18 Armstage's Veterinary Pocket Re-Cameron's Oils, Resins, and Var-nishes, 27 Scaps and Candles, 27 1db: membrancer, 28 Harnes' (R.) Obstetric Operations, 6 Diseases of Women, 6

Beale (L. S.) on Liver, 12

Microscope in Medicine, 12

Slight Ailments, 12 Carpenter and Dallinger on the Microscope, 28 Carpenter's Human Physiology, 3 Ce e Cautley on Feeding Infants, Liga. - Urinary and Renal Derange-Charteris' Practice of Medicine, 11 ments, 23 Chauveau's Comparative Anatomy Beals (P. T. B.) on Elementary Biology, Chevers' Diseases of India, 10 Beasley's Book of Prescriptions, 8 i M Ohurchill's Face and Foot Deformities, 18 Clarke's Eyestrain, 19 - Druggista' General Receipt 2 3 Book, 8 - Pocket Formulary, 8 ı in Clouston's Lectures Mental Bell on Sterility, 6 Bellamy's Surgical Anatomy, 2 Bentley and Trimen's Medicinal Pad Diseases, 4 Clowes and Coleman's Quantitative Analysis, 25 Bentley and uc . Clowes and Coleman's Elementary Plants, 9 Practical Ohemistry, 25 L Bentley's Systematic Botany, 9 Clowes' Practical Chemistry, 25 Cooley's Cyclopædia of Practical Berkart's Bronchial Asthma, 13 10 Bernard on Stammering, 14 Receipts, 27 SL. Bigg's Short Manual of Orthopædy, Cooper's Syphilis, 23 Cooper and Edwards' Diseases of the Rectum, 24 Cripps' (H.) Cancer of the Rectum, Bloxam's Chemistry, 25 Laboratory Teaching, 25 n v Bousfield's Photo-Micrography, 28 M. Bowlby's Injuries and Diseases of Diseases of the Rectum ١. Nerves, 17 and Anus, 24 5, Surgical Pathology and Air and Feces in Urethra. Morbid Anatomy, 17 Brockbank on Gallstones, 15 Cripps' (R. A.) Galenic Pharmacy, 8 Brodhurst's Anchylosis, 17 Cuff's Lectures to Nurses, 7 Cullingworth's Manual of Nursing, 7 - Curvatures of Spine, 17 Dislocation of Hip, 17 L - Monthly Nurses, TalipesEquino-Varus, 17 ۲ Dalby's Diseases and Injuries of the Brown's Midwifery, 6 Bar, 20 Brown's Practical Chemistry, 26 -Short Contributions, 20 Bryant's Practice of Surgery, 17 Burckhardt and Fenwick's Atlas of Dana on Nervous Diseases, 14 Day on Diseases of Children, 7 Electric Cystoscopy, 22 — on Headaches, 15 Domville's Manual for Nurses, 7 Burdett's Hospitals and Asylums of Doran's Gynacological Operations, 6 Druitt's Surgeon's Vade-Mecum, 17 the World, 4 Butler-Smythe's Ovariotomics, 6 Butlin's Malignant Disease of the Duncan (A.) on Prevention of Dis-cases in Tropics, 10 Larynx, 21 Operative Surgery of Malig-Ellis's (T. S.) Human Foot, 18 nant Disease, 21 Fagge's Principles and Practice of - Sarcoma and Carcinoma, 91 Medicine, 10 [Continued on next page.

	CATITATIVE
Fayrer's Climate and Fevers of Ind	CATALOGUE—continue
To sommate and revers of Ind	in   Water
10	in, Haig-Brown's Elementar
Natural History, etc.,	of Horiogy, 3 Blementar
Cholera, 10	OI Harley or De
Fenwick (E. H.), Electric Illumin	of Harley on Diseases of the Harrison's (V. D.) Diseases of the Harrison's Union Control of the Harrison of th
The Man And Allectric Illumin	a- Hamilas (V. D.) Dispasso
	Harrison's Urinary Organ Hartridge's Reference
Symptoms of Urinary D	Hartridge's Referent
ease, 22	Hartridge's Refraction of a
	Hawthorne's Galenical
Fenwick's (S.) Modern 32	Galenies Galenies
Obscure Diseases of the	12 Heath's Certain Discuss
Diseases of the	ie nicoss
Outlines of Medical Trea	Clinical Lectures
ment, 12	1 STICEL STREET
The Call	Injuries and Dissa
Fink's Operational As a Test, 12	and in second Dist
	Jaws, Id
	Minor Surgery a
Fowler's Dictionage of To	
Fowler's Dictionary of Practica	Operative Surgery
rox (G. H.) on Skin Discusses of	Practical Amion;
Fox (G. H.) on Skin Diseases of Children, 21	Surgical Diagnosis
For (Wilson) Add	Hellier's Notes on Gypt
Fox (Wilson), Atlas of Pathologica	Nursing, 7
	Higgens' Ophthalmic On
TICHUSE OF HIGHER	Triggers Optimiting of
Lungs, 11	
Premishand 11	Hill on Cerebral Circulation
Frankland Japp's Inorganic	Hillis' Leprosy in British Gr
Fraser's Operations on the Brain, 16	Hirschfeld's Atlas of Centa
Fresening' Our Bland on the Brain, 16	vous System, 2
STREET STREET	Lioldon's Human (Blesser,
	[ Yondmarks ]
Galabin's Diseases of Women, 6	Holthouse on Strabismus, I
Manual of Manual	Profittouse on Stradianics
Gardner's Bloom of Midwifery, 5	Hooper's Physicians' Vale Ko
datumer's Bleaching, Dyeing, and	Hovell's Diseases of the L
Calico Printing 27	Human Nature and Physics
Gardner's Bleaching, Dyeing, and Calico Printing, 27  Brewing, Distilling, and Wine Manufacture 27	Hyde's Diseases of the San
Tries, Distitung, and	Hyslop's Mental Physicks
Gimlette's Wine Manufacture, 27	
Glassington's Dental Materia Medi-	Jacobson's Male Organs, of
ca, 20	Jacobson's Male Organs, 2 Operations of San Tollett's Midwifery, 5
Godleg's Attaches	Operation 5
Godlee's Atlas of Human Amatomy,1	O Ottober a was a see a fe
	Tesson on the Lie L.
Gowers' Diagnosis of Brain Disease,	Jessop on the Eye, 18 Johnson's (Sir G.) Asphysical Medical Lecture
To District Disease,	Madicul Lecuro
Diseases of Nervous Sys-	says, 19 Cholera Controls, 19 Granular Kides, 19
CHITICAL AND	Cholera Canton
Medical Ophthalmoscopy, 13	Granular Millar
Duthalmoscopy, 13	A R ARSON
byphilis and the Nervous	panion, 29
	Paulon, Polanet
Granville on Gout 14	
Green's Manual of Day	Vi-Viscon Mental Disco
Granville on Gout, 14 Green's Manual of Botany, 9 Groves and When the County of the Co	Trough Thingry or
THOUDS CHemical Tech-	Journal of Mental Dissal, Kellogg on Mental Dissal, Keyes Genito-Urinary Occas Keyes Heritage Syphilis, 23 Kohlrausch's Physical Mark
DOIDLY. 2/	Syphilis, 33 Physical Market
Guy's Hospital Reports, 11	Kohlrausch's Physic
Trabalitat Reports, 11	Nominate 98
Habershon's Diseases of the Abdo-	ments, or take of face
AALGII A TELVISIONE DE LA CONTRACTOR DE	Lancerenux 8
Haig's Uric Acid, 13	Kohlrausch's Physical Rents, 28 Lancereaux's Atias of Palaste Anatomy, Continued a such
	Continue
000 1	District Control of the Control of t

Lane's Rheumatic Diseases, 14 Langdon-Down's Mental Affections of Childhood, 5 Lee's Microtomists' Vade-Mecum, 28 Lescher's Recent Materia Medica, 9 Lewis (Bevan) on the Human Brain, 2 Liebreich's Atlas of Ophthalmoscopy, 19 MacMunn's Clinical Chemistry of Urine, 23 Machamara's Diseases and Refraction of the Eye, 18 Diseases of Bones and Joints, 17 McNeill's Isolation Hospitals, 4 Malcolm's Physiology of Death, 16 Marcet on Respiration, 3 Martin's Ambulance Lectures, 15 Maxwell's Terminologia Medica Polyglotta, 24 Maylard's Surgery of Alimentary Mayne's Medical Vocabulary, 24 Mercier's Lunsey Law, 5 Microscopical Journal, 27 Mills and Rowan's Fuel and its Applications, 27
Moore's (N.) Pathological Anatomy
of Diseases, 2
Moore's (Sir W. J.) Diseases of India, -Family Medicine, etc., for India, 10 Morris's Human Anatomy, 1 Moullin's (Mansell) Surgery, 16 Nettleship's Diseases of the Eye, 18 Notter and Firth's Hygiene, 3 Ogle on Tympanites, 15 Oliver's Abdominal Tumours, 6 Ophthalmic (Royal London) Hospital Reports, 18 Ophthalmological Society's Trans-Ormerod's Diseases of the Nervous System, 13 Owen's (J.) Diseases of Women, 6 Parkes' (E.A.) Practical Hygiene, 3 Parkes' (L. C.) Elements of Health, 4 Pavy's Carbohydrates, 12 Pereira's Selecta è Prescriptis, 8 Phillips' Materia Medica and Therapeutics, 8 Pitt-Lewis's Insane and the Law, 4

IT R.

Line

d C.

99.5

h

S ef.

aci:

Set.

mil

ı,

ķċ

ď.

ï

. Iš

Quinby's Notes on Dental Practice. Ramsay's Elementary Systematic Chemistry, 26 -Inorganic Chemistry, 26 Reynolds' Diseases of Women, 6 Richardson's Mechanical Dentistry. Richmond on Antiseptics, 7 Roberts' (D. Lloyd), Practice of Midwifery, 5 Robinson's (Tom) Eczema, 21 -Illustrations of Skin Diseases, 21 Syphilis, 21 Ross's Aphasia, 14 - Diseases of the Nervous System, 14 Royle and Harley's Materia Medica.9 St. Thomas's Hospital Reports, 11 Sansom's Valvular Disease of the Heart, 13 Schweinitz on Diseases of the Rye. 19 Shaw's Diseases of the Eye, 19 Shaw-Mackenzie on Maternal Syphilis, 21 Short Dictionary of Medical Terms, Silk's Manual of Nitrous Oxide, 20 Smith's (E.) Clinical Studies, 7 -Diseases in Children, 7 -Wasting Diseases of Infants and Children, 7 Smith's (J. Greig) Abdominal Surgery, 16 Smith's (Priestley) Glaucoma, 19 Snow's Cancers and the Cancer Process, 21 Palliative Treatment of Cancer, 21 Reappearance of Cancer, 21 Solly's Medical Climatology, 15 Southall's Organic Materia Medica, 9 Squire's (P.) Companion to the Pharmacopœia, 8

London Hospitals Phar-

macopœias, 8 Methods and Formulæ, 27

[Continued on next page,

Starling's Elements of Human Phy-

siology, 3

Pollock's Histology of the Eve and

Purcell on Cancer, 22 Pyc-Smith's Diseases of the Skin, 21

Proctor's Practical Pharmacy, 8

Evelids, 19

Sternberg's Bacteriology, 11 Tomes' (C. S.) Dental Analogo, Stevenson and Murphy's Hygiene, 4 Sutton's (F.) Volumetric Analysis, 26 Tooth's Spinal Cord, 14 Sutton's (J. B.) General Pathology, 2 Treves and Lang's German le Swain's Surgical Emergencies, 15 Swayne's Obstetric Aphorisms, 5 Dictionary, 24 Tuke's Dictionary of Psychological Taylor's (A. S.) Medical Jurisprudence, 3 Taylor's (F.) Practice of Medicine, 10 Medicine, 5 Tuson's Veterinary Physical Taylor's (J. C.) Canary Islands, 15 Valentin and Hodgkinson's Quis Thin's Cancerous Affections of the tive Analysis, 26 Skin, 22 Pathology and Treatment of Vintras on the Mineral Water, or Ringworm, 22 Psilosis or "Sprue," 10 of France, 15 Wagner's Chemical Technolog. Thomas's Diseases of Women, 6 Walsham's Surgery: its Theory's Practice, 15 Thompson's (Sir II.) Calculous Dis-Waring's Indian Barrar Moline eases, 23 Diseases of the Prostate, Practical Therapenting Watts' Organic Chemistry, 3 Diseases of the Urinary West's (S.) How to Examin to Organs, 23 Chest, 11 Introduction to Cata-West minster Hospital Report ! logue, 23 Lithotomy and Litho-trity, 23 White's (Hale) Materia Line Pharmacy, etc., 7 Wilks' Diseases of the News Stricture of the Uretem, 13 thra, 23 Wilson's (Sir E.) Anatomida like Suprapuble Operation, Mecum, 1 Wilson's (G.) Handbook of Hyles Surgery of the Urinary Organs, 23 Wolfe's Diseases and Injurisda Tumours of the Bladder, Eye, 18 Wynter and Wethered's Paris Thorne's Diseases of the Heart, 11 Pathology, 2 Thresh on Water Analysis, 4 Year Book of Pharmacy. 9 Yeo's (G. F.) Manual of Physics Tilden's Chemistry, 25

N.B.—J. & A. Churchill's larger Catalogue of about 600 works and Physiology. Hygicne, Midwifery, Materia Medica, Medicia, Sept. Chemistry, Bolany, etc. etc., with a complete Index to their Subject, had reference, will be forwarded post free on application.

AMERICA.—J. & A. Churchill being in constant communication with the publishing houses in America are able to conduct negotiations for English Authors.

CC-0. Jaronnon Mathanilant Pra Rigitimous Je Sangotri

RCCNO-BOS

BRI JAGADGURU VISHWARADHYA JNANA SIMHASAN JNANAMANDIR LIBRARY: Jangamwadi Math, VARANASI, Math Collection Digitized by a Calcotri CC-0. Jangamwadi





